

Public Document Pack
SOUTHEND-ON-SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL

Place Scrutiny Committee

Date: Monday, 29th January, 2018

Time: 6.30 pm

Place: Committee Room 1 - Civic Suite

Contact: Tim Row - Principal Committee Officer

Email: committeesection@southend.gov.uk

A G E N D A

- 1 Apologies for Absence**
- 2 Declarations of Interest**
- 3 Questions from Members of the Public**
- 4 Minutes of the Meeting held on Monday, 27th November, 2017**

**ITEMS REFERRED DIRECT FROM CABINET –
Thursday 18th January, 2018**

- 5 Draft Capital Programme 2018/19 to 2021/22**
The report has been circulated with the Cabinet Agenda for its meeting on 18th January 2018. The relevant Minute and report has been referred direct to all Scrutiny Committees for consideration.
- 6 Fees & Charges 2018/19**
The report has been circulated with the Cabinet Agenda for its meeting on 18th January 2018. The relevant Minute and report has been referred direct to all Scrutiny Committees for consideration.
- 7 Draft General Fund Revenue Budget 2018/19**
The report has been circulated with the Cabinet Agenda for its meeting on 18th January 2018. The relevant Minute and report has been referred direct to all Scrutiny Committees for consideration.
- 8 Adoption of SCAAP**
Minute 620 (Report circulated separately - Agenda Item 8 refers)
Referred direct to the Scrutiny Committee

**ITEMS CALLED IN / REFERRED DIRECT FROM CABINET –
Tuesday 9th January, 2018**

- 9 Monthly Performance Report**
Members are reminded to bring with them the most recent MPR for period ending November 2017 which was circulated recently. Comments / questions should be made at the appropriate Scrutiny Committee relevant to the subject matter.

- 10 Notice of Motion - Caged Peafowl**
Minute 610 (Cabinet Book 1 – Agenda Item 4 refers)
Called in by Councillors Ware-Lane and McDonald
- 11 Notice of Motion - UBER Licensing**
Minute 611 (Cabinet Book 1, Agenda Item No. 5 refers)
Called in by Councillors Terry and Woodley
- 12 Notice of Motion - Traveller Community**
Minute 612 (Cabinet Book 1 – Agenda Item 6 refers)
Called in by Councillors Ware-Lane and McDonald

PRE-CABINET SCRUTINY ITEMS

None

ITEMS CALLED-IN FROM FORWARD PLAN

None

OTHER SCRUTINY MATTERS

- 13 In-depth Scrutiny Project - Maximising the Use of Technology**

TO: Chairman & Members of Place Scrutiny Committee:

Councillor K Robinson (Chair),
Councillor P Wexham (Vice-Chair), H Boyd, A Bright, D Burzotta, T Callaghan, N Folkard,
J Garston, S Habermel, D Jarvis, D Kenyon, H McDonald, D McGlone, J Moyies, M Terry,
N Ward and J Ware-Lane

SOUTHEND-ON-SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL

Meeting of Place Scrutiny Committee

Date: Monday, 27th November, 2017
Place: Committee Room 1 - Civic Suite

4

Present: Councillor K Robinson (Chair)
Councillors B Arscott*, H Boyd, A Bright, D Burzotta, T Callaghan,
N Folkard, J Garston, S Habermel, D Kenyon, H McDonald,
D McGlone, J Moyies, C Mulroney*, M Terry, N Ward and J Ware-
Lane
*Substitute in accordance with Council Procedure Rule 31.

In Attendance: Councillors T Cox, M Flewitt and A Holland
A Lewis, S Dolling, J K Williams, M Smith, T Row and T MacGregor

Start/End Time: 6.30 pm - 7.20 pm

493 Apologies for Absence

Apologies for absence were received from Councillors Jarvis (Substitute: Councillor Arscott) and Wexham (Substitute: Councillor Mulroney).

494 Declarations of Interest

The following interests were declared at the meeting:

(a) Councillors Cox, Flewitt and Holland (Executive Councillors) – Disqualifying non-pecuniary interests in all the called-in/referred items; attended pursuant to the dispensation agreed at Council on 19th July 2012, under S.33 of the Localism Act 2011;

(b) Councillor Burzotta – Agenda Item No. 8 (Minutes of the meeting of the Conservation Working Party held on Tuesday 26th September 2017) – Disclosable pecuniary interest: Interest company that owns a property in Hamlet Court Road (withdrew); and

(c) Councillor Mulroney – Agenda Item No. 8 (Minutes of the meeting of the Conservation Working Party held on Tuesday 26th September 2017) – Non-pecuniary interest: Member of Leigh and Southend Societies.

495 Questions from Members of the Public

The Executive Councillor for Culture, Tourism and the Economy and the Executive Councillor for Transport, Waste and Regulatory Services responded to written questions from Mr Webb.

The Executive Councillor for Transport, Waste and Regulatory Services also responded to a written question from Mrs Hewitt.

496 Minutes of the Meeting held on Monday, 9th October, 2017

Resolved:-

That the Minutes of the Meeting held Monday, 9th October 2107 be received, confirmed as a correct record and signed.

497 Monthly Performance Report

The Committee considered the Monthly Performance Report (MPR) covering the period to end September 2017, which had been circulated recently.

In response to questions regarding CP2.3 – the percentage of household waste sent for re-use, recycling and composting, the Executive Councillor for Transport, Waste and Regulatory Services gave his assurances that he would inform Members of the outcome of the discussions with the contractors in relation to the relevant data and the need to rebalance targets.

In response to questions regarding CP4.7 – other planning applications determined in 8 weeks, the Executive Councillor for Housing, Planning and Sustainability undertook to provide a written response clarifying why the monthly value showed that the target was being exceeded but that the report indicated that the overall performance was worsening.

Resolved:-

That the report be noted.

Note: This is an Executive function.

Executive Councillor:- As appropriate to the item.

498 Comments, Compliments and Complaints

The Committee considered Minute 440 of the meeting of Cabinet held on 7th November 2017, which had been referred direct by Cabinet to all 3 scrutiny committees and called in to Scrutiny, together with a report of the Chief Executive which presented the annual report on compliments and complaints received throughout the Council for 2016/17. The report also incorporated separate sections on Adult Social Care Services, Children's Social Care and a report from the Monitoring Officer on decisions by the Local Government & Social Care Ombudsman.

In response to questions regarding the number of complaints regarding the waste collection service, the Deputy Chief Executive (Place) undertook to provide to Members the number of default notices issued to contractors in 2015/16 & 2016/17.

Resolved:-

That the following decision of Cabinet be noted:-

“That the Council’s performance in respect of compliments, comments and complaints for 2016-17 be noted, including the summary of decisions by the Local Government & Social Care Ombudsman.”

Note:- This is an Executive Function
Executive Councillors: Courtenay, Cox, Lamb and Salter

499 Council Procedure Rule 46

The Committee considered Minute 457 of the meeting of Cabinet held on 7th November 2017, which had been called in to Scrutiny, together with a report which summarised the actions taken in accordance with Council Procedure Rule 46.

Resolved:-

That the submitted report be noted.

Note: This is an Executive function
Executive Councillor: As appropriate to the item

500 Minutes of the meeting of the Conservation Working Party held on Tuesday 26th September 2017

The Committee considered Minute 458 of the meeting of Cabinet held on 7th November 2017, which had been called in to Scrutiny, together with the Minutes of the meeting of the Conservation Working Party held on Tuesday, 26th September 2017.

Resolved:-

That the following decision of Cabinet be noted:

“That the potential designation of Hamlet Court Road (and associated streets) as a Conservation Area be investigated by officers and a report be submitted to a future meeting of the Conservation Working Party.”

Note:- This is an Executive Function
Executive Councillors: Flewitt

501 Minutes of the meeting of the Chairmen's Scrutiny Forum held on Monday 20th November 2017

Resolved:-

That the Minutes of the meeting of Chairmen's Scrutiny Forum held on Monday, 20th November 2017 be received and noted and the recommendations therein endorsed.

Note: This is a Scrutiny Function.

502 In-depth Scrutiny Project - Maximising the Use of Technology

The Committee received an oral update on the progress that had been made in respect of the agreed in-depth Scrutiny study: Maximising the use of technology through the Smart Cities and Digital Futures agendas.

Resolved:-

That the project plan be agreed.

Note:- This is a Scrutiny Function.

503 Exclusion of the Public

Resolved:-

That, under Section 100(A)(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, the public be excluded from the meeting for the items of business set out below, on the grounds that they would involve the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Act and that the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

504 Council Procedure Rule 46 - Confidential Sheet

The Committee considered Minute 462 of the meeting of Cabinet held on 7th November 2017, which had been called in to Scrutiny, together with a report which summarised the actions taken in accordance with Council Procedure Rule 46.

Resolved:-

That the submitted report be noted.

Note: This is an Executive function
Executive Councillor: As appropriate to the item

Chairman: _____

Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

Agenda
Item No.

5

Report of Corporate Management Team
to
Cabinet
on
18 January 2018

Report prepared by: Joe Chesterton
Director of Finance and Resources

Draft Capital Programme 2018/19 to 2021/22
All Scrutiny Committees
Executive Councillor: Councillor Lamb
A Part 1 Public Agenda Item

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for Members to consider a draft programme of capital projects for the period 2018/19 to 2021/22 that can be submitted to Council for approval.

2. Recommendation

That the Cabinet:

- 2.1 Note the current approved Programme for 2018/19 to 2020/21 of £166.5m (Appendix 1);**
- 2.2 Note the changes to the approved Programme as set out in Appendix 2;**
- 2.3 Consider and approve the proposed new schemes and additions to the Capital Programme for the period 2018/19 to 2019/20 totalling £20.1m for the General Fund (Appendices 6 and 7);**
- 2.4 Consider and approve the proposed scheme subject to external funding approval for the period 2018/19 to 2021/22 totalling £19.0m (Appendices 2 and 7);**
- 2.5 Note that the proposed new schemes and additions (Appendices 6 and 7) and other adjustments (Appendix 2) will result in a proposed capital programme (excluding schemes subject to external funding approval) of £184.9m for 2018/19 to 2021/22 (Appendix 8);**
- 2.6 Note that, of the total programme of £184.9m for the period 2018/19 to 2021/22, the level of external funding supporting this programme is £71.7m (paragraph 7.1);**

- 2.7 Note that a final review is being undertaken on the 2017/18 projected outturn and that the results will be included in the report to Cabinet on 13 February 2018;**
- 2.8 Refer this report as approved to all Scrutiny Committees and then to Budget Cabinet on 13 February 2018.**

3. Background

- 3.1 Capital expenditure is defined as expenditure incurred on the enhancement, acquisition or creation of assets needed to provide services, such as houses, schools, vehicles etc. This is in contrast to revenue expenditure which is spending on the day to day running costs of services such as employee costs and supplies and services. Capital grants, borrowing and capital receipts can only be spent on capital items and cannot be used to support the revenue budget. However, it should be noted that revenue funding can be used to support capital expenditure.
- 3.2 Under the Local Government Act 2003, from 1 April 2004, each authority can determine how much it can borrow within prudential limits (unsupported borrowing). The Government does have powers to limit the aggregate for authorities for national economic reasons, or for an individual authority.
- 3.3 Unsupported borrowing is not specifically financed by capital grant and no longer as a separate stream in the Government revenue grant. However, the Council has full discretion on how it allocates its formula grant funding. Therefore, any unsupported borrowing undertaken is financed from the total available resources to the Council from both Grant and Council Tax.

4. Capital Programme 2017/18 to 2020/21 - Movements

- 4.1 The Council's current agreed capital programme for 2017/18 and future years is attached as Appendix 1 and totals £233.1m.
- 4.2 Movements and proposed new schemes and additions since the agreement of the revised programme in November 2017 have an overall effect of increasing the capital programme by £20.2m to £253.3m as set out in Appendix 2, with more detail in Appendices 3 to 7.

5. Spending Plans 2018/19 to 2021/22

- 5.1 The proposed additions to the Capital Programme for 2018/19 to 2019/20 of £20.1m are set out in Appendix 6, with the details of each scheme and its funding explained in Appendix 7. In preparing these proposals consideration has been given to the following key criteria:
- Maintain the essential infrastructure of the organisation;
 - Essential Health and Safety works;
 - Essential rolling programmes;

- Are wholly financed by external/internal funding;
- Match funded investment for regeneration projects;
- Outcome of feasibility studies for Pier and New Museum;
- Are invest to save borrowing schemes.

Additionally, consideration has been given to:

- Revenue impact of the proposals on the Medium Term Financial Plan;
- Borrowing position of the Council;
- Whether schemes are profiled to the appropriate financial year;
- Recognition of the future vision of the authority;
- Recognition of the ability to prioritise and refocus following the recent transformation overview;
- Recognition of the capacity in the organisation to deliver such a programme.

As part of this year's budget process consideration has also been given to a new wider strategic approach to the formulation of the capital programme which has resulted in:

- Identifying essential capital investment for 2018/19 and 2019/20 only;
- Utilising feasibility studies where needed;
- Adopting a gateway approach review for larger strategic schemes to enter the programme at the required time;
- The ability to enter items into the capital programme in a managed way through firstly the annual budget round and secondly when the programme is reviewed mid-year and consequently the November Cabinet cycle;
- Being mindful of the current level of the programme in relation to capacity to deliver, the relevant financing of schemes and any other running costs.

The key areas of investment and funding for the Council are identified in the sections below.

5.2 Education

5.2.1 In February 2017 the Government confirmed the Education Maintenance Capital allocations and Devolved Formula Capital (DFC) for 2017/18 and gave an indication that a similar level of grant would be available for 2018/19, subject to downwards adjustments as more schools convert to academy status. Basic Need Grant was confirmed for the three years 2017/18 to 2019/20.

The grant funding was confirmed as follows:

- £0.849 million of basic need funding to provide school places to be paid in 2017/18 with indicative sums of £4.83million paid in 2018/19 and £3.82 million in 2019/20.
- £0.944 million of Maintenance Capital to support the needs of the schools we maintain and for the Sure Start children's centres;
- £0.173 million of Devolved Formula Capital for schools;

- 5.2.2 All of these allocations will be delivered as capital grant.
- 5.2.3 The Government is due to confirm in February 2018 the 2018/19 grant figures and issue indicative grant figures for the years 2019/20 and 2020/21. If these figures are available in time they will be included in the report to Cabinet on 13 February 2018.
- 5.2.4 The education capital programme for 2017/18 onwards will continue to be dominated by the need to provide more school places to cope with the current high pupil numbers, as the demand moves from the primary sector to the secondary schools.
- 5.2.5 The Basic Need Grant awarded to Local Authorities includes expansion at academies. The Government also expected all Local Authorities to fund capital works for any new academy arising from a Basic Need requirement unless the new school is funded directly from Central Government.
- 5.2.6 The Secondary School Expansion Programme is now moving forward. Expansions have been agreed with the eight non-selective schools. One school is in the construction stage and a second is awaiting planning permission. The remaining six are in various stages of feasibility and planning. The Primary School future demand will continue to be monitored closely.
- 5.2.7 Government funding is not ring fenced and Southend, like many other authorities, will be spending more on Basic Need than the awarded grant.
- 5.2.8 Once the 2018/19 maintenance grant has been published officers will produce a draft condition programme. It is hoped, as in previous years, future years indicative amounts will also be included to allow a multi-year programme to be set that will allow schools to plan ahead.
- 5.2.9 The income received from Central Government for maintenance only covers maintained schools and will continue to reduce in relation to the increase in the number of academies. Academies are able to bid into a central pot directly to the Department for Education for capital funding.
- 5.2.10 Although the maintenance grant will decrease as more schools convert to academy status the education condition programme will continue to address high priority condition items at schools and children's centres, which if not done could result in a closure as far as funds allow. The replacement of boilers, curtain walling and rewiring continues to dominate the investment programme.

5.3 Housing

- 5.3.1 The housing construction scheme is progressing well. The programme of works for the culvert diversion will be finalised shortly. It is anticipated that the remainder of the highways works and the culvert enabling works will begin in late January. The tender for the overall build contractor has been extended until January 2018 to accommodate this change and further consultation will be undertaken with both local members and residents shortly.
- 5.3.2 The Housing Revenue Account (HRA) capital programme for the 2017/18 financial year is £6,900,000 which comprises mainly Decent Homes work to the Council's housing stock including kitchen and bathroom modernisations, together with improvements to the common areas. This also includes a budget of £370,000 for the construction of new housing on HRA land as included above (with the remainder in the 2018/19 financial year) and £345,000 for some remodelling works to sheltered housing schemes.
- 5.3.3 The overall capital programme for the next three financial years 2018/19 to 2020/21 includes a commitment of at least £6 million each year for major repairs and Decent Homes work to the Council's housing stock.

5.4 Highways and Transportation

- 5.4.1 The expenditure will be delivered by fully un-ringfenced capital grants.
- 5.4.2 The indicative settlement is as follows:

	2018/19 £'000	2019/20 £'000	2020/21 £'000
Integrated Transport	1,401	1,401	1,401
'Needs Based' Highways Capital Maintenance Block	1,121	1,121	1,121

- 5.4.3 The allocations for the Integrated Transport Block (ITB) 2018/19 to 2020/21 are indicative and are awaiting confirmation from the Department for Transport (DfT).
- 5.4.4 Pothole Funding of £250 million was announced in the Budget 2015. This funding is allocated by formula shared by Local Highways Authorities between 2016/17 and 2020/21 based on the road length for which each authority is responsible. The allocated sum to Southend Borough Council is £65k per year until 2020/21.
- 5.4.5 To allow the full delivery of the 2017/18 Local Transport Plan (LTP) programme, the full spend is proposed to be met 100% by capital grant.
- Typical schemes are presented in the context of four 'Actions' as set out in the Local Transport Plan (LTP3) Implementation Plan 2015/16 to 2020/21.

- The recommended allocation to the 'Actions' is set out in Appendix 5a. The Deputy Chief Executive for Place will progress a prioritised list of schemes for both Integrated Transport and Highways Maintenance in consultation with the portfolio holder for Public Protection, Waste and Transport and the Director of Finance and Resources. A list of capital schemes developed by the Traffic and Parking Working Party and Members requests will come from part of this funding stream.
- The prioritisation process is set out in diagram 1 of the implementation plan. In addition, maintenance schemes will be progressed using the latest information from the Gaist Asset Management work.
- As in previous years, there is flexibility to allocate funding between the two blocks and the LTP actions.

5.5 Other Services

5.5.1 In respect of the other proposed general fund schemes these are to be funded through borrowing, grants, capital receipts and from earmarked reserves and the required relevant borrowing costs have been factored into the Medium Term Financial Strategy.

5.5.2 The other proposed general fund schemes encompass the following key themes:

- A budget provision to grow a commercial property investment portfolio;
- Fire improvement works across the corporate property estate;
- Refurbishment of the Council's core property stock to deliver a planned condition programme;
- Essential refurbishment and renovation works to theatres, parks, leisure centres and other leisure assets;
- Upgrade and modernisation of the ICT core infrastructure;
- ICT schemes in support of business transformation;
- The continuation of the Better Queensway project through the next phase of development;
- Implementation of security measures in line with current threat levels.

6. Capital Programme 2018/19 to 2021/22

6.1 The Council's proposed capital programme for 2017/18 and future years is attached as Appendix 8, which includes all of the adjustments identified in the other appendices.

6.2 The proposed capital programme represents a significant investment of nearly £185million on the part of the Council in the Southend area and the projected

investment in 2018/19 alone amounts to some £88million. Key areas of new and continued investment in 2018/19 and later years include:

- Library Car Park Reconstruction and Enhancement;
- Re-development of Delaware and Priory Residential Care homes and the Viking Day Centre;
- Secondary School Expansion Programme;
- Airport Business Park;
- Digital Strategy and ICT infrastructure;
- Council and Private Housing stock;
- Highways infrastructure and Transport works;
- A127 works;
- Energy efficiency schemes;
- Essential Pier works;
- Coastal Defence and foreshore;
- Essential works for Leisure, Parks, Libraries, Theatres and Museums;
- Better Queensway.

6.3 In addition, the proposed scheme subject to external funding approval for the period 2018/19 to 2021/22 amounts to nearly £19m, relating to the Forum II.

7. Funding the capital programme

7.1 The proposed capital programme presented in this report is currently fully funded and has been prepared based on the level of borrowing the Council can support, notified capital grants, prudent assumptions over the level of other grants and the timing and valuation of capital receipts (from the sale of existing surplus Council assets) that will be realised.

The proposed estimated funding for the programme is as follows:

Type of funding:	2018/19 £m	2019/20 £m	2020/21 £m	Total £m
External funding – capital grant	33.8	25.2	10.1	69.1
External funding – third party contributions	2.4	0.2	-	2.6
Capital Receipts	3.9	-	-	3.9
Major Repairs Reserve (Housing Revenue Account)	7.6	6.2	6.2	20.0
Earmarked reserves/ Revenue Contributions	4.1	1.4	-	5.5
Borrowing – Main Schemes ⁽¹⁾	31.5	28.8	4.5	64.8
Borrowing – Invest to Save ⁽¹⁾	5.1	9.1	4.8	19.0
Total	88.4	70.9	25.6	184.9

Note 1 - this relates to both internal and external borrowing

The estimated amounts of internal and external borrowing are shown in the table below:

Borrowing to fund capital schemes	2018/19 £m	2019/20 £m	2020/21 £m	Total £m
Internal borrowing	0	10.9	3.3	14.2
External borrowing	36.6	27.0	6.0	69.6
Total borrowing	36.6	37.9	9.3	83.8

- 7.2 An updated Corporate Asset management Strategy (CAMS) for the period 2015-25 was agreed by Cabinet on 22 September 2015 and endorsed by Full Council on 22 October 2015. This revised CAMS records a clear preference for the retention of freeholds but does recognise that in some circumstances, a disposal is the most appropriate course of action. The Capital Receipts target of £1m p.a. is retained but is not a key driver for the sale of property. Capital receipts will reduce the need for borrowing to support the Capital Programme if they can be generated.
- 7.3 When the Council enters into Prudential Borrowing to fund Capital expenditure, there is a revenue impact and therefore an increase to the Councils budget requirement. As an indicative guide to the revenue consequence, there is a cost of approximately £70k for every £1m borrowed or if £10m is borrowed this would equate to an increase in Council Tax of approximately 1%.
- 7.4 The full impact of borrowing costs associated with the funding of the proposed programme has been included in the Council's current financial planning for 2018/19 to 2021/22. The draft 2018/19 revenue budget elsewhere on this agenda incorporates the required borrowing costs budget requirement for 2018/19.
- 7.5 The other revenue implications of the proposed new schemes and additions to the Capital Programme are set out in the table at the end of Appendix 7. In summary these are:
- Commercial Property Investment – the rental Incomes to at least cover the financing costs;
 - Children's Residential Provision – placement savings of £80,000 p.a. from 2019/20 from a combination of children's residential care, part time placement and respite placements;
 - Income Management System – increase in annual support and maintenance costs of £20,000 p.a. from 2019/20;
 - New Artists Studios – rental income from the project for Beecroft Art Trust, which will first repay the capital reserve investment from the Council;
 - Manor Road Cliff Stabilisation – £5,000 p.a. saving in footway maintenance;
 - Flood Prevention Works - £10,000 p.a. maintenance costs for the pumping station.
- 7.6 In summary, it is the Chief Finance Officer's view that the 2018/19 to 2021/22 proposed capital programme is Prudent, Affordable and Sustainable.

8. Capital Strategy, Corporate Asset Management Strategy & Prudential Indicators

8.1 Each year the Council agrees a Capital Strategy that sets out the framework for controlling and monitoring the Capital Programme. The Capital Strategy is a key document for the Council. It sets out the processes and policies relating to capital expenditure and includes reference to other key documents of the authority which influence capital investment such as the Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) and the Corporate Asset Management Strategy (CAMS). It is best practice for this strategy to be reviewed annually alongside the MTFS, and an updated Capital Strategy will be presented to Cabinet in February 2018.

8.2 In addition, each year the Council agrees a Treasury Management Strategy and prudential borrowing indicators that includes identifying how planned capital investment is to be funded. The strategy will be presented to Cabinet in February 2018 as part of the suite of papers agreeing the overall 2018/19 to 2021/22 budget.

9. Other Options

9.1 The proposed Capital Programme is compiled from a number of individual projects, any of which can be agreed or rejected independently of the other projects.

10. Reasons for Recommendations

10.1 The proposed Capital Programme is compiled from a number of individual projects which either contribute to the delivery of the Councils objectives and priorities or enhance the Councils infrastructure.

11. Corporate Implications

11.1 Contribution to Council's Vision & Corporate Priorities

The projects directly contribute to the delivery and achievement of the Councils Corporate Priorities.

11.2 Financial Implications

As set out in the report.

11.3 Legal Implications

None at this stage.

11.4 People Implications

None at this stage.

11.5 Property Implications

The Capital Strategy and Corporate Asset Management Strategy (CAMS) may affect the Council's property holdings, assets and liabilities. The Strategy and CAMS will reflect the implications of the agreed capital programme and any impact on the level of required borrowing.

The CAMS now also includes a Commercial Property Investment Strategy setting out the Council's clear intention to proceed to make commercial property investments on the basis of specialist independent advice and where there is a good, sustainable return to be made both in terms of on-going revenue and long term capital appreciation.

11.6 Consultation

Consultation has taken place as agreed in the budget timetable.

11.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications

Assessments have been carried out for all capital investment proposals where appropriate.

11.8 Risk Assessment

All capital projects are delivered using best practice project management tools as appropriate. This requires a full risk assessment and management review to be carried out. The programme includes an appropriate sum within each project to cover build risk and claims.

11.9 Value for Money

All projects are required to follow and adhere to procurement guidance issued by the Council. They must also comply with procedure rules for entering into and managing contracts with suppliers.

11.10 Community Safety Implications

Assessments have been carried out for all capital investment proposals where appropriate.

11.11 Environmental Impact

Assessments have been carried out for all capital investment proposals where appropriate.

12. Background Papers

12.1 None.

13. Appendices

Appendix 1 – Approved Capital Programme November 2017

Appendix 2 – Changes to Approved Capital Programme

Appendix 3 – Virements Between Approved Schemes

Appendix 4 – Re-profiles Between Years

Appendix 5 – New External Funding

Appendix 5a – LTP3 – Capital Actions and Allocations

Appendix 6 – Proposed New Schemes and Additions to the Capital Programme

Appendix 7 – Proposed New Schemes and Additions - descriptions

Appendix 8 – Amended Capital Programme 2018/19 to 2021/22 (2017/18 shown for information)

This page is intentionally left blank

Scheme	Project code	Directorate	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Department of the Chief Executive							
Seaways - HCA Condition Funding	C10656			170			170
Civic East Car Park Redevelopment	C10748					4,840	4,840
Chalkwell Esplanade Toilets Roof Repairs	C10862		2				2
Commercial Property Investment	C10749		5,250				5,250
Darlows Green former WCs demolition	C10919		5	40			45
Delaware House Plumbing works	C10920		12				12
Demolition of Leigh Cliffs Public Toilets	C10853		3				3
East Beach Café Project	C10644		32				32
Herbert Grove Security	C10854		160				160
Land Acquisition	C10913		7,500		2,000		9,500
Library Car Park Reconstruction and Enhancement	C10750		125	4,100	1,775		6,000
New Beach Huts Phase 2	C10631		120				120
Pier Arches toilets - waterproofing solution	C10734			30			30
Porters Civic House and Cottage	C10571	Support Services	9				9
South Essex College	C10908		3,500				3,500
Queensway - Commercial Property	C10751			500	400		900
Porters Farm Cottages - water supply	C10840		79				79
Seaways Development Enabling Works	C10643		16				16
Urgent Works To Property	C10181	Support Services	26				26
Acquisition of Leased Asset	C10928		19				19
	Total Asset Management		16,858	4,840	4,175	4,840	30,713
Channel Shift	C10757		301	265			566
	Total Transformation		301	265			566
Essential Crematorium/Cemetery Equipment	C10572		48				48
New Burial Ground	C10054	Support Services	5				5
Pergola Walk Memorial Scheme	C10755		288				288
Replacement Boiler at Southend Crematorium	C10866		130				130
Sutton Road Cemetery Road Repairs	C10911		21				21
	Total Cemeteries & Crematorium		492				492
Priority Works	C10121	Support Services	283	500	500	500	1,783
	Total Priority Works		283	500	500	500	1,783
	Total Department of the Chief Executive		17,934	5,605	4,675	5,340	33,554

Scheme	Project code	Directorate	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Department for People							
Community Capacity	C10526	Adult & Com Servs	450				450
Dementia Friendly Environments	C10598		27				27
Learning Management System	C10929		70	50			120
Mental Health Funding Stream	C10184			36			36
Transforming Care Housing	C10689			163			163
LATC - Delaware and Priory	C10621	Children & Learning	150	5,094	6,300		11,544
Total Adult Social Care			697	5,343	6,300		12,340
Disabled Facilities Grant	C10145	Adult & Com Servs	1,500	1,353			2,853
Empty Dwelling Management	C10020	Adult & Com Servs		357			357
PSH Works in Default - Enforcement Work	C10503	Adult & Com Servs		138			138
Private Sector Renewal	C10146	Adult & Com Servs	10	615	450		1,075
Total General Fund Housing			1,510	2,463	450		4,423
S106 3 Acacia Drive 1401434FULM - affordable housing	C10857			177			177
S106 Essex House 1600116DOV - affordable housing	C10852			320			320
Total Housing S106 Agreements				497			497
AHDC Short Breaks for Disabled Children	C10282	Children & Learning		64			64
Total Children & Learning Other Schemes				64			64
S106 3-5 High Street - Education	C10916			9			9
S106 Albany Court 1500369AMDT - education	C10841			44			44
S106 Bellway Prittlebrook - education	C10724	Enterprise, Tourism & Env		623			623
S106 Former Balmoral 1400914FULM - education	C10860			22			22
Total Education S106 Agreements				698			698
Bournes Green Junior Boiler	C10868		135				135
Chalkwell Infants Main Building Windows	C10870		80				80
Earls Hall Ducts and Pipework	C10711		68				68
Edwards Hall Roofs	C10713		23				23
Fairways Fire Alarm	C10872		42				42
Future condition projects	C10024	Children & Learning	129				129
Futures Heating and Pipe Ducts	C10714		68				68
Leigh Northy Street Windows (H&S)	C10907		42				42
Richmond Roof	C10873		17				17
St Nicholas Roof	C10924		100				100
Total Condition Schemes			704				704

Scheme	Project code	Directorate	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Devolved Formula Capital	C10014	Children & Learning	173				173
Total Devolved Formula Capital			173				173
Small Friends Expansion	C10863		60				60
Friars Primary School	C10864		332				332
Edwards Hall	C10865		144				144
Total Early Years			536				536
Expansion of 2 yr old Childcare Places	C10558		65				65
School Improvement and Provision of School Places	C10475	Children & Learning	5,589	12,695	8,579	3,425	30,288
SEN Improvement and Provision of School Places	C10910		74				74
Total Primary and Secondary School Places			5,728	12,695	8,579	3,425	30,427
Total Department for People			9,348	21,760	15,329	3,425	49,862

Scheme	Project code	Directorate	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000	
Department for Place								
Belfairs Swim Centre	C10623	Adult & Com Servs	3	40			43	
Belfairs Woodland Centre Project	C10502		15				15	
Chase Sports & Fitness Centre - Fire Alarm	C10732		4				4	
Chase Sports and Fitness Centre - Lighting Fitting Replacement	C10875		70				70	
Southchurch Park Bowls Pavillion	C10739			20			20	
Southend Cliffs - Replacement of Handrails	C10881		45				45	
Southend Leisure and Tennis Centre - Building Management System (BMS) Control	C10882		100				100	
Wheeled Sports Facility Central Southend Area	New			25	225		250	
Total Leisure				237	85	225		547
Chalkwell Park and Priory Park Tennis Courts	C10682		Adult & Com Servs	52				52
Hard Surface Path Improvements	C10566	13					13	
Playground Gates	C10779	64		64			128	
Replacement and Upgrade of Parks Furniture	C10879	30		30	30	30	120	
Replacement of Play Equipment	C10780	57		50			107	
Sidmouth Park - Replacement of Play Equipment	C10880	75					75	
Southchurch Park Tow Path	C10781	200		50			250	
Total Parks				491	194	30	30	745
Leigh Library Gardens - urgent works	C10925	Adult & Com Servs	25				25	
Library Review	C10624		30	156			186	
Total Libraries				55	156			211
Cliffs Pavilion - External Refurbishment works	C10876	Adult & Com Servs	70	250			320	
Palace Theatre - Air Handling Units	C10782		13	220			233	
Palace Theatre Boilers Replacement	C10877		125				125	
Palace Theatre - Replacement of Asbestos Stage Safety Curtain	C10878		25	75			100	
Palace Theatre - Replacement of External Windows	C10725		2				2	
Total Theatres				235	545			780
Central Museum Works	C10867	Adult & Com Servs	30	220			250	
New Museum - Gateway Review	C10776		750	750			1,500	
Prittlewell Prince Research	C10043				38		38	
Prittlewell Prince Storage	C10696				35		35	
Total Museums			780	1,043			1,823	

Scheme	Project code	Directorate	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
ASO Machinery Purchase	C10731		4				4
Belton Hills Steps	C10777		30	1,467			1,497
Energy Improvements in Culture Property Assets	C10565		55	55			110
"Make Southend Sparkle" Initiative	C10778		10	10			20
Property Refurbishment Programme	C10626		310	500	500		1,310
Pump Priming Budget	C10044	Adult & Com Servs	5	328			333
War Memorials within the Borough	C10569		4				4
Total Other Culture			418	2,360	500		3,278
S106 23/04/2015 Hinguar and Saxon - public art contribution	C10845		18				18
S106 Ajax Works 0300130ful - landscaping maintenance	C10199	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	3	3			6
S106 Albany Court 1500369AMDT - public art contribution	C10846		26				26
S106 Avenue Works 1401968AMDT - Public Art	C10801			15			15
S106 Former Balmoral 1400914FULM – public art contribution	C10861			1			1
S106 Bellway Prittlebrook 1400943FULM - Local play facilities	C10804		15				15
S106 Former College 1000225FUL - Tree Replacement	C10207	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	11				11
S106 Garrison 0000777 Deposit - information boards	C10811		2				2
S106 Garrison 0000777 Deposit - Junior Play Area maintenance	C10812		10				10
S106 Garrison 0000777 Deposit - Toddler Play Area maintenance	C10815		6				6
S106 Garrison Park Store	C10188	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	1				1
S106 Lifstan Way 0000273 Out - Open Space Maintenance	C10269		10	72			82
S106 North Shoebury Road 0301504out - Public Art	C10819		74				74
S106 North Shoebury Road 0301504out - Shoebury Park Enhancement	C10205	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	72				72
S106 North Shoebury Road 0301504out - Shoebury Park Maintenance	C10820		39	33	231		303
S106 Sunlight Ldry 1400411FULM - Public Art	C10821		14				14
Total Culture S106 Agreements			301	124	231		656

Scheme	Project code	Directorate	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Barracuda Replacement	C10756		30				30
DEFRA Inspire III	C10640		4				4
Digitisation of Paper Records	C10896		1	45			46
ICT Priority Works	C10767			100			100
ICT - Core Application and Database Migration	C10895			75			75
ICT Capita One Enhancements/Developments	C10633		7				7
ICT - Childrens and Adults Social Care - Development of the Liquid Logic Case Management System	C10637		1,433	260			1,693
ICT Core Infrastructure	C10575		180				180
ICT - Central Government IT Security Compliance	C10898		35	115			150
ICT - Intelligence Hub	C10904		67	450			517
ICT - Digitally Enable the Council Offices	C10897		80	40			120
ICT Enterprise Agreement	C10636		280	280	280		840
ICT - Mobile Working and Enterprise Mobility	C10899		40	45			85
ICT - Phones Migration and Re-Tender	C10900			80			80
ICT Rolling Replacement Programme	C10576		200	200	200		600
ICT Southend and Schools Network Migration	C10912		20				20
ICT - Southend Network Monitoring Equipment	C10901		40	20			60
ICT - Upgrade of Capacity of Internet	C10902		150				150
ICT - Upgrade of Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) System	C10903		75				75
Mobile Device End Point Protection Replacement	C10768			90			90
Place - Culture - Hardware in Libraries	C10764		9				9
Place - Culture and Enterprise and Tourism - EPOS System	C10758		30				30
Replacement and Enhancement to Cash Receipting System	C10578			18			18
Software Licencing	C10426	Support Services	349	320	320		989
Websense Replacement	C10770		30				30
Wireless Borough/City Deal	C10580		8	335			343
	Total ICT Programme		3,068	2,473	800		6,341
Airport Business Park (including Local Growth Fund)	C10261	Support Services	6,117	11,653	10,191	3,237	31,198
City Deal - Incubation Centre	C10668		34				34
Better Queensway - Regeneration	C10747		628	575			1,203
Queensway - Ground Penetrating Radar	C10745		9				9
Resorts Assets	C10883		50				50
	Total Enterprise, Tourism & Regeneration		6,838	12,228	10,191	3,237	32,494
Pier Hill Lifts Tower Leaks	C10856		1				1
Southend Pier - Bearing Refurbishment (Phase One)	C10885		500	500			1,000
Southend Pier - Condition Works Engineers	C10697		825	792	967		2,584
Southend Pier - Condition Works Surveyors	C10918		230	343	518		1,091
Southend Pier - Pier Entrance Enhancement	C10887		150	150			300
Southend Pier - Pier View Gallery	C10855		198				198
Southend Pier - Pier Pavilion Platform Detailed Design (Gateway Review One)	C10884		125	125			250
Southend Pier - Prince George Extension (Phase Two)	C10905		200	1,689	750		2,639
Southend Pier - Structural Works	NEW					500	500
Southend Pier - Timber Outer Pier Head	C10886		250	5,250	2,500		8,000
	Total Southend Pier		2,479	8,849	4,735	500	16,563

Scheme	Project code	Directorate	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Cliff Slip Investigation Works	C10784		30	246			276
Coastal Defence (Shoebury Common Sea Defence Scheme)	C10011	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	50	200	3,795	200	4,245
Improving Resilience of the Borough to Flooding from Extreme Weather Events	C10888		125	125			250
Southend Highway Flood Reduction and Resilience Improvement Scheme	C10921			565			565
Southend Shoreline Strategy	C10843	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	72				72
Total Coastal Defence and Foreshore			277	1,136	3,795	200	5,408
Carriageways and Footways Improvements	C10786		1,007	1,000	1,000		3,007
Cinder Path	C10115	Enterprise, Tourism & Env		100	702		802
Gaist Highways Asset Management Project	C10785		20				20
Highways Maintenance - Potholes	C10588		102	65	65	65	297
Highways Planned Maintenance Investment	C10029	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	682				682
National Productivity Investment Fund	C10889		459				459
Prittlebrook Greenway - Undermining	C10923		75				75
Street Lighting Renewal	C10061	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	4,014				4,014
Total Highways & Infrastructure			6,359	1,165	1,767	65	9,356
S106 22-23 The Leas 0700820FULM - bus service contribution	C10832		43				43
S106 Former Coll 0801062FULM - Transport Contribution	C10203	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	8				8
S106 Essex House 1500521FULM - bus stop improvement	C10793		3				3
S106 Premier Inn 1300835FULM - Bus Stop Improvement	C10653		5				5
S106 Former College 1500803BC4M - parking survey contribution	C10893		10				10
S106 285 Sutton Rd 1100087FULM - Highway Works	C10796		15				15
S106 Avenue Works 1401968AMDT - cycleway improvement	C10727		1				1
S106 Bellway Prittlebrook 1400943FULM - TRO Contribution	C10808		5				5
S106 High Works Shoe Garrison	C10213	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	2				2
S106 Albany Court 1500369AMDT - signage contribution	C10842		10				10
S106 Hinguar 1401672BC4M - highway contribution	C10851		5				5
S106 North Road and Salisbury Ave 1200056 - Highway Works Contribution	C10816		2				2
S106 Sunlight Ldry 1400411FULM - Highway Works	C10686		2				2
S106 Texsol Kenway 1500468FULM - highway	C10849		13				13
S106 Texsol Kenway 1500468FULM – public realm contribution	C10858		14				14
S106 Seec 0200500ful - Highway Works	C10073	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	104				104
S106 Univ H-Way0401561ful	C10196	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	4				4
Total Highways S106 Agreements			246				246
Car Park Infrastructure Improvements	C10787		304				304
Car Parks Upgrade	C10151	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	33				33
Improved Car Park Signage and Guidance Systems	C10890	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	155	305	25		485
Total Parking Management			492	305	25		822
S38/S278 Airport 0901960 Fulm	C10275	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	20	80			100
S38 Bellway Homes 14/00943/fulm	C10746		7	78			85
S38 Old Hinguar School	C10859		7				7
S78 Bellway Homes 14/00943/fulm	C10730		7	3			10
S38 Fossetts Farm Bridleway	C10193	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	20	64			84
S38 Garrison NBP Road Supp Fee	C10267	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	9				9
S38 Inspection Magazine Rd	C10190	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	5				5
Total S38, S278 & S78 Agreements			75	225			300

Scheme	Project code	Directorate	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
LTP (Integrated Transport block) - Bridge Strengthening	C10512	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	171	821	350	350	1,692
LTP (Integrated Transport block) - Better Sustainable Transport	C10384	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	200	600	400	400	1,600
LTP (Integrated Transport block) - Better Networks	C10671		163	664	400	400	1,627
LTP (Integrated Transport block) - Traffic Management Schemes	C10513	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	475	400	400	400	1,675
LTP (Integrated Transport block) - Traffic Control Systems	C10470	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	70	332	201	201	804
LTP - Maintenance	C10076	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	619	831	621	621	2,692
LTP - Maintenance - Street Lighting	C10708			150	150	150	450
Total Local Transport Plan			1,698	3,798	2,522	2,522	10,540
Local Growth Fund - A127 Growth Corridor	C10699		1,657	6,060	3,120	3,000	13,837
Local Growth Fund - Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) Growth Point (Non-Transport)	C10701			500	1,000	4,480	5,980
Local Growth Fund - Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) Growth Point (Transport)	C10702		1,925	2,275	2,000		6,200
Total Local Growth Fund			3,582	8,835	6,120	7,480	26,017
A127 Junction Improvements	C10553	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	102	300			402
HCA Progress Road	C10254		18				18
Southend Transport Model	C10058	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	30	40			70
Travel Centre - Bus Service Provision in the Town Centre	C10892	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	50				50
Total Transport			200	340			540
CCTV Equipment Renewal	C10894	Enterprise, Tourism & Env	20	400			420
Total Community Safety			20	400			420
S106 Audley Court 0200874 Ful - CCTV	C10276			10			10
S106 Garrison 0000777 Depost - CCTV	C10810			1			1
Total Community Safety S106 Agreements				11			11
Beecroft and Central Museum Energy Project	C10738		270				270
Civic Centre Boilers - Low Loss Header	C10676		20				20
Civic Centre CHP/Lifts Feasibility	C10930		5				5
Civic Centre Lifts Regeneration	C10931		33				33
Energy Efficiency Projects	C10788		33	765			798
LED Lighting - Civic Centre Underground Car Park	C10662		19				19
Old Beecroft Ground Source Heat Pump Feasibility	C10932		15				15
Pier Energy Efficiency Scheme	C10933		64				64
Solar PV Projects	C10789		35	924			959
Schools and Council Buildings Solar PV	C10740		106	214			320
Total Energy Saving			600	1,903			2,503
Total Department for Place			28,451	46,175	30,941	14,034	119,601
Total General Fund Capital Schemes			55,733	73,540	50,945	22,799	203,017

Scheme	Project code	Directorate	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Housing Revenue Account (HRA)							
Bathroom Refurbishment	C10161	Housing Revenue Account	140	8			148
Central Heating	C10162	Housing Revenue Account	500	644			1,144
Common Areas Improvement	C10168	Housing Revenue Account	3,200	1,000			4,200
Environmental - H&S works	C10163	Housing Revenue Account	750	1,070			1,820
Kitchen Refurbishments	C10164	Housing Revenue Account	170	149			319
Rewiring	C10165	Housing Revenue Account	963				963
Roofs	C10166	Housing Revenue Account	450	316			766
Windows and Doors	C10167	Housing Revenue Account	530				530
Future Programme (MRA & Decent Homes)	C10298	Housing Revenue Account		3,170	6,200	6,200	15,570
Total Decent Homes Programme			6,703	6,357	6,200	6,200	25,460
HRA Disabled Adaptations - Major Adaptations	C10015	Housing Revenue Account	515				515
HRA Disabled Adaptations - Minor Adaptations	C10257	Housing Revenue Account	50				50
Total Council House Adaptions			565				565
Sheltered Housing DDA works	C10177	Housing Revenue Account	345				345
Total Sheltered Housing Remodelling			345				345
S106 HRA Land Review	C10685		3,047				3,047
Total S106 Funded HRA Projects			3,047				3,047
Construction of New Housing on HRA Land	C10684		65				65
Acquisition of leasehold property	C10909		115				115
Acquisition of tower block leaseholds - Queensway	C10614			500			500
Total Other HRA			180	500			680
Total HRA Capital Schemes			10,840	6,857	6,200	6,200	30,097
TOTAL PROPOSED CAPITAL PROGRAMME			66,573	80,397	57,145	28,999	233,114

Total Capital Programme 2018/19 to 2020/21

166,541

This page is intentionally left blank

SUMMARY OF CHANGES TO THE CAPITAL PROGRAMME

Appendix 2

Scheme/Event	Department	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Budget (all years) £000
Approved Capital Programme - November Cabinet (Appendix 1)		66,573	80,397	57,145	28,999	0	233,114
Proposed changes:							
Place - Culture and Enterprise and Tourism - EPOS System	Place	14					14
Virements (see Appendix 3)	Various	0	0	0	0	0	0
Budget re-profiles (see Appendix 4)	Various	1,711	(5,905)	7,619	(3,425)	0	0
New external funding (see Appendix 5)	Various	135	0	0	0	0	135
Proposed Additions (see Appendices 6 and 7)	Various	0	13,870	6,220	0	0	20,090
Current Programme - following amendments		68,433	88,362	70,984	25,574	0	253,353

Total budget for 2018/19 to 2021/22: 184,920

General Fund Schemes Subject to Approval	Department	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Budget (all years) £000
Forum II – SBC Match Funding to LGF	Place		500	1,000	13,500	3,950	18,950
		0	500	1,000	13,500	3,950	18,950

This page is intentionally left blank

VIREMENTS BETWEEN APPROVED SCHEMES

Appendix 3

Scheme/Event	Department	Project Code	Project Description	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Budget (all years) £000
LTP Capital Programme	Place	C10512	LTP (Integrated Transport block) - Bridge Strengthening		(150)	(75)	(50)		(275)
	Place	C10708	LTP - Maintenance - Street Lighting			(100)	(100)		(200)
	Place	C10076	LTP - Maintenance		150	175	150		475
<u>Budget Adjustments already actioned</u>									
Priority works	Chief Executive	C10121	Priority Works	(12)					(12)
	Chief Executive	C10927	Footway Resurfacing Biscay	12					12
	Chief Executive	C10121	Priority Works	(50)					(50)
	Chief Executive	C10922	62 Avenue Road - demolition	50					50
	Chief Executive	C10121	Priority Works	(4)					(4)
	Chief Executive	C10853	Demolition of Leigh Cliffs toilets	4					4
	Chief Executive	C10121	Priority Works	(25)					(25)
	Place	C10943	ICT - EDRMS Scanners	25					25
	Chief Executive	C10121	Priority Works	(35)					(35)
Place	C10935	SLTC - Replacement Hammer Cage	35					35	
				0	0	0	0	0	0

This page is intentionally left blank

RE-PROFILES AND AMENDMENTS

Appendix 4

Scheme/Event	Department	Code	Code Description	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Budget (all years) £000
Asset Management Capital Programme	Chief Executive	C10750	Library Car Park Reconstruction and Enhancement	(25)	25				0
	Chief Executive	C10749	Commercial Property Investment	7,250	(7,250)				0
Schools Capital Programme	People	C10475	School Improvement and Provision of School Places	(1,166)	2,161	2,430	(3,425)		0
Highways Capital Programme	Place	C10513	LTP (Integrated Transport block) - Traffic Management Schemes	(100)	100				0
	Place	C10787	Car Park Infrastructure Improvements	(200)	200				0
ICT Capital Programme	Place	C10900	ICT - Phones Migration and Re-Tender	30	(30)				0
Southend Pier Capital Programme	Place	C10905	Southend Pier - Prince George Extension (phase 2)		(939)	939			0
	Place	C10886	Southend pier - Timber Outer Pier Head		(4,250)	4,250			0
Culture Capital Programme	Place	C10779	Playground Gates	(59)	59				0
	Place	C10882	Southend Leisure and Tennis Centre - Building Management System (BMS) Control	(50)	50				0
	Place	C10623	Belfairs Swim Centre	(2)	2				0
S106 Capital Programme	Place	C10804	S106 Bellway Prittlebrook 1400943FULM - Local play facilities	(15)	15				0
	Place	C10820	S106 North Shoebury Road 0301504out - Shoebury Park Maintenance	(12)	12				0
HRA Capital Programme	HRA	C10685	HRA land review	(2,742)	2,742				0
	HRA	C10614	Acquisition of tower block leaseholds - Queensway	90	(90)				0
	HRA	C10168	Common Areas Improvement	(1,288)	1,288				0
				1,711	(5,905)	7,619	(3,425)	0	0

This page is intentionally left blank

SCHEMES FINANCED BY NEW EXTERNAL FUNDING

Appendix 5

Scheme/Event	Department	Project Code	Project Description	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Budget (all years) £000
General Fund Housing Capital Programme	People	C10145	Disabled Facilities Grant	120					120
	Place	C10936	CIL Ward NA – Chalkwell – Landscaping on Chalkwell	2					2
	Place	C10937	CIL Ward NA – Kursaal – Annual community event at Southchurch Hall	1					1
Community Infrastructure Levy Capital Programme	Place	C10938	CIL Ward NA – Milton – Milton Park improvements	5					5
	Place	C10939	CIL Ward NA – Milton – Street signs	2					2
	Place	C10940	CIL Ward NA – Milton – Park Street replacement bollards	3					3
	Place	C10941	CIL Ward NA – St Laurence – Sign-Up (road sign cleaning)	1					1
	Place	C10942	CIL Ward NA – St Lukes – Cluny Sq Park improvements (5 a side goals/seating)	1					1
				135	0	0	0	0	135

This page is intentionally left blank

Actions - Capital LTP3 - Allocations			
C - Better Partnerships, Engagement and Sponsorship to support Greater Efficiencies in Funding and Delivery - all schemes to be developed in partnership			
Year / Schemes	A - Better Sustainable Transport and Mobility Management	B - Better Networks and Traffic Management Schemes	D - Better Operation of Traffic Control, Information and Communications Systems

Indicative allocation for 2018/19			
Better Sustainable Transport and Mobility Management	400		
Better Networks and Traffic Management Schemes		800	
Better Operation of Traffic Control, Information and Communication System			201
Total Integrated Transport Block		1,401	
Footway Maintenance Schemes		141	
Carriageway Maintenance Schemes		630	
Lighting Maintenance Programme		150	
Bridge Strengthening		200	
Total Maintenance Block		1,121	

Proposed Indicative allocation for 2019/20			
Better Sustainable Transport and Mobility Management	400		
Better Networks and Traffic Management Schemes		800	
Better Operation of Traffic Control, Information and Communication System			201
Total Integrated Transport Block		1,401	
Footway Maintenance Schemes		196	
Carriageway Maintenance Schemes		600	
Lighting Maintenance Programme		50	
Bridge Strengthening		275	
Total Maintenance Block		1,121	

Proposed Indicative allocation for 2020/21			
Better Sustainable Transport and Mobility Management	400		
Better Networks and Traffic Management Schemes		800	
Better Operation of Traffic Control, Information and Communication System			201
Total Integrated Transport Block		1,401	
Footway Maintenance Schemes		191	
Carriageway Maintenance Schemes		580	
Lighting Maintenance Programme		50	
Bridge Strengthening		300	
Total Maintenance Block		1,121	

Total Integrated Transport Block		4,203	
Total Maintenance Block		3,363	
Total all Local transport Block funding		7,566	

This page is intentionally left blank

PROPOSED NEW SCHEMES AND ADDITIONS TO THE CAPITAL PROGRAMME

Appendix 6

Scheme/Event	Department	Code	Code Description	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Budget (all years) £000
Asset Management	Chief Executive Chief Executive	C10749 New	Commercial Property Investment Belfairs Park Restaurant/Golf Club Preventative Works	7,250 190	2,750			10,000 190
Total Chief Executive				7,440	2,750	0	0	10,190
Children and Learning Other	People People	New New	SEND Module and Integration with Liquid Logic Children's Residential Care Provision	120 300	100			120 400
Total People				420	100	0	0	520
ICT Core Infrastructure	Place	New	ICT – Cyber Security/Public Services Network	40	40			80
	Place	New	ICT – Wide Area Network Enhancements	120				120
	Place	C10576	ICT – Rolling Replacement Programme	50	50			100
	Place	C10426	ICT – Software Licencing	80	80			160
	Place	C10636	ICT – Enterprise Agreement	65	65			130
Corporate ICT Business Transformation	Place	New	ICT – Health and Social Care – GovRoam	20				20
Departmental ICT Business Transformation	Place	New	Income Management System	220				220
Theatres	Place	New	Cliffs Pavilion – Boiler Flues	10	115			125
	Place	New	Cliffs Pavilion – Auditorium Air Handling Unit	25	90			115
	Place	New	Cliffs Pavilion – Chiller	5	170			175
Parks and Leisure Centres	Place	New	Shoeburyness Leisure Centre – Building Management System	85				85
	Place	New	Joint Theatres and Leisure Centres – Asbestos Investigation	115				115
	Place	New	Parks Feasibility and Options Appraisals	100				100
Other Leisure Assets	Place	New	Allotments Water Supply Upgrade	100	110			210
	Place	New	New Artist Studios	875				875
Property	Place	New	Fire Improvement Works	500	500			1,000
	Place	C10626	Property Refurbishment	250	250			500

PROPOSED NEW SCHEMES AND ADDITIONS TO THE CAPITAL PROGRAMME

Appendix 6

Scheme/Event	Department	Code	Code Description	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Budget (all years) £000
Highways	Place	New	Improve Footway Condition Around Highway Trees	150	200			350
	Place	New	Manor Road Cliff Stabilisation	100	225			325
	Place	New	Parking Strategy	200				200
	Place	New	Coach Parking	250				250
	Place	New	Shoebury Common Regeneration	300				300
	Place	New	Flood Prevention Works	1,125	1,125			2,250
Other Place Schemes	Place	New	Housing Infrastructure Feasibility	250				250
	Place	C10747	Better Queensway	400	350			750
	Place	New	Security Measures	500				500
	Place	New	Real Time Air Quality Measurement - Feasibility	75				75
Total Place			6,010	3,370	0	0	9,380	
Total General Fund			13,870	6,220	0	0	20,090	
New schemes/additions as per Appendix 7:				13,870	6,220	0	0	20,090

General Fund Scheme Subject to External Funding Approval:				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Total Budget (all years)
Scheme/Event	Department	Code	Code Description	Budget £000	Budget £000	Budget £000	Budget £000	£000
Libraries	Place	New	Forum II – SBC Match Funding to LGF	500	1,000	13,500	3,950	18,950
Total Local Growth Fund				500	1,000	13,500	3,950	18,950

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

GENERAL FUND

DEPARTMENT OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE

C1 Commercial Property Investment - £10,000,000

18/19 - £7,250,000

19/20 - £2,750,000

The Commercial Property Investment Strategy was approved as part of the Corporate Asset Management Strategy 2015-2025 at Cabinet on 22nd September 2015. In accordance with that, this scheme is to continue to grow an investment portfolio to enable the Council to secure and maintain long-term growing income streams and capital appreciation, whilst also securing housing for temporary accommodation. The portfolio will require active management in terms of acquisition, management and disposal decisions. Decisions will need to be made commercially and often quickly and efficiently.

This is a budget provision and the profile across years and whether it will be spent in full will depend on the number and size of appropriate and cost effective opportunities that arise.

Funding:

Capital - corporate borrowing;

Revenue – the rental incomes from the commercial investment to at least cover the financing costs and the housing for temporary accommodation to reduce costs.

C2 Belfairs Park Restaurant/Golf Club Preventative Works- £190,000

18/19 - £190,000

This scheme is for works to the external and common parts of the building to prevent continued deterioration as detailed in the condition schedule

Funding:

Capital - capital reserve;

Revenue – by investing in the property and by providing preventative maintenance this will save further repair costs in the future.

Sub-Total Department of the Chief Executive

£10,190,000

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

DEPARTMENT FOR PEOPLE

C3 SEND Module and Integration with Liquid Logic - £120,000

18/19 - £120,000

This scheme is to purchase and implement the LiquidLogic SEND module. This will allow better streamlined processes, improve clients' case links across the internal workforce and integration with LiquidLogic for social care and early help. This scheme is in addition to the £2,595,000 budget already in the approved capital programme since 2016/17, funded by £370,000 from reserves with the rest funded from corporate borrowing.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – cost of £17,500 p.a. for annual support and maintenance, which will be funded by the People Department's existing budget.

C4 Children's Residential Care Provision - £400,000

18/19 - £300,000

19/20 - £100,000

This scheme is to increase the level of Residential Care provision in Southend to reduce the number of high cost out of borough placements and to offer the option of respite/interim care provision to reduce the need for long term placements. This project would ask for bidders to offer a solution, not only in terms of care provision but also in terms of improved outcomes for vulnerable children. It is anticipated that this provision would be run by an external provider.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – placement savings of £80,000 p.a. from 2019/20 from a combination of children's residential care, part time placements and respite placements.

Sub-Total Department for People

£520,000

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

DEPARTMENT FOR PLACE

A – CORE ICT INFRASTRUCTURE - £590,000

C5 ICT – Cyber Security/Public Services Network Compliance - £80,000

18/19 - £40,000

19/20 - £40,000

This scheme is to fund Cyber Security solutions following a recommendation from Internal Audit and for meeting the on-going obligation to ensure that patches are always up to date and all prescribed security standards are adhered to. This scheme also covers mandatory system and server upgrades.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

C6 ICT – Wide Area Network Enhancements- £120,000

18/19 - £120,000

This scheme is for Wide Area Network (WAN) amendments and enhancements to enable the Council to recover its data within a four hour window in the event of a disaster and to comply with Public Sector Network (PSN) standards.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

C7 ICT – Rolling Replacement Programme - £100,000

18/19 - £50,000

19/20 - £50,000

This scheme is to replace desktop PC's and laptops with appropriate equipment and technology to meet the on-going needs of the business and in turn the citizen. New operating systems and software demand new platforms to function and this rolling replacement meets this challenge.

This scheme is in addition to the £200,000 p.a budget already in the approved capital programme until 2019/20, funded from corporate borrowing.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

C8 ICT – Software Licencing - £160,000

18/19 - £80,000

19/20 - £80,000

This scheme is to maintain the on-going software licences required to deliver corporate wide systems, without which the Council would not be entitled to use all proprietary applications.

This scheme is in addition to the £320,000 p.a budget already in the approved capital programme until 2019/20, funded from corporate borrowing.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

C9 ICT – Enterprise Agreement - £130,000

18/19 - £65,000

19/20 - £65,000

This scheme is to provide adequate licensing for charges with the use of our Server, Database, Desktop and Applications software and the adoption of Windows 10 and Office 365 across the Council's estate.

This scheme is in addition to the £280,000 p.a budget already in the approved capital programme until 2019/20, funded from corporate borrowing.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

B – CORPORATE ICT BUSINESS TRANSFORMATION - £20,000

C10 ICT – Health and Social Care – GovRoam - £20,000

18/19 - £20,000

This scheme is to enable mobile working by workers across the entire health and social care estate as captured in the GovRoam agenda. The set up costs are anticipated at £20,000 with a £10,000 p.a. software licence cost, which would be met by the software licencing budget.

Funding:

Capital – capital reserve;

Revenue – none.

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

C – DEPARTMENTAL ICT BUSINESS TRANSFORMATION - £220,000

C11 Income Management System - £220,000

18/19 - £220,000

This scheme is to purchase and implement the Income Manager module of the existing Agresso ERP system to replace the current income management system as the contract is coming to the end of its extension period. This will enable integration with the existing modules and improve efficiency.

Funding:

Capital – Agresso reserve;

Revenue – Increase in annual support and maintenance costs of £20,000 p.a. from 2019/20.

D – THEATRES - £415,000

C12 Cliffs Pavilion – Boiler Flues - £125,000

18/19 - £10,000

19/20 - £115,000

This scheme is to initially scope and then carry out works on the boiler flues which are buried in the floor and run towards the auditorium. There are health and safety concerns about escaping gases into the auditorium and lift shaft. The design works would be in 2018/19 and the programme of works thereafter and this may involve planning application.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

C13 Cliffs Pavilion – Auditorium Air Handling Unit - £115,000

18/19 - £25,000

19/20 - £90,000

This scheme is refurbish the outgoing unit and duct extract over the stage as the original equipment has been in operation since the 1960s and is beginning to fail. The equipment is behind the stage area and will require a crane to take the unit out, take it away for refurbishment and to put it back in.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

C14 Cliffs Pavilion – Chiller - £175,000

18/19 - £5,000

19/20 - £170,000

This scheme is to undertake an initial end of life study of the chiller and then to replace it. This will involve the use of cranes to get the equipment out.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

E – PARKS AND LEISURE CENTRES - £300,000

C15 Shoeburyness Leisure Centre – Building Management System - £85,000

18/19 - £85,000

This scheme is for the replacement of the Building Management System as the original system is still in place and the replacement components are unavailable now. If the system fails it would be an issue for the operation of the centre. Replacing the BMS will improve moisture levels and the comfort of the service users in the building as well as being more energy efficient.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

C16 Joint Theatres and Leisure Centres – Asbestos Investigation - £115,000

18/19 - £115,000

This scheme is for the investigation work to identify the presence of asbestos, this is an intrusive survey and needs to be done in preparation for any work to be undertaken. The Council has a legal duty to manage and maintain asbestos based materials within its buildings on a regular basis. To meet this requirement asbestos surveys are carried out annually.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

C17 Parks Feasibility and Options Appraisals - £100,000

18/19 - £100,000

This scheme is to undertake feasibility studies and options appraisals for the following:

- a) Renovation works to the Priory Park yard to protect the Council's machinery, tools and equipment and to make the buildings fit for purpose. The works will also help improve energy efficiency, improve the vandal resistance of buildings, increase security and protect staff from antisocial behaviour.
- b) To provide suitable secure safe storage for essential machinery and equipment used for maintenance and to provide staff facilities within Belfairs Park.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

F – OTHER LEISURE ASSETS - £1,085,000

C18 Allotments Water Supply Upgrade - £210,000

18/19 - £100,000

19/20 - £110,000

This scheme is to upgrade water supplies at all allotment sites to address issues with leaks due to old pipe work and to ensure that all irrigation points meet current water regulations. The project would also look to install leak stop devices to reduce water loss.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – by completing upgrade works this will save further repair costs in the future.

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

C19 New Artist Studios - £875,000

18/19 - £875,000

This scheme is to convert the former Beecroft Art Gallery building (Station Rd, Westcliff) to 20 artist studios for rent. This building is owned by the Beecroft Art Trust.

Funding:

Capital – external grant funding - £495,000 from Arts Council England, £50,000 from Foyle Foundation and £30,000 from Garfield Weston, capital reserve - £300,000;

Revenue – rental income from the project for Beecroft Art Trust, which will first repay the capital reserve investment from the Council.

G – PROPERTY - £1,500,000

C20 Fire Improvement Works – £1,000,000

18/19 - £500,000

19/20 - £500,000

This scheme is for the implementation of fire safety and associated compliance works across the Council's corporate property estate arising as a result of any changes to building regulations and/or other standards or update fire risk assessments.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

C21 Property Refurbishment - £500,000

18/19 - £250,000

19/20 - £250,000

This scheme is for the delivery of a planned condition programme across the Council's core property stock to ensure properties remain safe, fit for purpose and meet the operational requirements of the services delivered from them whilst minimising closure periods due to property related issues. This scheme is in addition to the £500,000 p.a budget already in the approved capital programme until 2019/20, funded from corporate borrowing

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – by completing refurbishment works this will save further repair costs in the future.

H – HIGHWAYS - £3,675,000

C22 Improve Footway Condition Around Highway Trees - £350,000

18/19 - £150,000

19/20 - £200,000

This scheme is to improve the condition of footways around the existing highway trees and ensure effective remedial works after the removal of highway trees. This will contribute to revenue savings for highways works.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – this investment programme will help reduce the competing pressures on the maintenance budget.

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

C23 Manor Road Cliff Stabilisation - £325,000

18/19 - £100,000

19/20 - £225,000

This scheme is for the stabilisation of an area of incipient cliff slip and the protection of the public footway and coastal highway and support of private properties. It will include the construction of cliff stability measures, including concrete piling, the replacement of failed material with fresh geologically stable material and measures to control surface water run-off and prevent cascading over surface of cliff.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – £5,000 p.a. saving in footway maintenance.

C24 Parking Strategy - £200,000

18/19 - £200,000

This scheme is to develop and improve the car park signage for the whole Borough and introducing new signage especially for the seafront car parks and potential park and ride sites.

This scheme is in addition to the £485,000 budget already in the approved capital programme profiled across the years 2017/18 to 2019/20, funded from corporate borrowing.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

C25 Coach Parking - £250,000

18/19 - £250,000

This scheme is to enable coach parking and drop-off facilities to accommodate visitors to the sea front and manage traffic flows at peak periods.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

C26 Shoebury Common Regeneration - £300,000

18/19 - £300,000

This scheme is to undertake improvements to Shoebury Common in line with the results of the public consultation on recreational activities. In particular, to install a children's play area, a new path network, new parks furniture and fitness equipment. Also to remove hedging and replace with a shin rail, works to the existing car park surface and entrance and to landscape and replant the area.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – annual maintenance costs to be met from existing budgets.

C27 Flood Prevention Works - £2,250,000

18/19 - £1,125,000

19/20 - £1,125,000

This scheme is for surface water and flooding attenuation works on the seafront. Detailed flood modelling has identified that the severe flooding experienced in recent years in the Central Seafront area has several components: overland surface flow from Queensway; surcharging trunk sewers passing below the car-park; and surface run-off from the extensive impervious surface of the car-park itself. A major contribution to attenuation of the flooding would be provided by works in the car-park: underground tanks within the site and bunding (raising a small embankment) at the north boundary of the site in conjunction with efficient gully provision to collect surface water.

This scheme is also for a pumping station with associated tank storage to maintain capacity in the trunk sewers around Hartington Road. By pumping them out against high tides this would also have significant impact on the flood risk of the area.

Funding:

Capital – the surface water and flooding attenuation project would attract Environment Agency Flood Defence Grant in Aid (25-30% expected) and Anglian Water Services would also be prepared to contribute towards the project (20-25% expected) – rest as corporate borrowing (50%); For the pumping station works £250,000 contributions would be expected from the Environment Agency and Anglian Water Services, £750,000 funded from corporate borrowing;

Revenue – £10,000 p.a. maintenance costs for the pumping station.

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

I – OTHER PLACE SCHEMES - £1,575,000

C28 Housing Infrastructure Feasibility - £250,000

18/19 - £250,000

This scheme is to scope and understand the infrastructure necessary, together with associated costs, risks and dependencies, so as to enable future housing delivery against housing targets. This will include working with other South Essex Councils to take a joined up approach to housing, infrastructure and economic growth along the corridor.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none

C29 Better Queensway - £750,000

18/19 - £400,000

19/20 - £350,000

This scheme is for the continuation of the Better Queensway project through the next phase of development. This sum is in addition to the £1,203,000 budget already in the approved capital programme as £628,000 in 2017/18 and £575,000 in 2018/19, funded from corporate borrowing.

Funding:

Capital – capital reserve

Revenue – none.

C30 Security Measures - £500,000

18/19 - £500,000

This scheme is for the implementation of security measures along identified areas of risk (focusing on the seafront area) in line with current threat levels in accordance with a recently commenced security survey.

Funding:

Capital – corporate borrowing;

Revenue – none.

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

C31 Real Time Air Quality Measurement - Feasibility - £75,000

18/19 - £75,000

This scheme is to investigate and trial how a real time system to measure Air Quality (AQ) in Southend could be established using low cost sensors. A desk/literature study into health impacts from AQ will be commissioned from Essex University.

Subject to the success of the feasibility, sensors would be deployed into specific areas to provide calibration. A real time AQ map would then be developed.

Funding:

Capital – capital reserve;

Revenue – none.

<u>Sub-Total Department for Place</u>	<u>£9,380,000</u>
<u>TOTAL CAPITAL SCHEMES - GENERAL FUND</u>	<u>£20,090,000</u>

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

SCHEME SUBJECT TO EXTERNAL FUNDING APPROVAL

C32 Forum II – SBC Match Funding to LGF – £18,950,000

18/19 - £500,000

19/20 - £1,000,000

20/21 - £13,500,000

21/22 - £3,950,000

This scheme is for the second phase development of the Forum in partnership with South Essex College. This is to deliver education, cultural and business space so as to increase the opportunity to engage with digital, cultural and creative industries. This is dependent on securing Local Growth Fund monies and on planning consent.

Funding:

Capital – £6,000,000 Government Funding, £10,250,000 external contributions, £2,700,000 corporate borrowing;

Revenue – costs will be apportioned between the South Essex College and the Council in line with the occupation of the building but will not impact until the 2021/22 revenue budget.

Sub-Total Schemes Subject to External Funding approval £18,950,000

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

The annual profile of this total investment would be as follows;

Year	General Fund £000	Schemes Subject to External Funding Approval £000
2018/19	13,870	500
2019/20	6,220	1,000
2020/21	-	13,500
2021/22	-	3,950
TOTAL	20,090	18,950

The annual funding for this total investment would be as follows;

Year	General Fund Borrowing £000	General Fund Borrowing where financing costs to be met from savings/income generation £000	General Fund External Funding £000	General Fund Existing Funding ⁽¹⁾ £000	Total £000	Schemes Subject to External Funding Approval	
						Borrowing £000	External Funding £000
2018/19	3,965	7,250	1,450	1,205	13,870	-	500
2019/20	3,120	2,750	-	350	6,220	-	1,000
2020/21	-	-	-	-	-	1,500	12,000
2021/22	-	-	-	-	-	1,200	2,750
TOTAL	7,085	10,000	1,450	1,555	20,090	2,700	16,250

Note 1- Capital receipts or revenue contributions to capital including from earmarked reserves

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

The funding by total cost of scheme would be as follows;

No.	Scheme name	Capital						Revenue per annum			
		General Fund Borrowing £000	General Fund Borrowing where financing costs to be met from savings/income generation £000	General Fund External Funding £000	General Fund Existing Funding ⁽¹⁾ £000	Housing Revenue Account Self-Funded £000	Total £000	Corporate Financing Costs £000	Additional Budget for Service Costs £000	Service Savings / Income Generation £000	Total £000
C1	Commercial Property Investment	0	10,000	0	0	0	10,000	700	0	(700)	0
C2	Belfairs Park Resaurant/Golf Club Preventative Works	0	0	0	190	0	190	0	0	0	0
	Department of the Chief Executive Total	0	10,000	0	190	0	10,190	700	0	(700)	0
C3	SEND Module and Integration with Liquid Logic	120	0	0	0	0	120	8	0	0	8
C4	Children's Residential Care Provision	400	0	0	0	0	400	28	0	(80)	(52)
	Department for People Total	520	0	0	0	0	520	36	0	(80)	(44)

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

No.	Scheme name	Capital						Revenue per annum			
		General Fund Borrowing £000	General Fund Borrowing where financing costs to be met from savings/income generation £000	General Fund External Funding £000	General Fund Existing Funding ⁽¹⁾ £000	Housing Revenue Account Self-Funded £000	Total £000	Corporate Financing Costs £000	Additional Budget for Service Costs £000	Service Savings / Income Generation £000	Total £000
57 C5	ICT – Cyber Security/Public Services Network Compliance	80	0	0	0	0	80	6	0	0	6
C6	ICT – Wide Area Network Enhancements	120	0	0	0	0	120	8	0	0	8
C7	ICT – Rolling Replacement Programme	100	0	0	0	0	100	7	0	0	7
C8	ICT – Software Licencing	160	0	0	0	0	160	11	0	0	11
C9	ICT – Enterprise Agreement	130	0	0	0	0	130	9	0	0	9
	A - Core ICT Infrastructure Total	590	0	0	0	0	590	41	0	0	41
C10	ICT – Health and Social Care –	0	0	0	20	0	20	0	0	0	0

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

No.	Scheme name	Capital						Revenue per annum			
		General Fund Borrowing £000	General Fund Borrowing where financing costs to be met from savings/income generation £000	General Fund External Funding £000	General Fund Existing Funding ⁽¹⁾ £000	Housing Revenue Account Self-Funded £000	Total £000	Corporate Financing Costs £000	Additional Budget for Service Costs £000	Service Savings / Income Generation £000	Total £000
	GovRoam										
58	B - Corporate ICT Business Transformation Total	0	0	0	20	0	20	0	0	0	0
C11	Income Management System	0	0	0	220	0	220	0	20	0	20
	C - Departmental ICT Business Transformation Total	0	0	0	220	0	220	0	20	0	20
C12	Cliffs Pavilion – Boiler Flues	125	0	0	0	0	125	9	0	0	9
C13	Cliffs Pavilion – Auditorium Air Handling Unit	115	0	0	0	0	115	8	0	0	8
C14	Cliffs Pavilion – Chiller	175	0	0	0	0	175	12	0	0	12

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

No.	Scheme name	Capital						Revenue per annum			
		General Fund Borrowing £000	General Fund Borrowing where financing costs to be met from savings/income generation £000	General Fund External Funding £000	General Fund Existing Funding ⁽¹⁾ £000	Housing Revenue Account Self-Funded £000	Total £000	Corporate Financing Costs £000	Additional Budget for Service Costs £000	Service Savings / Income Generation £000	Total £000
	D - Theatres Total	415	0	0	0	0	415	29	0	0	29
59 C15	Shoeburyness Leisure Centre – Building Management System	85	0	0	0	0	85	6	0	0	6
C16	Joint Theatres and Leisure Centres – Asbestos Investigation	115	0	0	0	0	115	8	0	0	8
C17	Parks Feasibility and Options Appraisals	100	0	0	0	0	100	7	0	0	7
	E - Parks and Leisure Centres Total	300	0	0	0	0	300	21	0	0	21
C18	Allotments Water Supply Upgrade	210	0	0	0	0	210	15	0	0	15
C19	New Artist Studios	0	0	575	300	0	875	0	0	(300)	(300)
	F - Other Leisure Assets Total	210	0	575	300	0	1,085	15	0	(300)	(285)

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

No.	Scheme name	Capital						Revenue per annum			
		General Fund Borrowing £000	General Fund Borrowing where financing costs to be met from savings/income generation £000	General Fund External Funding £000	General Fund Existing Funding ⁽¹⁾ £000	Housing Revenue Account Self-Funded £000	Total £000	Corporate Financing Costs £000	Additional Budget for Service Costs £000	Service Savings / Income Generation £000	Total £000
C20	Fire Improvement Works	1,000	0	0	0	0	1,000	70	0	0	70
C21	Property Refurbishment	500	0	0	0	0	500	35	0	0	35
∞	G - Property Total	1,500	0	0	0	0	1,500	105	0	0	105
C22	Improve Footway Condition Around Highway Trees	350	0	0	0	0	350	25	0	0	25
C23	Manor Road Cliff Stabilisation	325	0	0	0	0	325	23	0	(5)	18
C24	Parking Strategy	200	0	0	0	0	200	14	0	0	14
C25	Coach Parking	250	0	0	0	0	250	18	0	0	18
C26	Shoebury Common Regeneration	300	0	0	0	0	300	21	0	0	21
C27	Flood Prevention Works	1,375	0	875	0	0	2,250	96	10	0	106
	H - Highways Total	2,800	0	875	0	0	3,675	196	10	(5)	201

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

No.	Scheme name	Capital						Revenue per annum			
		General Fund Borrowing £000	General Fund Borrowing where financing costs to be met from savings/income generation £000	General Fund External Funding £000	General Fund Existing Funding ⁽¹⁾ £000	Housing Revenue Account Self-Funded £000	Total £000	Corporate Financing Costs £000	Additional Budget for Service Costs £000	Service Savings / Income Generation £000	Total £000
C28	Housing Infrastructure Feasibility	250	0	0	0	0	250	18	0	0	18
C29	Better Queensway	0	0	0	750	0	750	0	0	0	0
C30	Security Measures	500	0	0	0	0	500	35	0	0	35
C31	Real Time Air Quality Measurement - Feasibility	0	0	0	75	0	75	0	0	0	0
	I - Other Place Schemes Total	750	0	0	825	0	1,575	53	0	0	53
	Department for Place Total	6,565	0	1,450	1,365	0	9,380	460	30	(305)	185
	General Fund Total:	7,085	10,000	1,450	1,555	0	20,090	1,196	30	(1,085)	141

CAPITAL PROGRAMME - NEW SCHEMES/ADDITIONS
2018/19 to 2019/20

No.	Scheme name	Capital						Revenue per annum			
		General Fund Borrowing £000	General Fund Borrowing where financing costs to be met from savings/income generation £000	General Fund External Funding £000	General Fund Existing Funding ⁽¹⁾ £000	Housing Revenue Account Self-Funded £000	Total £000	Corporate Financing Costs £000	Additional Budget for Service Costs £000	Service Savings / Income Generation £000	Total £000
C32	Forum II – SBC Match Funding to LGF	2,700	0	16,250	0	0	18,950	189	0	0	189
	Schemes Subject to External Funding Approval Total	2,700	0	16,250	0	0	18,950	189	0	0	189

Scheme	Project code	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Department of the Chief Executive							
62 Avenue Road - demolition	C10922	50					50
Belfairs Park Restaurant/Golf Club Preventative Works	New		190				190
Civic East Car Park Redevelopment	C10748				4,840		4,840
Chalkwell Esplanade Toilets Roof Repairs	C10862	2					2
Commercial Property Investment	C10749	12,500		2,750			15,250
Darlows Green former WCs demolition	C10919	5	40				45
Delaware House Plumbing works	C10920	12					12
Demolition of Leigh Cliffs Public Toilets	C10853	7					7
East Beach Café Project	C10644	32					32
Footway Resurfacing Biscay	C10927	12					12
Herbert Grove Security	C10854	160					160
Land Acquisition	C10913	7,500		2,000			9,500
Library Car Park Reconstruction and Enhancement	C10750	100	4,125	1,775			6,000
New Beach Huts Phase 2	C10631	120					120
Pier Arches toilets - waterproofing solution	C10734		30				30
Ropers Civic House and Cottage	C10571	9					9
South Essex College	C10908	3,500					3,500
Queensway - Commercial Property	C10751		500	400			900
Ropers Farm Cottages - water supply	C10840	79					79
Seaways Development Enabling Works	C10643	16					16
Seaways - HCA Condition Funding	C10656		170				170
Urgent Works To Property	C10181	26					26
Acquisition of Leased Asset	C10928	19					19
	Total Asset Management	24,149	5,055	6,925	4,840		40,969
Channel Shift	C10757	301	265				566
	Total Transformation	301	265				566
Essential Crematorium/Cemetery Equipment	C10572	48					48
New Burial Ground	C10054	5					5
Pergola Walk Memorial Scheme	C10755	288					288
Replacement Boiler at Southend Crematorium	C10866	130					130
Sutton Road Cemetery Road Repairs	C10911	21					21
	Total Cemeteries & Crematorium	492					492
Priority Works	C10121	157	500	500	500		1,657
	Total Priority Works	157	500	500	500		1,657
	Total Department of the Chief Executive	25,099	5,820	7,425	5,340		43,684

Scheme	Project code	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Department for People							
Community Capacity	C10526	450					450
Dementia Friendly Environments	C10598	27					27
Learning Management System	C10929	70	50				120
Mental Health Funding Stream	C10184		36				36
Transforming Care Housing	C10689		163				163
LATC - Delaware and Priory	C10621	150	5,094	6,300			11,544
Total Adult Social Care		697	5,343	6,300			12,340
Disabled Facilities Grant	C10145	1,620	1,353				2,973
Empty Dwelling Management	C10020		357				357
PSH Works in Default - Enforcement Work	C10503		138				138
Private Sector Renewal	C10146	10	615	450			1,075
Total General Fund Housing		1,630	2,463	450			4,543
S106 3 Acacia Drive 1401434FULM - affordable housing	C10857		177				177
S106 Essex House 1600116DOV - affordable housing	C10852		320				320
Total Housing S106 Agreements			497				497
AHDC Short Breaks for Disabled Children	C10282		64				64
Children's Residential Care Provision	New		300	100			400
SEND Module and Integration with Liquid Logic	New		120				120
Total Children & Learning Other Schemes			484	100			584
S106 3-5 High Street - Education	C10916		9				9
S106 Albany Court 1500369AMDT - education	C10841		44				44
S106 Bellway Prittlebrook - education	C10724		623				623
S106 Former Balmoral 1400914FULM – education	C10860		22				22
Total Education S106 Agreements			698				698
Bournes Green Junior Boiler	C10868	135					135
Chalkwell Infants Main Building Windows	C10870	80					80
Earls Hall Ducts and Pipework	C10711	68					68
Edwards Hall Roofs	C10713	23					23
Fairways Fire Alarm	C10872	42					42
Future condition projects	C10024	129					129
Futures Heating and Pipe Ducts	C10714	68					68
Leigh Northy Street Windows (H&S)	C10907	42					42
Richmond Roof	C10873	17					17
St Nicholas Roof	C10924	100					100
Total Condition Schemes		704					704

Scheme	Project code	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Devolved Formula Capital	C10014	173					173
Total Devolved Formula Capital		173					173
Small Friends Expansion	C10863	60					60
Friars Primary School	C10864	332					332
Edwards Hall	C10865	144					144
Total Early Years		536					536
Expansion of 2 yr old Childcare Places	C10558	65					65
School Improvement and Provision of School Places	C10475	4,423	14,856	11,009			30,288
SEN Improvement and Provision of School Places	C10910	74					74
Total Primary and Secondary School Places		4,562	14,856	11,009			30,427
Total Department for People		8,302	24,341	17,859			50,502

Scheme	Project code	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Department for Place							
Belfairs Swim Centre	C10623	1	42				43
Belfairs Woodland Centre Project	C10502	15					15
Chase Sports & Fitness Centre - Fire Alarm	C10732	4					4
Chase Sports and Fitness Centre - Lighting Fitting Replacement	C10875	70					70
Shoeburyness Leisure Centre – Building Management	New		85				85
Southchurch Park Bowls Pavillion	C10739		20				20
Southend Cliffs - Replacement of Handrails	C10881	45					45
Southend Leisure and Tennis Centre - Building Management System (BMS) Control	C10882	50	50				100
SLTC - Replacement Hammer Cage	C10935	35					35
Wheeled Sports Facility Central Southend Area	New		25	225			250
	Total Leisure	220	222	225			667
Allotments Water Supply Upgrade	New		100	110			210
Chalkwell Park and Priory Park Tennis Courts	C10682	52					52
Hard Surface Path Improvements	C10566	13					13
Parks Feasibility and Options Appraisals	New		100				100
Playground Gates	C10779	5	123				128
Replacement and Upgrade of Parks Furniture	C10879	30	30	30	30		120
Replacement of Play Equipment	C10780	57	50				107
Southchurch Park - Replacement of Play Equipment	C10880	75					75
Southchurch Park Tow Path	C10781	200	50				250
	Total Parks	432	453	140	30		1,055
Leigh Library Gardens - urgent works	C10925	25					25
Library Review	C10624	30	156				186
	Total Libraries	55	156				211
Cliffs Pavilion – Auditorium Air Handling Unit	New		25	90			115
Cliffs Pavilion – Boiler Flues	New		10	115			125
Cliffs Pavilion – Chiller	New		5	170			175
Cliffs Pavilion - External Refurbishment works	C10876	70	250				320
Joint Theatres and Leisure Centres – Asbestos	New		115				115
Palace Theatre - Air Handling Units	C10782	13	220				233
Palace Theatre Boilers Replacement	C10877	125					125
Palace Theatre - Replacement of Asbestos Stage Safety Curtain	C10878	25	75				100
Palace Theatre - Replacement of External Windows	C10725	2					2
	Total Theatres	235	700	375			1,310
Central Museum Works	C10867	30	220				250
New Museum - Gateway Review	C10776	750	750				1,500
Prittlewell Prince Research	C10043		38				38
Prittlewell Prince Storage	C10696		35				35
	Total Museums	780	1,043				1,823

Scheme	Project code	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
New Artist Studios	New		875				875
ASO Machinery Purchase	C10731	4					4
Belton Hills Steps	C10777	30	1,467				1,497
Energy Improvements in Culture Property Assets	C10565	55	55				110
Fire Improvement Works	New		500	500			1,000
"Make Southend Sparkle" Initiative	C10778	10	10				20
Property Refurbishment Programme	C10626	310	750	750			1,810
Pump Priming Budget	C10044	5	328				333
War Memorials within the Borough	C10569	4					4
	Total Other Culture	418	3,985	1,250			5,653
S106 23/04/2015 Hinguar and Saxon - public art contribution	C10845	18					18
S106 Ajax Works 0300130ful - landscaping maintenance	C10199	3	3				6
S106 Albany Court 1500369AMDT - public art contribution	C10846	26					26
S106 Avenue Works 1401968AMDT - Public Art	C10801		15				15
S106 Former Balmoral 1400914FULM – public art contribution	C10861		1				1
S106 Bellway Prittlebrook 1400943FULM - Local play facilities	C10804		15				15
S106 Former College 1000225FUL - Tree Replacement	C10207	11					11
S106 Garrison 0000777 Deposit - information boards	C10811	2					2
S106 Garrison 0000777 Deposit - Junior Play Area maintenance	C10812	10					10
S106 Garrison 0000777 Deposit - Toddler Play Area maintenance	C10815	6					6
S106 Garrison Park Store	C10188	1					1
S106 Lifstan Way 0000273 Out - Open Space Maintenance	C10269	10	72				82
S106 North Shoebury Road 0301504out - Public Art	C10819	74					74
S106 North Shoebury Road 0301504out - Shoebury Park Enhancement	C10205	72					72
S106 North Shoebury Road 0301504out - Shoebury Park Maintenance	C10820	27	45	231			303
S106 Sunlight Ldry 1400411FULM - Public Art	C10821	14					14
	Total Culture S106 Agreements	274	151	231			656

Scheme	Project code	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Barracuda Replacement	C10756	30					30
DEFRA Inspire III	C10640	4					4
Digitisation of Paper Records	C10896	1	45				46
ICT Priority Works	C10767		100				100
ICT - Core Application and Database Migration	C10895		75				75
ICT Capita One Enhancements/Developments	C10633	7					7
ICT - Childrens and Adults Social Care - Development of the Liquid Logic Case Management System	C10637	1,433	260				1,693
ICT Core Infrastructure	C10575	180					180
ICT - Central Government IT Security Compliance	C10898	35	115				150
ICT – Cyber Security/Public Services Network	New		40	40			80
ICT - Intelligence Hub	C10904	67	450				517
ICT - Digitally Enable the Council Offices	C10897	80	40				120
ICT - EDRMS Scanners	C10943	25					25
ICT Enterprise Agreement	C10636	280	345	345			970
ICT – Health and Social Care – GovRoam	New		20				20
ICT - Mobile Working and Enterprise Mobility	C10899	40	45				85
ICT - Phones Migration and Re-Tender	C10900	30	50				80
ICT Rolling Replacement Programme	C10576	200	250	250			700
ICT Southend and Schools Network Migration	C10912	20					20
ICT - Southend Network Monitoring Equipment	C10901	40	20				60
ICT - Upgrade of Capacity of Internet	C10902	150					150
ICT - Upgrade of Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) System	C10903	75					75
ICT – Wide Area Network Enhancements	New		120				120
Income Management System	New		220				220
Mobile Device End Point Protection Replacement	C10768		90				90
Place - Culture - Hardware in Libraries	C10764	9					9
Place - Culture and Enterprise and Tourism - EPOS System	C10758	44					44
Replacement and Enhancement to Cash Receipting System	C10578		18				18
Software Licencing	C10426	349	400	400			1,149
Websense Replacement	C10770	30					30
Wireless Borough/City Deal	C10580	8	335				343
Total ICT Programme		3,137	3,038	1,035			7,210
Airport Business Park (including Local Growth Fund)	C10261	6,117	11,653	10,191	3,237		31,198
City Deal - Incubation Centre	C10668	34					34
Better Queensway - Regeneration	C10747	628	975	350			1,953
Housing Infrastructure Feasibility	New		250				250
Queensway - Ground Penetrating Radar	C10745	9					9
Resorts Assets	C10883	50					50
Total Enterprise, Tourism & Regeneration		6,838	12,878	10,541	3,237		33,494

Scheme	Project code	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Pier Hill Lifts Tower Leaks	C10856	1					1
Southend Pier - Bearing Refurbishment (Phase One)	C10885	500	500				1,000
Southend Pier - Condition Works Engineers	C10697	825	792	967			2,584
Southend Pier - Condition Works Surveyors	C10918	230	343	518			1,091
Southend Pier - Pier Entrance Enhancement	C10887	150	150				300
Southend Pier - Pier View Gallery	C10855	198					198
Southend Pier - Pier Pavilion Platform Detailed Design (Gateway Review One)	C10884	125	125				250
Southend Pier - Prince George Extension (Phase Two)	C10905	200	750	1,689			2,639
Southend Pier - Structural Works	NEW				500		500
Southend Pier - Timber Outer Pier Head	C10886	250	1,000	6,750			8,000
	Total Southend Pier	2,479	3,660	9,924	500		16,563
Cliff Slip Investigation Works	C10784	30	246				276
Coastal Defence (Shoebury Common Sea Defence Scheme)	C10011	50	200	3,795	200		4,245
Improving Resilience of the Borough to Flooding from Extreme Weather Events	C10888	125	125				250
Manor Road Cliff Stabilisation	New		100	225			325
Flood Prevention Works	New		1,125	1,125			2,250
Shoebury Common Regeneration	New		300				300
Southend Highway Flood Reduction and Resilience Improvement Scheme	C10921		565				565
Southend Shoreline Strategy	C10843	72					72
	Total Coastal Defence and Foreshore	277	2,661	5,145	200		8,283
Carriageways and Footways Improvements	C10786	1,007	1,000	1,000			3,007
Cinder Path	C10115		100	702			802
Gaist Highways Asset Management Project	C10785	20					20
Highways Maintenance - Potholes	C10588	102	65	65	65		297
Highways Planned Maintenance Investment	C10029	682					682
Improve Footway Condition Around Highway Trees	New		150	200			350
National Productivity Investment Fund	C10889	459					459
Prittlebrook Greenway - Undermining	C10923	75					75
Street Lighting Renewal	C10061	4,014					4,014
	Total Highways & Infrastructure	6,359	1,315	1,967	65		9,706

Scheme	Project code	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
S106 22-23 The Leas 0700820FULM - bus service contribution	C10832	43					43
S106 Former Coll 0801062FULM - Transport Contribution	C10203	8					8
S106 Essex House 1500521FULM - bus stop improvement	C10793	3					3
S106 Premier Inn 1300835FULM - Bus Stop Improvement	C10653	5					5
S106 Former College 1500803BC4M - parking survey contribution	C10893	10					10
S106 285 Sutton Rd 1100087FULM - Highway Works	C10796	15					15
S106 Avenue Works 1401968AMDT - cycleway improvement	C10727	1					1
S106 Bellway Prittlebrook 1400943FULM - TRO Contribution	C10808	5					5
S106 High Works Shoe Garrison	C10213	2					2
S106 Albany Court 1500369AMDT - signage contribution	C10842	10					10
S106 Hinguar 1401672BC4M - highway contribution	C10851	5					5
S106 North Road and Salisbury Ave 1200056 - Highway Works Contribution	C10816	2					2
S106 Sunlight Ldry 1400411FULM - Highway Works	C10686	2					2
S106 Texsol Kenway 1500468FULM - highway	C10849	13					13
S106 Texsol Kenway 1500468FULM – public realm contribution	C10858	14					14
S106 Seec 0200500ful - Highway Works	C10073	104					104
S106 Univ H-Way0401561ful	C10196	4					4
Total Highways S106 Agreements		246					246
Car Park Infrastructure Improvements	C10787	104	200				304
Car Parks Upgrade	C10151	33					33
Coach Parking	New		250				250
Improved Car Park Signage and Guidance Systems	C10890	155	305	25			485
Parking Strategy	New		200				200
Total Parking Management		292	955	25			1,272
S38/S278 Airport 0901960 Fulm	C10275	20	80				100
S38 Bellway Homes 14/00943/fulm	C10746	7	78				85
S38 Old Hinguar School	C10859	7					7
S78 Bellway Homes 14/00943/fulm	C10730	7	3				10
S38 Fossetts Farm Bridleway	C10193	20	64				84
S38 Garrison NBP Road Supp Fee	C10267	9					9
S38 Inspection Magazine Rd	C10190	5					5
Total S38, S278 & S78 Agreements		75	225				300
CIL Ward NA – Chalkwell – Landscaping on Chalkwell	C10936	2					2
CIL Ward NA – Kursaal – Annual community event at Southchurch Hall	C10937	1					1
CIL Ward NA – Milton – Milton Park improvements	C10938	5					5
CIL Ward NA – Milton – Street signs	C10939	2					2
CIL Ward NA – Milton – Park Street replacement bollards	C10940	3					3
CIL Ward NA – St Laurence – Sign-Up (road sign cleaning)	C10941	1					1
CIL Ward NA – St Lukes – Cluny Sq Park improvements (5 a side goals/seating)	C10942	1					1
Total Community Infrastructure Levy		15					15

Scheme	Project code	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
LTP (Integrated Transport block) - Bridge Strengthening	C10512	171	671	275	300		1,417
LTP (Integrated Transport block) - Better Sustainable Transport	C10384	200	600	400	400		1,600
LTP (Integrated Transport block) - Better Networks	C10671	163	664	400	400		1,627
LTP (Integrated Transport block) - Traffic Management Schemes	C10513	375	500	400	400		1,675
LTP (Integrated Transport block) - Traffic Control Systems	C10470	70	332	201	201		804
LTP - Maintenance	C10076	619	981	796	771		3,167
LTP - Maintenance - Street Lighting	C10708		150	50	50		250
Total Local Transport Plan		1,598	3,898	2,522	2,522		10,540
Local Growth Fund - A127 Growth Corridor	C10699	1,657	6,060	3,120	3,000		13,837
Local Growth Fund - Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) Growth Point (Non-Transport)	C10701		500	1,000	4,480		5,980
Local Growth Fund - Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) Growth Point (Transport)	C10702	1,925	2,275	2,000			6,200
Total Local Growth Fund		3,582	8,835	6,120	7,480		26,017
A127 Junction Improvements	C10553	102	300				402
HCA Progress Road	C10254	18					18
Southend Transport Model	C10058	30	40				70
Travel Centre - Bus Service Provision in the Town Centre	C10892	50					50
Total Transport		200	340				540
CCTV Equipment Renewal	C10894	20	400				420
Security Measures	New		500				500
Total Community Safety		20	900				920
S106 Audley Court 0200874 Ful - CCTV	C10276		10				10
S106 Garrison 0000777 Depost - CCTV	C10810		1				1
Total Community Safety S106 Agreements			11				11
Beecroft and Central Museum Energy Project	C10738	270					270
Civic Centre Boilers - Low Loss Header	C10676	20					20
Civic Centre CHP/Lifts Feasibility	C10930	5					5
Civic Centre Lifts Regeneration	C10931	33					33
Energy Efficiency Projects	C10788	33	765				798
LED Lighting - Civic Centre Underground Car Park	C10662	19					19
Old Beecroft Ground Source Heat Pump Feasibility	C10932	15					15
Pier Energy Efficiency Scheme	C10933	64					64
Real Time Air Quality Measurement - Feasibility	New		75				75
Solar PV Projects	C10789	35	924				959
Schools and Council Buildings Solar PV	C10740	106	214				320
Total Energy Saving		600	1,978				2,578
Total Department for Place		28,132	47,404	39,500	14,034		129,070
Total General Fund Capital Schemes		61,533	77,565	64,784	19,374		223,256

Scheme	Project code	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Housing Revenue Account (HRA)							
Bathroom Refurbishment	C10161	140	8				148
Central Heating	C10162	500	644				1,144
Common Areas Improvement	C10168	1,912	2,288				4,200
Environmental - H&S works	C10163	750	1,070				1,820
Kitchen Refurbishments	C10164	170	149				319
Rewiring	C10165	963					963
Roofs	C10166	450	316				766
Windows and Doors	C10167	530					530
Future Programme (MRA & Decent Homes)	C10298		3,170	6,200	6,200		15,570
	Total Decent Homes Programme	5,415	7,645	6,200	6,200		25,460
HRA Disabled Adaptations - Major Adaptations	C10015	515					515
HRA Disabled Adaptations - Minor Adaptations	C10257	50					50
	Total Council House Adaptions	565					565
Sheltered Housing DDA works	C10177	345					345
	Total Sheltered Housing Remodelling	345					345
S106 HRA Land Review	C10685	305	2,742				3,047
	Total S106 Funded HRA Projects	305	2,742				3,047
Construction of New Housing on HRA Land	C10684	65					65
Acquisition of leasehold property	C10909	115					115
Acquisition of tower block leaseholds - Queensway	C10614	90	410				500
	Total Other HRA	270	410				680
	Total HRA Capital Schemes	6,900	10,797	6,200	6,200		30,097
TOTAL PROPOSED CAPITAL PROGRAMME		68,433	88,362	70,984	25,574		253,353

Total Capital Programme 2018/19 to 2021/22: 184,920

General Fund Schemes Subject to External Funding Approval	Project code	2017/18 Budget £000	2018/19 Budget £000	2019/20 Budget £000	2020/21 Budget £000	2021/22 Budget £000	Total Current Budget £000
Forum II – SBC Match Funding to LGF	New		500	1,000	13,500	3,950	18,950
	Total Local Growth Fund		500	1,000	13,500	3,950	18,950
Total GF Schemes Subject to External Funding Approval			500	1,000	13,500	3,950	18,950

Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

Report of Corporate Management Team

to
Cabinet
on
18 January 2018

Agenda
Item No.

6

Report prepared by: Ian Ambrose
Group Manager, Financial Management

Fees & Charges 2018/19
All Scrutiny Committees
Executive Councillor: Councillor John Lamb
A Part 1 Public Agenda Item

1 Purpose of Report

To consider the detailed fees and charges for services in 2018/19 included in the budget proposals for 2018/19.

2 Recommendation

Cabinet are asked to recommend to Council

- 2.1 The proposed fees & charges for each Department as contained within the body of this report and the appendices.

3 Background

- 3.1 Income from fees and charges are an important part of the Council's overall financial strategy and assist in the overall balancing of the budget. Clearly the scope to increase fees or charges is determined by a number of factors, of which the most important are: strategic desirability, government direction, elasticity of demand for services, and impact on service users. There is no prescribed increase in individual fees and charges, although the medium term financial strategy assumes a 2% increase in net income collected (yield) from general price increases. Some proposed savings are also predicated on discreet increases over and above the assumed 2% increase in yield, restructuring existing charges or new charges, and have been included within the schedules.

3.2 Members are asked to note

- 3.2.1 Allotments – in setting fees and charges for 2017/18, Council agreed proposals for increase in allotment charges to take effect for 2018/19, given the year-long notice period required before any increase can be made. Those pre-agreed increases will now be put into charge
- 3.2.2 Culture – new charges have been introduced for educational services and room hire at the Forum. Some redundant fees have also been removed.
- 3.2.3 Regulatory – a number of new charges are introduced for various licence renewals, amendments, variations and replacements.
- 3.2.4 Car Parking – there has been a rationalisation of time bands and season ticket options in seafront and central car parks.
- 3.2.5 Planning – the majority of planning fees are set by statute. The Government has confirmed its intention to increase these fees by 20% as from 17 January 2018.
- 3.2.6 General – the schedules show both the proposed monetary and percentage increase for each charge. Where a new charge is proposed, this is flagged accordingly.

3.3 Where fees are subject to VAT, the rate of 20% has been incorporated into these proposals.

3.4 In addition some charges made by the Council are set by statute and therefore they are not at the discretion of the Council; these are clearly marked in the attached charges.

4 Proposals for 2018/19

4.1 Proposals for fees and charges for 2018/19 are set out in the Appendices to this report.

Appendix 1 – Department for People

Appendix 2 – Department for Place

Appendix 3 – Department of the Chief Executive

5 Other Options

No other options were considered. This report merely brings together the proposals for fees and charges, be they statutory or discretionary.

6 Reasons for Recommendations

Part of the process of maintaining a balanced budget includes a requirement to consider the contribution that fees and charges make towards that aim. This report is in fulfilment of that requirement.

7 Corporate Implications

7.1 Contribution to Council's Vision & Critical Priorities

The budget strategy is an integral part of the Council's Corporate Service and Resources Planning Framework.

7.2 Financial Implications

As set out in the body of the report. In addition the additional income yield has been factored into the proposed 2018/19 budget.

7.3 Legal Implications

None at this stage

7.4 People Implications

None at this stage

7.5 Property Implications

None at this stage

7.6 Consultation

The proposals contained in this report will be considered by the Scrutiny Committees and the Business Sector consultation meeting. Their observations and comments will be fed back to Cabinet for consideration before final recommendations are made to Council.

Wherever required public consultation will commence in time to ensure that the new fee structures can be in place for the start of the new financial year.

7.7 Equalities Impact Assessment

None at this stage

7.8 Risk Assessment

The key risks are:

Elasticity of demand for some services may mean that increases in fees & charges lead to a fall in income collected.

Some residents/service users may not be able to afford increases, so that the impact may fall disproportionately on those on low incomes.

Assumptions about increases for those items that are not set by the Council may not be correct.

7.9 Value for Money

In order to deliver value for money it is essential that the Council gets the right balance between charging for services and funding services from Council Tax.

7.10 Community Safety Implications

None at this stage

7.11 Environmental Impact

None at this stage

8 Background Papers

None

9 Appendices

Appendix 1 – Department for People

Appendix 2 – Department for Place

Appendix 3 – Department of the Chief Executive

**DRAFT
FEES AND CHARGES**

2018/19

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18		Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase	
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge		Charge 2018/19	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge	
			£	£	£		£	£	£	£	%
1	Charge per day for lunch at day centres - main course	Third Party	3.00		3.00						
2	Charge per day for lunch at day centres - pudding	Third Party	1.00		1.00						
3	Charge for tea/snacks at day centres	Third Party	0.50		0.50						
4	Maximum charge to user per week for home care/daycare	Discretionary	Full Cost of Service								
5	Forecast average unit cost of all home care per hour	Discretionary	14.10		14.10		14.10		14.10	0.00	0.00%
6	Maximum charge per session (day) for day service	Discretionary	Full Cost of Service								
7	Transport - Return Trip per day	Discretionary	2.00		2.00		4.00		4.00	2.00	100.00%
8	Transport - Multiple Trip per day	Discretionary					5.00		5.00	5.00	NEW
9	Minimum client contrib for OP long stay res care per week	Statutory	131.48		131.48		137.60		137.60	6.12	4.65%
10	Minimum charge for adult long stay res care per week 18-24	Statutory	68.08		68.08		65.55		65.55	(2.53)	-3.72%
11	Minimum charge for adult long stay res care per week 25-59	Statutory	83.95		83.95		80.75		80.75	(3.20)	-3.81%
12	Administration Fee for Deferred Payment Scheme	Discretionary	525.00		525.00		535.00		535.00	10.00	1.90%

Notes:

- 1 - 3 1 - 3 Service transferred to Southend Care Ltd
- 9 Minimum charge set by DWP - final confirmation awaited
- 10 - 11 Please note the minimum charge for adult long stay res care 18-59 was frozen in 16/17 so did not increase in 17/18 and is not expected to increase in 18/19 hence the reduction back to 16/17 charge. This is not confirmed until November 2017.

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase	
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	Private Sector Housing Charges									
1	Mandatory Licence of House in Multiple Occupation - up to 6 lettings	Full Cost Recovery	900.00		900.00	920.00		920.00	20.00	2.22%
2	Mandatory Licence of House in Multiple Occupation - each additional letting	Full Cost Recovery	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
3	Improvement Notice	Full Cost Recovery	550.00		550.00	560.00		560.00	10.00	1.82%
4	Energy Performance Certificate Enforcement	Full Cost Recovery	200.00		200.00	205.00		205.00	5.00	2.50%
5	Immigration Inspection - initial visit	Discretionary	175.00		175.00	180.00		180.00	5.00	2.86%
6	Immigration Inspection - each subsequent visit	Discretionary	60.00		60.00	60.00		60.00	0.00	0.00%
7	Hazard Awareness Notice	Full Cost Recovery	550.00		550.00	560.00		560.00	10.00	1.82%
8	Prohibition Order	Full Cost Recovery	550.00		550.00	560.00		560.00	10.00	1.82%
9	Emergency Prohibition Order	Full Cost Recovery	550.00		550.00	560.00		560.00	10.00	1.82%
10	Remedial Action Notice	Full Cost Recovery	550.00		550.00	560.00		560.00	10.00	1.82%
11	Emergency Remedial Action Notice	Full Cost Recovery	550.00		550.00	560.00		560.00	10.00	1.82%
12	Demolition Order	Full Cost Recovery	1,000.00		1,000.00	1,025.00		1,025.00	25.00	2.50%
13	Clearance Area	Full Cost Recovery	1,000.00		1,000.00	1,025.00		1,025.00	25.00	2.50%
14	Interim Management Order	Full Cost Recovery	1,250.00		1,250.00	1,275.00		1,275.00	25.00	2.00%
15	Each additional unit above 6 units	Full Cost Recovery	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
16	Final Management Order	Full Cost Recovery	1,250.00		1,250.00	1,275.00		1,275.00	25.00	2.00%
17	Each additional unit above 6 units	Full Cost Recovery	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
18	Interim Empty Dwelling Management Order	Full Cost Recovery	900.00		900.00	925.00		925.00	25.00	2.78%
19	Final Empty Dwelling Management Order	Full Cost Recovery	900.00		900.00	925.00		925.00	25.00	2.78%
20	Works in Default undertaken	Full Cost Recovery	30% of cost of works in default							
21	Court of Protection Assistance (charged per hour)	Third Party	35.00		35.00	35.00		35.00	0.00	0.00%
22	Monetary Penalty for failure to join an Ombudsman Scheme under the Redress Schemes for Lettings Agency and Property Management Work (England) Order 2014	Statutory	Up to £5,000		Up to £5,000	Up to £5,000		Up to £5,000		
23	Monetary Penalty for failure to comply with requirement to install smoke or carbon monoxide alarms under The Smoke and Carbon Monoxide Alarm (England) Regulations 2015	Statutory	Up to £5,000		Up to £5,000	Up to £5,000		Up to £5,000		
24	Interest charged by Private Sector Housing on outstanding fees	Statutory	Statutory Interest (8%) + Base Rate							

Description of Service		Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
		£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
ALLOTMENTS									
The rents for allotment plots within Southend-on-Sea have not had an increase since 1st April 2012. As set out in the current fees and charges the rent for non-concessions is £4.00 per rod. The Allotments Act and our tenancy agreement, require a years notice to be served outside the growing season on all allotment tenants advising of the changes to rents. All allotment tenants were informed before the 25th March 2017 that Allotment rents are to be change as set out in the table below from 1st April 2018. These changes to the rents will be the first in five years									
1	Per 5.5m ² (rod) (plus water recharged at current rates)	4.00		4.00	4.50		4.50	0.50	12.50%
2	Per 5.5m ² (rod) (plus water recharged at current rates) – Senior (State Pensionable Age)	2.00		2.00	2.25		2.25	0.25	12.50%
3	Per 5.5m ² (rod) (plus water recharged at current rates) – Advantage Card C	2.00		2.00	2.25		2.25	0.25	12.50%
4	Per 5.5m ² (rod) (plus water recharged at current rates) – Under 18	2.00		2.00	2.25		2.25	0.25	12.50%
5	Edwards Hall Leisure Garden (plus water recharged at current rates)– Allotments	32.00		32.00	36.00		36.00	4.00	12.50%
6	Edwards Hall Leisure Garden – Allotments (plus water recharged at current rates) - Senior (State Pensionable Age)	16.00		16.00	18.00		18.00	2.00	12.50%
7	Edwards Hall Leisure Garden - Allotments (plus water recharged at current rates) - Advantage Card C	16.00		16.00	18.00		18.00	2.00	12.50%
8	Edwards Hall Leisure Garden - Allotments (plus water recharged at current rates) - under 18	16.00		16.00	18.00		18.00	2.00	12.50%

08

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
ATHLETICS										
1	Southend Athletics Club - season (2 evenings & Sunday a.m.)	Discretionary	3,120.00		3,120.00	3,182.00		3,182.00	62.00	1.99%
2	SLTC (Monday - Friday half day)	Discretionary	116.67	23.33	140.00	119.00	23.80	142.80	2.80	2.00%
3	SLTC (Monday - Friday evening)	Discretionary	90.83	18.17	109.00	92.67	18.53	111.20	2.20	2.02%
4	SLTC (Weekend, half day rate)	Discretionary	179.17	35.83	215.00	182.75	36.55	219.30	4.30	2.00%
5	SLTC (Per Hour up to Max 2 hours)	Discretionary	30.00	6.00	36.00	30.67	6.13	36.80	0.80	2.22%
6	SLTC (Monday - Friday 1 Hour)	Discretionary	24.00	4.80	28.80	24.50	4.90	29.40	0.60	2.08%
7	SLTC - Flood lights (per hour)	Discretionary	18.75	3.75	22.50	19.17	3.83	23.00	0.50	2.22%
8	SLTC – Equipment (hurdles, high jump, pole vault)	Discretionary	39.17	7.83	47.00	39.96	7.99	47.95	0.95	2.02%
9	SLTC - Pit Area, Hurdles, Misc. (Charges Per Area)	Discretionary	6.67	1.33	8.00	6.83	1.37	8.20	0.20	2.50%
10	SLTC - Casual Adult	Discretionary	3.17	0.63	3.80	3.25	0.65	3.90	0.10	2.63%
11	SLTC - Casual Junior & Concession	Discretionary	1.50	0.30	1.80	1.54	0.31	1.85	0.05	2.78%
12	SLTC - School track hire - 1 hour	Discretionary				20.58	4.12	24.70	24.70	NEW
13	SLTC - School track hire - half day rate	Discretionary				61.67	12.33	74.00	74.00	NEW
14	SLTC - School track hire - full day rate	Discretionary				112.83	22.57	135.40	135.40	NEW
BOWLS (PARKS)										
15	Season Ticket 7 day Resident	Discretionary	132.50	26.50	159.00	140.00	28.00	168.00	9.00	5.66%
16	Season Ticket 7 day Resident - Advantage Card C	Discretionary	66.67	13.33	80.00	70.00	14.00	84.00	4.00	5.00%
17	Season Ticket 7 day Resident Senior (State Pensionable Age)	Discretionary	85.83	17.17	103.00	90.00	18.00	108.00	5.00	4.85%
18	Season Ticket 7 day Resident Senior (State Pensionable Age) Advantage Card C	Discretionary	42.50	8.50	51.00	44.58	8.92	53.50	2.50	4.90%
19	Season Ticket Non Resident	Discretionary	154.17	30.83	185.00	162.08	32.42	194.50	9.50	5.14%
20	Season Ticket Non Resident (State Pensionable Age)	Discretionary	118.33	23.67	142.00	124.17	24.83	149.00	7.00	4.93%
50% discount for first time season ticket holder										
21	Season Ticket 7 day Resident	Discretionary	66.67	13.33	80.00	70.00	14.00	84.00	4.00	5.00%
22	Season Ticket 7 day Resident - Advantage Card C	Discretionary	33.33	6.67	40.00	35.00	7.00	42.00	2.00	5.00%
23	Season Ticket 7 day Resident Senior (State Pensionable Age)	Discretionary	42.50	8.50	51.00	44.58	8.92	53.50	2.50	4.90%
24	Season Ticket 7 day Resident Senior (State Pensionable Age) Advantage Card C	Discretionary	21.67	4.33	26.00	22.92	4.58	27.50	1.50	5.77%
25	Season Ticket Non Resident	Discretionary	77.08	15.42	92.50	80.83	16.17	97.00	4.50	4.86%
26	Season Ticket Non Resident (State Pensionable Age)	Discretionary	59.17	11.83	71.00	62.08	12.42	74.50	3.50	4.93%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Other Bowls Charges										
27	Cadet Season Ticket Resident 16 & under	Discretionary	25.00	5.00	30.00	26.25	5.25	31.50	1.50	5.00%
28	Cadet Season Ticket Resident 16 & under - Advantage Card C	Discretionary	12.08	2.42	14.50	12.67	2.53	15.20	0.70	4.83%
29	Cadet Season Ticket Non Resident 16 & under	Discretionary	35.83	7.17	43.00	37.50	7.50	45.00	2.00	4.65%
30	Per Hour (per person)	Discretionary	3.75	0.75	4.50	3.92	0.78	4.70	0.20	4.44%
31	Per Hour (per person)-Advantage Card AB	Discretionary	3.33	0.67	4.00	3.50	0.70	4.20	0.20	5.00%
32	Per Hour (per person)-Advantage Card C	Discretionary	2.08	0.42	2.50	2.17	0.43	2.60	0.10	3.87%
33	Per Hour 16 and Under (per person)	Discretionary	1.00	0.20	1.20	1.08	0.22	1.30	0.10	8.61%
34	Per Hour 16 and Under (per person) Advantage Card AB	Discretionary	1.00	0.20	1.20	1.08	0.22	1.30	0.10	8.61%
35	Per Hour 16 and Under (per person) Advantage Card C	Discretionary	0.58	0.12	0.70	0.67	0.13	0.80	0.10	14.29%
36	Two Hour Game (Per Person)	Discretionary	7.00	1.40	8.40	7.50	1.50	9.00	0.60	7.14%
37	Two Hour Game (Per Person)- Advantage Card AB	Discretionary	6.42	1.28	7.70	6.67	1.33	8.00	0.30	3.85%
38	Two Hour Game (Per Person)- Advantage Card C	Discretionary	3.50	0.70	4.20	3.75	0.75	4.50	0.30	7.14%
39	Rink hire - Visiting Club (2 hour maximum)	Discretionary	15.67	3.13	18.80	16.25	3.25	19.50	0.70	3.72%
40	County Matches - Visiting Club - No charge	Discretionary								
41	Member of visiting club (per game) (collected by host club)	Discretionary	3.17	0.63	3.80	3.33	0.67	4.00	0.20	5.26%
42	Annual license fee per bowling green (22 weeks)	Discretionary	5,306.00		5,306.00	5,570.00		5,570.00	264.00	4.98%
CRICKET										
43	Cat A (season every Saturday/Sunday)	Discretionary	3,305.00		3,305.00	3,371.00		3,371.00	66.00	2.00%
44	Cat A (season every Saturday/Sunday) with Council pavilion	Discretionary	4,070.00		4,070.00	4,151.00		4,151.00	81.00	1.99%
45	Cat B (season every Saturday/Sunday)	Discretionary	2,093.00		2,093.00	2,135.00		2,135.00	42.00	2.01%
46	Cat A (season every weekday - 1 day)	Discretionary	2,661.00		2,661.00	2,714.00		2,714.00	53.00	1.99%
47	Cat A (season every weekday - 1 day) with Council pavilion	Discretionary	2,789.00		2,789.00	2,845.00		2,845.00	56.00	2.01%
48	CAT B (season every weekday - 1 day)	Discretionary	1,412.00		1,412.00	1,440.00		1,440.00	28.00	1.98%
49	Cat A (season every weekday - 1 evening)	Discretionary	1,412.00		1,412.00	1,440.00		1,440.00	28.00	1.98%
50	Cat A (season every weekday - 1 evening) with Council Pavilion	Discretionary	1,422.00		1,422.00	1,450.50		1,450.50	28.50	2.00%
51	Cat B (season every weekday - 1 evening)	Discretionary	921.00		921.00	939.50		939.50	18.50	2.01%
52	Cat A (casual all day - 11.00 a.m.)	Discretionary	165.83	33.17	199.00	168.75	33.75	202.50	3.50	1.76%
53	Cat A (casual all day - 11.00 a.m.) with Council pavilion	Discretionary	174.17	34.83	209.00	177.50	35.50	213.00	4.00	1.91%
54	Cat B (casual all day - 11 a.m.)	Discretionary	130.83	26.17	157.00	133.33	26.67	160.00	3.00	1.91%
55	Cat A (casual half day - 2.00 p.m.)	Discretionary	126.67	25.33	152.00	129.17	25.83	155.00	3.00	1.97%
56	Cat A (casual half day - 2.00 p.m.) with Council pavilion	Discretionary	130.83	26.17	157.00	133.33	26.67	160.00	3.00	1.91%
57	Cat B (casual half day - 2.00 p.m.)	Discretionary	88.33	17.67	106.00	90.00	18.00	108.00	2.00	1.89%
58	Cat A (casual evening - 6.00 p.m.)	Discretionary	63.75	12.75	76.50	65.00	13.00	78.00	1.50	1.96%
59	Cat A (casual evening - 6.00 p.m.) with Council pavilion	Discretionary	69.17	13.83	83.00	70.83	14.17	85.00	2.00	2.41%
60	Cat B (casual evening - 6.00 p.m.)	Discretionary	44.17	8.83	53.00	45.00	9.00	54.00	1.00	1.89%
61	Cat A (casual Sunday & Bank Holiday afternoon)	Discretionary	165.83	33.17	199.00	169.17	33.83	203.00	4.00	2.01%
62	Cat A (casual Sunday & Bank Holiday afternoon) with Council	Discretionary	174.17	34.83	209.00	177.50	35.50	213.00	4.00	1.91%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
63	Cat B (casual Sunday & Bank Holiday afternoon)	Discretionary	140.00	28.00	168.00	142.50	28.50	171.00	3.00	1.79%
64	Cat A (casual Sunday & Bank Holiday all day)	Discretionary	213.33	42.67	256.00	217.50	43.50	261.00	5.00	1.95%
65	Cat A (casual Sunday & Bank Holiday all day) with Council pavilion	Discretionary	130.83	26.17	157.00	133.33	26.67	160.00	3.00	1.91%
66	Cat B (casual Sunday & Bank Holiday all day)	Discretionary	174.17	34.83	209.00	177.50	35.50	213.00	4.00	1.91%
67	Cricket Pitch junior practice (half day)	Discretionary	25.00	5.00	30.00	25.83	5.17	31.00	1.00	3.33%
68	Cat A (Sunday a.m. youth on Saturday wicket)	Discretionary	35.00	7.00	42.00	35.83	7.17	43.00	1.00	2.38%
69	Cat B (Sunday a.m. youth on Saturday wicket)	Discretionary	29.17	5.83	35.00	30.00	6.00	36.00	1.00	2.86%
70	Chalkwell Park artificial wicket (casual)	Discretionary	28.33	5.67	34.00	29.17	5.83	35.00	1.00	2.94%
71	Artificial wicket (season)	Discretionary	1,963.00		1,963.00	2,002.00		2,002.00	39.00	1.99%
GOLF										
72	18 Holes (Monday-Friday)	Discretionary	15.00	3.00	18.00	15.42	3.08	18.50	0.50	2.78%
73	18 Holes (Monday-Friday) Advantage Card AB	Discretionary	13.50	2.70	16.20	14.17	2.83	17.00	0.80	4.94%
74	18 Holes (Monday-Friday) Advantage Card C	Discretionary	12.00	2.40	14.40	12.50	2.50	15.00	0.60	4.17%
75	Twilight (Monday - Friday) 9 holes	Discretionary	7.50	1.50	9.00	8.33	1.67	10.00	1.00	11.11%
76	18 Holes (Saturday, Sunday & Bank Holidays)	Discretionary	18.75	3.75	22.50	19.17	3.83	23.00	0.50	2.22%
77	18 Holes (Saturday, Sunday & Bank Holidays)-Advantage Card AB	Discretionary	16.83	3.37	20.20	17.92	3.58	21.50	1.30	6.44%
78	18 Holes (Saturday, Sunday & Bank Holidays)-Advantage Card C	Discretionary	13.58	2.72	16.30	16.25	3.25	19.50	3.20	19.63%
79	Twilight (Saturday, Sunday & Bank Holidays) 9 Holes	Discretionary	9.33	1.87	11.20	9.58	1.92	11.50	0.30	2.68%
80	18 Holes (Monday-Friday Senior)	Discretionary	10.00	2.00	12.00	10.42	2.08	12.50	0.50	4.17%
81	18 Holes (Monday-Friday 18 and Under)	Discretionary	8.33	1.67	10.00	8.33	1.67	10.00	0.00	0.00%
82	18 Holes (Monday-Friday Senior) Advantage Card AB	Discretionary	9.00	1.80	10.80	9.58	1.92	11.50	0.70	6.48%
83	18 Holes (Monday-Friday 18 and Under) Advantage Card AB	Discretionary	7.50	1.50	9.00	7.50	1.50	9.00	0.00	0.00%
84	18 Holes (Monday-Friday Senior) Advantage Card C	Discretionary	8.00	1.60	9.60	8.33	1.67	10.00	0.40	4.17%
85	18 Holes (Monday-Friday 18 and Under) Advantage Card C	Discretionary	6.67	1.33	8.00	6.67	1.33	8.00	0.00	0.00%
86	Twilight 9 Holes (Monday-Friday Senior)	Discretionary	7.50	1.50	9.00	7.50	1.50	9.00	0.00	0.00%
87	Twilight 9 Holes (Monday-Friday 18 and Under)	Discretionary	7.50	1.50	9.00	7.50	1.50	9.00	0.00	0.00%
88	Off Peak (Monday-Friday)	Discretionary	11.67	2.33	14.00	12.08	2.42	14.50	0.50	3.57%
89	Off Peak (Saturday, Sunday & Bank Holidays)	Discretionary	17.08	3.42	20.50	17.50	3.50	21.00	0.50	2.44%
90	Off Peak (Monday - Friday, Senior/ 18 and Under)	Discretionary	8.08	1.62	9.70	8.33	1.67	10.00	0.30	3.09%
91	Lesson Ticket	Discretionary	1.75	0.35	2.10	1.83	0.37	2.20	0.10	4.76%
92	Lesson Ticket (Golf Foundation Under 18)	Discretionary	0.92	0.18	1.10	1.00	0.20	1.20	0.10	9.09%
93	Lesson Ticket (Golf Foundation Under 18)-Advantage Card AB	Discretionary	0.67	0.13	0.80	0.83	0.17	1.00	0.20	25.00%
94	Lesson Ticket (Golf Foundation Under 18)-Advantage Card C	Discretionary	0.50	0.10	0.60	0.67	0.13	0.80	0.20	33.33%
95	Practice Ticket	Discretionary	2.08	0.42	2.50	2.08	0.42	2.50	0.00	0.00%
96	Season Ticket 7 Day Resident	Discretionary	606.67	121.33	728.00	606.67	121.33	728.00	0.00	0.00%
97	Season Ticket 7 Day Resident Advantage Card C	Discretionary	533.33	106.67	640.00	533.33	106.67	640.00	0.00	0.00%
98	Season Ticket 7 Day Non-Resident	Discretionary	653.33	130.67	784.00	653.33	130.67	784.00	0.00	0.00%

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase		
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge 2018/19	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge		
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
99	Season Ticket 5 Day Resident before 5.00 pm Senior (State Pensionable Age)	Discretionary	303.33	60.67	364.00	303.33	60.67	364.00	0.00	0.00%	
100	Season Ticket 5 Day Resident before 5.00 pm Senior (State Pensionable Age) -Advantage Card C	Discretionary	260.00	52.00	312.00	260.00	52.00	312.00	0.00	0.00%	
101	Season Ticket 5 Day Non-Resident before 5.00 pm Senior (State Pensionable Age)	Discretionary	382.50	76.50	459.00	382.50	76.50	459.00	0.00	0.00%	
102	Season Ticket 5 Day Resident	Discretionary	410.83	82.17	493.00	410.83	82.17	493.00	0.00	0.00%	
103	Season Ticket 5 Day Resident Advantage Card C	Discretionary	365.83	73.17	439.00	365.83	73.17	439.00	0.00	0.00%	
104	Season Ticket 5 Day Non-Resident	Discretionary	447.50	89.50	537.00	447.50	89.50	537.00	0.00	0.00%	
105	Season Ticket Student Under 18's	Discretionary	73.33	14.67	88.00	73.33	14.67	88.00	0.00	0.00%	
106	Locker Rent (per annum)	Discretionary	11.25	2.25	13.50	25.00	5.00	30.00	16.50	122.22%	
107	Block Booking for 2 hours	Discretionary	121.67	24.33	146.00	121.67	24.33	146.00	0.00	0.00%	
108	Block Booking (home clubs) for 2 hours	Discretionary	41.67	8.33	50.00	41.67	8.33	50.00	0.00	0.00%	
109	Tee Reservation (Annual School Championship)	Discretionary	15.00	3.00	18.00	15.00	3.00	18.00	0.00	0.00%	
110	Pitch & Putt (per round) Adult	Discretionary	2.67	0.53	3.20	2.75	0.55	3.30	0.10	3.12%	
111	Pitch & Putt (per round) Adult Advantage Card AB	Discretionary	2.42	0.48	2.90	2.50	0.50	3.00	0.10	3.45%	
112	Pitch & Putt (per round) Adult Advantage Card C	Discretionary	2.17	0.43	2.60	2.25	0.45	2.70	0.10	3.85%	
113	Pitch & Putt (per round) Child	Discretionary	1.75	0.35	2.10	1.83	0.37	2.20	0.10	4.76%	
114	Pitch & Putt (per round) Child Advantage Card AB	Discretionary	1.58	0.32	1.90	1.67	0.33	2.00	0.10	5.26%	
115	Pitch & Putt (per round) Child Advantage Card C	Discretionary	1.42	0.28	1.70	1.50	0.30	1.80	0.10	5.88%	
	RUGBY										
116	Cat A (Season - Warners/Westbarrow)	Discretionary	2,960.00		2,960.00	3,019.00		3,019.00	59.00	1.99%	
117	Cat A (casual)	Discretionary	105.00	21.00	126.00	107.08	21.42	128.50	2.50	1.98%	
118	Under 13's – Under 19's on 'Senior Pitch' Sunday Season	Discretionary	1,092.00		1,092.00	1,114.00		1,114.00	22.00	2.01%	
119	Under 13's – Under 19's on 'Senior Pitch' Sunday Casual	Discretionary	39.17	7.83	47.00	40.00	8.00	48.00	1.00	2.13%	
120	Mini Rugby – on Senior Pitches	Discretionary	168.00		168.00	171.50		171.50	3.50	2.08%	
	FOOTBALL										
121	Cat A (season 28 weeks - weekday)	Discretionary	1,745.00		1,745.00	1,780.00		1,780.00	35.00	2.01%	
122	Cat B (season 28 weeks - weekday)	Discretionary	1,126.00		1,126.00	1,150.00		1,150.00	24.00	2.13%	
123	Cat C (season 28 weeks - weekday)	Discretionary	1,053.00		1,053.00	1,075.00		1,075.00	22.00	2.09%	
124	Cat A (season 28 weeks - Saturday/Sunday)	Discretionary	2,051.00		2,051.00	2,092.00		2,092.00	41.00	2.00%	
125	Cat B (season 28 weeks - Saturday/Sunday)	Discretionary	1,383.00		1,383.00	1,410.00		1,410.00	27.00	1.95%	
126	Cat C (season 28 weeks - Saturday/Sunday)	Discretionary	1,154.00		1,154.00	1,177.00		1,177.00	23.00	1.99%	
127	Cat A (casual)	Discretionary	94.17	18.83	113.00	96.00	19.20	115.20	2.20	1.95%	
128	Cat B (casual)	Discretionary	56.50	11.30	67.80	57.67	11.53	69.20	1.40	2.06%	
129	Cat C (casual)	Discretionary	43.33	8.67	52.00	45.00	9.00	54.00	2.00	3.85%	
130	Youth Commemoration/Jones Memorial Grounds (season - under 18)	Discretionary	717.00		717.00	731.50		731.50	14.50	2.02%	
131	Youth Commemoration/Jones Memorial Grounds (casual- under 18)	Discretionary	35.67	7.13	42.80	36.42	7.28	43.70	0.90	2.10%	

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
132	Youth Commemoration/Jones Memorial Grounds (season - under 16)	Discretionary	655.00		655.00	668.00		668.00	13.00	1.98%
133	Youth Commemoration/Jones Memorial Grounds (casual- under 16)	Discretionary	26.00	5.20	31.20	26.50	5.30	31.80	0.60	1.92%
134	Youth Commemoration/Jones Memorial Grounds (season - under 11)	Discretionary	332.00		332.00	338.60		338.60	6.60	1.99%
135	Youth Commemoration/Jones Memorial Grounds (casual - under 11)	Discretionary	12.92	2.58	15.50	13.17	2.63	15.80	0.30	1.94%
136	Southchurch Park Arena (Southend Manor) Season and training	Discretionary	5,272.00		5,272.00	5,377.50		5,377.50	105.50	2.00%
137	Mini soccer (season 28 weeks)	Discretionary	332.00		332.00	338.60		338.60	6.60	1.99%
138	Casual	Discretionary	12.92	2.58	15.50	13.17	2.63	15.80	0.30	1.94%
SYNTHETIC PITCH- WARNERS PARK										
139	Pitch per hour	Discretionary	50.00	10.00	60.00	51.00	10.20	61.20	1.20	2.00%
140	Floodlighting per hour	Discretionary	11.50	2.30	13.80	11.75	2.35	14.10	0.30	2.17%
TENNIS (Outdoor Courts Priory and Chalkwell)										
141	Annual Pass per household	Discretionary	25.00	5.00	30.00	25.00	5.00	30.00	0.00	0.00%
142	Annual Pass per household Advantage Card A,B,C	Discretionary	22.92	4.58	27.50	22.92	4.58	27.50	0.00	0.00%
PARK OR SITE EVENT HIRE										
143	Charity and Community Small	Discretionary	65.00		65.00	65.00		65.00	0.00	0.00%
144	Charity and Community Medium	Discretionary	91.00		91.00	120.00		120.00	29.00	31.87%
145	Charity and Community Large	Discretionary	127.50		127.50	200.00		200.00	72.50	56.86%
146	Commercial Small	Discretionary	293.00		293.00	350.00		350.00	57.00	19.45%
147	Commercial Medium	Discretionary	584.00		584.00	600.00		600.00	16.00	2.74%
148	Commercial Large	Discretionary	1,167.00		1,167.00	1,200.00		1,200.00	33.00	2.83%
149	Standpipe for Small Event	Discretionary	20.00		20.00	25.00		25.00	5.00	25.00%
150	Standpipe for Medium Event	Discretionary	38.00		38.00	43.00		43.00	5.00	13.16%
151	Standpipe for Large Event	Discretionary	60.00		60.00	65.00		65.00	5.00	8.33%
OTHER EVENTS										
152	Bandstand -Priory Park 2 hour performance and 2 hour set up fee	Discretionary	108.00		108.00	110.00		110.00	2.00	1.85%
153	Outdoor Fitness Classes Annual Permit	Discretionary	165.00		165.00	170.00		170.00	5.00	3.03%
154	Partnership events with the Council free of charge	Discretionary								

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
MISCELLANEOUS										
155	Key deposit (refundable)	Discretionary	10.00		10.00	10.00		10.00	0.00	0.00%
156	Donated Trees	Discretionary	159.00		159.00	160.00		160.00	1.00	0.63%
157	Plaque for Donated Item	Discretionary	134.00		134.00	135.00		135.00	1.00	0.75%
158	Plaque for Donated Items - Advantage Card ABC	Discretionary	120.00		120.00	120.00		120.00	0.00	0.00%
159	Donated Wooden Seats & Plaques	Discretionary	825.00		825.00	842.00		842.00	17.00	2.06%
160	Donated Wooden Seats & Plaques Advantage Card ABC	Discretionary	744.00		744.00	760.00		760.00	16.00	2.15%
161	Donated Metal Seats & Plaques	Discretionary	946.00		946.00	965.00		965.00	19.00	2.01%
162	Donated Metal Seats & Plaques Advantage Card ABC	Discretionary	850.00		850.00	870.00		870.00	20.00	2.35%
163	Donated Seats – Cliffs Gardens & Prittlewell Square	Discretionary	1,046.00		1,046.00	1,100.00		1,100.00	54.00	5.16%
164	Donated Seats – Cliffs Gardens & Prittlewell Square Advantage Card ABC	Discretionary	942.00		942.00	1,000.00		1,000.00	58.00	6.16%
158	Donated Seat and Plaque - Rustic Bench	Discretionary	1,249.00		1,249.00	1,275.00		1,275.00	26.00	2.08%
159	Donated Seat and Plaque - Rustic Bench Advantage Card ABC	Discretionary	1,134.00		1,134.00	1,160.00		1,160.00	26.00	2.29%
SPONSORED ITEMS										
160	Play equipment, sculpture, flower beds, shrubs, specimen tree planting - by negotiation	Discretionary								
ADVANTAGE CARDS										
161	Advantage Card: Resident Adult Category A	Discretionary	4.17	0.83	5.00	4.17	0.83	5.00	0.00	0.00%
162	Resident Under 17/Senior (State Pensionable Age)/Student Category B	Discretionary	2.50	0.50	3.00	2.50	0.50	3.00	0.00	0.00%
163	Resident Adult Low Income Category C	Discretionary	0.83	0.17	1.00	0.83	0.17	1.00	0.00	0.00%
164	Resident Under 17/Senior (State Pensionable Age)/Student Low Income Category C	Discretionary	0.83	0.17	1.00	0.83	0.17	1.00	0.00	0.00%
165	Family (1 adult, all children) Category A	Discretionary	7.50	1.50	9.00	7.50	1.50	9.00	0.00	0.00%
166	Family (2 adults, all children) Category A	Discretionary	10.00	2.00	12.00	10.00	2.00	12.00	0.00	0.00%
ACCESS GATES										
167	Access Gate Licence (5 years) for gate from private property onto	Discretionary	37.00		37.00	38.00		38.00	1.00	2.70%
FLORISTRY										
168	All Arrangements	Discretionary								

Each order based on current market price of cut flowers at time of sale.

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
MUSEUM – SERVICE FEES										
Venue Hire - Priory & Southchurch										
169	Commercial Organisation per 4 hour session (6pm – 10pm)	Discretionary	500.00		500.00					
170	Daytime charge 9am - 5pm	Discretionary				1,000.00		1,000.00	1,000.00	NEW
171	Voluntary Sector / Charity per 4 hour session (6pm – 10pm)	Discretionary	416.00		416.00					
172	Daytime charge 9am - 5pm	Discretionary				800.00		800.00	800.00	NEW
173	Additional Hour 10pm - 11:30pm	Discretionary	160.00		160.00	160.00		160.00	0.00	0.00%
174	Central Museum and Beecroft Art Gallery - Weekdays cultural, educational & charitable purposes, per hour (or part)	Discretionary	25.00		25.00	30.00		30.00	5.00	20.00%
175	One Mayoral Charity Function Per Annum – Free of Charge.	Discretionary								
Weddings/Civic Ceremonies (Southchurch Hall)										
185	Tues, Wed, Thur	Discretionary	400.00		400.00	400.00		400.00	0.00	0.00%
186	Saturdays	Discretionary	600.00		600.00	600.00		600.00	0.00	0.00%
Weddings/Civil Ceremonies (Priory)										
187	Tues, Wed, Thur before 18:00 hrs	Discretionary	975.00		975.00	975.00		975.00	0.00	0.00%
188	Tues, Wed, Thur 18:00 to 22:00 hrs	Discretionary	1,300.00		1,300.00	1,300.00		1,300.00	0.00	0.00%
189	Friday & Saturday before 18:00 hrs	Discretionary	1,500.00		1,500.00	1,500.00		1,500.00	0.00	0.00%
190	Friday & Saturday 18:00 to 22:00 hrs	Discretionary	2,100.00		2,100.00	2,100.00		2,100.00	0.00	0.00%
190	Deposit	Discretionary	150.00		150.00	150.00		150.00	0.00	0.00%
Beecroft Art Gallery Fees										
191	Lecture Theatre (<i>Commercial organisations and Public Meetings held by Political Parties – per hour</i>)	Discretionary	42.00		42.00	45.00		45.00	3.00	7.14%
192	Lecture Theatre (<i>Other organisations and Non-Public Meetings of Political Parties – per hour</i>) - 30% Discount	Discretionary	26.00		26.00	31.50		31.50	5.50	21.15%
Meeting Rooms										
193	Commercial organisations and Public Meetings held by Political Parties – per hour daytime till 5pm	Discretionary				30.00		30.00	30.00	NEW
194	Other organisations and Non-Public Meetings of Political Parties – per hour daytime till 5pm - 30% Discount	Discretionary				21.00		21.00	21.00	NEW
195	Commercial etc 6pm - 10pm and Sundays	Discretionary				35.00		35.00	35.00	NEW
196	Other organisations etc 6pm -10pm and Sundays	Discretionary				30.00		30.00	30.00	NEW
197	Private View - first 2 hours	Discretionary	77.00		77.00	80.00		80.00	3.00	3.90%
198	Private view - subsequent hours per hour	Discretionary	27.00		27.00	30.00		30.00	3.00	11.11%
199	Sale of works commission (30%)	Discretionary								
200	Open exhibition entry fee, 1 work	Discretionary	7.00		7.00	7.00		7.00	0.00	0.00%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
201	Open exhibition entry fee, 2 works	Discretionary	12.00		12.00	12.00		12.00	0.00	0.00%
202	Open exhibition entry fee, 3 works	Discretionary	16.00		16.00	16.00		16.00	0.00	0.00%
Planaterium Fees										
203	Single Adult	Discretionary	4.17	0.83	5.00	5.00	1.00	6.00	1.00	20.00%
204	Single Child/OAP	Discretionary	3.33	0.67	4.00	3.50	0.70	4.20	0.20	5.00%
205	Family Ticket (2 adults & 3 children)	Discretionary	13.33	2.67	16.00	15.00	3.00	18.00	2.00	12.50%
206	Groups (10 or more) Adult	Discretionary	3.42	0.68	4.10	4.00	0.80	4.80	0.70	17.07%
207	Groups (10 or more) Child	Discretionary	2.50	0.50	3.00	3.00	0.60	3.60	0.60	20.00%
208	Evening Booking Surcharge (for groups)	Discretionary				21.50	4.30	25.80	25.80	NEW
Other Charges										
209	General Admissions - Free	Discretionary			No Charge			No Charge		
210	Special exhibitions & events (including Sundays)	Discretionary			Market Rate			Market Rate		
211	Historic Buildings and Monuments Records searches	Discretionary				65.00	13.00	78.00	78.00	NEW
212	General Museum Enquiries (in-depth enquiries which requires substantial staff input)	Discretionary	21.25	4.25	25.50	£30 first hour plus £10 each subsequent hour				
Education Fees										
213	School group single session or planetarium - 16 up to 30 children	Discretionary				120.00		120.00	120.00	NEW
214	School group single session or planetarium - up to 15 children	Discretionary				60.00		60.00	60.00	NEW
215	School group two session per child per class up to 30 (1 handling activity & Planetarium)	Discretionary				150.00		150.00	150.00	NEW
216	School group two session per child per class up 15 (1 handling activity & Planetarium)	Discretionary				75.00		75.00	75.00	NEW
217	School group three session per class up to 30 (1 handling activity, Planetarium & Walk)	Discretionary				180.00		180.00	180.00	NEW
218	School group three session per class up to 15 (1 handling activity, Planetarium & Walk)	Discretionary				90.00		90.00	90.00	NEW
219	School loans, per 3 boxes per month	Discretionary			Market Rate			£10.00 for 2 weeks		
220	School Outreach -Single Session up to 30 per class	Discretionary				180.00		180.00	180.00	NEW
221	School Outreach -Single session up to 15 per class	Discretionary				90.00		90.00	90.00	NEW
222	Outreach talks up to an hour, minimum 10people at Museum	Discretionary				250.00		250.00	250.00	NEW
223	Outreach talks up to an hour minimum 10 people at another venue	Discretionary				400.00		400.00	400.00	NEW
224	Seafront Walks	Discretionary				5.00		5.00	5.00	NEW
225	Research/Enquiries re WW1 and WW2 per hour	Discretionary				£30 first hour plus £10 each subsequent hour				

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
CHARGES FOR PHOTOGRAPHY										
224	Computer Database photos (SID) printouts – per image	Discretionary			Market Rate			Market Rate		
225	A4 printout from SID – per image on photographic paper	Discretionary			Market Rate			Market Rate		
226	Scanned images on CD from originals – per image	Discretionary			Market Rate			Market Rate		
PHOTOGRAPHIC REPRODUCTION CHARGES- COMMERCIAL										
227	For book jackets/covers	Discretionary			Market Rate			Market Rate		
228	For book/magazine illustrations	Discretionary			Market Rate			Market Rate		
Cliff Lift Return Journey										
229	Adult - delete	Discretionary	0.83	0.17	1.00					
230	Child / Concession - delete	Discretionary	0.42	0.08	0.50					
231	Family Ticket (5 people, min 1 child) - delete	Discretionary	2.08	0.42	2.50					
230	One journey in either direction	Discretionary				0.50		0.50	0.50	NEW
LIBRARY SERVICE FEES										
Reservations – each item reserved on adult ticket										
231	Reservations – each item reserved on adult ticket by staff	Discretionary	1.00		1.00	1.00		1.00	0.00	0.00%
232	Charge for obtaining items not on ELAN and not suitable for purchase	Discretionary	7.00		7.00	7.00		7.00	0.00	0.00%
233	Items obtained from the British Library	Discretionary	22.00		22.00	22.00		22.00	0.00	0.00%
234	Renewals of British Library Loans	Discretionary	4.75		4.75	4.75		4.75	0.00	0.00%
Charges for searches by staff: Time spent reporting the results of a search will be charged in addition to time spent searching.										
235	General Enquiries	Discretionary	21.25	4.25	25.50	30.00	6.00	36.00	10.50	41.18%
236	Family History, Census & Parish Register Enquiries - Charges equivalent to those made by ERO - Chelmsford	Discretionary								
Fines – Books, Compact Discs and Cassettes										
237	Charge for each day issuing library is open	Discretionary	0.20		0.20	0.20		0.20	0.00	0.00%
238	Maximum Charge for each loan (a renewal is a new loan)	Discretionary	10.00		10.00	10.00		10.00	0.00	0.00%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Recorded Sound										
239	Music: Compact Disc hire (3 week loan) Delete - none in stock from 12/2017	Discretionary	1.10		1.10					
240	Audio Books: Adults: 1 or 2 cassettes/CD's (3 week loan)	Discretionary	1.10		1.10	1.10		1.10	0.00	0.00%
241	Adults: 3 CD's and over (3 week loan)	Discretionary	1.60		1.60	1.80		1.80	0.20	12.50%
242	Adults: 8 or more CD's (3 week loan) Delete	Discretionary	1.60		1.60					
243	All spoken word for children Free of Charge	Discretionary								
244	Language Courses: Single item for 3 weeks	Discretionary	1.10		1.10	1.10		1.10	0.00	0.00%
245	Multiple sets for 12 weeks	Discretionary	3.10		3.10	3.10		3.10	0.00	0.00%
DVD										
246	Feature Films Hire (DVD1): Each item/week	Discretionary	2.50		2.50	2.50		2.50	0.00	0.00%
247	Overdue: Item/week	Discretionary	2.50		2.50	2.50		2.50	0.00	0.00%
248	Maximum charge (10 weeks)	Discretionary	31.00		31.00	31.00		31.00	0.00	0.00%
249	Children's Fiction Video Hire (DVDC):	Discretionary								
250	Each item/week	Discretionary	2.00		2.00	2.00		2.00	0.00	0.00%
251	Overdue: Item/week	Discretionary	2.00		2.00	2.00		2.00	0.00	0.00%
252	Maximum charge (10 weeks)	Discretionary	25.00		25.00	25.00		25.00	0.00	0.00%
253	Non-Fiction Video Hire (DVD2):	Discretionary								
254	Each item/week	Discretionary	2.00		2.00	2.00		2.00	0.00	0.00%
255	Overdue: Item/week	Discretionary	2.00		2.00	2.00		2.00	0.00	0.00%
256	Maximum charge (10 weeks)	Discretionary	25.00		25.00	25.00		25.00	0.00	0.00%
CD-ROM										
257	CD-ROM Hire: Each item/3 weeks Delete - no longer in stock	Discretionary	2.10		2.10					
Music Sets and Play Sets(Essex CC Charges)										
Music Set hire per 4 weeks (or part of 4 weeks)						ECC proposals not yet known for 2018/19				
258	Vocal scores (per score)	Third Party	0.50		0.50					
259	Sheets – per set	Third Party	3.00		3.00					
260	Chamber Music (3 or more parts)	Third Party	3.00		3.00					
261	Orchestral set	Third Party	6.00		6.00					
262	Play sets hire (3 – 15 copies)	Third Party	2.50		2.50					
263	Damaged or Lost Items = Admin Fee plus Replacement Cost (If no replacement cost can be found, cost will be determined by Group Manager)	Third Party								
264	Admin fee	Third Party	3.55		3.55					
265	Photocopies	Third Party		Market Rate			Market Rate			

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge		
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%	
	Fax										
266	Outgoing: First page: UK & Europe	Discretionary	1.83	0.37	2.20	2.20	0.44	2.64	0.44	20.00%	
267	Additional page	Discretionary	0.92	0.18	1.10	1.10	0.22	1.32	0.22	20.00%	
268	First page: rest of world	Discretionary	2.67	0.53	3.20	3.20	0.64	3.84	0.64	20.00%	
269	Additional page	Discretionary	1.33	0.27	1.60	1.60	0.32	1.92	0.32	20.00%	
270	Faxes to ships	Discretionary	13.33	2.67	16.00	16.00	3.20	19.20	3.20	20.00%	
271	Incoming: Each	Discretionary	0.92	0.18	1.10	1.10	0.22	1.32	0.22	20.00%	
272	Admin charge where 'Free fax' numbers are used	Discretionary	2.50	0.50	3.00	3.00	0.60	3.60	0.60	20.00%	
273	Print-Outs and disc copies	Discretionary	Market Rate			Market Rate					
	Premises Hire										
	Forum - Helliwell Room										
274	Commercial organisations and Public Meetings held by Political Parties – per hour - 30% Discount	Discretionary				45.00		45.00	45.00	NEW	
275	Other organisations and Non-Public Meetings of Political Parties – per hour	Discretionary				31.50		31.50	31.50	NEW	
	Forum - Deeping Room										
276	Commercial organisations and Public Meetings held by Political Parties – per hour	Discretionary				50.00		50.00	50.00	NEW	
277	Other organisations and Non-Public Meetings of Political Parties – per hour - 30% Discount	Discretionary				35.00		35.00	35.00	NEW	
	Forum - Combined rooms										
278	Commercial organisations and Public Meetings held by Political Parties – per hour	Discretionary				80.00		80.00	80.00	NEW	
279	Other organisations and Non-Public Meetings of Political Parties – per hour - 30% Discount	Discretionary				56.00		56.00	56.00	NEW	
	Branch Libraries Meetings Rooms										
280	Commercial organisations and Public Meetings held by Political Parties – per hour daytime till 5pm	Discretionary				20.00		20.00	20.00	NEW	
281	Other organisations and Non-Public Meetings of Political Parties – per hour daytime till 5pm - 30% Discount	Discretionary				14.00		14.00	14.00	NEW	
282	Commercial organisations and Public Meetings held by Political Parties - 6pm - 10pm and Sundays	Discretionary				25.00		25.00	25.00	NEW	
283	Other organisations and Non-Public Meetings of Political Parties – 6pm -10pm and Sundays - 30% Discount	Discretionary				17.50		17.50	17.50	NEW	
284	Meetings Room - delete	Discretionary	42.00		42.00						
285	Other organisations and Non-Public Meetings of Political Parties – per hour - Delete	Discretionary									
286	Meetings Room - Delete	Discretionary	21.00		21.00						

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Ancillary Equipment (where available) – per hour										
287	Cine/Slide/OHP Projector	Discretionary	7.00	1.40	8.40	8.40	1.68	10.08	1.68	20.00%
288	Carousel Projector/Back Projector	Discretionary	7.00	1.40	8.40	8.40	1.68	10.08	1.68	20.00%
289	Compact Disc/Cassette Machines	Discretionary	7.00	1.40	8.40	8.40	1.68	10.08	1.68	20.00%
290	TV/Video	Discretionary	7.00	1.40	8.40	8.40	1.68	10.08	1.68	20.00%
291	PC Projector	Discretionary	20.00	4.00	24.00	8.40	1.68	10.08	(13.92)	-58.00%
Foyer										
292	Table and 2 chairs for consultations(inc Council Departments)/clinics etc.per day or part <i>Display board and table by ground floor exhibition area</i>	Discretionary	25.00		25.00	25.00		25.00	0.00	0.00%
293	Artists and other profit making organisations per week	Discretionary	28.00		28.00	30.00		30.00	2.00	7.14%
294	Charities - (non profit making) per week	Discretionary	12.20		12.20	15.00		15.00	2.80	22.95%
295	Strategic Partners on mutual projects - Free	Discretionary								
Displays – per week										
296	Up to 75 sq. m	Discretionary	25.00		25.00	25.00		25.00	0.00	0.00%
297	Over 75 sq.m	Discretionary	44.00		44.00	45.00		45.00	1.00	2.27%
Exhibitions										
298	Display screens: Deposit	Discretionary	143.00		143.00	145.00		145.00	2.00	1.40%
299	Weekly hire per set	Discretionary	85.00		85.00	85.00		85.00	0.00	0.00%
300	Display cases or shop window displays- By Agreement	Discretionary								
Exhibition Space:										
301	<i>Exhibition of works or crafts by individual artists and craftsmen – min period of hire: 1 week - 30% or standard fee</i>	Discretionary								
302	Standard Fee: Forum – ½ area	Discretionary	42.00		42.00	45.00		45.00	3.00	7.14%
303	Standard Fee: Forum – ⅓ area	Discretionary	75.00		75.00	75.00		75.00	0.00	0.00%
304	Forum – whole area	Discretionary	125.00		125.00	125.00		125.00	0.00	0.00%
305	Other Libraries	Discretionary	35.00		35.00	35.00		35.00	0.00	0.00%
306	Private Views: First 2 hours	Discretionary	77.00		77.00	80.00		80.00	3.00	3.90%
307	Subsequent hours – per hour	Discretionary	30.00		30.00	30.00		30.00	0.00	0.00%
Internet										
308	First hour Free (additional 1 hour for Universal Credit holders if no paying customers waiting)	Discretionary								
309	Subsequent hours – per hour	Discretionary	1.25	0.25	1.50	1.50	0.30	1.80	0.30	20.00%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	Talks (Libraries)									
310	Community groups - see separate charge for Museums	Discretionary	15.00		15.00	20.00		20.00	5.00	33.33%
	FOCAL POINT GALLERY									
	Education Fees									
311	Art Classes	Discretionary	7.50		7.50	8.00		8.00	0.50	6.67%
312	Art Classes (10 sessions)	Discretionary	65.00		65.00	70.00		70.00	5.00	7.69%
313	Art Classes Siblings	Discretionary	5.50		5.50	5.75		5.75	0.25	4.55%
314	Art Classes Advantage Card holders	Discretionary	6.75		6.75	7.00		7.00	0.25	3.70%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Pier Charges										
Advantage Card discounts apply. Details are available at point of sale.										
Pier Royal Pavillion										
1	Full day hire - Mon to Wed (hire includes rail tickets for all of your group)	Discretionary	1,200.00		1,200.00	1,225.00		1,225.00	25.00	2.08%
2	Full day hire - Thur to Sun (hire includes rail tickets for all of your group)	Discretionary	2,600.00		2,600.00	2,655.00		2,655.00	55.00	2.12%
Artists Studio										
3	Mon - Wed during normal pier hours	Discretionary	100.00		100.00	105.00		105.00	5.00	5.00%
4	Thur - Sun during normal pier hours	Discretionary	250.00		250.00	260.00		260.00	10.00	4.00%
All internal bookings for Royal Pavilion - Details on request										
5	Pier event application admin charge	Discretionary				20.83	4.17	25.00	25.00	NEW
Pier Entry (Walking Only)										
6	Winter (no concessions)	Discretionary	0.83	0.17	1.00	0.83	0.17	1.00	0.00	0.00%
7	Summer	Discretionary	1.67	0.33	2.00	1.67	0.33	2.00	0.00	0.00%
8	Summer Child / Concessions	Discretionary	0.83	0.17	1.00	0.83	0.17	1.00	0.00	0.00%
Pier Train Single (includes Pier Entry)										
9	Adult	Discretionary	3.75	0.75	4.50	3.92	0.78	4.70	0.20	4.44%
10	Child / concession	Discretionary	1.88	0.37	2.25	1.96	0.39	2.35	0.11	4.68%
11	Family (5 people min two children)	Discretionary	9.38	1.87	11.25	9.75	1.95	11.70	0.46	4.05%
Pier train return										
12	Adult	Discretionary	4.17	0.83	5.00	4.33	0.87	5.20	0.20	4.00%
13	Child / concession	Discretionary	2.08	0.42	2.50	2.17	0.43	2.60	0.10	4.00%
14	Family (5 people min two children)	Discretionary	10.42	2.08	12.50	10.83	2.17	13.00	0.50	4.00%
15	Attendance Support to Families Scattering Ashes	Discretionary	10.00		10.00	10.20		10.20	0.20	2.00%
All day rate										
Return as many times on the day train / walk										
16	Adult	Discretionary	5.83	1.17	7.00	6.00	1.20	7.20	0.20	2.86%
17	Concession	Discretionary	2.92	0.58	3.50	3.00	0.60	3.60	0.10	2.86%
18	Family	Discretionary	15.00	3.00	18.00	15.42	3.08	18.50	0.50	2.78%
Joining visiting ship										
19	As above rates with 20% discount	Discretionary								
20	Inclusive add on to theatre performance	Discretionary	2.50	0.50	3.00					

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Pier Fishing										
21	Adult	Discretionary	5.83	1.17	7.00	6.00	1.20	7.20	0.20	2.86%
22	Child / concession	Discretionary	2.92	0.58	3.50	3.00	0.60	3.60	0.10	2.86%
23	Any age one way only (licensed angling boat)	Discretionary	2.92	0.58	3.50	3.00	0.60	3.60	0.10	2.86%
Pier fishing season tickets										
24	Adult day	Discretionary	70.83	14.17	85.00	72.50	14.50	87.00	2.00	2.35%
25	Concession day	Discretionary	35.42	7.08	42.50	36.25	7.25	43.50	1.00	2.35%
26	Adult night	Discretionary	70.83	14.17	85.00	72.50	14.50	87.00	2.00	2.35%
27	Concession night	Discretionary	35.42	7.08	42.50	36.25	7.25	43.50	1.00	2.35%
28	Adult Anytime	Discretionary	125.00	25.00	150.00	127.50	25.50	153.00	3.00	2.00%
29	Concession anytime	Discretionary	62.50	12.50	75.00	63.75	12.75	76.50	1.50	2.00%
Pier season tickets (daytime only)										
33	Adult	Discretionary	70.83	14.17	85.00	72.50	14.50	87.00	2.00	2.35%
34	Concession	Discretionary	35.42	7.08	42.50	36.25	7.25	43.50	1.00	2.35%
Pier head berthing										
Private craft										
35	Up to 40 ft (12.2M)	Discretionary	20.83	4.17	25.00	21.25	4.25	25.50	0.50	2.00%
36	Up to 50 ft (15.2M)	Discretionary	37.50	7.50	45.00	38.25	7.65	45.90	0.90	2.00%
37	Over 50 ft (15.2M)	Discretionary	70.83	14.17	85.00	72.50	14.50	87.00	2.00	2.35%
Licensed passenger vessels										
38	Capacity 1-49 passengers (per visit)	Discretionary	37.50	7.50	45.00	38.25	7.65	45.90	0.90	2.00%
39	Capacity 50+ passengers (per visit)	Discretionary	70.83	14.17	85.00	72.50	14.50	87.00	2.00	2.35%
40	Charter vessel embarking or disembarking passengers (per occasion)	Discretionary	45.83	9.17	55.00	47.08	9.42	56.50	1.50	2.73%
41	Annual License for licensed charter vessel	Discretionary	87.50	17.50	105.00	208.33	41.67	250.00	145.00	138.10%
Foreshore charges										
moorings										
42	Two Tree Island	Discretionary	191.67	38.33	230.00	200.00	40.00	240.00	10.00	4.35%
43	PLA Two Tree Island	Discretionary	291.67	58.33	350.00	300.00	60.00	360.00	10.00	2.86%
44	Hadleigh Ray	Discretionary	208.33	41.67	250.00	212.50	42.50	255.00	5.00	2.00%
45	Leigh Creek	Discretionary	291.67	58.33	350.00	291.67	58.33	350.00	0.00	0.00%
46	Other Mooring Locations	Discretionary	91.67	18.33	110.00	95.83	19.17	115.00	5.00	4.55%
47	Dinghy racks	Discretionary	33.33	6.67	40.00	35.00	7.00	42.00	2.00	5.00%
48	Two Tree Island lockers	Discretionary	45.83	9.17	55.00	47.50	9.50	57.00	2.00	3.64%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	Other foreshore charges									
49	Motor boat / PWC casual launching	Discretionary	31.67	6.33	38.00	31.67	6.33	38.00	0.00	0.00%
50	Sailing / rowing / casual launch	Discretionary	14.17	2.83	17.00	14.17	2.83	17.00	0.00	0.00%
51	Launch of kayak / canoe / paddle board	Discretionary	3.33	0.67	4.00	3.33	0.67	4.00	0.00	0.00%
52	Fine for non-payment of launching fees	Discretionary	50.00	10.00	60.00	62.50	12.50	75.00	15.00	25.00%
	Season tickets - launching									
53	Motor boat/ PWC	Discretionary	154.17	30.83	185.00	158.33	31.67	190.00	5.00	2.70%
54	Club member motor boat	Discretionary	112.50	22.50	135.00	115.00	23.00	138.00	3.00	2.22%
55	Sailing / rowing boat	Discretionary	91.67	18.33	110.00	95.83	19.17	115.00	5.00	4.55%
56	Combined launching and storage	Discretionary	145.83	29.17	175.00	150.00	30.00	180.00	5.00	2.86%
57	Launch of kayak / canoe / paddle board	Discretionary	25.00	5.00	30.00	25.83	5.17	31.00	1.00	3.33%
58	Boat wreck removal	Discretionary	Individual price on application							
59	Use of crane at Two Tree (per boat)	Discretionary	20.83	4.17	25.00	20.83	4.17	25.00	0.00	0.00%
60	Boatman's license	Discretionary	41.67	8.33	50.00	41.67	8.33	50.00	0.00	0.00%
61	Boat licence - up to 12 passengers	Discretionary	41.67	8.33	50.00	41.67	8.33	50.00	0.00	0.00%
62	Boat equipment inspection	Discretionary	62.50	12.50	75.00	62.50	12.50	75.00	0.00	0.00%
63	Test fee, boatman's license (1st class) including consultant fee	Discretionary	100.00	20.00	120.00	100.00	20.00	120.00	0.00	0.00%
	Berthing at Leigh Wharfs									
68	First day free. Per day or part day thereafter	Discretionary	16.67	3.33	20.00	16.67	3.33	20.00	0.00	0.00%
69	Per day or part after 10 days	Discretionary	50.00	10.00	60.00	50.00	10.00	60.00	0.00	0.00%
	Use of Leigh Wharfs for lifting boats									
70	Charge per occasion	Discretionary	150.00	30.00	180.00	154.17	30.83	185.00	5.00	2.78%
	Beach changing huts Chalkwell Beach									
71	Summer licence (May to September)	Discretionary	225.00	45.00	270.00	230.00	46.00	276.00	6.00	2.22%
72	Winter licence (October to Mar)	Discretionary	141.67	28.33	170.00	145.83	29.17	175.00	5.00	2.94%
73	Weekly licence	Discretionary	55.83	11.17	67.00	57.50	11.50	69.00	2.00	2.99%
	Bait digging licence									
74	Adult	Discretionary	20.83	4.17	25.00	20.83	4.17	25.00	0.00	0.00%
75	Child / OAP	Discretionary	12.50	2.50	15.00	12.50	2.50	15.00	0.00	0.00%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge		
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%	
	Event Space - use of beach areas										
76	Commercial small	Discretionary	285.00		285.00	291.00		291.00	6.00	2.11%	
77	Commercial Medium	Discretionary	565.00		565.00	577.00		577.00	12.00	2.12%	
78	Commercial Large	Discretionary	1,150.00		1,150.00	1,175.00		1,175.00	25.00	2.17%	
79	Charity and Community Small	Discretionary	62.00		62.00	63.50		63.50	1.50	2.42%	
80	Charity and Community Medium	Discretionary	88.00		88.00	90.00		90.00	2.00	2.27%	
81	Charity and Community Large	Discretionary	125.00		125.00	128.00		128.00	3.00	2.40%	
	Southend Town Centre charges										
82	Commercial events	Discretionary	275.00		275.00	280.50		280.50	5.50	2.00%	
83	Mon - Fri (per day)	Discretionary	540.00		540.00	550.00		550.00	10.00	1.85%	
84	Sat / Sunday (per day)	Discretionary	1,300.00		1,300.00	1,330.00		1,330.00	30.00	2.31%	
85	Weekly charge (Mon - Sun)	Discretionary	1,100.00		1,100.00	1,125.00		1,125.00	25.00	2.27%	
	Thurs - Sun inclusive	Discretionary									
86	Charities and Community Organisations (events only)	Discretionary	275.00		275.00	280.00		280.00	5.00	1.82%	
87	Mon - Sun - Victoria Circus / Gateway / Royal Square / City Beach	Discretionary				Free					
88	Mon - Sun - Lloyds Bank (Charity Street Collections ONLY)	Discretionary	60.00		60.00	65.00		65.00	5.00	8.33%	
	Mon - Sun - All other areas (Contact Business Support for more information)	Discretionary									
	Price subject to discussion regarding nature of event (£100 to £1,000)	Discretionary									
89	Market Pitch Fee (per 3m x 3m pitch, per day)	Discretionary	30.00		30.00	30.60		30.60	0.60	2.00%	
	Tourism charges										
	Filming and photography										
90	Admin (payable by all except student film makers)	Discretionary	66.67	13.33	80.00	68.00	13.60	81.60	1.60	2.00%	
91	Location fee - commercial - per hour or part thereof	Discretionary	100.00	20.00	120.00	105.00	21.00	126.00	6.00	5.00%	
92	Location fee - non commercial - per hour or part thereof	Discretionary	50.00	10.00	60.00	51.00	10.20	61.20	1.20	2.00%	
	EVENTS										
93	Application for an event permit	Discretionary	25.00		25.00	26.00		26.00	1.00	4.00%	

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Food Certification										
1	Food Export Certificate	Statutory	70.00		70.00	72.00		72.00	2.00	2.86%
2	Food Surrender Certificate	Statutory	70.00		70.00	72.00		72.00	2.00	2.86%
3	Collect/Dispose Unfit Food (per hour)	Statutory	75.50		75.50	78.00		78.00	2.50	3.31%
Environmental Protection										
4	Environmental Regulation of Industrial Processes (Local Air Pollution Control)		All Statutory Fees Published on Defra Website: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/environmental-regulation-of-industrial-plant-fees-and-charges							
5	Pre-Application Planning - Expert Acoustic Advice (cost per hour)	Statutory	75.50		75.50	78.00		78.00	2.50	3.31%
6	Permitted Process enquiry	Discretionary				128.00		128.00	128.00	NEW
7	Contaminated Land Enquiry	Discretionary	125.00		125.00	128.00		128.00	3.00	2.40%
Dog Warden Service										
8	Initial Animal Warden fee (includes prescribed fee/collection/transport/initial kennelling/microchipping)	Full Cost Recovery	72.00		72.00	74.00		74.00	2.00	2.78%
9	Plus Kennelling charge for each additional day or part day	Full Cost Recovery	12.00		12.00	13.00		13.00	1.00	8.33%
10	Microchipping Fee (if done by Animal Warden)	Full Cost Recovery	18.00		18.00	19.00		19.00	1.00	5.56%
11	If dog collected before first night kennelling (Prescribed fee + Transport / microchip)	Full Cost Recovery	35.00		35.00	37.00		37.00	2.00	5.71%
Trading Standards										
12	All Services (per hour)	Discretionary	75.50		75.50	78.00		78.00	2.50	3.31%
13	Regulatory Services - Other service request (per hour)	Discretionary	75.50		75.50	78.00		78.00	2.50	3.31%
Petroleum - Statutory fees										
14	Not exceeding 2,500 litres (for 1 Year - additional charges apply for 2/3 Years)	Statutory	44.00		44.00	44.00		44.00	0.00	0.00%
15	Exceeding 2,500 litres but not exceeding 50,000 litres (for 1 Year - additional charges apply for 2/3 Years)	Statutory	60.00		60.00	60.00		60.00	0.00	0.00%
16	Exceeding 50,000 litres (for 1 Year - additional charges apply for 2/3 Years)	Statutory	125.00		125.00	125.00		125.00	0.00	0.00%
17	Research on plans of disused sites	Statutory	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
Explosives - statutory fees										
18	Initial Licence of premises for keeping of explosives (1 Year new Licence - additional fees apply for 2-5 years)	Statutory	109.00		109.00	109.00		109.00	0.00	0.00%
19	Renewal of Licence (1 Year new Licence - additional fees apply for 2-5 years)	Statutory	54.00		54.00	54.00		54.00	0.00	0.00%
20	Variation of Licence (amend name or address of site). Other variations at reasonable cost of work done by Licensing Service.	Statutory	36.00		36.00	36.00		36.00	0.00	0.00%
21	Transfer or replacmenet of Licence document	Statutory	36.00		36.00	36.00		36.00	0.00	0.00%
22	Licence to sell explosives all year round	Statutory	500.00		500.00	500.00		500.00	0.00	0.00%
23	Licence Variation	Statutory				36.00		36.00	0.00	NEW
24	Transfer of licence	Statutory				36.00		36.00	0.00	NEW
25	Replacment documents	Statutory				36.00		36.00	0.00	NEW

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase	
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	Sex Establishments									
26	Application fee (non refundable) * + £1500 if it goes to Formal Hearing	Full Cost Recovery	1,350.00		1,350.00	1,350.00		1,350.00	0.00	0.00%
27	Annual Licence Renewal* + £1500 if it goes to Formal Hearing	Full Cost Recovery	1,000.00		1,000.00	1,020.00		1,020.00	20.00	2.00%
28	Transfer	Full Cost Recovery	1,000.00		1,000.00	1,020.00		1,020.00	20.00	2.00%
29	Variation * + £1500 if it goes to Formal Hearing	Full Cost Recovery				1,020.00		1,020.00	1,020.00	NEW
30	Replacement for lost documents	Full Cost Recovery				25.00		25.00	25.00	NEW
	Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Licence Fees									
	Vehicles Hackney Carriage									
31	1 Year	Full Cost Recovery	285.00		285.00	285.00		285.00	0.00	0.00%
32	From 4-8 Months	Full Cost Recovery	196.00		196.00	196.00		196.00	0.00	0.00%
33	Under 4 Months	Full Cost Recovery	102.00		102.00	102.00		102.00	0.00	0.00%
34	(Replacement Vehicle Fee)	Full Cost Recovery	48.00		48.00	48.00		48.00	0.00	0.00%
	Vehicles Private Hire									
35	1 Year	Full Cost Recovery	252.00		252.00	252.00		252.00	0.00	0.00%
36	From 4-8 Months	Full Cost Recovery	180.00		180.00	180.00		180.00	0.00	0.00%
37	Under 4 Months	Full Cost Recovery	90.00		90.00	90.00		90.00	0.00	0.00%
38	(Replacement Vehicle Fee)	Full Cost Recovery	48.00		48.00	48.00		48.00	0.00	0.00%
	Drivers									
39	Licence Fee on First Application and Knowledge Test: 3 Years (50% refund if not successful)	Full Cost Recovery	357.00		357.00	357.00		357.00	0.00	0.00%
40	Licence Fee on First Application and Knowledge Test: 1-2 Years (50% refund if not successful)	Full Cost Recovery	312.00		312.00	312.00		312.00	0.00	0.00%
41	Licence Fee on First Application and Knowledge Test: Under 1 Year (50% refund if not successful)	Full Cost Recovery	282.00		282.00	282.00		282.00	0.00	0.00%
42	Enhanced DVLA Records for check for applicants for Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Drivers Licences	Full Cost Recovery	7.50		7.50	7.50		7.50	0.00	0.00%
43	Licence Renewal Fee	Full Cost Recovery	248.00		248.00	248.00		248.00	0.00	0.00%
44	Hackney Carriage Vehicle Licence Transfer Administration Fee	Full Cost Recovery	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
45	Additional DBS check when 1st one has been mislaid by applicant	Full Cost Recovery				44.00		44.00	44.00	NEW
	Private Hire Operators									
46	5 Years	Full Cost Recovery	1,045.00		1,045.00	1,045.00		1,045.00	0.00	0.00%
47	Between 2 & 3 yrs	Full Cost Recovery	876.00		876.00	876.00		876.00	0.00	0.00%
48	Less than 2 Years	Full Cost Recovery	702.00		702.00	702.00		702.00	0.00	0.00%
49	If only 3 or less Private Hire Vehicles Licensed an operator may opt for 1 year	Full Cost Recovery	95.00		95.00	95.00		95.00	0.00	0.00%

66

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Replacements										
50	Driver's Badge	Full Cost Recovery	16.00		16.00	17.00		17.00	1.00	6.25%
51	Licence Plate	Full Cost Recovery	16.00		16.00	17.00		17.00	1.00	6.25%
52	Plate Holder	Full Cost Recovery	16.00		16.00	17.00		17.00	1.00	6.25%
53	Internal Disc	Full Cost Recovery	16.00		16.00	17.00		17.00	1.00	6.25%
54	Supply of Copy Licence	Full Cost Recovery	10.50		10.50	12.00		12.00	1.50	14.29%
Registers										
55	Hackney Carriage Register of Licensees	Discretionary	34.00		34.00	35.00		35.00	1.00	2.94%
56	Private Hire Register of Licensees	Discretionary	34.00		34.00	35.00		35.00	1.00	2.94%
57	Administration fee for in year license transfer	Full Cost Recovery	15.00		15.00	25.00		25.00	10.00	66.67%
Safety & Licensing										
58	Skin Piercing Registration	Statutory	123.00		123.00	126.00		126.00	3.00	2.44%
59	Tattoo convention - venue charge	Statutory	376.00		376.00	384.00		384.00	8.00	2.13%
60	Tattoo convention - individual registration	Statutory	28.00		28.00	30.00		30.00	2.00	7.14%
61	Massage Establishments - Licence	Statutory	123.00		123.00	126.00		126.00	3.00	2.44%
62	Massage Establishments - Renewal paid prior to renewal period expiry	Statutory	102.00		102.00	104.00		104.00	2.00	1.96%
63	Massage Establishments - Renewal paid after renewal period has expired	Statutory				126.00		126.00	126.00	NEW
Animal Licensing										
64	Boarding Establishment – Initial Grant; Renewal or Transfer	Full Cost Recovery	253.00		253.00	259.00		259.00	6.00	2.37%
65	Breeding of Dogs - Initial Grant; Renewal or Transfer	Full Cost Recovery	253.00		253.00	259.00		259.00	6.00	2.37%
66	Pet Shops - Initial Grant	Full Cost Recovery	174.00		174.00	178.00		178.00	4.00	2.30%
67	Pet Shops - Renewal or Transfer	Full Cost Recovery	88.00		88.00	90.00		90.00	2.00	2.27%
68	Dangerous Wild Animals – Initial Grant	Full Cost Recovery	432.00		432.00	441.00		441.00	9.00	2.08%
69	Dangerous Wild Animals – Renewal at existing premise	Full Cost Recovery	376.00		376.00	385.00		385.00	9.00	2.39%
70	Riding Establishments - Initial Grant; Renewal or Transfer	Full Cost Recovery	838.00		838.00	855.00		855.00	17.00	2.03%
71	Zoo (3-6 yearly by instalments) - Initial Grant; Renewal	Full Cost Recovery	883.00		883.00	901.00		901.00	18.00	2.04%
72	Animal Home Boarding initial grant	Full Cost Recovery	134.00		134.00	137.00		137.00	3.00	2.24%
73	Animal Home Boarding renewal	Full Cost Recovery	79.00		79.00	81.00		81.00	2.00	2.53%
74	Performing animals licence	Full Cost Recovery	156.00		156.00	160.00		160.00	4.00	2.56%
75	Amendment to species list	Full Cost Recovery				50.00		50.00	50.00	NEW
76	Replacemnt of lost documents	Full Cost Recovery				25.00		25.00	25.00	NEW
Access to CCTV Footage										
77	Insurance Company evidential requests	Discretionary	110.00	22.00	132.00	110.00	22.00	132.00	0.00	0.00%
78	CCTV Dark Screen Monitoring (excluding set up costs)	Discretionary	1,200.00		1,200.00	1,200.00		1,200.00	0.00	0.00%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Scrap Metal Dealers										
79	Scrap Metal site - New	Full Cost Recovery	420.00		420.00	428.00		428.00	8.00	1.90%
80	Scrap Metal site - Renewal	Full Cost Recovery	329.00		329.00	336.00		336.00	7.00	2.13%
81	Scrap Metal site - Variation	Full Cost Recovery	144.00		144.00	147.00		147.00	3.00	2.08%
82	Additional Scrap Metal site (per site)	Full Cost Recovery	75.00		75.00	77.00		77.00	2.00	2.67%
83	Scrap Metal Collector- New	Full Cost Recovery	293.00		293.00	299.00		299.00	6.00	2.05%
84	Scrap Metal Collector- Renewal	Full Cost Recovery	221.00		221.00	225.00		225.00	4.00	1.81%
85	Scrap Metal Collector- Variation	Full Cost Recovery	112.00		112.00	115.00		115.00	3.00	2.68%
86	Copy Licence	Full Cost Recovery	26.00		26.00	27.00		27.00	1.00	3.85%
87	Certified Copy Licence	Full Cost Recovery	30.00		30.00	35.00		35.00	5.00	16.67%
Energy Services										
88	Energy Project Manager (Day Rate)	Discretionary	1,000.00		1,000.00	600.00		600.00	(400.00)	-40.00%
89	Sustainability Officer (Day Rate)	Discretionary	750.00		750.00	350.00		350.00	(400.00)	-53.33%
90	Energy Implementation Advice (Day Rate)	Discretionary	200.00		200.00	200.00		200.00	0.00	0.00%
Waste Collection										
	The following waste collection charges are set and levied by the Council's Waste Collection Contractor. They are set out here for information purposes only.									
Garden Waste										
91	Garden Waste Sacks (roll of 10 sacks)	Third Party	6.20		6.20	6.39		6.39	0.19	3.00%
92	240 litre Garden waste bin (to purchase, one off cost)	Third Party	27.75		27.75	28.58		28.58	0.83	3.00%
93	52 week garden waste permit (annual payment by direct debit)	Third Party	41.50		41.50	42.75		42.75	1.25	3.00%
94	52 week garden waste permit (payment by cheque/card)	Third Party	49.80		49.80	51.29		51.29	1.49	3.00%
Bulky Waste										
95	1st individual bulky item	Third Party	7.50		7.50	7.73		7.73	0.23	3.00%
96	2nd individual bulky item	Third Party	5.00		5.00	5.15		5.15	0.15	3.00%
97	3rd individual bulky item	Third Party	5.00		5.00	5.15		5.15	0.15	3.00%
98	4th individual bulky item	Third Party	5.00		5.00	5.15		5.15	0.15	3.00%
99	5th individual bulky item	Third Party	5.00		5.00	5.15		5.15	0.15	3.00%
	Combined items:									
100	Three piece suite	Third Party	17.50		17.50	18.03		18.03	0.53	3.00%
101	Dining Table and 6 chairs	Third Party	17.50		17.50	18.03		18.03	0.53	3.00%
	Max 5 items booked at any one time, other materials or more than 5 items - quotation needed									

Licensing Act 2003 (Statutory Fees)

Applications for new premises licences and club premises certificates, variations, and annual fees

The licence fees payable for Premises Licences and Club Premises Certificates are based upon the rateable value in the local non-domestic rating list for the time being in force. The fees payable are set in Bands, depending upon the rateable value, in accordance with the table below.

In addition to the main fees payable upon application, an annual charge is also payable on the anniversary of the date of the original grant. The relevant fee must also be submitted in respect of variation applications.

In the case of applications relating to premises in the course of construction, they are assigned to Band C. In the case of premises without a rateable value, they are assigned to Band A.

Rateable Value Bands	A	B	C	D	E
Licence or Club Premises Certificate Application Fee £	100	190	315	450	635
Variation Application Fee £	100	190	315	450	635
Annual Fee £	70	180	295	320	350

Rateable Value	Band
No rateable value to £4,300	A
£4,301 to £33,000	B
£33,001 to £87,000	C
£87,001 to £125,000	D
£125,001 and above	E

A multiplier applied to premises in bands D and E where they are exclusively or primarily used for carrying on the premises the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises:-

Band	D (x 2)	E (x 3)
Licence at Club Premises Certificate application fee £	900	1905
Variation Fee £	900	1905
Annual Fee £	640	1050

The above multipliers do not apply to premises for which Club Premises Certificates are applicable.

Applications for variation of conditions applicable to a Premises Licence or a Club Premises Certificate during the transition stage (between 7th February 2005 and 6th August 2005)

In the case of variations to premises licences, where the variation relates in any way to the provision of alcohol, the following variation fees shall be payable where the application is made at the same time as the application for an initial grant of the premises licence.

Rateable value bands	A	B	C	D	E
Variation Fee £	20	60	80	100	120

No variation fee is payable during transition stage for variations of club premises certificates, where such applications are made at the same time as the application for the initial grant of the Club Premises Certificate.

Exceptionally Large Events

Where the maximum number of persons to be allowed on the premises at the same time is more than 5,000, an additional fee is payable, in accordance with table below.

Number in attendance at any one time	Additional fee for application	Subsequent annual fee
5,000 to 9,999	£1,000	£500
10,000 to 14,999	£2,000	£1,000
15,000 to 19,999	£4,000	£2,000
20,000 to 29,999	£8,000	£4,000
30,000 to 39,999	£16,000	£8,000
40,000 to 49,999	£24,000	£12,000
50,000 to 59,999	£32,000	£16,000
60,000 to 69,999	£40,000	£20,000
70,000 to 79,999	£48,000	£24,000
80,000 to 89,999	£56,000	£28,000
90,000 and over	£64,000	£32,000

Exemptions

Certain exemptions to fees apply in the case applications for premises, club premises certificates, annual fees for such premises, and related variation applications.

The exemptions cover Regulated Entertainment only, and relate to:-

- a) Educational institutions comprising schools and colleges (in specified circumstances), and
- b) Premises which form part of a church hall, chapel hall or other similar building or a village hall, parish hall or community hall or other similar building.

Gambling Act (Full Cost Recovery)

Table of Fees for Licensed Premises

Licensed Premises Type	Application Fee for non-conversion provisional statement premises (i.e. premises already having provisional statement)	New Application Fee	First Annual Fee for Premises Licence	Annual Fee
Converted Casino Premises Licence (Existing Casino)	N/A	N/A	£2,723.00	£2,723.00
Small Casino Premises Licence	£2,723.00	£7,262.00	£4,540.00	£4,540.00
Large Casino Premises Licence	£4,540.00	£9,078.00	£9,078.00	£9,078.00
Regional Casino Premises Licence	£7,262.00	£13,617.00	£13,617.00	£13,617.00
Bingo Premises Licence	£1,089.00	£3,177.00	£908.00	£908.00
Adult Gaming Centre Premises Licence	£1,089.00	£1,816.00	£908.00	£908.00
Betting Premises (Track) Licence	£862.00	£2,270.00	£908.00	£908.00
Family Entertainment Centre Premises Licence	£862.00	£1,816.00	£681.00	£681.00
Betting Premises (Other) Licence (ie Betting Shops)	£1,089.00	£2,723.00	£545.00	£545.00

Licensed Premises Type	Application Fee to Vary Licence	Application Fee to Transfer Licence	Application Fee for Re-Instatement of Licence	Application Fee for Provisional Statement
Converted Casino Premises Licence (Existing Casino)	£2,000.00	£1,226.00	£1,226.00	N/A
Small Casino Premises Licence	£3,586.00	£1,634.00	£1,634.00	£7,262.00
Large Casino Premises Licence	£4,540.00	£1,952.00	£1,952.00	£9,078.00
Regional Casino Premises Licence	£6,809.00	£5,901.00	£5,901.00	£13,617.00
Bingo Premises Licence	£1,351.00	£1,090.00	£1,090.00	£3,177.00
Adult Gaming Centre Premises Licence	£908.00	£1,090.00	£1,090.00	£1,816.00
Betting Premises (Track) Licence	£1,135.00	£862.00	£862.00	£1,900.00
Family Entertainment Centre Premises Licence	£908.00	£862.00	£862.00	£1,900.00
Betting Premises (Other) Licence (ie Betting Shops)	£1,362.00	£1,090.00	£1,090.00	£2,723.00

Note: Application for change of circumstances to be charged at £50.00 and application for copy of licence to be charged at £25.00 for all classes of premises.

Table of Fees Permits etc.

Permit Type	Application Fee	Renewal Fee	Annual Fee	Transition Application fee	Variation Fee	Change of Name	Transfer Fee	Copy of Permit
Family Entertainment Centre Gaming Machine Permit	£300	£300 (Ten Yearly Renewal)	N/A	£100	N/A	£25	N/A	£15
Prize Gaming Permit	£300	£300 (Ten Yearly Renewal)	N/A	£100	N/A	£25	N/A	£15
Club Gaming Permit & Gaming Machine Permit	£200 (£100 for holder of Club Premises Certificate or existing part 2/part 3 Operator)	£200 (£100 where holder of Club Premises) (Ten Yearly Renewal)	£50	N/A	£100	N/A	N/A	£15
Alcohol Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permit	£150	N/A	£50	£100	£100	£25	£25	£15
Alcohol Licensed Premises - £50 - notification fee only (for authorisation of up to 2 machines)								

Personal Licences, Temporary Events and Other Fees (Statutory Fees)

The following fees are payable:-

	2017/18	2018/19
Application for a grant or renewal of personal licence	£37.00	£37.00
Temporary event notice	£21.00	£21.00
Supply of copy of licence or summary, following loss, theft, etc.	£10.50	£10.50
Application for a provisional statement where premises being built, etc.	£315.00	£315.00
Notification of change of name or address of premises licence holder	£10.50	£10.50
Application to vary licence to specify individual as premises supervisor	£23.00	£23.00
Application for transfer of premises licence	£23.00	£23.00
Interim authority notice following death etc. of licence holder	£23.00	£23.00
Supply of copy of club premises certificate or summary, following loss, theft	£10.50	£10.50
Notification of change of name or alteration of rules of club	£10.50	£10.50
Change of relevant registered address of club	£10.50	£10.50
Supply of copy of temporary event notice, following loss, theft, etc.	£10.50	£10.50
Supply of copy of personal licence, following loss, theft, etc.	£10.50	£10.50
Fee to accompany notification of change of name or address of personal licence holder	£10.50	£10.50
Fee to accompany notice from freeholder etc. requesting to be notified of licensing matters	£21.00	£21.00

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Highways & Traffic Management Services										
1	Apparatus on the highway (crane, cherrypicker etc)		200.00		200.00	200.00		200.00	0.00	0.00%
2	Vehicle access onto pedestrian zone		15.00		15.00	15.00		15.00	0.00	0.00%
Builders Skips on the Public Highway										
3	Skip Company Operators Licence - application registration		60.00		60.00	60.00		60.00	0.00	0.00%
4	Consideration of an application for permission to deposit a skip		15.00		15.00	15.00		15.00	0.00	0.00%
5	Skip Licence - for occupation of the highway up to 21 days	Full Cost Recovery	40.00		40.00	40.00		40.00	0.00	0.00%
6	Licence extentions - a new licence is required for skips needed longer than 21 days									
7	Recovery of expenses to remove or reposition a skip	Full Cost Recovery								
8	Fixed Penalty Notice - deposit of a skip without permission/contravention of a licence	Full Cost Recovery	100.00		100.00	105.00		105.00	5.00	5.00%
9	Fixed Penalty Notice - discounted amount if payment is made within 15 days	Full Cost Recovery	75.00		75.00	75.00		75.00	0.00	0.00%
Scaffolding or Other Structure on or over the Public Highway										
10	Consideration of an application for a licence to erect or retain scaffolding or other structure		20.00		20.00	20.00		20.00	0.00	0.00%
11	Licence - for occupation of the highway up to 21 days	Full Cost Recovery	185.00		185.00	200.00		200.00	15.00	8.11%
12	Deposit - per m2 (minimum deposit £300.00)		50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
13	Fixed Penalty Notice - for offences relating to the erection or retention of scaffolding or other structure		510.00		510.00	515.00		515.00	5.00	0.98%
14	Fixed Penalty Notice - discounted amount if payment is made within 15 days		306.00		306.00	306.00		306.00	0.00	0.00%
Hoarding or Fence on the Public Highway										
15	Consideration of an application to erect hoarding or fencing	Full Cost Recovery	20.00		20.00	20.00		20.00	0.00	0.00%
16	Licence - for occupation of the highway up to 21 days		185.00		185.00	200.00		200.00	15.00	8.11%
17	Deposit - per m2 (minimum deposit £300.00)									
18	Site Inspections to monitor compliance - per inspection (minimum of one inspection)		50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
Deposit of Building Materials & Making Excavations in Streets										
19	Consideration of an application for consent		20.00		20.00	20.00		20.00	0.00	0.00%
20	Temporary disturbance permit - for occupation of highway up to 28 days	Full Cost Recovery	200.00		200.00	200.00		200.00	0.00	0.00%
21	Deposit - per m2 (minimum deposit £300.00)		50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
22	Permit extensions - a new permit is required if works are to exceed 28 days					50.00		50.00	50.00	NEW
23	S171 licence for working on the highway					175.00		175.00	175.00	NEW
24	Section 50 - Street works Licence		245.00		245.00	250.00		250.00	5.00	2.04%
Permanent Vehicular Crossing										
25	Application fee - includes initial site assessment	Full Cost Recovery	125.00		125.00	130.00		130.00	5.00	4.00%
26	Application fee incorporating exceptional circumstances - including initial site assessment		175.00		175.00	180.00		180.00	5.00	2.86%
27	Costs to construct a crossing are based on current SBC Contractor schedule of rates, quotations to be issued upon application approval									
28	Inspection fee during construction		75.00		75.00	80.00		80.00	5.00	6.67%
29	Application to become an approved PVX contractor		100.00		100.00	100.00		100.00	0.00	0.00%
30	Application for Commercial PVX					250.00		250.00	250.00	NEW
Parking & Penalty Charge Notices										
31	High rate	Full Cost Recovery	70.00		70.00	70.00		70.00	0.00	0.00%
32	Lower rate	Full Cost Recovery	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
33	Higher rate if paid within 2 weeks(14 days) of issue of PCN - 50% reeuction	Full Cost Recovery	35.00		35.00	35.00		35.00	0.00	0.00%
34	Lower rate if paid within 2 weeks (14 days) of issue of PCN - 50% reduction	Full Cost Recovery	25.00		25.00	25.00		25.00	0.00	0.00%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Traffic Regulation Orders and Road Signs & Lines										
37	Temporary Traffic Orders - where no advertisement necessary	Full Cost Recovery	485.00	97.00	582.00	485.00	97.00	582.00	0.00	0.00%
38	Temporary Traffic Orders - where advertisement necessary	Full Cost Recovery	2,085.00	417.00	2,502.00	2,085.00	417.00	2,502.00	0.00	0.00%
39	White " H " bar marking at vehicular accesses (cost)	Full Cost Recovery	Cost + £20 Admin Fee							
41	Private destination signs (Admin Fee)	Full Cost Recovery	Cost + £20 Admin Fee							
42	Temporary traffic signal design and approval (cost)	Full Cost Recovery	at cost							
43	Temporary traffic signal design and approval (Admin Fee)	Full Cost Recovery	100.00	20.00	120.00	102.00	20.40	122.40	2.40	2.00%
44	Attendance by Traffic Signal Engineer to inspect/turn on-off signals for approved purposes(cost)	Full Cost Recovery	at cost + 15% Admin							
45	Attendance by Traffic Signal Engineer to inspect/turn on-off signals for approved purposes per visit	Full Cost Recovery	95.83	19.17	115.00	100.00	20.00	120.00	5.00	4.35%
46	Neighbourhood Watch Signs	Full Cost Recovery	Cost + £20 Admin Fee							
47	Traffic Regulation Orders - copies / extracts	Full Cost Recovery	46.00	9.20	55.20	50.00	10.00	60.00	4.80	8.70%
48	Provision of Road Casualty Data - per street per 500m length	Full Cost Recovery	100.00	20.00	120.00	110.00	22.00	132.00	12.00	10.00%
49	Supply of Technical Survey data	Full Cost Recovery	100.00	20.00	120.00	110.00	22.00	132.00	12.00	10.00%
50	Approval for temporary direction signage		60.00	12.00	72.00	70.00	14.00	84.00	12.00	16.67%
Highways Supervision & Agreements										
51	New Street Agreement (Section 38) - 10% of the value of the works	Full Cost Recovery								
Road Safety										
52	Road Safety Promotional-at cost	Full Cost Recovery	At cost							
53	Cycle Training- at various costs, see www.cyclesouthend.co.uk website for details	Full Cost Recovery	At cost							
Public Rights of Way										
54	Stopping up and diversion of Public Rights of Way - non refundable fee	Statutory	225.00	45.00	270.00	225.00	45.00	270.00	0.00	0.00%
55	Progression of work to stop up / divert Public Right of Way or highway, including the cost of advertising	Statutory	2,215.00	443.00	2,658.00	2,550.00	510.00	3,060.00	402.00	15.12%
Highways Records										
56	Highway Boundary Searches - £56 was the agreed increased fee for 2012-13	Statutory	75.00		75.00	80.00		80.00	5.00	6.67%
Naming / Numbering for new properties										
57	Up to 5	Statutory	107.10		107.10	110.00		110.00	2.90	2.71%
58	6 - 20	Statutory	315.00		315.00	320.00		320.00	5.00	1.59%
59	21 - 50	Statutory	525.00		525.00	530.00		530.00	5.00	0.95%
60	51 and over	Statutory	735.00		735.00	745.00		745.00	10.00	1.36%
61	Addressing unregistered properties (each)	Statutory	30.00		30.00	32.00		32.00	2.00	6.67%
62	Provision of street name plates (each)	Full Cost Recovery	480.00		480.00	500.00		500.00	20.00	4.17%
63	Provision of memorial benches		1,500.00		1,500.00	1,500.00		1,500.00	0.00	0.00%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
East of England Common Permit Scheme										
64	Major and standard works on a traffic sensitive street Category 3 and 4 (charges are per day)	Statutory	750.00		750.00	750.00		750.00	0.00	0.00%
65	Major and standard works on a non- traffic sensitive street Category 3 and 4 (charges are per day)	Statutory	250.00		250.00	250.00		250.00	0.00	0.00%
66	Minor and immediate works on a traffic sensitive street Category 3 and 4 (charges are per day)	Statutory	250.00		250.00	250.00		250.00	0.00	0.00%
67	Minor and immediate works on a non- traffic sensitive street Category 3 and 4 (charges are per day)	Statutory	100.00		100.00	100.00		100.00	0.00	0.00%
68	The penalty fee is £500 if paid within 36 days for working without a permit.	Statutory	500.00		500.00	500.00		500.00	0.00	0.00%
69	The penalty fee is £300 if paid within 28 days for working without a permit.	Statutory	300.00		300.00	300.00		300.00	0.00	0.00%
70	For breaching a condition of a permit the fee is £120 if paid within 36 days	Statutory	120.00		120.00	120.00		120.00	0.00	0.00%
71	For breaching a condition of a permit the fee is £80 if paid within 28 days	Statutory	80.00		80.00	80.00		80.00	0.00	0.00%
72	Permit as per schedule	Statutory								
73	Permit variations on category 0, 1 and 2 streets and category 3 and 4 streets that are traffic sensitive	Statutory	45.00		45.00	45.00		45.00	0.00	0.00%
74	Permit variations for all activities on category 3 and 4 non traffic sensitive streets	Statutory	35.00		35.00	35.00		35.00	0.00	0.00%
Travel Centre										
75	Departure charges	Discretionary	0.40		0.40	0.41		0.41	0.01	2.50%
Bus Stops										
76	Request for stop suspension		200.00		200.00	200.00		200.00	0.00	0.00%
77	Added stops on request		25.00		25.00	25.00		25.00	0.00	0.00%
Traffic Information and Modelling										
78	Traffic Flow Data per Location	Discretionary	150.00		150.00	160.00		160.00	10.00	6.67%
79	Use of the Southend Transport Models (cost on application to be agreed, generally SBC consultant's fee plus 20%)									

ZONE 1 - CENTRAL SEAFRONT ZONE

FAIRHEAD GREEN CAR PARK

0900 - 1800 Daily

Pay & Display Times	Current Summer Tariff	Current Winter Tariff	Proposals	Summer Tariff	Winter Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.60	£1.20	Remove Band		
Up to 2 Hrs	£2.90	£2.20	No change	£2.90	£2.20
Up to 3 hrs	£4.20	£3.20	Remove Band		
Up to 4 hrs	£6.60	£5.00	No change	£6.60	£5.00
Up to 5 hrs	£8.30	£6.30	Remove Band		
Up to 6 hrs	£10.00	£7.70	No change	£10.00	£7.70
7 + hrs	£12.00	£9.60	No change	£12.00	£9.60

Season Tickets	Winter Months only	Valid Between	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Winter Season	Valid weekdays only	1/11 - 31/3	£150.00	£150.00	£200.00	£200.00
Quarterly	Remove Option	1/11 - 31/3	£85.00	£155.00		
Monthly	New payment option	1/11 - 31/3			£50.00	£250.00

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	30%
----------------------------------	-----

SEAWAY CAR PARK

0900 - 1800 Daily

Pay & Display Times	Current Summer Tariff	Current Winter Tariff	Proposals	Summer Tariff	Winter Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.60	£1.20	Remove Band		
Up to 2 Hrs	£2.90	£2.20	No change	£2.90	£2.20
Up to 3 hrs	£4.20	£3.20	Remove Band		
Up to 4 hrs	£6.60	£5.00	No change	£6.60	£5.00
Up to 5 hrs	£8.30	£6.30	Remove Band		
Up to 6 hrs	£10.00	£7.70	No change	£10.00	£7.70
7 + hrs	£12.00	£9.60	No change	£12.00	£9.60

Season Tickets	Winter months only	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Winter Season	Valid weekdays only	1/11 - 31/3	£150.00	£150.00	£200.00	£200.00
Quarterly	Remove Option	1/11 - 31/3	£85.00	£155.00		
Monthly	New payment option	1/11 - 31/3			£50.00	£250.00

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	25%
----------------------------------	-----

GAS WORKS CAR PARK

0900 - 1800 Daily

Pay & Display Times	Current Summer Tariff	Current Winter Tariff	Proposals	Summer Tariff	Winter Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.60	£1.20	Remove Band		
Up to 2 Hrs	£2.90	£2.20	No change	£2.90	£2.20
Up to 3 hrs	£4.20	£3.20	Remove Band		
Up to 4 hrs	£6.60	£5.00	No change	£6.60	£5.00
Up to 5 hrs	£8.30	£6.30	Remove Band		
Up to 6 hrs	£10.00	£7.70	No change	£10.00	£7.70
7 + hrs	£12.00	£9.60	No change	£12.00	£9.60

Season Tickets	Winter months only	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Winter Season	Valid weekdays only	1/11 - 31/3			£200.00	£200.00
Monthly	New payment option	1/11 - 31/3			£50.00	£250.00

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	30%
----------------------------------	-----

111

WESTERN ESPLANADE (All sections)

0900 - 1800 Daily

Pay & Display Times	Current Summer Tariff	Current Winter Tariff	Proposals	Summer Tariff	Winter Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.60	£1.20	Remove Band		
Up to 2 Hrs	£2.90	£2.20	No change	£2.90	£2.20
Up to 3 hrs	£4.20	£3.20	Remove Band		
Up to 4 hrs	£6.60	£5.00	No change	£6.60	£5.00
Up to 5 hrs	£8.30	£6.30	Remove Band		
Up to 6 hrs	£10.00	£7.70	No change	£10.00	£7.70
7 + hrs	£12.00	£9.60	No change	£12.00	£9.60

Season Tickets	Winter months only	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Winter Season	Valid weekdays only	1/11 - 31/3	£150.00	£150.00	£200.00	£200.00
Quarterly	Remove Option	1/11 - 31/3	£85.00	£155.00		
Monthly	New payment option	1/11 - 31/3			£50.00	£250.00

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	25%
----------------------------------	-----

SHOREFIELD ROAD CAR PARK

0900- 2100 Daily

Pay & Display Times	Current Tariff	Proposals	Proposed Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.00	Remove Band	
Up to 2 Hrs	£2.00	no change	£2.00
Up to 3 hrs	£2.80	Remove Band	
Up to 4 hrs	£4.50	no change	£4.50
Up to 5 hrs	£5.60	Remove Band	
Up to 6 hrs	£6.60	no change	£6.60
7 + hrs	£8.00	no change	£8.00

Season Tickets	Winter months only	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Winter Season	Valid weekdays only	1/11 - 31/3	£150.00	£150.00	£200.00	£200.00
Quarterly	Remove Option	1/11 - 31/3	£85.00	£155.00		
Monthly	New payment option	1/11 - 31/3			£50.00	£250.00

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	10%
----------------------------------	-----

112

ZONE 2 - TOWN CENTRE ZONE

TYLERS AVENUE CAR PARK

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday) and 1100 to 1700 Sunday

Pay & Display Times	Current Tariff	Proposals	Proposed Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	Remove Band	
Up to 2 Hrs	£1.90	No change	£1.90
Up to 3 hrs	£2.70	Remove Band	
Up to 4 hrs	£4.70	No change	£4.70
Up to 5 hrs	£5.70	Remove Band	
Up to 6 hrs	£6.60	No change	£6.60
7 + hrs	£10.00	No change	£10.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Valid 7 days a week	£400.00	£400.00	£600.00	£600.00
Quarterly	Valid 7 days a week	£115.00	£460.00	£160.00	£640.00
Monthly	Valid 7 days a week	£40.00	£480.00	£60.00	£720.00

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	15%
----------------------------------	-----

WARRIOR SQUARE CAR PARK

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday) and 1100 to 1700 Sunday

Pay & Display Times	Current Tariff	Proposals	Proposed Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	Remove Band	
Up to 2 Hrs	£1.90	No change	£1.90
Up to 3 hrs	£2.70	Remove Band	
Up to 4 hrs	£4.70	No change	£4.70
Up to 5 hrs	£5.70	Remove Band	
Up to 6 hrs	£6.60	No change	£6.60
7 + hrs	£10.00	No change	£10.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Valid 7 days a week	£400.00	£400.00	£600.00	£600.00
Quarterly	Valid 7 days a week	£115.00	£460.00	£160.00	£640.00
Monthly	Valid 7 days a week	£40.00	£480.00	£60.00	£720.00

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	30%
----------------------------------	-----

ALEXANDRA STREET CAR PARK

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday) and 1100 to 1700 Sunday

Pay & Display Times	Current Tariff	Proposals	Proposed Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	Remove Band	
Up to 2 Hrs	£1.90	No change	£1.90
Up to 3 hrs	£2.70	Remove Band	
Up to 4 hrs	£4.70	No change	£4.70
Up to 5 hrs	£5.70	Remove Band	
Up to 6 hrs	£6.60	No change	£6.60
7 + hrs	£10.00	No change	£10.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
N/A					

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	0%
----------------------------------	----

113

CLARENCE ROAD CAR PARK

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday) and 1100 to 1700 Sunday

Pay & Display Times	Current Tariff	Proposals	Proposed Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	Remove Band	
Up to 2 Hrs	£1.90	No change	£1.90
Up to 3 hrs	£2.70	Remove Band	
Up to 4 hrs	£4.70	No change	£4.70
Up to 5 hrs	£5.70	Remove Band	
Up to 6 hrs	£6.60	No change	£6.60
7 + hrs	£10.00	No change	£10.00

Season Tickets		Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Valid 7 days a week	All year	£400.00	£400.00	£600.00	£600.00
Quarterly	Valid 7 days a week	All year	£115.00	£460.00	£160.00	£640.00
Monthly	Valid 7 days a week	All year	£40.00	£480.00	£60.00	£720.00

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	4%
----------------------------------	----

YORK ROAD

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday) and 1100 to 1700 Sunday

Pay & Display Times	Current Tariff	Proposals	Proposed Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	Remove band	
Up to 2 Hrs	£1.90	No change	£1.90
Up to 3 hrs	£2.70	Remove band	
Up to 4 hrs	£4.70	No change	£4.70
Up to 5 hrs	£5.70	Remove band	
Up to 6 hrs	£6.60	No change	£6.60
7 + hrs	£10.00	No change	£10.00

Season Tickets		Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Valid 7 days a week	All year	£400.00	£400.00	£600.00	£600.00
Quarterly	Valid 7 days a week	All year	£115.00	£460.00	£160.00	£640.00
Monthly	Valid 7 days a week	All year	£40.00	£480.00	£60.00	£720.00

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	15%
----------------------------------	-----

ESSEX STREET CAR PARK

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday) and 1100 to 1700 Sunday

Pay & Display Times	Current Tariff	Proposals	Proposed Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	Remove Band	
Up to 2 Hrs	£1.90	No Change	£1.90
Up to 3 hrs	£2.70	Remove Band	
Up to 4 hrs	£4.70	No Change	£4.70
Up to 5 hrs	£5.70	Remove Band	
Up to 6 hrs	£6.60	No Change	£6.60
7 + hrs	£10.00	No Change	£10.00

Season Tickets		Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Valid 7 days a week	All year	£400.00	£400.00	£600.00	£600.00
Quarterly	Valid 7 days a week	All year	£115.00	£460.00	£160.00	£640.00
Monthly	Valid 7 days a week	All year	£40.00	£480.00	£60.00	£720.00

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	30%
----------------------------------	-----

114

PLACE - CAR PARKING

FEES AND CHARGES 2018/19

APPENDIX 2

UNIVERSITY SQUARE CAR PARK (Pay By Phone Only)

24 hours Daily

Pay & Display Times	Current Tariff	Proposals	Proposed Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	Remove Band	
Up to 2 Hrs	£1.90	No Change	£1.90
Up to 3 hrs	£2.70	Remove Band	
Up to 4 hrs	£4.70	No Change	£4.70
Up to 5 hrs	£5.70	Remove Band	
Up to 6 hrs	£6.60	No Change	£6.60
7 + hrs	£10.00	No Change	£10.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Type					
Annual	Valid 7 days a week	£400.00	£400.00	£600.00	£600.00
Quarterly	Valid 7 days a week	£115.00	£460.00	£160.00	£640.00
Monthly	Valid 7 days a week	£40.00	£480.00	£60.00	£720.00

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	50%
----------------------------------	-----

LONDON ROAD (NORTH)

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday) and 1100 to 1700 Sunday

Pay & Display Times	Current Tariff	Proposals	Proposed Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	Remove Band	
Up to 2 Hrs	£1.90	No Change	£1.90
Up to 3 hrs	£2.70	Remove Band	
Up to 4 hrs	£4.70	No Change	£4.70
Up to 5 hrs	£5.70	Remove Band	
Up to 6 hrs	£6.60	No Change	£6.60
7 + hrs	£10.00	No Change	£10.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Type					
N/A					

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	0%
----------------------------------	----

BAXTER AVENUE

0900 - 1800 Daily

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposals	Proposed Tariff
N/A			

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Type	Allocated bay numbers				
Annual		£1,000	£1,000	£1,200	£1,200

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	100%
----------------------------------	------

SHORT STREET

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday) and 1100 to 1700 Sunday

Pay & Display Times	Current Tariff	Proposals	Proposed Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	No Change	£1.10
Up to 2 Hrs	£1.90	No Change	£1.90
Up to 3 hrs	£2.70	No Change	£2.70
Up to 4 hrs	£4.70	No Change	£4.70
Up to 5 hrs	£5.70	No Change	£5.70
Up to 6 hrs	£6.60	No Change	£6.60
7 + hrs	£10.00	No Change	£10.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Type					
N/A					

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	0%
----------------------------------	----

CAR PARKING

ZONE 2 - TOWN CENTRE ZONE

ON STREET

0900-1800 Daily

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
30 mins	£1.00	No change	£1.00
Up to 1 hr	£1.70	No change	£1.70
Up to 2 hrs	£3.30	No change	£3.30
Up to 3 hrs	£5.00	No change	£5.00
Up to 4 hrs	£6.50	No change	£6.50
Up to 5 hrs	£8.30	No change	£8.30
Up to 6 hrs	£10.00	No change	£10.00
Up to 7 hrs	£11.50	No change	£11.50
Up to 8 hrs	£13.20	No change	£13.20
8+ hrs	£14.20	No change	£14.20

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Type		N/A			
Residents Annual		£50	£50	£50	£50

ZONE H - HOSPITAL AREA

0930-1630 DAILY Maximum 4 hours stay

ON STREET

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
Up to 2 hrs	£2.10	No change	£2.10
Up to 4 hrs	£2.80	No change	£2.80

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Type		N/A			
On Street - Residents Annual		see other charges section			

LEIGH MARSHES CP & BELTON WAY (West & East) ON STREET

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
Monday to Friday - Midnight to 8 am	Free	No change	Free
Monday to Friday - 8 am to 10am	£4.00	No change	£4.00
Monday to Friday 10am to Midnight	Free	No change	Free
Weekends & bank Holidays- 9am to 9pm	£1	No change	£1

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Valid weekdays only	£200.00	£200.00	£200.00	£200.00
Quarterly	Valid weekdays only	£65.00	£260.00	£65.00	£260.00
Monthly	Valid weekdays only	£25.00	£300.00	£25.00	£300.00
Belton Way - On Street - No permits					
Leigh Marshes CP - Maximum Season Tickets allocation					60%

116

PLACE - CAR PARKING

FEES AND CHARGES 2018/19

APPENDIX 2

ZONE 4 - OUTER TOWN CENTRE

CIVIC CENTRE COMPLEX 0900-1800

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
Up to 1 hr	£1.00	No change	£1.00
Up to 2 hrs	£1.60	No change	£1.60
Up to 3 hrs	£2.40	No change	£2.40
Up to 4 hrs	£4.10	No change	£4.10
Up to 5 hrs	£5.40	No change	£5.40
Up to 6 hrs	£6.10	No change	£6.10
7+ hrs	£8.00	No change	£8.00
Weekend all day	£3.00	No change	£3.00

BEECROFT Closing April 2018 to March 2019 0900-1800 DAILY

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
Up to 1 hr	£1.00	No change	£1.00
Up to 2 Hrs	£1.80	No change	£1.80
Up to 3 hrs	£2.50	No change	£2.50
Up to 4 hrs	£4.30	No change	£4.30
Up to 5 hrs	£5.10	No change	£5.10
Up to 6 hrs	£6.40	No change	£6.40
7 + hrs	£8.00	No change	£8.00
Weekend all day	£3.00	No change	£3.00

ZONE 5 - DISTRICT CAR PARKS

NORTH ROAD 0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday)

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
30 mins	£0.20	No change	£0.20
Up to 1 hr	£0.50	No change	£0.50
Up to 2 hrs	£1.70	No change	£1.70
Up to 3 hrs	£2.20	No change	£2.20
Up to 4 hrs	£2.50	No change	£2.50
Up to 5 hrs	£4.40	No change	£4.40
Up to 6 hrs	£5.40	No change	£5.40
7+ hrs	£8.00	No change	£8.00

Season Tickets	Winter months only	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Valid weekend only	All year	£200.00	£200.00	£300.00	£300.00

Maximum Season Tickets allocation	No limit
-----------------------------------	----------

Season Tickets	Winter months only	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Valid weekend only	All year	£200.00	£200.00	£300.00	£300.00

Maximum Season Tickets allocation	No limit
-----------------------------------	----------

Season Tickets		Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual		All year	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00
Quarterly		All year	£85.00	£340.00	£85.00	£340.00
Monthly		All year	£30.00	£360.00	£30.00	£360.00

Maximum Season Tickets allocation	60%
-----------------------------------	-----

117

PLACE - CAR PARKING

FEES AND CHARGES 2018/19

APPENDIX 2

ILFRACOMBE AVENUE

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday)

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
30 mins	£0.20	No change	£0.20
Up to 1 hr	£0.50	No change	£0.50
Up to 2 hrs	£1.70	No change	£1.70
Up to 3 hrs	£2.20	No change	£2.20
Up to 4 hrs	£2.50	No change	£2.50
Up to 5 hrs	£4.40	No change	£4.40
Up to 6 hrs	£5.40	No change	£5.40
7+ hrs	£8.00	No change	£8.00

NORTH STREET

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday)

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
30 mins	£0.20	No change	£0.20
Up to 1 hr	£0.50	No change	£0.50
Up to 2 hrs	£1.70	No change	£1.70
Up to 3 hrs	£2.20	No change	£2.20
Up to 4 hrs	£2.50	No change	£2.50
Up to 5 hrs	£4.40	No change	£4.40
Up to 6 hrs	£5.40	No change	£5.40
7+ hrs	£8.00	No change	£8.00

HAMLET COURT ROAD

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday)

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
30 mins	£0.20	No change	£0.20
Up to 1 hr	£0.50	No change	£0.50
Up to 2 hrs	£1.70	No change	£1.70
Up to 3 hrs	£2.20	No change	£2.20
Up to 4 hrs	£2.50	No change	£2.50
Up to 5 hrs	£4.40	No change	£4.40
Up to 6 hrs	£5.40	No change	£5.40
7+ hrs	£8.00	No change	£8.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	All year	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00
Quarterly	All year	£85.00	£340.00	£85.00	£340.00
Monthly	All year	£30.00	£360.00	£30.00	£360.00

Maximum Season Tickets allocation	25%
-----------------------------------	-----

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	All year	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00
Quarterly	All year	£85.00	£340.00	£85.00	£340.00
Monthly	All year	£30.00	£360.00	£30.00	£360.00

Maximum Season Tickets allocation	30%
-----------------------------------	-----

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	All year	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00
Quarterly	All year	£85.00	£340.00	£85.00	£340.00
Monthly	All year	£30.00	£360.00	£30.00	£360.00

Maximum Season Tickets allocation	50%
-----------------------------------	-----

118

PLACE - CAR PARKING

FEES AND CHARGES 2018/19

APPENDIX 2

ELM ROAD

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday)

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
30 mins	£0.20	No change	£0.20
Up to 1 hr	£0.50	No change	£0.50
Up to 2 hrs	£1.70	No change	£1.70
Up to 3 hrs	£2.20	No change	£2.20
Up to 4 hrs	£2.50	No change	£2.50
Up to 5 hrs	£4.40	No change	£4.40
Up to 6 hrs	£5.40	No change	£5.40
7+ hrs	£8.00	No change	£8.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Type					
Annual	All year	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00
Quarterly	All year	£85.00	£340.00	£85.00	£340.00
Monthly	All year	£30.00	£360.00	£30.00	£360.00

Maximum Season Tickets allocation	30%
-----------------------------------	-----

CEYLON ROAD

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday)

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
30 mins	£0.20	No change	£0.20
Up to 1 hr	£0.50	No change	£0.50
Up to 2 hrs	£1.70	No change	£1.70
Up to 3 hrs	£2.20	No change	£2.20
Up to 4 hrs	£2.50	No change	£2.50
Up to 5 hrs	£4.40	No change	£4.40
Up to 6 hrs	£5.40	No change	£5.40
7+ hrs	£8.00	No change	£8.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Type					
Annual	All year	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00
Quarterly	All year	£85.00	£340.00	£85.00	£340.00
Monthly	All year	£30.00	£360.00	£30.00	£360.00

Maximum Season Tickets allocation	30%
-----------------------------------	-----

THORPE BAY BROADWAY

0900-1800 (Monday to Saturday)- 3 hrs maximum

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
30 mins	£0.20	No Change	£0.20
Up to 1 hr	£0.50	No Change	£0.50
Up to 2 hrs	£1.70	No Change	£1.70
Up to 3 hrs	£2.20	No Change	£2.20

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Type					
Annual	All year	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00	£300.00
Quarterly	All year	£85.00	£340.00	£85.00	£340.00
Monthly	All year	£30.00	£360.00	£30.00	£360.00

Maximum Season Tickets allocation	10%
-----------------------------------	-----

119

PLACE - CAR PARKING

FEES AND CHARGES 2018/19

APPENDIX 2

SEAFRONT ON -STREET

EASTERN ESPLANADE

0900-1800 DAILY

0900-1800 DAILY including section between No. 65 to Warwick Road

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.20	No change	£1.20
Up to 2 hrs	£2.30	No change	£2.30
Up to 3 hrs	£3.90	No change	£3.90
Up to 4 hrs	£4.60	No change	£4.60
Up to 5 hrs	£5.70	No change	£5.70
Up to 6 hrs	£7.00	No change	£7.00
7+ hrs	£9.00	No change	£9.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Residents	£50.00	£50.00	£50.00	£50.00
Annual	Non Residents				

CHALKWELL ESPLANADE

0900-1800 DAILY

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.00	No change	£1.00
Up to 2 hrs	£2.10	No change	£2.10
Up to 3 hrs	£3.40	No change	£3.40
Up to 4 hrs	£4.30	No change	£4.30
Up to 5 hrs	£5.40	No change	£5.40
Up to 6 hrs	£6.50	No change	£6.50
7+ hrs	£9.00	No change	£9.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Residents	£50.00	£50.00	£50.00	£50.00
Annual	Non Residents				

120

THE LEAS

0900-1800 DAILY

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
Up to 1 hr	£1.20	No change	£1.20
Up to 2 Hrs	£2.20	No change	£2.20
Up to 3 hrs	£3.20	No change	£3.20
Up to 4 hrs	£5.00	No change	£5.00
Up to 5 hrs	£6.30	No change	£6.30
Up to 6 hrs	£7.70	No change	£7.70
7 + hrs	£9.00	No change	£9.00

Season Tickets	Winter months only	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Seasonal	Valid weekdays only	1/11 - 31/3	£200.00	£200.00	£200.00	£200.00
Quarterly	Remove Option	1/11 - 31/3	£65.00	£155.00		
Monthly	Valid weekdays only	1/11 - 31/3	£25.00	£125.00	£45.00	£225.00
Residents		All Year	£50.00	£50.00	£100.00	£100.00

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	25%
----------------------------------	-----

PLACE - CAR PARKING

THORPE ESPLANADE

0900-1800 DAILY

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.00	No change	£1.00
Up to 2 hrs	£2.10	No change	£2.10
Up to 3 hrs	£3.40	No change	£3.40
Up to 4 hrs	£4.30	No change	£4.30
Up to 5 hrs	£5.40	No change	£5.40
Up to 6 hrs	£6.50	No change	£6.50
7+ hrs	£9.00	No change	£9.00

BELTON BRIDGE

0900-1800 DAILY

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	No change	£1.10
Up to 2 hrs	£2.30	No change	£2.30
Up to 3 hrs	£3.40	No change	£3.40
Up to 4 hrs	£4.60	No change	£4.60
Up to 5 hrs	£5.70	No change	£5.70
Up to 6 hrs	£6.90	No change	£6.90
7+ hrs	£8.00	No change	£8.00

ZONE 3 - OUTER SEAFRONT

BELTON GARDENS NORTH

0900-1800 DAILY

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	No change	£1.10
Up to 2 hrs	£2.10	No change	£2.10
Up to 3 hrs	£3.00	No change	£3.00
Up to 4 hrs	£4.80	No change	£4.80
Up to 5 hrs	£6.00	No change	£6.00
Up to 6 hrs	£7.40	No change	£7.40
7+ hrs	£8.00	No change	£8.00

FEES AND CHARGES 2018/19

APPENDIX 2

0900-1800 DAILY including section between Warwick Road and Thorpe Hall Avenue

Season Tickets		Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Residents	All year	£50.00	£50.00	£50.00	£50.00
Annual	Non Residents	N/A				

Season Tickets	Proposed Action	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
N/A						

Season Tickets		Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Residents Only	All year	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00
Annual	Non Residents	N/A				
Annual	Fishermen	All year	£100.00	£100.00	£200.00	£200.00

PLACE - CAR PARKING

FEES AND CHARGES 2018/19

APPENDIX 2

BELTON GARDENS SOUTH

0900-1800 DAILY

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	No change	£1.10
Up to 2 hrs	£2.10	No change	£2.10
Up to 3 hrs	£3.00	No change	£3.00
Up to 4 hrs	£4.80	No change	£4.80
Up to 5 hrs	£6.00	No change	£6.00
Up to 6 hrs	£7.40	No change	£7.40
7+ hrs	£8.00	No change	£8.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Residents Only	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00
Annual	Non Residents				
Annual	Fishermen	£100.00	£100.00	£200.00	£200.00

LEIGH FOUNDRY

0900-1800 DAILY

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	No change	£1.10
Up to 2 hrs	£2.10	No change	£2.10
Up to 3 hrs	£3.00	No change	£3.00
Up to 4 hrs	£4.80	No change	£4.80
Up to 5 hrs	£6.00	No change	£6.00
Up to 6 hrs	£7.40	No change	£7.40
7+ hrs	£8.00	No change	£8.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Residents Only	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00
Annual	Non Residents				
Annual	Fishermen	£100.00	£100.00	£200.00	£200.00

VICTORIA WHARF

0900-1800 DAILY

Pay & Display	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
Up to 1 hr	£1.10	No change	£1.10
Up to 2 hrs	£2.10	No change	£2.10
Up to 3 hrs	£3.00	No change	£3.00
Up to 4 hrs	£4.80	No change	£4.80
Up to 5 hrs	£6.00	No change	£6.00
Up to 6 hrs	£7.40	No change	£7.40
7+ hrs	£8.00	No change	£8.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Residents Only	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00
Annual	Non Residents				
Annual	Fishermen	£100.00	£100.00	£200.00	£200.00

122

SHOEBURY COMMON CAR PARK

0900-1800 DAILY

Pay & Display	Current Summer Tariff	Current Winter Tariff	Proposals	Summer Tariff	Winter Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.00	£0.70	No change	£1.00	£0.70
Up to 2 hrs	£2.00	£1.70	No change	£2.00	£1.70
Up to 3 hrs	£2.80	£2.40	No change	£2.80	£2.40
Up to 4 hrs	£4.50	£4.00	No change	£4.50	£4.00
Up to 5 hrs	£5.60	£5.00	No change	£5.60	£5.00
Up to 6 hrs	£7.00	£6.00	No change	£7.00	£6.00
7+ hrs	£8.00	£7.00	No change	£8.00	£7.00

THORPE ESPLANADE CAR PARK

0900-1800 DAILY

Pay & Display	Current Summer Tariff	Current Winter Tariff	Proposals	Summer Tariff	Winter Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.00	£0.70	No change	£1.00	£0.70
Up to 2 hrs	£1.80	£1.70	No change	£1.80	£1.70
Up to 3 hrs	£2.60	£2.40	No change	£2.60	£2.40
Up to 4 hrs	£4.20	£4.00	No change	£4.20	£4.00
Up to 5 hrs	£5.30	£5.00	No change	£5.30	£5.00
Up to 6 hrs	£6.50	£6.00	No change	£6.50	£6.00
7+ hrs	£8.00	£7.00	No change	£8.00	£7.00

EAST BEACH CAR PARK

0900-1800 DAILY

Pay & Display	Current Summer Tariff	Current Winter Tariff	Proposals	Summer Tariff	Winter Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.00	£0.70	No change	£1.00	£0.70
Up to 2 hrs	£2.00	£1.70	No change	£2.00	£1.70
Up to 3 hrs	£2.80	£2.40	No change	£2.80	£2.40
Up to 4 hrs	£4.50	£4.00	No change	£4.50	£4.00
Up to 5 hrs	£5.60	£5.00	No change	£5.60	£5.00
Up to 6 hrs	£7.00	£6.00	No change	£7.00	£6.00
7+ hrs	£8.00	£7.00	No change	£8.00	£7.00

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Valid weekdays only	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00
Quarterly	Valid weekdays only	£30.00	£120.00	£30.00	£120.00
Monthly	Valid weekdays only	£15.00	£180.00	£15.00	£180.00

7 day- annual, quarterly and monthly ticket only for beach hut owners & Kite Surfers at above rates and inclusive of On-Street parking bays

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	100%
----------------------------------	------

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual	Valid weekdays only	£30.00	£120.00	£30.00	£120.00
Quarterly	Valid weekdays only	£15.00	£180.00	£15.00	£180.00
Monthly	Valid weekdays only	£15.00	£180.00	£15.00	£180.00

7 day- annual, quarterly and monthly ticket only for beach hut & Kite Surfers owners at above rates and inclusive of On-Street parking bays

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	100%
----------------------------------	------

Season Tickets	Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
		Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Annual*	Valid weekdays only	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00
Quarterly*	Valid weekdays only	£30.00	£120.00	£30.00	£120.00
Monthly*	Valid weekdays only	£15.00	£180.00	£15.00	£180.00
Annual- Commuters	Valid weekdays only	£100.00	£100.00	£150.00	£150.00

*7 day- annual, quarterly and monthly ticket only for beach hut owners, Kite Surfers at above rates and inclusive of On-Street parking bays

Maximum Season Ticket allocation	100%
----------------------------------	------

123

NESS ROAD

0900-1800 DAILY

Pay & Display	Current Summer Tariff	Current Winter Tariff	Proposals	Summer Tariff	Winter Tariff
Up to 1 hr	£1.00	£0.70	No change	£1.00	£0.70
Up to 2 hrs	£2.00	£1.70	No change	£2.00	£1.70
Up to 3 hrs	£2.80	£2.40	No change	£2.80	£2.40
Up to 4 hrs	£4.00	£3.50	No change	£4.50	£4.00
Up to 5 hrs	£5.00	£4.50	No change	£5.60	£5.00
Up to 6 hrs	£6.00	£5.50	No change	£7.00	£6.00
7+ hrs	£8.00	£7.00	No change	£8.00	£7.00

Includes uncharged bays between No 59 to 144/146 Ness Road

Season Tickets		Valid	Current Charge		Proposed Charge	
			Charge	Total Cost	Charge	Total Cost
Type						
Annual	Valid weekdays only	All year	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00	£100.00
Quarterly	Valid weekdays only	All year	£30.00	£120.00	£30.00	£120.00
Monthly	Valid weekdays only	All year	£15.00	£180.00	£15.00	£180.00
7 day- annual, quarterly and monthly ticket only for beach hut owners at above rates and inclusive of On-Street parking bays						
Maximum Season Ticket allocation		100%				

OTHER CHARGES

ALL PARKING MANAGEMENT AND RESIDENTS PARKING SCHEMES

	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
1st & 2nd Permit	£15.00	No change	£15.00
2nd	£15.00	Increase	£25.00
3rd Permit	£30.00	Increase	£50.00
4th Permit	£50.00	Increase	£75.00
Visitor Vouchers (20)	£5.00	New limit of 100 vouchers per year	£5.00
Business Permits	£250.00	No change	£250.00

124

OTHER PERMITS

Description	Current Tariff	Proposed Action	Proposed Tariffs
Charitable Organisation- Up to 5 free permits subject to justifying the need. Then up to another 5 permits subject to Green Travel Plan at 50% discount rate		No Change	
Suspensions (Administration Cost) for up to 7 days and for each subsequent renewals	£30.00	No Change	£30.00
Suspensions of on -street & car park bays (per day per bay) - Seafront & Town centre	£20.00	No Change	£20.00
Suspensions of on -street & car park bays (per day per bay) - All other areas	£15.00	No Change	£15.00
Dispensations (on waiting/limited waiting restrictions) for allowing vehicle parking for up to 7 days	£30.00	No Change	£30.00
Replacement of permit or season ticket due to vehicle changes	£5.00	No Change	£5.00
Replacement of permit or season ticket due loss	£30.00	No Change	£30.00
All Car Parks Borough Wide (excluding Zone 1 from 1/4 to 31/10) - Annual	£1,100.00	Increase Charge	£1,300.00
All Town Centre Car Parks - Annual	£900.00	Increase Charge	£1,100.00
Named Town Centre Car Parks - Annual	£400.00	Increase Charge	£600.00
District Car Parks(All) - Annual	£300.00	No Change	£300.00
Carers/Health Care Specialists (named car park)	£100.00	No Change	£100.00
Seafront and Town Centre Residents (to park in pay & display bays in their own street)	£50.00	No Change	£50.00
Carers Permit - Issued to the resident with the vehicle details of their carer- 1 permit only	£15.00	No Change	£15.00
SBC Contracted Carers companies - Non- Vehicle Specific Permits(Residents Parking Area Only)	£35.00	No Change	£35.00
District Nurses - Non Vehicles Specific permits for contracted care companies(delivering service to users in their homes and when in the office based in Harcourt House.(Residents Parking and Pay & display areas- Not the Colchester Road area parking scheme)	£65.00	No Change	£65.00
Phlebotomists- Non vehicles specific permits - Residents bays(excluding those around the Hospital) and any chargeable area	£65.00	No Change	£65.00
Community Physiotherapists- Non vehicles specific permits - Residents bays(excluding those around the Hospital) and any chargeable area	£65.00	No Change	£65.00
New Road Church - Non vehicle specific permits (6no) for Belton Gardens North Car park pursuant to an existing long standing land agreement	Free	No Change	Free
Citizens Advice Bureau - 5 Free permits and further 5 at 50% of the appropriate charge for Seaway Car Park on the charitable needs of the organisation			
RNLI - 2 Free Permits for Seaway Car Park for emergency response and other essential use based on the needs of the organisation in providing emergency services	Free	No Change	Free
St John's Ambulance - 2 Free permits(one for Belton Gardens North and one for Two Tree Island car park) based on the needs of the organisation in providing key emergency services	Free	No Change	Free
Colchester Road Mosque- To sell maximum of 10 books of vouchers every three months at 50% of the price pursuant of an existing agreement	50% of the charge	Extend 10 books purchase from two to every three months	
Hotel/Guest house - 24 hour permit at reduced rate of 50% of the on- street day charge	50% of the day charge	No Change	50% of the day charge
Beach Hut Owners and Kite Surfers permits at £100.00 per year valid at any time in the eastern area of the seafront including car parks.			

125

OTHER PROVISIONS

Type	Description
Christmas Parking	To provide free parking in Town Centre Council car parks after 1600hrs on Thursdays and all day on Sundays in December, Christmas Day and Good Friday (except those with barriers)
Seafront Parking	To provide free parking after 6pm along the seafront; covering Fairhead Green, Seaway, Gas Work Site and Western Esplanade
Small Business Day	Free Parking in District car parks
Electric Cars	Free Parking.
Car Club	Car club vehicles showing a car club parking permit get free parking in designated car club bays, there is a charge for the hire of the vehicles(where available).
Blue Badge Parking	Only residents of the borough to park free in the Council car parks. All non residents to pay the appropriate tariff
District Car Parks	Free Parking on Sundays
Hotels in RPS or PMS Areas	£5 a day for each Guest Permit. Any registered hotel shall be entitled to a maximum daily number of visitor's guest permits equating to the number of guest rooms available minus the number of Parking Spaces provided off street by the Hotel and the number of annual Resident Permits held by the owner

Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase		
		2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge		
		£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Planning & Building Regulation Document History requests (including Tree Preservation Orders)										
Note Only the owner or owners representative are permitted to view plans or associated documents deposited under Building Regulations										
Note Requests relating to planning files do not incur VAT										
1 To retrieve and view a file that is stored on-site	Discretionary	7.00		7.00	7.50		7.50	0.50	7.14%	
2 To retrieve and view a file that is stored off-site (Building Control 175 - 1987)	Discretionary	23.00		23.00	24.00		24.00	1.00	4.35%	
3 Planning History (Search Agents)	Discretionary	7.00		7.00	7.50		7.50	0.50	7.14%	
4 Written responses to Solicitors, Developers or Insurers (in addition to the retrieval fee)	Discretionary	34.17	6.83	41.00	35.00	7.00	42.00	1.00	2.44%	
5 To copy an A4 (297 x 210 mm) document (in addition to the retrieval fee)	Discretionary	8.33	1.67	10.00	8.75	1.75	10.50	0.50	5.00%	
6 To copy an A3 (297 x 420 mm) document (in addition to the retrieval fee)	Discretionary	9.17	1.83	11.00	9.58	1.92	11.50	0.50	4.55%	
7 To copy an A2 (420 x 594 mm) document (in addition to the retrieval fee)	Discretionary	9.17	1.83	11.00	9.58	1.92	11.50	0.50	4.55%	
8 To copy an A1 (594 x 841 mm) document (in addition to the retrieval fee)	Discretionary	9.58	1.92	11.50	9.58	1.92	11.50	0.00	0.00%	
9 To copy an A0 (841 x 1189 mm) document (in addition to the retrieval fee)	Discretionary	10.00	2.00	12.00	10.42	2.08	12.50	0.50	4.17%	
PLANNING FEES										
Majority set by statute (see separate table)										
Hyperlink to Planning Application and related fees ↓										
http://www.southend.gov.uk/downloads/file/2531/planning_fees_with_effect_31st_january_2017										
Pre-application advice - LARGE SCALE MAJOR										
10 Written advice (Not applicable for this type of development)										
11 Meeting plus written advice	Discretionary	1,214.17	242.83	1,457.00	1,238.33	247.67	1,486.00	29.00	1.99%	
12 Follow up meeting plus written advice	Discretionary	650.83	130.17	781.00	664.17	132.83	797.00	16.00	2.05%	
Pre-application advice - SMALL SCALE MAJOR										
13 Written advice	Discretionary	347.50	69.50	417.00	354.17	70.83	425.00	8.00	1.92%	
14 Meeting plus written advice	Discretionary	998.33	199.67	1,198.00	1,018.33	203.67	1,222.00	24.00	2.00%	
15 Follow up meeting plus written advice	Discretionary	260.00	52.00	312.00	265.00	53.00	318.00	6.00	1.92%	
Pre-application advice - MINOR										
16 Written advice	Discretionary	174.17	34.83	209.00	177.50	35.50	213.00	4.00	1.91%	
17 Meeting plus written advice	Discretionary	520.00	104.00	624.00	530.00	106.00	636.00	12.00	1.92%	
18 Follow up meeting plus written advice	Discretionary	173.33	34.67	208.00	176.67	35.33	212.00	4.00	1.92%	
19 Advice to agents regarding extension/alterations to dwellings	Discretionary	220.83	44.17	265.00	225.00	45.00	270.00	5.00	1.89%	
Pre-application advice for members of the public wishing to extend/alter their own property										
20 Duty Planner	Discretionary				Free					
21 Written Advice	Discretionary	78.00		78.00	80.00		80.00	2.00	2.56%	

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Micellaneous Fees										
22	Copy of Tree Preservation Order	Discretionary	18.00		18.00	18.50		18.50	0.50	2.78%
23	Inspection of compliance with Enforcement Notice	Discretionary	135.00	27.00	162.00	137.50	27.50	165.00	3.00	1.85%
24	Adopted Local Development Framework Documents (per document)	Discretionary	26.00		26.00	26.50		26.50	0.50	1.92%
33	Compliance with S106 Agreement Requests	Discretionary	78.00		78.00	80.00		80.00	2.00	2.56%
High Hedge Complaints										
34	Application fee	Discretionary	364.00		364.00	371.00		371.00	7.00	1.92%
35	Application fee (concessions only)	Discretionary	260.00		260.00	265.00		265.00	5.00	1.92%
SUDS Approval Body Applications										
36	Suds Application (Major Developments) under 0.5ha	Discretionary	364.00		364.00	371.00		371.00	7.00	1.92%
37	Suds Application (Major Developments) 0.5ha - 0.99ha	Discretionary	624.00		624.00	636.00		636.00	12.00	1.92%
38	Suds Application (Major Developments) 1ha +	Discretionary	937.00		937.00	956.00		956.00	19.00	2.03%

	Building Regulations	Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge		
									£	%	
	New Dwellings										
1	Plan Charge	Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (1 Plot)	Full Cost Recovery	157.44	31.49	188.93	157.44	31.49	188.93	0.00	0.00%
2		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (2 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	236.16	47.23	283.39	236.16	47.23	283.39	0.00	0.00%
3		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (3 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	314.87	62.98	377.85	314.87	62.98	377.85	0.00	0.00%
4		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (4 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	393.59	78.72	472.31	393.59	78.72	472.31	0.00	0.00%
5		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (5 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	472.31	94.47	566.78	472.31	94.46	566.77	(0.01)	0.00%
6	Inspection Charge	Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (1 Plot)	Full Cost Recovery	472.31	94.47	566.78	472.31	94.46	566.77	(0.01)	0.00%
7		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (2 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	708.47	141.69	850.16	708.47	141.69	850.16	0.00	0.00%
8		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (3 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	944.62	188.92	1,133.54	944.62	188.92	1,133.54	0.00	0.00%
9		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (4 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	1,180.78	236.15	1,416.93	1,180.78	236.17	1,416.95	0.02	0.00%
10		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (5 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	1,416.93	283.39	1,700.32	1,416.93	283.39	1,700.32	0.00	0.00%
11	Building Notice	Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (1 Plot)	Full Cost Recovery	655.99	131.20	787.19	655.99	131.20	787.19	0.00	0.00%
12		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (2 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	997.10	199.42	1,196.52	997.10	199.42	1,196.52	0.00	0.00%
13		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (3 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	1,285.73	257.15	1,542.88	1,285.73	257.15	1,542.88	0.00	0.00%
14		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (4 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	1,626.85	325.37	1,952.22	1,626.85	325.37	1,952.22	0.00	0.00%
15		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (5 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	1,941.72	388.35	2,330.07	1,941.72	388.34	2,330.06	(0.01)	0.00%
16	Regularisation	Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (1 Plot)	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined							
17		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (2 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined							
18		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (3 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined							
19		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (4 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined							
20		Houses/Bungalows < 300sqm (5 Plots)	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined							
21	Plan Charge	1 Flat < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%
22		2 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	209.92	41.98	251.90	209.92	41.98	251.90	0.00	0.00%
23		3 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	262.40	52.48	314.88	262.40	52.48	314.88	0.00	0.00%
24		4 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	314.87	62.98	377.85	314.87	62.98	377.85	0.00	0.00%
25		5 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	393.59	78.72	472.31	393.59	78.72	472.31	0.00	0.00%
26	Inspection Charge	1 Flat < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	393.59	78.72	472.31	393.59	78.72	472.31	0.00	0.00%
27		2 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	629.75	125.95	755.70	629.75	125.95	755.70	0.00	0.00%
28		3 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	787.19	157.43	944.62	787.19	157.43	944.62	0.00	0.00%
29		4 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	997.10	199.42	1,196.52	997.10	199.42	1,196.52	0.00	0.00%
30		5 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	1,180.78	236.15	1,416.93	1,180.78	236.15	1,416.93	0.00	0.00%
31	Building Notice	1 Flat < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	551.03	110.21	661.24	551.03	110.21	661.24	0.00	0.00%
32		2 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	813.43	162.68	976.11	813.43	162.68	976.11	0.00	0.00%
33		3 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	1,075.82	215.16	1,290.98	1,075.82	215.16	1,290.98	0.00	0.00%
34		4 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	1,338.22	267.64	1,605.86	1,338.22	267.64	1,605.86	0.00	0.00%
35		5 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	1,626.85	325.37	1,952.22	1,626.85	325.37	1,952.22	0.00	0.00%
36	Regularisation	1 Flat < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined							
37		2 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined							
38		3 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined							
39		4 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined							
40		5 Flats < 300sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined							

129

	Building Regulations	Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge			
41	EW1	Notifiable electrical work (where applicable)	Full Cost Recovery	236.16	47.23	283.39	236.16	47.23	283.39	0.00	0.00%	
		Work to a single dwelling										
42	Plan Charge	1 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	104.96	20.99	125.95	104.96	20.99	125.95	0.00	0.00%	
43		1 storey extension 40 - 100sqm	Full Cost Recovery	157.44	31.49	188.93	157.44	31.49	188.93	0.00	0.00%	
44		2/3 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	157.44	31.49	188.93	157.44	31.49	188.93	0.00	0.00%	
45		2/3 extension 40 - 100 sqm	Full Cost Recovery	157.44	31.49	188.93	157.44	31.49	188.93	0.00	0.00%	
46		Garage/store etc not exceeding 100sqm	Full Cost Recovery	78.72	15.74	94.46	78.72	15.74	94.46	0.00	0.00%	
47		Detached non-habitable domestic building not exc 50sqm	Full Cost Recovery	104.96	20.99	125.95	104.96	20.99	125.95	0.00	0.00%	
48	Inspection Charge	1 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	393.59	78.72	472.31	393.59	78.72	472.31	0.00	0.00%	
49		1 storey extension 40 - 100sqm	Full Cost Recovery	446.07	89.22	535.29	446.07	89.22	535.29	0.00	0.00%	
50		2/3 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	446.07	89.22	535.29	446.07	89.22	535.29	0.00	0.00%	
51		2/3 extension 40 - 100 sqm	Full Cost Recovery	498.55	99.71	598.26	498.55	99.71	598.26	0.00	0.00%	
52		Garage/store etc not exceeding 100sqm	Full Cost Recovery	236.16	47.23	283.39	236.16	47.23	283.39	0.00	0.00%	
53		Detached non-habitable domestic building not exc 50sqm	Full Cost Recovery	314.87	62.98	377.85	314.87	62.98	377.85	0.00	0.00%	
54	Building Notice	1 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	524.79	104.96	629.75	524.79	104.96	629.75	0.00	0.00%	
55		1 storey extension 40 - 100sqm	Full Cost Recovery	629.75	125.95	755.70	629.75	125.95	755.70	0.00	0.00%	
56		2/3 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	629.75	125.95	755.70	629.75	125.95	755.70	0.00	0.00%	
57		2/3 extension 40 - 100 sqm	Full Cost Recovery	682.23	136.44	818.67	682.23	136.44	818.67	0.00	0.00%	
58		Garage/store etc not exceeding 100sqm	Full Cost Recovery	341.11	68.23	409.34	341.11	68.23	409.34	0.00	0.00%	
59		Detached non-habitable domestic building not exc 50sqm	Full Cost Recovery	446.07	89.22	535.29	446.07	89.22	535.29	0.00	0.00%	
60	Regularisation	1 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
61		1 storey extension 40 - 100sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
62		2/3 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
63		2/3 extension 40 - 100 sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
64		Garage/store etc not exceeding 100sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
65		Detached non-habitable domestic building not exc 50sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
66	Plan Charge	Rooms in roof	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%	
67		Garage conversions	Full Cost Recovery	78.72	15.74	94.46	78.72	15.74	94.46	0.00	0.00%	
68	Inspection Charge	Rooms in roof	Full Cost Recovery	419.83	83.97	503.80	419.83	83.97	503.80	0.00	0.00%	
69		Garage conversions	Full Cost Recovery	183.67	36.74	220.41	183.67	36.74	220.41	0.00	0.00%	
70	Building Notice	Rooms in roof	Full Cost Recovery	577.27	115.46	692.73	577.27	115.46	692.73	0.00	0.00%	
71		Garage conversions	Full Cost Recovery	288.63	57.73	346.36	288.63	57.73	346.36	0.00	0.00%	
72	Regularisation	Rooms in roof	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
73		Garage conversions	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
74	Plan Charge	Re-roof etc	Full Cost Recovery	78.72	15.74	94.46	78.72	15.74	94.46	0.00	0.00%	
75		Window replacement	Full Cost Recovery	78.72	15.74	94.46	78.72	15.74	94.46	0.00	0.00%	
76		work not exceeding £5000	Full Cost Recovery	78.72	15.74	94.46	78.72	15.74	94.46	0.00	0.00%	
77		Work £5,000 - £25,000	Full Cost Recovery	104.96	20.99	125.95	104.96	20.99	125.95	0.00	0.00%	
78		Work £25,000 - £100,000	Full Cost Recovery	104.96	20.99	125.95	104.96	20.99	125.95	0.00	0.00%	

	Building Regulations	Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge			
79	Inspection Charge	Re-roof etc	Full Cost Recovery	104.96	20.99	125.95	104.96	20.99	125.95	0.00	0.00%	
80		Window replacement	Full Cost Recovery	104.96	20.99	125.95	104.96	20.99	125.95	0.00	0.00%	
81		Work not exceeding £5000	Full Cost Recovery	104.96	20.99	125.95	104.96	20.99	125.95	0.00	0.00%	
82		Work £5,000 - £25,000	Full Cost Recovery	209.92	41.98	251.90	209.92	41.98	251.90	0.00	0.00%	
83		Work £25,000 - £100,000	Full Cost Recovery	419.83	83.97	503.80	419.83	83.97	503.80	0.00	0.00%	
84	Building Notice	Re-roof etc	Full Cost Recovery	183.67	36.74	220.41	183.67	36.74	220.41	0.00	0.00%	
85		Replacement Windows	Full Cost Recovery	183.67	36.74	220.41	183.67	36.74	220.41	0.00	0.00%	
86		work not exceeding £5000	Full Cost Recovery	183.67	36.74	220.41	183.67	36.74	220.41	0.00	0.00%	
87		Work £5,000 - £25,000	Full Cost Recovery	341.11	68.23	409.34	341.11	68.23	409.34	0.00	0.00%	
88	Work £25,000 - £100,000	Full Cost Recovery	551.03	110.21	661.24	551.03	110.21	661.24	0.00	0.00%		
89	Regularisation	Re-roof etc	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
90		Window replacement	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
91		work not exceeding £5000	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
92		Work £5,000 - £25,000	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
93		Work £25,000 - £100,000	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
	All other Non-Domestic Work											
94	Plan Charge	1 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	157.44	31.49	188.93	157.44	31.49	188.93	0.00	0.00%	
95		1 storey extension 40 - 100sqm	Full Cost Recovery	183.67	36.74	220.41	183.67	36.74	220.41	0.00	0.00%	
96		2/3 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	157.44	31.49	188.93	157.44	31.49	188.93	0.00	0.00%	
97		2/3 extension 40 - 100 sqm	Full Cost Recovery	209.92	41.98	251.90	209.92	41.98	251.90	0.00	0.00%	
98	Inspection Charge	1 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	419.83	83.97	503.80	419.83	83.97	503.80	0.00	0.00%	
99		1 storey extension 40 - 100sqm	Full Cost Recovery	498.55	99.71	598.26	498.55	99.71	598.26	0.00	0.00%	
100		2/3 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	472.31	94.47	566.78	472.31	94.47	566.78	0.00	0.00%	
101		2/3 extension 40 - 100 sqm	Full Cost Recovery	524.79	104.96	629.75	524.79	104.96	629.75	0.00	0.00%	
102	Regularisation	1 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
103		1 storey extension 40 - 100sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
104		2/3 storey extension not exceeding 40sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
105		2/3 extension 40 - 100 sqm	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
106	Plan Charge	Work not exceeding £5000	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%	
107		Replacement Windows	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%	
108		Renewable Energy Systems	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%	
109		Shopfront	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%	
110	Inspection Charge	Work not exceeding £5000	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%	
111		Replacement Windows	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%	
112		Renewable Energy Systems	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%	
113		Shopfront	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%	
114	Regularisation	Work not exceeding £5000	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
115		Replacement Windows	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
116		Renewable Energy Systems	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
117		Shopfront	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								

131

	Building Regulations	Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge			
118	Plan Charge	Work £5000 - £25,000	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%	
119		Replacement Windows (large)	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%	
120		Renovation of thermal elements	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%	
121		Storage Platforms	Full Cost Recovery	131.20	26.24	157.44	131.20	26.24	157.44	0.00	0.00%	
122	Inspection Charge	Work £5000 - £25,000	Full Cost Recovery	236.16	47.23	283.39	236.16	47.23	283.39	0.00	0.00%	
123		Replacement Windows (large)	Full Cost Recovery	236.16	47.23	283.39	236.16	47.23	283.39	0.00	0.00%	
124		Renovation of thermal elements	Full Cost Recovery	236.16	47.23	283.39	236.16	47.23	283.39	0.00	0.00%	
125		Storage Platforms	Full Cost Recovery	236.16	47.23	283.39	236.16	47.23	283.39	0.00	0.00%	
126	Regularisation	Work £5000 - £25,000	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
127		Replacement Windows (large)	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
128		Renovation of thermal elements	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
129		Storage Platforms	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
130	Plan Charge	Work £25,000 - £100,000	Full Cost Recovery	157.44	31.49	188.93	157.44	31.49	188.93	0.00	0.00%	
131		Fit out work	Full Cost Recovery	157.44	31.49	188.93	157.44	31.49	188.93	0.00	0.00%	
132	Inspection Charge	Work £25,000 - £100,000	Full Cost Recovery	472.31	94.47	566.78	472.31	94.47	566.78	0.00	0.00%	
133		Fit out work	Full Cost Recovery	472.31	94.47	566.78	472.31	94.47	566.78	0.00	0.00%	
134	Regularisation	Work £25,000 - £100,000	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								
135		Fit out work	Full Cost Recovery	Individually determined								

Charges for work not included on this schedule will be individually assessed by contacting the Building Control Section on 01702 215345 or buildingcontrol@southend.gov.uk

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase	
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge	£
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	CEMETERIES & CREMATORIUM									
	BURIAL FEES									
	Private Grave Space - Traditional Grave 50 years									
1	Exclusive Rights of Burial, Including Registration in traditional Grave Resident	Discretionary	2,120.00		2,120.00	2,165.00		2,165.00	45.00	2.12%
2	Exclusive Rights of Burial including Registration in traditional Grave Non Resident	Discretionary	3,560.00		3,560.00	3,630.00		3,630.00	70.00	1.97%
	Private Grave Space- Lawn including 75 and 50 years grave spaces									
3	Exclusive Right of Burial including Registration Resident	Discretionary	780.00		780.00	795.00		795.00	15.00	1.92%
4	Exclusive Right of Burial including Registration Non Resident	Discretionary	1,325.00		1,325.00	1,350.00		1,350.00	25.00	1.89%
	Interment fee including excavation all depths									
5	A person whose age at time of death exceeds 16 years Resident	Discretionary	780.00		780.00	795.00		795.00	15.00	1.92%
6	A person whose age at time of death exceeds 16 Non Resident	Discretionary	1,250.00		1,250.00	1,275.00		1,275.00	25.00	2.00%
7	An NVF, Stillborn child or child not exceeding 16 years of age at time of death	Discretionary				No Charge				
8	Re-open Brick Grave or vault Interment fee	Discretionary	780.00		780.00	795.00		795.00	15.00	1.92%
	Mini Cremated remains Vault									
9	Mini Cremated Remains Vault max 4 internments (Inclusive of 25 Year Exclusive Rights of Burial, and vase block with metal flower holder) Resident	Discretionary	1,240.00		1,240.00	1,265.00		1,265.00	25.00	2.02%
10	Mini Cremated Remains Vault max 4 internments (Inclusive of 25 Year Exclusive Rights of Burial, memorial plaques inscription to include 80 letters and vase block with metal flower holder) Non Resident	Discretionary	1,580.00		1,580.00	1,610.00		1,610.00	30.00	1.90%
	Interment Fee in Cremated remains vault									
11	A person whose age at time of death exceeds 16 years Resident	Discretionary	200.00		200.00	205.00		205.00	5.00	2.50%
12	A person whose age at time of death exceeds 16 years Non Resident	Discretionary	310.00		310.00	315.00		315.00	5.00	1.61%
13	An NVF, Stillborn child or child not exceeding 16 year at the age of death	Discretionary				No Charge				
	Cremated remains Vault memorial Inscription									
14	Plaque Inscription	Discretionary	154.17	30.83	185.00	158.33	31.67	190.00	5.00	2.70%
15	Porcelain photo plaque (7cm x 5cm)	Discretionary	87.50	17.50	105.00	91.67	18.33	110.00	5.00	4.76%
16	Line Drawing	Discretionary				58.33	11.67	70.00	70.00	NEW
17	Coloured Line Drawing	Discretionary				83.33	16.67	100.00	100.00	NEW
18	Military Badge or Crest	Discretionary						Price on Application		
	Private Grave Space - Children`s (50 years)									
19	Exclusive Right of Burial Including Registration	Discretionary	610.00		610.00	620.00		620.00	10.00	1.64%
	Interment fee including excavation all depths 5.0' only									
20	An NVF, Stillborn child or child not exceeding 16 years of age at time of death	Discretionary				No Charge				

133

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase	
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge	£
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	Cremated Ashes Grave Space									
21	Exclusive Right of Burial including Registration Resident	Discretionary	535.00		535.00	545.00		545.00	10.00	1.87%
22	Exclusive Righth of Burial including Registration Non Resident	Discretionary	905.00		905.00	925.00		925.00	20.00	2.21%
	Interment fee including excavation all depths									
23	A person whose age at time of death exceeds 16 years Resident	Discretionary	200.00		200.00	205.00		205.00	5.00	2.50%
24	A person whose age at time of death exceeds 16 years Non Resident	Discretionary	310.00		310.00	320.00		320.00	10.00	3.23%
25	An NVF stillborn child or child not exceeding 16 years of age at time of death	Discretionary			No Charge					
	Public Graves (Rights of Burial not purchased)									
26	A person whose age at time of death exceeds 16 years	Discretionary	570.00		570.00	580.00		580.00	10.00	1.75%
27	An NVF, stillborn child or child not exceeding 16 years of age at time of death	Discretionary			No Charge					
	Removal/Replacement of Monuments on Graves to be re-opened									
28	Headstone only, or equivalent on lawn graves	Discretionary			No Charge					
29	Tablet on cremated remains grave or other memorial which can be lifted by hand	Discretionary			No Charge					
30	Headstone on traditional grave not exceeding 5.00' in height	Discretionary	110.00		110.00	115.00		115.00	5.00	4.55%
31	Headstone and kerbs or equivalent not exceeding 5.00' in height	Discretionary			At Cost					
	Monuments/Memorial Rights									
32	Headstone or similar without kerbing not exceeding 3.0' in overall height	Discretionary	204.17	40.83	245.00	208.25	41.65	250.00	5.00	2.04%
33	Headstone or similar exceeding 3.0' in overall height (non lawn sections only) per additional ft or part ft	Discretionary	58.33	11.67	70.00	62.50	12.50	75.00	5.00	7.14%
34	Inscribed Book, Scroll, Tablet or vase not exceeding 20" in height when erected as only memorial marking grave	Discretionary	120.83	24.17	145.00	125.00	25.00	150.00	5.00	3.45%
35	Cremated Remains Grave: Tablet/Vase	Discretionary	120.83	24.17	145.00	125.00	25.00	150.00	5.00	3.45%
36	Additional Inscription (unless added within 6 months of original grant of memorial rights then no charge)	Discretionary	95.83	19.17	115.00	100.00	20.00	120.00	5.00	4.35%
37	Concession charge for Public Grave: Headstone or additional inscription	Discretionary	58.33	11.67	70.00	62.50	12.50	75.00	5.00	7.14%
	Surcharge - except interment of cremated Remains (October to March only)									
38	Surcharge for all burials at 2.15 pm	Discretionary	35.00		35.00	40.00		40.00	5.00	14.29%
39	Surcharge for all burials at 2.45 pm	Discretionary	65.00		65.00	70.00		70.00	5.00	7.69%
40	Surcharge for all burials at 3.15 pm	Discretionary	110.00		110.00	115.00		115.00	5.00	4.55%
	Exhumation Charges									
41	Per coffin exhumed, including excavation	Discretionary			At Cost					
42	Plus per coffin exhumed and re-interred in same cemetery	Discretionary			At Cost					
43	Per container of cremated remains	Discretionary	225.00		225.00	230.00		230.00	5.00	2.22%

134

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase		
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge		
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	Miscellaneous Charges (Cemeteries)										
44	Use of Cemetery Church or Chapel for burial or memorial service	Discretionary	100.00		100.00	105.00		105.00	5.00	5.00%	
45	Extension of burial rights for 25 years once expired	Discretionary	400.00		400.00	410.00		410.00	10.00	2.50%	
46	Registration transfer of Grant of Right of Burial	Discretionary	70.00		70.00	75.00		75.00	5.00	7.14%	
47	Certificate of Burial	Discretionary	40.00		40.00	40.00		40.00	0.00	0.00%	
48	Certificate of Ownership of Burial Rights	Discretionary	40.00		40.00	40.00		40.00	0.00	0.00%	
49	Every Search (other than for identification of Grave)	Discretionary	20.42	4.08	24.50	20.83	4.17	25.00	0.50	2.04%	
	Memorials										
50	4' Memorial Seat and Bronze Plaque	Discretionary	887.50	177.50	1,065.00	908.33	181.67	1,090.00	25.00	2.35%	
51	5' Memorial Seat and Bronze Plaque	Discretionary	925.00	185.00	1,110.00	945.83	189.17	1,135.00	25.00	2.25%	
52	6' Memorial Seat and Bronze Plaque	Discretionary	1,070.00	214.00	1,284.00	1,091.67	218.33	1,310.00	26.00	2.02%	
53	Plus 25 year lease for all memorial seats	Discretionary	735.00		735.00	750.00		750.00	15.00	2.04%	
54	Replacement Bronze Plaques (6"x 2")	Discretionary	158.33	31.67	190.00	162.50	32.50	195.00	5.00	2.63%	
55	Additional characters	Discretionary	4.17	0.83	5.00	4.17	0.83	5.00	0.00	0.00%	
56	Memorial Tree and Bronze Plaque (6"x4")	Discretionary	145.83	29.17	175.00	150.00	30.00	180.00	5.00	2.86%	
57	Memorial Tree lease period for 5 years	Discretionary	260.00		260.00	265.00		265.00	5.00	1.92%	
58	Memorial Tree lease period for 10 years	Discretionary	505.00		505.00	515.00		515.00	10.00	1.98%	
59	Memorial Tree lease renewal for 5 years	Discretionary	275.00		275.00	280.00		280.00	5.00	1.82%	
60	Memorial Shrub and Bronze Plaque (6"x4")	Discretionary	170.83	34.17	205.00	175.00	35.00	210.00	5.00	2.44%	
61	Memorial Shrub lease period for 5 years	Discretionary	225.00		225.00	230.00		230.00	5.00	2.22%	
62	Memorial Shrub lease period for 10 years	Discretionary	435.00		435.00	445.00		445.00	10.00	2.30%	
63	Memorial Shrub lease renewal for 5 years	Discretionary	225.00		225.00	230.00		230.00	5.00	2.22%	
64	Replacement Bronze Plaques (6"x 2")	Discretionary	141.67	28.33	170.00	145.83	29.17	175.00	5.00	2.94%	
65	Replacement Bronze Plaques (7"x 5")	Discretionary	195.83	39.17	235.00	200.00	40.00	240.00	5.00	2.13%	
66	Replacement Bronze Plaque with Photo (8"x4")	Discretionary	266.67	53.33	320.00	270.83	54.17	325.00	5.00	1.56%	
67	Additional Characters	Discretionary	4.17	0.83	5.00	4.17	0.83	5.00	0.00	0.00%	
	Levelling Memorials/Monuments										
68	Cremated Remains	Discretionary	40.00		40.00	45.00		45.00	5.00	12.50%	
69	Lawn Headstones	Discretionary	115.00		115.00	120.00		120.00	5.00	4.35%	
70	Lawn Headstone on a traditional grave	Discretionary	115.00		115.00	120.00		120.00	5.00	4.35%	
71	Monument over 5.0' in height, or a vault	Discretionary				At Cost					

135

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase		
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge	£	%
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	CREMATORIUM										
	CREMATION FEES										
72	Cremation Fee incl of environmental charge and medical referee fees	Discretionary	740.00		740.00	765.00		765.00	25.00	3.38%	
73	Committal Gold A person whose age at the time of death exceeds 16 years Cremation only. Family attending (No service, organist or music, incl of enviromental charge)	Discretionary	605.00		605.00	625.00		625.00	20.00	3.31%	
74	Committal Silver A person whose age at the time of death exceeds 16 years cremation only No Family attending (No Service, organist or Music, incl environmental charge)	Discretionary	365.00		365.00	375.00		375.00	10.00	2.74%	
75	An NVF stillborn child or child not exceeding 16 years of age at time of death	Discretionary									
76	Body Parts	Discretionary	175.00		175.00	180.00		180.00	5.00	2.86%	
	Miscellaneous Charges										
77	Use of Chapel for Memorial Service	Discretionary	185.00		185.00	190.00		190.00	5.00	2.70%	
78	Metal Urn - Adult	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	55.00		55.00	5.00	10.00%	
79	Metal Urn or Poly Urn - Child	Discretionary						No Charge			
80	Additional Poly Urn	Discretionary	30.00		30.00	35.00		35.00	5.00	16.67%	
81	Biodegradable urn (For use in Crematorium Garden of Remembrance	Discretionary	70.00		70.00	75.00		75.00	5.00	7.14%	
82	Web Cast (Cremation Service)	Discretionary	91.67	18.33	110.00	95.83	19.17	115.00	5.00	4.55%	
83	Visual Recording USB or DVD Format (Cremation Service)	Discretionary	66.67	13.33	80.00	66.67	13.33	80.00	0.00	0.00%	
84	Audio Recording USB or CD Format (Cremation Service)	Discretionary	54.17	10.83	65.00	58.33	11.67	70.00	5.00	7.69%	
85	Visual Tribute up to 10 photos	Discretionary				45.83	9.17	55.00	55.00	NEW	
86	Extra photos	Discretionary				1.25	0.25	1.50	1.50	NEW	
87	Single Photo Holding Picture	Discretionary				25.00	5.00	30.00	30.00	NEW	
88	Video Tribute up to 3 minutes	Discretionary				20.83	4.17	25.00	25.00	NEW	
89	Additional 3 minutes of video	Discretionary				8.33	1.67	10.00	10.00	NEW	
90	USB of the Tribute (only)	Discretionary				25.00	5.00	30.00	30.00	NEW	
91	Visual Tribute embedded into DVD recording of service	Discretionary				95.83	19.17	115.00	115.00	NEW	
92	Storage cremated remains beyond 1 month- per month or part month	Discretionary	25.00	5.00	30.00	25.00	5.00	30.00	0.00	0.00%	
93	Interment of cremated remains in Garden of Remembrance where cremation took place at another crematorium	Discretionary	110.00		110.00	115.00		115.00	5.00	4.55%	
94	Interment of cremated remains in Garden of Remembrance where cremation took place at Southend Crematorium if returned after 1 year	Discretionary	110.00		110.00	115.00		115.00	5.00	4.55%	
95	Saturday interment of cremated remains (Maximum of 4 interments PM only) in Garden of Remembrance	Discretionary	70.00		70.00	75.00		75.00	5.00	7.14%	
96	Additional or replacement Certified copy of cremation certificate	Discretionary	20.00		20.00	20.00		20.00	0.00	0.00%	
97	Use of Organ	Discretionary	10.00		10.00	10.00		10.00	0.00	0.00%	
98	Surcharge for Services over running upto 10 minutes	Discretionary				120.00		120.00	120.00	NEW	
99	Surcharge for Services over running 10 minutes and over	Discretionary				250.00		250.00	250.00	NEW	
100	Funeral services cancelled after 10am one working day before reserved time	Discretionary				250.00		250.00	250.00	NEW	

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase	
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	Commemorative Fees (incl VAT)									
	Book of Remembrance									
101	2 line inscription	Discretionary	91.67	18.33	110.00	95.83	19.17	115.00	5.00	4.55%
102	5 line inscription	Discretionary	141.67	28.33	170.00	145.83	29.17	175.00	5.00	2.94%
103	5 line inscription with Floral Motif	Discretionary	250.00	50.00	300.00	254.17	50.83	305.00	5.00	1.67%
104	5 line inscription with Service Badge / Crest	Discretionary	258.33	51.67	310.00	266.67	53.33	320.00	10.00	3.23%
105	8 line inscription	Discretionary	187.50	37.50	225.00	191.67	38.33	230.00	5.00	2.22%
106	8 line inscription with Floral Motif	Discretionary	308.33	61.67	370.00	316.67	63.33	380.00	10.00	2.70%
107	8 line inscription with Service Badge / Crest	Discretionary	316.67	63.33	380.00	325.00	65.00	390.00	10.00	2.63%
108	8 line inscription with Coat of Arms	Discretionary	333.33	66.67	400.00	341.67	68.33	410.00	10.00	2.50%
	Remembrance Card									
109	2 line inscription	Discretionary	66.67	13.33	80.00	70.83	14.17	85.00	5.00	6.25%
110	5 line inscription	Discretionary	83.33	16.67	100.00	87.50	17.50	105.00	5.00	5.00%
111	5 line inscription with Floral Motif	Discretionary	195.83	39.17	235.00	200.00	40.00	240.00	5.00	2.13%
112	5 line inscription with Service Badge / Crest	Discretionary	204.17	40.83	245.00	208.33	41.67	250.00	5.00	2.04%
113	8 line inscription	Discretionary	108.33	21.67	130.00	112.50	22.50	135.00	5.00	3.85%
114	8 line inscription with Floral Motif	Discretionary	225.00	45.00	270.00	229.17	45.83	275.00	5.00	1.85%
115	8 line inscription with Service Badge / Crest	Discretionary	233.33	46.67	280.00	237.50	47.50	285.00	5.00	1.79%
116	8 line inscription with Coat of Arms	Discretionary	254.17	50.83	305.00	258.33	51.67	310.00	5.00	1.64%
	Miniature Book of Remembrance									
117	2 line inscription	Discretionary	91.67	18.33	110.00	95.83	19.17	115.00	5.00	4.55%
118	5 line inscription	Discretionary	116.67	23.33	140.00	120.83	24.17	145.00	5.00	3.57%
119	5 line inscription with Floral Motif	Discretionary	225.00	45.00	270.00	229.17	45.83	275.00	5.00	1.85%
120	5 line inscription with Service Badge / Crest	Discretionary	233.33	46.67	280.00	237.50	47.50	285.00	5.00	1.79%
121	8 line inscription	Discretionary	133.33	26.67	160.00	137.50	27.50	165.00	5.00	3.13%
122	8 line inscription with Floral Motif	Discretionary	250.00	50.00	300.00	254.17	50.83	305.00	5.00	1.67%
123	8 line inscription with Service Badge / Crest	Discretionary	258.33	51.67	310.00	262.50	52.50	315.00	5.00	1.61%
124	8 line inscription with Coat of Arms	Discretionary	279.17	55.83	335.00	283.33	56.67	340.00	5.00	1.49%
125	Additional lines: per line	Discretionary	20.83	4.17	25.00	20.83	4.17	25.00	0.00	0.00%
	Leaves of life									
126	Engraved Leaf Small for 12 months	Third Party	41.67	8.33	50.00	41.67	8.33	50.00	0.00	0.00%
127	Engraved Leaf Large for 12 months	Third Party	62.50	12.50	75.00	62.50	12.50	75.00	0.00	0.00%
127	Renewal of display for 1 year period Small	Third Party	41.67	8.33	50.00	41.67	8.33	50.00	0.00	0.00%
128	Renewal of display for 1 year period Large	Third Party	58.33	11.67	70.00	58.33	11.67	70.00	0.00	0.00%

137

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase	
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge	%
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	Memorial panels- 2 or 3 line panel displayed									
129	Memorial panel	Discretionary	66.67	13.33	80.00	70.83	14.17	85.00	5.00	6.25%
130	5 year display lease	Discretionary	190.00		190.00	195.00		195.00	5.00	2.63%
131	10 year display lease	Discretionary	360.00		360.00	370.00		370.00	10.00	2.78%
132	Renewal of display for 5 year period	Discretionary	190.00		190.00	195.00		195.00	5.00	2.63%
133	Re Gild Letter	Discretionary	4.17	0.83	5.00	4.17	0.83	5.00	0.00	0.00%
	Memorial Pergola Tablets									
134	Pergola Tablet	Discretionary	204.17	40.83	245.00	208.33	41.67	250.00	5.00	2.04%
135	5 year display lease	Discretionary	195.00		195.00	200.00		200.00	5.00	2.56%
136	10 years display lease	Discretionary	370.00		370.00	380.00		380.00	10.00	2.70%
137	<i>Pavillion Plaques (Children)</i>	Discretionary								
138	Bronze plaque flag style	Discretionary	91.67	18.33	110.00	95.83	19.17	115.00	5.00	4.55%
139	plus 10 year lease	Discretionary	95.00		95.00	100.00		100.00	5.00	5.26%
140	5 year renewal	Discretionary	85.00		85.00	90.00		90.00	5.00	5.88%
	Memorial Trees and Shrubs									
141	Memorial Tree and Bronze Plaque (6"x4")	Discretionary	145.83	29.17	175.00	150.00	30.00	180.00	5.00	2.86%
142	Memorial Tree lease period for 5 years	Discretionary	260.00		260.00	265.00		265.00	5.00	1.92%
143	Memorial Tree lease period for 10 years	Discretionary	505.00		505.00	515.00		515.00	10.00	1.98%
144	Memorial Tree lease renewal for 5 years	Discretionary	275.00		275.00	280.00		280.00	5.00	1.82%
145	Memorial Shrub and Bronze Plaque (6"x4")	Discretionary	170.83	34.17	205.00	175.00	35.00	210.00	5.00	2.44%
146	Memorial Shrub lease period for 5 years	Discretionary	225.00		225.00	230.00		230.00	5.00	2.22%
147	Memorial Shrub lease period for 10 years	Discretionary	435.00		435.00	445.00		445.00	10.00	2.30%
148	Memorial Shrub lease renewal for 5 years	Discretionary	225.00		225.00	230.00		230.00	5.00	2.22%
149	Replacement Bronze Plaques (6"x 2")	Discretionary	141.67	28.33	170.00	145.83	29.17	175.00	5.00	2.94%
150	Replacement Bronze Plaques (7"x 5")	Discretionary	195.83	39.17	235.00	200.00	40.00	240.00	5.00	2.13%
151	Replacement Bronze Plaque with Photo (8"x4")	Discretionary	266.67	53.33	320.00	270.83	54.17	325.00	5.00	1.56%
152	Additional Characters	Discretionary	4.17	0.83	5.00	4.17	0.83	5.00	0.00	0.00%
153	Standard Rose replacement Bronze Plaque (4"x 6")	Discretionary	158.33	31.67	190.00	162.50	32.50	195.00	5.00	2.63%
154	Additional Characters	Discretionary	4.17	0.83	5.00	4.17	0.83	5.00	0.00	0.00%
155	4' Memorial Seat and Bronze Plaque	Discretionary	887.50	177.50	1,065.00	908.33	181.67	1,090.00	25.00	2.35%
156	5' Memorial Seat and Bronze Plaque	Discretionary	925.00	185.00	1,110.00	945.83	189.17	1,135.00	25.00	2.25%
157	6' Memorial Seat and Bronze Plaque	Discretionary	1,070.00	214.00	1,284.00	1,091.67	218.33	1,310.00	26.00	2.02%
158	Plus 25 year lease for all memorial seats	Discretionary	735.00		735.00	750.00		750.00	15.00	2.04%
159	Replacement Bronze Plaques (6"x 2")	Discretionary	158.33	31.67	190.00	162.50	32.50	195.00	5.00	2.63%
160	Additional characters	Discretionary	4.17	0.83	5.00	4.17	0.83	5.00	0.00	0.00%

138

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase	
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	Pergola Walk & Sunken Rose Garden Memorial Scheme									
161	Balustrade creamated remains Niche (incl container and 10 year leases)	Discretionary	1,215.00		1,215.00	1,240.00		1,240.00	25.00	2.06%
162	Balustrade creamated remains Niche (incl container and 15 year leases)	Discretionary	1,400.00		1,400.00	1,430.00		1,430.00	30.00	2.14%
163	Internment fee	Discretionary	110.00		110.00	115.00		115.00	5.00	4.55%
164	Inscription	Discretionary	154.17	30.83	185.00	158.33	31.67	190.00	5.00	2.70%
165	Photo plaque	Discretionary	87.50	17.50	105.00	91.67	18.33	110.00	5.00	4.76%
166	Line Drawing	Discretionary				58.33	11.67	70.00	70.00	NEW
167	Coloured Line Drawing	Discretionary				83.33	16.67	100.00	100.00	NEW
168	Military Badge or Crest	Discretionary				Price on Application				NEW
169	Pillar Post	Discretionary	400.00	80.00	480.00	408.33	81.67	490.00	10.00	2.08%
170	Inscription	Discretionary	154.17	30.83	185.00	158.33	31.67	190.00	5.00	2.70%
171	photo plaque	Discretionary	87.50	17.50	105.00	91.67	18.33	110.00	5.00	4.76%
172	Line Drawing	Discretionary				58.33	11.67	70.00	70.00	NEW
173	Coloured Line Drawing	Discretionary				83.33	16.67	100.00	100.00	NEW
174	Military Badge or Crest	Discretionary				Price on Application				NEW
175	5 year display lease	Discretionary	185.00		185.00	190.00		190.00	5.00	2.70%
176	10 year display lease	Discretionary	370.00		370.00	380.00		380.00	10.00	2.70%
177	Atlas pillar memeorial plaque	Discretionary	45.83	9.17	55.00	45.83	9.17	55.00	0.00	0.00%
178	Inscription	Discretionary	154.17	30.83	185.00	158.33	31.67	190.00	5.00	2.70%
179	photo plaque	Discretionary	87.50	17.50	105.00	91.67	18.33	110.00	5.00	4.76%
180	Line Drawing	Discretionary				58.33	11.67	70.00	70.00	NEW
181	Coloured Line Drawing	Discretionary				83.33	16.67	100.00	100.00	NEW
182	Military Badge or Crest	Discretionary				Price on Application				NEW
183	5 year display lease	Discretionary	185.00		185.00	190.00		190.00	5.00	2.70%
184	10 year display lease	Discretionary	370.00		370.00	380.00		380.00	10.00	2.70%
185	Chapel memorial plaque	Discretionary	117.00	23.40	140.40	120.83	24.17	145.00	4.60	3.28%
186	Inscription	Discretionary	154.17	30.83	185.00	158.33	31.67	190.00	5.00	2.70%
187	photo plaque	Discretionary	87.50	17.50	105.00	91.67	18.33	110.00	5.00	4.76%
188	Line Drawing	Discretionary				58.33	11.67	70.00	70.00	NEW
189	Coloured Line Drawing	Discretionary				83.33	16.67	100.00	100.00	NEW
190	Military Badge or Crest	Discretionary				Price on Application				NEW
191	Book Memorial Plaque	Discretionary	79.17	15.83	95.00	83.33	16.67	100.00	5.00	5.26%
192	Inscription	Discretionary	154.17	30.83	185.00	158.33	31.67	190.00	5.00	2.70%
193	photo plaque	Discretionary	87.50	17.50	105.00	91.67	18.33	110.00	5.00	4.76%
194	Line Drawing	Discretionary				58.33	11.67	70.00	70.00	NEW
195	Coloured Line Drawing	Discretionary				83.33	16.67	100.00	100.00	NEW
196	Military Badge or Crest	Discretionary				Price on Application				NEW
197	Rose Post	Discretionary	125.00	25.00	150.00	129.17	25.83	155.00	5.00	3.33%
198	Inscription	Discretionary	154.17	30.83	185.00	158.33	31.67	190.00	5.00	2.70%
199	photo plaque	Discretionary	87.50	17.50	105.00	91.67	18.33	110.00	5.00	4.76%
200	Line Drawing	Discretionary				58.33	11.67	70.00	70.00	NEW
201	Coloured Line Drawing	Discretionary				83.33	16.67	100.00	100.00	NEW
202	Military Badge or Crest	Discretionary				Price on Application				NEW
	Memorial Rockery									
203	Lease 15 years	Discretionary	1,295.00		1,295.00	1,320.00		1,320.00	25.00	1.93%
204	Bronze Plaque (6" x 4")	Discretionary	141.67	28.33	170.00	145.83	29.17	175.00	5.00	2.94%
205	Bronze Plaque (7"x5")	Discretionary	195.83	39.17	235.00	200.00	40.00	240.00	5.00	2.13%

139

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase	
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge	%
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	Cremation Urns									
206	Tranquility Brass Urn 3ltr	Discretionary	115.83	23.17	139.00	120.83	24.17	145.00	6.00	4.32%
207	Biodegradable Urn 3ltr	Discretionary	65.83	13.17	79.00	66.67	13.33	80.00	1.00	1.27%
208	Biodegradable Urn 3ltr including tree sapling	Discretionary	82.50	16.50	99.00	83.33	16.67	100.00	1.00	1.01%
209	Biodegradable freshwater Urn (Adult) 3ltr	Discretionary	104.17	20.83	125.00	108.33	21.67	130.00	5.00	4.00%
210	Biodegradable freshwater Urn (Infant) 0.75ltr	Discretionary	57.50	11.50	69.00	58.33	11.67	70.00	1.00	1.45%
211	Biodegradable seawater Urn (Adult) 3ltr	Discretionary	104.17	20.83	125.00	108.33	21.67	130.00	5.00	4.00%
212	Biodegradable seawater Urn (Infant) 0.75ltr	Discretionary	57.50	11.50	69.00	58.33	11.67	70.00	1.00	1.45%
213	Outdoor Angel Urn 8ltr	Discretionary	332.50	66.50	399.00	337.50	67.50	405.00	6.00	1.50%
214	Honesty Urn 2.7ltr	Discretionary	115.83	23.17	139.00	120.83	24.17	145.00	6.00	4.32%
215	Honesty companion Urn Set 2.7ltr	Discretionary	249.17	49.83	299.00	254.17	50.83	305.00	6.00	2.01%
216	Double Urn 6ltr	Discretionary	249.17	49.83	299.00	254.17	50.83	305.00	6.00	2.01%
217	Handcrafted Wooden Urn 4ltr	Discretionary	332.50	66.50	399.00	337.50	67.50	405.00	6.00	1.50%
218	Miniature Keepsake Urns	Discretionary				45.83	9.17	55.00	55.00	NEW
	Commemorative Jewellery									
218	Silver Heart Shape Pendant with Chain	Discretionary	124.17	24.83	149.00	137.50	27.50	165.00	16.00	10.74%
219	Silver Minature Awareness Pendant with Chain	Discretionary	82.50	16.50	99.00	83.33	16.67	100.00	1.00	1.01%
220	Silver Scrolled Drop Pendant with Chain	Discretionary	115.83	23.17	139.00	120.83	24.17	145.00	6.00	4.32%
221	Silver Scrolled Heart Pendant	Discretionary	124.17	24.83	149.00	129.17	25.83	155.00	6.00	4.03%
222	Silver Memorial Bead	Discretionary	82.50	16.50	99.00	83.33	16.67	100.00	1.00	1.01%
223	Double Chamber Keepsake Pendant	Discretionary	124.17	24.83	149.00	129.17	25.83	155.00	6.00	4.03%
224	Double Chamber Bangle	Discretionary	229.16	45.83	274.99	233.33	46.67	280.00	5.01	1.82%
225	Silver and Gold Plate Barrel Cufflinks	Discretionary	124.17	24.83	149.00	129.17	25.83	155.00	6.00	4.03%
226	Geometric Cufflinks	Discretionary	115.83	23.17	139.00	120.83	24.17	145.00	6.00	4.32%
227	Silver Awareness Ribbon Brooch	Discretionary	57.50	11.50	69.00	58.33	11.67	70.00	1.00	1.45%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
REGISTRATION SERVICE		Statutory	No increase by GRO			Under Review by GRO				
From the General Register Office, Office of National Statistics, Statutory Fees SET BY THE GRO * Subject to a potential price increase										
Cost of Certificates										
From Registrar who registered Birth, Death or Marriage:										
1	Standard Certificate (at time of registration)	Statutory	4.00		4.00	4.00		4.00	0.00	0.00%
2	Short Birth Certificate (at time of registration)	Statutory	4.00		4.00	4.00		4.00	0.00	0.00%
3	Issuing Certificate after time of registration	Statutory	7.00		7.00	7.00		7.00	0.00	0.00%
Cost of Copy Certificates										
4	Standard Certificate	Statutory	10.00		10.00	10.00		10.00	0.00	0.00%
5	Short Birth Certificate	Statutory	10.00		10.00	10.00		10.00	0.00	0.00%
6	Forename added within 12 months of birth registration	Statutory	40.00		40.00	40.00		40.00	0.00	0.00%
7	Consideration by Registrar / Superintendent Registrar of a correction application	Statutory	75.00		75.00	75.00		75.00	0.00	0.00%
8	Consideration by the Registrar General of a correction application	Statutory	90.00		90.00	90.00		90.00	0.00	0.00%
9	Same Day Priority Service (order by 2pm)	Discretionary	65.00		65.00	65.00		65.00	0.00	0.00%
10	Next Day Service (order by 2pm)	Discretionary	25.00		25.00	25.00		25.00	0.00	0.00%
11	Postage costs for postal certificates (UK only) Recorded	Discretionary	2.50	0.50	3.00	2.50	0.50	3.00	0.00	0.00%
12	Postage costs for postal certificates (UK only) First Class	Discretionary	1.25	0.25	1.50	1.25	0.25	1.50	0.00	0.00%
MARRIAGE & CIVIL PARTNERSHIP CEREMONIES										
Southend Register Office Approved Premises in Borough of Southend & Essex										
13	Notice Fee per person *	Statutory	35.00		35.00	35.00		35.00	0.00	0.00%
14	On giving notice to a registration authority (Registration Abroad and Certificates) Order 2005, article 17(2) (certified impediment)	Statutory	35.00		35.00	35.00		35.00	0.00	0.00%
15	Registrar - notice of marriage of a house-bound person	Statutory	47.00		47.00	47.00		47.00	0.00	0.00%
16	Registrar – Attending a marriage at the residence of a house-bound person	Statutory	84.00		84.00	84.00		84.00	0.00	0.00%
17	Entering a notice of marriage by Registrar General's Licence for an end of life person (not paid to Council)	Statutory	3.00		3.00	3.00		3.00	0.00	0.00%
18	Attending a marriage by Registrar General's licence for an end of life person (not paid to Council)	Statutory	2.00		2.00	2.00		2.00	0.00	0.00%
19	Issue of Registrar General's licence for an end of life person (not paid to Council)	Statutory	15.00		15.00	15.00		15.00	0.00	0.00%
20	Registrar - Attending at a place of worship	Statutory	86.00		86.00	86.00		86.00	0.00	0.00%
21	Registrar - Attending at the residence of a house-bound person	Statutory	81.00		81.00	81.00		81.00	0.00	0.00%
22	Consideration by a Superintendent Registrar of a divorce/civil partnership dissolution obtained outside of the British Isles	Statutory	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
23	Consideration by the Registrar General of a divorce/civil partnership dissolution obtained outside of the British Isles	Statutory	75.00		75.00	75.00		75.00	0.00	0.00%
24	Consideration in reduction of 28 day notice to marry	Statutory	60.00		60.00	60.00		60.00	0.00	0.00%
25	Registrar – certification of a place of meeting for religious worship	Statutory	29.00		29.00	29.00		29.00	0.00	0.00%
26	Registration of a building for the solemnisation of marriages	Statutory	123.00		123.00	123.00		123.00	0.00	0.00%
27	Registration of a building which has previously been registered for the solemnisation of marriages	Statutory	64.00		64.00	64.00		64.00	0.00	0.00%
CITIZENSHIP CEREMONIES										
Application										
28	Standard Group Ceremony	Statutory	80.00		80.00	80.00		80.00	0.00	0.00%
29	Individual Private Ceremony (Victoria Room)	Statutory	150.00		150.00	150.00		150.00	0.00	0.00%

141

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Marriage, Civil Partnership, Renewal of Vows & Commitment Ceremonies										
NON STATUTORY FEES, SET BY LOCAL AUTHORITY (price includes registrar attendance, room hire, decorative flowers, certificate and commemorative box)										
Jubilee Room										
30	Weekdays Monday - Friday	Discretionary	420.00		420.00	420.00		420.00	0.00	0.00%
31	Saturday	Discretionary	560.00		560.00	560.00		560.00	0.00	0.00%
Victoria Room										
32	Weekdays Monday - Friday	Discretionary	335.00		335.00	200.00		200.00	(135.00)	-40.30%
33	Saturday	Discretionary	370.00		370.00	280.00		280.00	(90.00)	-24.32%
NAMING CEREMONIES										
NON STATUTORY FEES, SET BY LOCAL AUTHORITY (price includes registrar attendance, room hire, decorative flowers & ceremony pack* VAT charge applies)										
Jubilee Room										
34	Weekdays - Monday - Friday	Discretionary	411.67	8.33	420.00	411.67	8.33	420.00	0.00	0.00%
35	Saturday	Discretionary	551.67	8.33	560.00	551.67	8.33	560.00	0.00	0.00%
Victoria Room										
36	Weekdays Monday-Friday	Discretionary	211.67	8.33	220.00	211.67	8.33	220.00	0.00	0.00%
37	Saturday	Discretionary	271.67	8.33	280.00	271.67	8.33	280.00	0.00	0.00%
APPROVED PREMISES Marriage/Civil Partnership Ceremonies (price includes registrar attendance, certificate & commemorative box)										
38	Monday - Friday	Discretionary	400.00		400.00	450.00		450.00	50.00	12.50%
39	Saturdays	Discretionary	430.00		430.00	500.00		500.00	70.00	16.28%
40	Sundays & Bank Holidays	Discretionary	490.00		490.00	550.00		550.00	60.00	12.24%
41	6pm - 9pm Weekdays	Discretionary	440.00		440.00	550.00		550.00	110.00	25.00%
42	6pm - 9pm Saturdays	Discretionary	630.00		630.00	650.00		650.00	20.00	3.17%
43	6pm - 9pm Sundays and Bank Holidays	Discretionary	680.00		680.00	750.00		750.00	70.00	10.29%
APPROVED PREMISES Renewal of Vows/Commitment Ceremonies (price includes registrar attendance, certificate & commemorative box)										
44	Monday - Friday	Discretionary	280.00		280.00	280.00		280.00	0.00	0.00%
45	Saturdays	Discretionary	310.00		310.00	310.00		310.00	0.00	0.00%
46	Sundays & Bank Holidays	Discretionary	340.00		340.00	340.00		340.00	0.00	0.00%
APPROVED PREMISES NAMING CEREMONIES (price includes registrar attendance & ceremony pack)										
47	Monday - Friday	Discretionary	271.67	8.33	280.00	271.67	8.33	280.00	0.00	0.00%
48	Saturdays	Discretionary	301.67	8.33	310.00	301.67	8.33	310.00	0.00	0.00%
49	Sundays & Bank Holidays	Discretionary	331.67	8.33	340.00	331.67	8.33	340.00	0.00	0.00%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Individual Citizenship Ceremonies										
50	Staff Attendance – Approved Premises (Monday - Friday)	Discretionary	400.00		400.00	400.00		400.00	0.00	0.00%
51	Jubilee Room (Monday - Friday) - includes room hire	Discretionary	430.00		430.00	430.00		430.00	0.00	0.00%
52	Victoria Room (Monday - Friday) - includes room hire	Discretionary	260.00		260.00	260.00		260.00	0.00	0.00%
NATIONALITY CHECKING APPOINTMENT * fees inclusive of VAT										
53	Adult who submits a single application pays one fee	Discretionary	70.00	14.00	84.00	70.00	14.00	84.00	0.00	0.00%
54	Children under the age of 18	Discretionary	35.00	7.00	42.00	35.00	7.00	42.00	0.00	0.00%
55	Passport checking service (part of British Citizenship application)	Discretionary	12.50	2.50	15.00	12.50	2.50	15.00	0.00	0.00%
PREMISES LICENSE FEES										
56	Approved Premises Inspection Fee includes health & safety inspection	Discretionary	1,700.00		1,700.00	1,700.00		1,700.00	0.00	0.00%
57	Approved Premises Application – additional room/decision Review	Discretionary	560.00		560.00	560.00		560.00	0.00	0.00%
58	Private Premises Health & Safety Inspection	Discretionary	60.00		60.00	60.00		60.00	0.00	0.00%
SUNDRY SALES										
59	Confetti	Discretionary	2.00		2.00	2.00		2.00	0.00	0.00%
ALL APPOINTMENTS - BOOKINGS/AMENDMENTS/CANCELLATION FEES										
In the event that the customer makes changes to a booking the following fees will apply:										
60	For a ceremony (does not apply to Marriages & Civil Partnerships in the Register Office) a £50 deposit is required which is part of the overall fee. If it is subsequently cancelled with : -	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
61	- amendment of date of ceremony	Discretionary	25.00		25.00	25.00		25.00	0.00	0.00%
62	- less than two months notice - or failure to cancel - no refund full fee lost	Discretionary								
63	Citizenship/Nationality checking service Amendment of date of ceremony/appointment	Discretionary	25.00		25.00	25.00		25.00	0.00	0.00%
64	Nationality Checking Service non attendance fee (single family)	Discretionary								

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase		
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge	£	%
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	Fleet Hire Charges - VAT Chargeable in addition on external hire										
1	Small Van Full Day	Full Cost Recovery	40.00		40.00	41.00		41.00	1.00	2.50%	
2	Small Van Half Day	Full Cost Recovery	25.00		25.00	26.00		26.00	1.00	4.00%	
3	Small Van Cost Per Mile	Full Cost Recovery	0.45		0.45	0.45		0.45	0.00	0.00%	
4	Large Van Full Day	Full Cost Recovery	56.00		56.00	58.00		58.00	2.00	3.57%	
5	Large Van Half Day	Full Cost Recovery	30.00		30.00	31.00		31.00	1.00	3.33%	
6	Large Van Cost Per Mile	Full Cost Recovery	0.55		0.55	0.55		0.55	0.00	0.00%	
7	Open Back Tipper Full Day/Crew Cab	Full Cost Recovery	60.00		60.00	62.00		62.00	2.00	3.33%	
8	Open Back Tipper Half Day/ Crew Cab	Full Cost Recovery	35.00		35.00	36.00		36.00	1.00	2.86%	
9	Minibus (up to 16 seater) Full Day	Full Cost Recovery	70.00		70.00	72.00		72.00	2.00	2.86%	
10	Minibus (up to 16 seater) Half Day	Full Cost Recovery	40.00		40.00	41.00		41.00	1.00	2.50%	
11	Minibus Cost Per Mile	Full Cost Recovery	0.65		0.65	0.65		0.65	0.00	0.00%	
12	Driving Assessment for small vehicle	Full Cost Recovery				Price on Application					
13	Training & test for minibus - internal staff and LA Schools only	Full Cost Recovery				Price on Application					
14	Above with Passenger Transport vehicle	Full Cost Recovery				Price on Application					
	Parental Contribution (Post 16 Transport)										
19	Parental Contribution	Discretionary				£500.00 or total cost whichever is greater					
	Dial-A-Ride Charges										
	(Dial-a-Ride charges held static pending outcome of procurement exercise)										
	Charges inclusive of £1.50 booking fee										
20	Single 0 - 1 miles	Discretionary	3.35		3.35	3.40		3.40	0.05	1.49%	
21	Single 1 - 4 miles	Discretionary	3.90		3.90	4.00		4.00	0.10	2.56%	
22	Single 4 - 6 miles	Discretionary	4.95		4.95	5.10		5.10	0.15	3.03%	
23	Single 6 miles plus	Discretionary	6.00		6.00	6.10		6.10	0.10	1.67%	
24	Single Additional Escort To Travel	Discretionary	2.75		2.75	3.00		3.00	0.25	9.09%	
25	Return 0 - 1 miles	Discretionary	6.70		6.70	6.80		6.80	0.10	1.49%	
26	Return 1 - 4 miles	Discretionary	7.75		7.75	7.90		7.90	0.15	1.94%	
27	Return 4 - 6 miles	Discretionary	9.90		9.90	10.10		10.10	0.20	2.02%	
28	Return 6 miles plus	Discretionary	11.95		11.95	12.20		12.20	0.25	2.09%	
29	Return Additional Escort To Travel	Discretionary	5.45		5.45	6.00		6.00	0.55	10.09%	
30	Registration/Membership Fee	Discretionary	12.50		12.50	12.00		12.00	(0.50)	-4.00%	

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase	
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	Civic Suite									
	Room Bookings commence at 08:00									
	Extra Large (Council Chamber)									
1	Commercial Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	400.00		400.00	400.00		400.00	0.00	0.00%
2	Commercial Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	800.00		800.00	800.00		800.00	0.00	0.00%
3	Commercial Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	110.00		110.00	110.00		110.00	0.00	0.00%
4	Concessions Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	300.00		300.00	300.00		300.00	0.00	0.00%
5	Concessions Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	600.00		600.00	600.00		600.00	0.00	0.00%
6	Concessions Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	75.00		75.00	75.00		75.00	0.00	0.00%
7	Midweek Evenings (4hrs)	Discretionary	150.00		150.00	150.00		150.00	0.00	0.00%
8	Academic Holidays (Mon - Fri)	Discretionary	300.00		300.00	300.00		300.00	0.00	0.00%
	Large (Committee Room 1, 4a)									
9	Commercial Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	180.00		180.00	180.00		180.00	0.00	0.00%
10	Commercial Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	360.00		360.00	360.00		360.00	0.00	0.00%
11	Commercial Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
12	Concessions Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	150.00		150.00	150.00		150.00	0.00	0.00%
13	Concessions Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	300.00		300.00	300.00		300.00	0.00	0.00%
14	Concessions Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	40.00		40.00	40.00		40.00	0.00	0.00%
15	Midweek Evenings (4hrs)	Discretionary	75.00		75.00	75.00		75.00	0.00	0.00%
16	Academic Holidays (Mon - Fri)	Discretionary	150.00		150.00	150.00		150.00	0.00	0.00%
	Medium Large (Committee Rooms 3,4,5,6)									
17	Commercial Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	120.00		120.00	120.00		120.00	0.00	0.00%
18	Commercial Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	240.00		240.00	240.00		240.00	0.00	0.00%
19	Commercial Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	35.00		35.00	35.00		35.00	0.00	0.00%
20	Concessions Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	100.00		100.00	100.00		100.00	0.00	0.00%
21	Concessions Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	200.00		200.00	200.00		200.00	0.00	0.00%
22	Concessions Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	25.00		25.00	25.00		25.00	0.00	0.00%
23	Midweek Evenings (4hrs)	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
24	Academic Holidays (Mon - Fri)	Discretionary	100.00		100.00	100.00		100.00	0.00	0.00%
	Regular (Committee Rooms 2,7)									
25	Commercial Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	80.00		80.00	80.00		80.00	0.00	0.00%
26	Commercial Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	160.00		160.00	160.00		160.00	0.00	0.00%
27	Commercial Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	25.00		25.00	25.00		25.00	0.00	0.00%
28	Concessions Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	60.00		60.00	60.00		60.00	0.00	0.00%
29	Concessions Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	120.00		120.00	120.00		120.00	0.00	0.00%
30	Concessions Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	20.00		20.00	20.00		20.00	0.00	0.00%
31	Midweek Evenings (4hrs)	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
32	Academic Holidays (Mon - Fri)	Discretionary	75.00		75.00	75.00		75.00	0.00	0.00%
	Small (CSC Meeting Rooms)									
33	Commercial Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	60.00		60.00	60.00		60.00	0.00	0.00%
34	Commercial Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	120.00		120.00	120.00		120.00	0.00	0.00%
35	Commercial Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	20.00		20.00	20.00		20.00	0.00	0.00%
36	Concessions Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	40.00		40.00	40.00		40.00	0.00	0.00%
37	Concessions Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	80.00		80.00	80.00		80.00	0.00	0.00%
38	Concessions Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	15.00		15.00	15.00		15.00	0.00	0.00%
39	Midweek Evenings (4hrs)	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
40	Academic Holidays (Mon - Fri)	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%

145

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Table Sales / Stalls (Ground / First Floor Foyer)										
41	Commercial 1 table	Discretionary	25.00		25.00	25.00		25.00	0.00	0.00%
42	Commercial 2 tables	Discretionary	40.00		40.00	40.00		40.00	0.00	0.00%
43	Commercial 3 tables	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
44	Concession 1 table	Discretionary	5.00		5.00	5.00		5.00	0.00	0.00%
45	Concession 2 tables	Discretionary	10.00		10.00	10.00		10.00	0.00	0.00%
46	Concession 3 tables	Discretionary	15.00		15.00	15.00		15.00	0.00	0.00%
Other related charges Tickfield & Civic Centre)										
47	Flip chart stand, pens and paper	Discretionary	10.00		10.00	10.00	N/A	10.00	0.00	0.00%
48	Hire of Microphones and System	Discretionary				25.00	5.00	30.00	30.00	NEW
49	LCD TV Screen - Fixed to wall	Discretionary				15.00	3.00	18.00	18.00	NEW
50	Multimedia Projector	Discretionary	20.00	4.00	24.00	25.00	5.00	30.00	6.00	25.00%
51	Laptop Hire (Tickfield only)	Discretionary	20.00	4.00	24.00	25.00	5.00	30.00	6.00	25.00%
52	Council Chamber – Use of Webcasting Facilities	Discretionary	POA		POA	POA		POA		
53	Conference / Spider Phone System	Discretionary	POA		POA	POA		POA		
54	Charter Restaurant - POA dependant upon package. Minimum charge £350 per hire	Discretionary	POA		POA	POA		POA		
55	Courtyard Café - POA dependant upon package. Minimum charge £200 per hire	Discretionary	POA		POA	POA		POA		
TICKFIELD										
Extra Large (Darwin Evolution Room)										
56	Commercial Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	240.00		240.00	240.00		250.00	10.00	4.17%
57	Commercial Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	480.00		480.00	480.00		500.00	20.00	4.17%
58	Commercial Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	65.00		65.00	70.00		70.00	5.00	7.69%
59	Concessions Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	200.00		200.00	210.00		210.00	10.00	5.00%
60	Concessions Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	400.00		400.00	420.00		420.00	20.00	5.00%
61	Concessions Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	55.00		55.00	5.00	10.00%
62	Midweek Evenings (4hrs)	Discretionary	100.00		100.00	100.00		100.00	0.00	0.00%
63	Academic Holidays (Mon - Fri)	Discretionary	200.00		200.00	200.00		200.00	0.00	0.00%
Large (Darwin, Johnson, Seacole)										
64	Commercial Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	180.00		180.00	190.00		190.00	10.00	5.56%
65	Commercial Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	360.00		360.00	380.00		380.00	20.00	5.56%
66	Commercial Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	55.00		55.00	5.00	10.00%
67	Concessions Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	150.00		150.00	160.00		160.00	10.00	6.67%
68	Concessions Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	300.00		300.00	320.00		320.00	20.00	6.67%
69	Concessions Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	40.00		40.00	45.00		45.00	5.00	12.50%
70	Midweek Evenings (4hrs)	Discretionary	75.00		75.00	75.00		75.00	0.00	0.00%
71	Academic Holidays (Mon - Fri)	Discretionary	150.00		150.00	150.00		150.00	0.00	0.00%
Turing ICT Suite (L)										
72	Commercial Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	180.00	36.00	216.00	190.00	38.00	228.00	12.00	5.56%
73	Commercial Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	360.00	72.00	432.00	380.00	76.00	456.00	24.00	5.56%
74	Commercial Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	50.00	10.00	60.00	55.00	11.00	66.00	6.00	10.00%
75	Concessions Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	150.00	30.00	180.00	160.00	32.00	192.00	12.00	6.67%
76	Concessions Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	300.00	60.00	360.00	320.00	64.00	384.00	24.00	6.67%
77	Concessions Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	40.00	8.00	48.00	45.00	9.00	54.00	6.00	12.50%
78	Midweek Evenings (4hrs)	Discretionary	75.00	15.00	90.00	75.00	15.00	90.00	0.00	0.00%
79	Academic Holidays (Mon - Fri)	Discretionary	150.00	30.00	180.00	150.00	30.00	180.00	0.00	0.00%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
Medium (Caxton, Cole, www.ICT Evolution, The Works)										
72	Commercial Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	120.00		120.00	130.00		130.00	10.00	8.33%
73	Commercial Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	240.00		240.00	260.00		260.00	20.00	8.33%
74	Commercial Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	35.00		35.00	40.00		40.00	5.00	14.29%
75	Concessions Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	100.00		100.00	110.00		110.00	10.00	10.00%
76	Concessions Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	200.00		200.00	220.00		220.00	20.00	10.00%
77	Concessions Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	25.00		25.00	30.00		30.00	5.00	20.00%
78	Midweek Evenings (4hrs)	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
79	Academic Holidays (Mon - Fri)	Discretionary	100.00		100.00	100.00		100.00	0.00	0.00%
Small (Meeting Room 1, 2, www.Meeting Room)										
80	Commercial Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	75.00		75.00	75.00		75.00	0.00	0.00%
81	Commercial Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	150.00		150.00	150.00		150.00	0.00	0.00%
82	Commercial Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	20.00		20.00	20.00		20.00	0.00	0.00%
83	Concessions Half Day (4hrs)	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
84	Concessions Full Day (9hrs)	Discretionary	100.00		100.00	100.00		100.00	0.00	0.00%
85	Concessions Hourly (8am - 10pm)	Discretionary	15.00		15.00	15.00		15.00	0.00	0.00%
86	Midweek Evenings (4hrs)	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%
87	Academic Holidays (Mon - Fri)	Discretionary	50.00		50.00	50.00		50.00	0.00	0.00%

Description of Service		Basis of Charge	Net Charge 2017/18	VAT (20%)	Gross 2017/18 Charge	Proposed Net Charge 2018/19	VAT (20%)	Proposed Gross 2018/19 Charge	Proposed Increase Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
	Penalties for Non Return of Information (Penalty fees set by Statute)									
	Initial Failure to provide information									
1	Failure to notify the Council that an exemption on a dwelling should have ended	Statutory	70.00		70.00	70.00		70.00	0.00	0.00%
2	Failure to notify the Council that a discount (including single person discount and Local Council Tax Support) should have ended	Statutory	70.00		70.00	70.00		70.00	0.00	0.00%
3	Failure to notify the Council of a change of address or fails to notify the council of a change in the liable party	Statutory	70.00		70.00	70.00		70.00	0.00	0.00%
4	Failure to provide information requested to identify liability	Statutory	70.00		70.00	70.00		70.00	0.00	0.00%
5	Failure to provide information requested after a liability order has been obtained	Statutory	70.00		70.00	70.00		70.00	0.00	0.00%
	Further Failure to provide information									
6	Further failure to supply the requested information (all categories)	Statutory	280.00		280.00	280.00		280.00	0.00	0.00%

	Description of Service	Basis of Charge	Net Charge	VAT	Gross 2017/18	Proposed Net	VAT	Proposed	Proposed Increase	
			2017/18	(20%)	Charge	Charge 2018/19	(20%)	Gross 2018/19	Gross Charge	
			£	£	£	£	£	£	£	%
1	Standard Search (forms LLC1 and Con29'R')(VAT on Con29'R' only)	Full Cost Recovery	105.00	14.00	119.00	105.00	14.00	119.00	0.00	0.00%
2	Official Search (form LLC1 only)	Full Cost Recovery	35.00		35.00	35.00		35.00	0.00	0.00%
3	Local Enquiries (form Con29'R' only)	Full Cost Recovery	70.00	14.00	84.00	70.00	14.00	84.00	0.00	0.00%
4	Additional Parcels of Land (Standard Search) per parcel	Full Cost Recovery	15.00		15.00	15.00		15.00	0.00	0.00%
5	Local Enquiries (form CON29'O') per question	Full Cost Recovery	15.00	3.00	18.00	15.00	3.00	18.00	0.00	0.00%
6	Personal Search No Charge		0.00		0.00	0.00		0.00		
7	Extra Parcel Fee LLC1 per parcel	Full Cost Recovery	5.00		5.00	5.00		5.00	0.00	0.00%
8	Extra Parcel Fee CON29 per parcel	Full Cost Recovery	10.00	2.00	12.00	10.00	2.00	12.00	0.00	0.00%

This page is intentionally left blank

Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

Report of Corporate Management Team
To
Cabinet
On
18 January 2018

Agenda
Item No.

7

Report prepared by: Joe Chesterton
Director of Finance & Resources

Draft General Fund Revenue Budget 2018/19
All Scrutiny Committees – Executive Councillor: Councillor John Lamb
A Part 1 Public Agenda Item

1. Purpose of Report

1.1. To present for consideration a 2018/19 draft revenue budget.

2. Recommendations

That Cabinet;

- 2.1. Endorse the 2018/19 draft revenue budget and any required commencement of consultation, statutory or otherwise;**
- 2.2. Note that the 2018/19 draft revenue budget has been prepared on the basis of a Council Tax increase of 4.49%, being 2.99% for general use and 1.5% for Adult Social Care;**
- 2.3. Note that the 2018/19 draft revenue budget has been prepared using the provisional local government finance settlement and that the outcome from the final settlement will need to be factored into the final budget proposals for Budget Cabinet and Budget Council;**
- 2.4. Refer the 2018/19 draft revenue budget, as approved, for the views of all Scrutiny Committees, Business sector and Voluntary sector to inform Budget Cabinet, which will then recommend the Budget and Council Tax to Budget Council;**
- 2.5. Note the Schools budget position and that the recommendations to the Education Board on 16 January 2018, as set out in Appendix 14 and 14(i) are referred to People Scrutiny Committee and then to Budget Cabinet and Budget Council;**
- 2.6. Endorse the direction of travel for 2019/20 and beyond (Section 15).**

3. Council Budget Process

- 3.1. The Council must set its revenue budget and Council Tax by 11 March of the preceding financial year. If, for whatever reason, the Council cannot agree a budget and Council Tax at Budget Council on 22 February, Members should be aware that it is unlikely that the Council Tax bills could be sent out on time for the 1 April instalment (taking into account the necessary notice period and the time required to print the bills and accompanying leaflet).
- 3.2. It is also good practice to approve the capital programme and fees and charges at the same time as the revenue budget and reports elsewhere on this agenda deal with these matters. It should be noted that the revenue impact of both reports have been factored into the 2018/19 draft revenue budget proposed in this report.
- 3.3. The Housing Revenue Account (HRA) budget also needs to be agreed in a timely manner to ensure rent reviews can be reflected from 1 April of each year, and so a report on this can also be found elsewhere on this agenda.
- 3.4. The high level decision-making timetable is shown below:

Education Board	5 December 2017 & 16 January 2018
Cabinet approves draft proposals for consideration by Scrutiny Committees, Business and Voluntary sectors	18 January 2018
Cabinet approval (delegated from Council) for the 2018/19 Council Tax base of 57,611.55 equivalent Band D properties	18 January 2018
Scrutiny and Consultation Scrutiny Committees:- - Place - People - Policy & Resources Business and Voluntary sector consultation	29 January 2018 30 January 2018 31 January 2018 18 January 2018
Precept announcements Leigh-on-Sea Town Council Essex Fire & Rescue Services and Essex Police	16 January 2018 Police Fire and Crime Commissioner by 1 March 2018
Cabinet recommends the Revenue Budget, Council Tax, Fees & Charges, Capital	13 February 2018

Programme and HRA to Council	
Council approves the revenue and capital budget, Council Tax and HRA	22 February 2018

3.5. This report presents the draft General Fund revenue budget for 2018/19 for reference to the Scrutiny Committees and as the basis for consultation with the business and voluntary sectors.

3.6. A fuller report including the updated four year Medium Term Financial Strategy and the statutory statement by the Chief Finance Officer on the robustness of the estimates and adequacy of reserves under s25 of the Local Government Act 2003, will be presented to the Budget Cabinet at its meeting on 13 February 2018 and to Budget Council at its meeting on 22 February 2018.

4. Government Funding – Grant and Finance Settlement

4.1 Government funding of its main grant (formerly Formula Grant) is now the third ranked provider of funding for the Council’s total general fund budget (excluding schools) after Council Tax and Business Rates. As such it represents a vastly reducing factor in determining the Council’s revenue budget. The provisional Local Government Finance Settlement for 2018/19 was issued by the Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) on 19 December 2017 and this represents the Government’s next two year spending plans.

4.2 The latest Finance Settlement maintains the key changes in the way that Local Government is now financed, which were introduced in April 2013. To recollect for Members the main changes arose from the launch of the Business Rates Retention (BRR) scheme as the principle form of local government funding. In previous years, the settlement announcement provided local authorities with their expected general revenue allocations for the following financial year. The settlement now provides authorities with a combination of provisional Revenue Support Grant (RSG) allocation and confirmation of Business Rates top up grant.

4.3 A key change in the 2017/18 settlement was the Government’s recognition of the demand and demographic expenditure pressures on Adult Social Care and the ability for Local Authorities to implement an Adult Social Care precept of up to 2% to support the growing expenditure on Council budgets in this area.

4.4 The Adult Social Care precept is confirmed to continue, however, last year the Government introduced a flexibility to the precept in that the maximum 6% increase allowed over the three years (2017/18 to 2019/20) can be applied in any of the three years as long as the precept did not exceed an additional 3% in 2017/18 and 2018/19 and an additional 2% in 2019/20.

4.5 Additionally, the 2016/17 settlement introduced a minimum RSG settlement for 4 years up to 2019/20. This was conditional upon the Council submitting an Efficiency Plan by 14 October 2016, which was duly submitted by the due date.

DCLG confirmed acceptance of the Council's efficiency plan and therefore to its entitlement of a guaranteed minimum sum of RSG.

4.6 The key points arising from the provisional settlement for Southend-on-Sea Borough Council are:

- (i) The provisional Settlement Funding Assessment (SFA) (a combination of actual RSG and estimated business rates income) for 2018/19 is £44.269 million. This compares to an adjusted SFA of £47.642 million in respect of 2017/18 (a reduction of £3.373 million and equivalent to a 7.1% reduction);
- (ii) The RSG element for 2018/19 within the provisional SFA is £10.318 million. This compares to an adjusted RSG of £14.681 million in respect of 2017/18 (a reduction of £4.363 million and equivalent to a 29.7% reduction);
- (iii) The settlement provides indicative figures for a two year period (2018/19 to 2019/20);
- (iv) Some capital and specific grants are provisional and yet to be announced in full;
- (v) As last year there is no Council Tax freeze grant offered by the Government this year;
- (vi) The 2018/19 referendum limit for Council Tax increases has been announced at a level of 6%, being 3% for expenditure on adult social care and 3% for other expenditure (2017/18 this was set at 5%, being 3% and 2% respectively);
- (vii) A review is to be undertaken of the relative needs and resources of Local Authority's to provide an updated and more responsive distribution methodology of remaining Government funding. The results of the review will be introduced in 2020/21 to coincide with the move to 75% Business Rates Retention in the same year;
- (viii) For 2018/19, funding to support social care and benefit health is being continued through the Better Care Fund (BCF); a pooled budget between the Council and Southend Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG). The settlement for 2017/18 was a two year settlement to enable both the local authority and CCG to better plan future activity. The Council's share of the BCF for 2018/19 is expected to be £5.859 million for revenue services plus £1.406 million for disabled facility grants;
- (ix) In addition, as announced in the 2015 Spending Review, the Council is also due to receive the next tranche of a new "improved" BCF directly through a S31 grant to further assist with the inherent pressures in adult social care. The indicative sum for 2018/19 is £5.429 million;
- (x) Working against the increase in Adult Social Care Precept and Better Care Fund resources, the Government have confirmed the loss of the one-off £828,000 Adult Social Care grant received last year;

- (xi) There was a national revaluation of business rateable values on 1 April 2017. Nationally the revaluation has resulted in a net increase of RV's, although some areas and some business types have seen reductions. The Government intended to change the basis of determining the annual increase in the business rate multiplier in 2020/21 but has now brought this change forward to 2018/19. Essentially this means the multiplier increase is based on the CPI inflation figure rather than the RPI at September each year. The September 2017 CPI was 3.0% rather than the RPI at 3.9%. Local Authority's will be reimbursed the 0.9% difference through a S31 grant. Therefore, the provisional small business non-domestic rates multiplier has been set at 48.0p (2017/18=46.6p) with the associated non-domestic multiplier has been set at 49.3p (2017/18=47.9p);
- (xii) Non-domestic rates are set nationally by the Government and collected locally by Councils (billing authorities). Under the current arrangements for the localisation of business rates a sum of 50% is returned to Government who then reappportion this sum back to Local Government as part of their main grant settlement. The remaining 50% is retained 49% by the Council and 1% is distributed to the Essex Fire Authority. The Council's actual income from business rates is therefore dependent upon the performance of the local economy, the success of any rating appeals and collection rates. The Police Authority receive their funding separately;
- (xiii) The Government has also announced that they will not proceed with their intention of moving to 100% business rates retention but to now move to 75% business rates retention for Councils for 2020/21. To enable this switch to occur this will see the removal of the Public Health grant and adjustments to the final elements of Revenue Support Grant;
- (xiv) The Public Health service grant allocation for 2018/19 has been notified as £9.462 million (a reduction of £0.25million on 2017/18). Additionally an indicative allocation of £9.212 million has been announced for 2019/20 (a further reduction of £0.25 million on 2018/19);
- (xv) The consultation on the provisional finance settlement ended on 16 January 2018. The actual timing of the final announcement has yet to be announced, but would normally follow shortly after the consultation period has ended. The provisional settlement does refer to February for the final settlement. A verbal update will be given to Cabinet on any further information surrounding the final finance settlement and any implication on the setting of the Budget.

5. Government Funding – Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG)

- 5.1 The Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) was introduced in 2006/07, as a 100% specific grant to fund the Schools Budget. It excludes post-16 funding (with the exception of Special Educational Needs) and other specific education grants such as pupil premium.
- 5.2 2018/19 sees the introduction of the Government's National Funding Formula (NFF) as the methodology for distributing national resources down to each education authority. That methodology sees the introduction of a four block model.
- Schools Block
 - High Needs Block
 - Early Years Block
 - Central School Services Block
- 5.3 The DSG allocation is released in late December, based on information provided through the previous October schools census. However the Early Years allocation is an estimate, as this ultimately is based on actual participation rather than a fixed budgetary amount.
- 5.4 The current estimated total DSG for 2018/19 is £147.7 million (latest allocation for 2017/18 = £143.7 million). In practice the final DSG will exclude funding for Academies and is estimated to reduce by at least £90.9 million to £56.8 million.

6. Schools Budget

- 6.1 The Schools Budget consists of delegated funding to schools and early years providers, the funding of some central services, and the funding related to individual children such as for children with special educational needs (SEN) also known as 'High Needs'.
- 6.2 The Schools Budget is funded from the DSG. In addition, funding for post 16 students in schools is received from the Education Funding Agency.
- 6.3 The Department for Education (DfE) announced on 19 December 2017 the funding details for 2018/19 which are summarised below:

Block	Amount (£'s)	Detail
Schools Block	117,420,800	Allowing for 15,046 primary pupils @ £3,944.78 and 10,656 secondary pupils @ £5,228.74, plus growth, premises and mobility funding
Early Years Block (Provisional)	10,376,572	Allowing for 3,511.03 PTE 3 – 4 year old children @ £4.40 per hour, and 476.10 PTE 2 year old children @ £5.24 per hour
High Needs Block	18,208,999	Includes placement and top up funding

Central Schools Services Block	1,738,147	Includes Education Support Grant and historic funding for Council support to education through schools admissions, school improvement, children's partnership and early help
Total DSG 2018/19	147,744,518	

- 6.4 The Department for Education has included a minimum funding increase of 0.5% in pupil led (i.e. ignoring premises related expenditure) funding within the settlement, together with a minimum per pupil amount of funding of £3,300 / £4,600 for primary / secondary schools respectively. These minimum per pupil amounts are set to rise further to £3,500 / £4,800 in 2019/20. This will see every school receiving an increase in their funding rates, with the more poorly funded, as measured by the national formula methodology, receiving larger increases.
- 6.6 Although the total quantum of DSG is now calculated by a national formula, that indicates the amount of funding each school should receive, it currently remains a local decision as to how each block of funding is allocated. Education Board (meeting as the Schools Forum) met on 5th December 2017, and confirmed that it wished to implement the NFF locally, although it agreed to accelerate the delivery of the minimum per pupil funding to 2019/20 levels for the lowest funded schools.
- 6.7 Decisions on the allocation of the DSG are effectively made by the Education Board (meeting as the Schools Forum), although their recommendations still need to be confirmed by the Council. The Education Board met on 5 December 2017 and 16 January 2018 to consider the Schools Budget. Subject to Cabinet approval, budget allocations to schools will be determined by the recommendations from the Board
- 6.7 In addition to funding from the DSG, schools will receive Pupil Premium grant, which will provide £1,320 / £935 of funding per primary / secondary pupil who have been registered for free school meals in any of the past 6 years. These rates are unchanged from 2017/18. Based on estimates the Pupil Premium will provide an additional £7.8 million for schools in Southend-on-Sea (both Maintained and Academy schools).
- 6.8 As a percentage of their total budget, the overall cash funding for schools will see an increase of circa 2.2% due to pupil number growth and the minimum funding guarantees. The change in budget for individual schools will vary depending upon pupil numbers and pupil funding factors such as free school meals registration, with some seeing a larger change than 2.2% and some less.

6.9 Following the recommendation of the Education Board on 16 January 2018, Appendix 14 and 14(i) show the detailed breakdown of the 2018/19 Schools budget. The schools position for 2018/19 will now be submitted to the People Scrutiny Committee on 30 January 2018, through to Budget Cabinet on 13 February 2018, and then to the Budget Council on 22 February 2018 for final agreement of the Schools Budget, based on the recommendations from the Education Board and the comments from the Scrutiny Committee. Following this process, final budgets will be issued to schools.

7. Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS)

7.1 The Medium Term Financial Strategy that was approved in February 2017 was for a four year period up to the financial year 2020/21. It is now in need of updating as a result of the latest Local Government Finance Settlement, changes to the projections in the current financial planning figures and a review of our service delivery plans and corporate priorities.

7.2 It is good practice to update the rolling MTFS as part of setting the Council budget and Council Tax to ensure our financial planning is fully aligned and integrated.

7.3 The MTFS for the next four year period 2018/19 to 2021/22 will, therefore, be presented as part of the budget proposals for Budget Cabinet on 13 February 2018 and Budget Council on 22 February 2018.

8. 2018/19 Budget Proposals

8.1 This Council budget has been prepared against the background of the Governments' spending plans through various Budget speeches, the Chancellor's Autumn Budget Statement and the Local Government provisional finance settlement. The various Government announcements continue to see the most substantial contraction of available public sector funding, but particularly in Local Government, for many decades.

8.2 In addition, it continues to be based upon the Government's significant funding reform for Local Government that has been the most radical in generations. As a result of both the significant contraction of available funding and the financial reforms there is a consequent need to continue to find a significant level of revenue savings over the next four financial years.

8.3 Using portfolio holder input a detailed draft budget has been prepared by senior officers for the Cabinet to put forward that addresses the need for significant savings to be addressed and to set a balanced and robust budget. The various budget consultations have also assisted in informing the compilation of the Council's budget.

8.4 The draft 2018/19 General Fund revenue base budget requirement before savings and on-going investments is £128.232 million. Available funding, including Council Tax, Adult Social Care precept, estimated Business Rates and Government grant is £120.489 million. A high level budget summary of the position is set out at Appendix 1. The draft 2018/19 revenue budgets for each Portfolio are then set out in Appendices 2 - 9 and show the original budget and probable outturn for 2017/18 and the 2018/19 base budget before savings and on-going investments.

- 8.5 The budget identifies a number of on-going investments being faced by the Council, which need funding and these total £3.775 million. These are set out in detail in Appendices 10 and 11. After applying the required on-going investments of £3.775 million to the base budget there is a budget gap to find in 2018/19 of £11.518 million through departmental savings, corporate contingencies and earmarked reserves.
- 8.6 Along with all other Local Authorities the Council is facing continued extreme demand and cost pressure in Adult Social Care and Children spending. The Local Government Association (LGA) estimates that Adult Social Care faces a national funding gap of £1.3 billion by 2019/20 (even with the measures announced in the 2015 Spending Review) based on pressures caused by demography, inflation and the National Living Wage. In addition to this, LGA analysis of “fair price” of care calculations developed by provider organisations suggests that the scale of the immediate challenge could be in the order of at least £1.3 billion. This is the minimum requirement to stabilise the provider market meaning that a total of at least £2.6 billion is needed by the end of the decade.
- 8.7 The Council’s budget setting needs to recognise these spending pressures to ensure that a robust budget is set alongside managing the risks of service delivery in these areas.
- 8.8 The Budget on-going investment proposals recognise these known cost pressures the Council is currently facing. For Adult Social Care spending, a number of the pressures can be financed by the increase in the Adult Social Care Precept and the Better Care Fund. However, Children’s cost pressures will need to be financed by the Council Tax. Both areas of required funding have been recognised in the proposed draft budget. The Adult Social Care and Children cost pressures identified for the 2018/19 proposed draft budget reflect the realignment of the respective base budgets to ensure there is adequate budget to manage the required service demands and delivery.
- 8.9 Additionally, given the volatile national picture outlined above, it is recommended that within the earmarked reserves that specific reserves are identified to act as a precaution to any further in year demands on Adult Social Care and Children spending. The identification of these reserves will form part of the S.151 Officers statement on the adequacy of balances and the robustness of the budget in the final budget to be presented to Cabinet on 13 February 2018.
- 8.10 In 2017/18, the totality of the £3.375 million Adult Social Care Precept was used to support the Adult Social Care budget, through a combination of service enhancements, meeting cost and demographic pressures and financing the preservation of existing services. It is proposed that, as last year, the £1.135 million increase in the Adult Social Care precept available (bringing the total precept to £4.510 million) will in part support the on-going investment in the Adult Social Care service. The total on-going investment into Adult Social Care is £2.110 million, so it is further proposed to use some of the increase in BCF resources to meet the remaining £0.975 million. In addition the BCF will be used to compensate for the loss of the adult social care grant, bringing the total use of new BCF resources to support the budget to £1.803 million.

- 8.11 The use of a proportion of the BCF in this way will reduce the budget gap of £11.518 million to £9.715 million.
- 8.12 The budget gap is then reduced further by various savings proposals, which total £7.215 million set out fully in departmental order in Appendices 12 and 13.
- 8.13 By agreeing the proposed savings of £7.215 million (excluding Public Health savings of £0.379 million, as these savings are ring fenced against the Public Health grant allocation) the budget gap falls to £2.500 million. Rather than make more savings to balance the budget, it is proposed to use £2.500 million of the collection fund surplus to balance the budget to allow the smoothing of the three year budget gap.
- 8.14 This will result in a balanced draft 2018/19 revenue budget of £122.989 million (2017/18 £123.153 million).
- 8.15 As part of the budget proposals, there are also some one-off investment items that are proposed to be funded for their temporary nature by the use of earmarked reserves. The items of revenue growth are;
- Homelessness - £75,000 for 2018/19. This funding is to explore and research options to help combat and support the prevention of homelessness;
 - Ofsted Improvement Plan £150,000 for 2018/19. Arising from the 2016 Ofsted inspection, further time limited resources are required to ensure delivery of the agreed improvement plan;
 - Southend and South Essex Visions 2050 - £75,000 pa for 2018/19 and 2019/20. This funding is to support the development of the Southend Vision 2050 and also to contribute to the six authority partnership to develop the South Essex vision 2050;
 - Edge of Care - £250,000 for 2019/20. This funding is for continued preventive work to reduce the number of children being taken into care by supporting the family to keep the child safe at home;
 - Economic Development - £100,000 for 2019/20. This is to further enable one-off research and staff support for the promotion of the town;
 - School Improvement - £200,000 for 2019/20. This funding is to continue school improvement support including support for pupils to attain Grammar School entrance.
- 8.16 A total of £0.925 million of earmarked reserves are being used to fund the above items of one-off project spending (of which £0.300 million is in 2018/19).
- 8.17 It is recommended that the draft budget is referred to all Scrutiny Committees and their comments considered by the Budget Cabinet on 13 February 2018 to enable the Budget Cabinet to make its recommendation on the 2018/19 budget to full Budget Council on 22 February 2018.

9. Staffing implications of budget savings proposals

- 9.1 The saving proposals outlined in this report will delete 6.0 full time equivalent (fte) posts across the Council, of which 5.0 (83%) are currently vacant.
- 9.2 Formal redundancy consultation with the recognised Trades Unions has commenced and all staff have been fully briefed on the implications of these proposals.
- 9.3 In addition, within the People Department there is a transformation project called adult social care transformation programme (savings proposal PE6), which has the potential to displace staff. Once the transformation plans are fully scoped, the appropriate formal staff consultation processes for these areas will also take place.
- 9.4 The staffing reductions will be managed in accordance with the Councils policies on the Managing Organisational Change and Redundancy.
- 9.5 The Council's Workforce Planning Panel will continue to control recruitment to vacant posts (permanent and temporary) and, wherever possible, staff identified as 'at risk' of redundancy will be redeployed through the Talent Pool. In addition, the Council will be working with other Essex authorities and partners in order to maximise redeployment opportunities across the county region.
- 9.6 Volunteers for redundancy have already been sought and will be further sought in order to minimise the number of compulsory redundancies.
- 9.7 A comprehensive package of support for all staff but particularly those directly affected by these proposals has been put into place. This includes coaching and counselling, as well as practical support with job applications and money management.

10. Southend 2050 and business planning framework

- 10.1 The Council has begun a process of developing a fresh vision for the borough, one that will provide a strong narrative of what Southend could be like by 2050, and one which will be developed closely with stakeholders and the wider community. It is intended that the 'Southend 2050' vision will be in place by Autumn 2018 and will align with other complementary processes, already underway, notably the development of a new Local Plan and the Council's transformation agenda.
- 10.2 The process for a new borough vision will also see a revised approach to the Council's business planning framework. This is likely to include the development of a Corporate Plan, with a five year horizon, that will outline how the Council will champion the borough and lead in making the vision a reality. The plan will shape the Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy, ensuring resources are aligned with the Council's agreed priorities. The Corporate Plan will be underpinned by a delivery plan, or plans, that will more specifically set out key activity over the forthcoming year to meet the Council's ambitions.
- 10.3 In the interim, therefore, as the vision and other plans are developed, the current Council vision, five aims and 15 corporate priorities attached at

Appendix 15 will remain in place.

11. Budget Consultation

- 11.1 There is an expectation that local authorities will engage communities in the difficult decisions that will determine what services are delivered by the Council and how.
- 11.2 The Council has undertaken a number of targeted consultations which have focused on service redesign and renewal of contracts for commissioned services to implement previously agreed savings, improve the service offer and help inform budget proposals for 2018/19. Such consultations with service users and wider stakeholders have included those on: Council Tax Reduction Scheme; community commissioning prospectus; services to parents and young people with special educational needs and disabilities; passenger transport review; a skills and labour strategy for Southend; air quality action plan, coastal defences; school admission proposals; training provision for Southend Adult social care providers; pharmaceutical needs assessment; hate incident reporting; CCTV provision; South Essex Active Travel programme as well as the development of the Queensway regeneration project.
- 11.3 Alongside the targeted consultations, Our Town Our Future, a community visioning exercise, that will help shape the development of a vision of the Borough up to 2050, has been taking place throughout 2017.
- 11.4 The overall results and comments from the consultation have continued to help inform the preparation of the 2018/19 revenue budget.

12. Equality Impact Assessments (EIA) – Making fair financial decisions

- 12.1 Each department has produced a departmental equality analysis taking into consideration any equality and cohesion impacts that restructuring their service may have on staff and service users. The results were then challenged by an internal team of officers and then by the Corporate Management Team.
- 12.2 As before the aim will be to protect delivery of key frontline services as well as highlight greater opportunities for collaborative working with partners to deliver services. Staff, Councillors, Trade Unions, Service users and residents were consulted and engaged in the process. These include but were not limited to, Chief Executive briefing sessions, Departmental Management and Team meetings, workshops and resident engagement via the budget consultation process.
- 12.3 Recommendations made in departmental supporting action plans identify how each department will aim to address and mitigate any indirect differential impact on staff and services over the coming year.
- 12.4 An overarching EIA is attached at Appendix 16.

13. Council Tax Base 2018/19 and Estimated Collection Fund Surplus/Deficit 2017/18

- 13.1 The Council has to formally determine the Council Tax Base (the number of Band D equivalent properties) for 2018/19 and any estimated Collection Fund balance at the end of 2017/18. The Council Tax Base for 2018/19 is as reported in a separate report on this agenda for approval as delegated by Council at 57,611.55 (equivalent Band D properties) including Leigh-on-Sea Town Council.
- 13.2 The tax base for Leigh-on-Sea Town Council has been calculated for 2018/19 as 8,779.95 Band D equivalents.
- 13.3 The Council Tax base for Southend-on-Sea has increased as a result of a combination of a number of new properties on the list coupled with the on-going impact of the agreed discounts and exemptions.
- 13.4 The estimated balance on the Collection Fund in respect of Council Tax at the end of 2017/18 will be reported formally to the Budget Cabinet on 13 February 2018. The draft budget and Council Tax implications are currently based on the use of £2.5 million of the projected surplus attributable to the Council.

14. Council Tax (including Precepts)

- 14.1 The draft budget assumes a Council Tax increase at 2.99% for general use on the Southend-on-Sea element of the total Council Tax. There are no implications arising from this increase for a Council Tax freeze grant, as the Government has again not offered one this year.
- 14.2 The proposed Council Tax increase for general use of 2.99% will mean a Band D level of £1,244.53 per annum on the Southend-on-Sea element of the Council Tax (2017/18 the Band D level is £1,206.18). This equates to an annual increase of £37.89 and a weekly increase of 73p.
- 14.3 The Cabinet (and Scrutiny Committees) may wish to bear in mind that a 1% change in Southend-on-Sea Borough Council's element of the Council Tax is £12.69 per annum for a Band D property. This equates to an amount of circa £0.730 million in the revenue budget for each 1% change.
- 14.4 The total Council Tax payable by tax payers consists of Southend-on-Sea Borough Council precept, the Adult Social Care precept and the precepts for Essex Fire & Rescue Services Authority and Essex Police Authority. Where applicable it also includes the Leigh-on-Sea Town Council precept.
- 14.5 At this stage the precepts from the major precepting authorities (Fire and Police) are not yet finalised. Also, the Leigh-on-Sea Town Council precept is not yet finalised.
- 14.6 Essex Fire & Rescue Services and Essex Police through the Police, Fire and Crime Commissioner has by law to set both precepts no later than 1 March 2018 (after consideration by the Essex Police, Fire and Crime Panel on 22 January 2018). No indication has been given of either of the relevant precept levels for 2018/19.

- 14.7 Leigh-on-Sea Town Council is due to set its precept at its Council meeting on 16 January 2018. No indication has been given of the relevant precept level for 2018/19.
- 14.8 The precepts will form part of the formal Council Tax setting at Budget Council on 22 February 2018. As part of the draft budget, estimations have been made of the expected precept levels pending formal approval by the precepting authorities. Any variances from that contained in the draft budget are expected to be minimal and will be contained within the overall budget proposals that will be presented to Budget Council.
- 14.9 In addition, the draft budget also assumes the continuation of the Adult Social Care precept a level of 6.5% of the main council tax (an increase of 1.5% over the previous year). The ability to apply this precept was introduced by the Government as part of the 2016/17 Local Government finance settlement. It was introduced to assist with the increasing demand and demographic expenditure pressures from Adult Social Care that Local Government has been experiencing and are continuing to face. The proposed increase of 1.5% equates to an annual increase of £1.135 million (from £59.30 to £78.29) equivalent to a weekly increase of 36p. It is proposed that the Adult Social Care precept be used to support the service for a mixture of existing and new spending, as set out above in Section 8.

15. 2019/20 and Beyond

- 15.1 In addressing the national economic situation the Government has continued to emphasise the need to look further at a programme of public sector spending restraint and reconfiguration. This was reinforced in the Chancellor's Autumn Budget Statement on 22 November 2017 with further restriction placed on the Government's public spending plans up to 2021 with the commitment to its departmental spending plans set out in the Spending Review 2015. The tightening and reduction of Government funding contributions to local government funding along with the Government's previous changes from April 2013 and the proposed changes for the funding of Local Government, means that the current financial challenges for 2019/20 and beyond will continue. This needs to be seen as part of a continued period of financial retrenchment that Local Government has already encountered and that councils will need to consider a much longer spending reduction programme than previously identified by Central Government and which also links into the impending need for Council's financial self-sustainability.
- 15.2 This report predominantly addresses, as we are required to do, a detailed budget for 2018/19 but it is also appropriate to identify the areas the Council should continue to explore in order to meet the budget constraints of future years and also tailor the services it provides and review its role within national policy and local circumstances. As we develop the Councils vision 2050 and the South Essex vision 2050 we need to be mindful of how we align and prioritise our resources to achieve these visions but also ensure we focus on delivering our required outcomes.

- 15.3 Like all local authorities in England, Southend-on-Sea Borough Council is facing unprecedented financial challenges. The Council has, over a number of years, addressed significant funding gaps whilst also achieving improved efficiency and service delivery. In the current, and forecast, period of national financial stringency the scale of financial contraction is such as to challenge the scale, nature and purpose of the role of the Council.
- 15.4 Traditionally, and particularly over recent years, the nature of Council activity has seen an increase in the level of directly delivered services for the local populace and for local businesses and visitors. Many services have been delivered on a universal basis and free or at limited cost. As funding continues to reduce greater pressure is being placed upon the services provided by the Council and also the way in which these are delivered.
- 15.5 Since the beginning of the national fiscal situation the Council has striven to sustain its full range of services but it is increasingly likely that this approach will be unviable.
- 15.6 The Council will increasingly focus the delivery of its services in a targeted way, concentrating on delivering services to those residents who need the Council's help. The Council will also adopt this as an approach in tailoring the delivery of its many statutory services. To underpin this approach the Council will also reposition its role as one to help the community, its residents and businesses, to take personal control of as many factors affecting their lives as is possible.
- 15.7 The Council will continue to adopt an increasing approach of working, and delivering services, in partnership with other agencies, the voluntary and commercial sectors, and the community itself. As part of this approach the Council will encourage the sustenance of community services in collaboration with the local communities, encouraging community capacity to operate in appropriate circumstances.
- 15.8 The Council will also seek to address critical issues such as equality, disadvantage, lack of attainment and poverty by working with communities themselves, seeking enhanced training and opportunity and by fostering and promoting the local economy and thereby enhancing opportunities for aspiration, attainment, household income and personal achievement.
- 15.9 The Council will also seek to explore innovative income generation opportunities that will assist with increasing the Council's revenue sources to assist with bridging the significant budget gap the Council has to deliver. In addition, there is the intention to look greater at commercial opportunities for services of the Council. Both will assist in supporting the financial self-sustainability of the authority as we move into a period of final withdrawal of central government funding.

- 15.10 Given the financial challenge we have and are to continue to face for a number of years, a continued programme of corporate working will continue with this efficiency drive and to help support the identification of savings for future years. This will allow us to have a programme driving transformational change in the organisation and will allow a clear focus on delivery of the required savings that will be required over this period. A recent corporate transformation review is identifying how the council can work differently and transform services in an efficient manner whilst also delivering key savings for the annual budget.
- 15.11 Over the coming year it will be extremely important to consider future year potential savings proposals in anticipation of delivering tailored services for the community whilst addressing the known budget reductions required from our total budget and reflecting the estimated significant government grant reductions. It is currently anticipated arising from the Autumn Budget Statement in late 2017, that further savings in the order of £15 million will be required from the Council's circa £218 million annual gross budget (after excluding Schools, HRA and Benefits) for the three years 2019/20 to 2021/22.
- 15.12 It is clear that the budget savings presented for 2018/19 cannot be continually repeated in successive years without the Council considering how it delivers services across the borough to avoid duplication of overheads, achieve economic delivery and still provide facilities and services valued by the community.

16. Corporate Implications

16.1 Contribution to Council's Vision & Critical Priorities

The budget strategy is an integral part of the Council's Corporate Service and Resources Planning Framework.

16.2 Financial Implications

As set out in the body of the report.

16.3 Legal Implications

None at this stage.

16.4 People Implications

The draft budget will have an impact on staffing levels and the implications are set out in section 9 of this report.

16.5 Property Implications

None

16.6 Consultation

Consultation has taken place with the Chief Executive, Deputy Chief Executives and their Directors as part of the budget preparation process who are fully committed to working within the budget proposed. Members are being consulted through Cabinet, Scrutiny and Council.

Consultation with staff and unions will continue throughout the process. Briefings for local businesses and the voluntary sector have been undertaken to give them an opportunity to find out more about what is in the planned draft budget from the Leader and Chief Executive of the Council.

Staff have been kept abreast of progress and opportunities for contributions through personal briefings by the Chief Executive and Director of Finance & Resources and through written briefings.

16.7 Equalities Impact Assessment

Assessments have been carried out for proposed savings in the 2018/19 draft revenue budget and an overarching EIA is attached as an Appendix to this report.

16.8 Risk Assessment

The budget proposals will be subject to the Deputy Chief Executives and Directors review of risk and robustness. This will inform the Director of Finance & Resources' Section 25 statement on the robustness of estimates and adequacy of reserves to be reported to the Budget Cabinet on 13 February 2018 and Budget Council on 22 February 2018.

16.9 Value for Money

The proposals set out in the report reflect the Council's drive to improve value for money and to deliver significant efficiencies in the way it operates.

16.10 Community Safety Implications

Assessments have been carried out for all revenue proposals.

16.11 Environmental Impact

Assessments have been carried out for all revenue proposals.

17. Background Papers

17.1 The provisional finance settlement 2018/19, DCLG

17.2 Budget working papers are held in the Finance & Resources' Accountancy section.

17.3 Equality Impact Assessments

18. Appendices

Appendix 1	Summary of Draft 2018/19 General Fund Revenue Budget
Appendix 2	2018/19 Draft budget - Leader
Appendix 3	2018/19 Draft budget – Corporate & Community Support Services
Appendix 4	2018/19 Draft budget – Culture, Tourism & the Economy
Appendix 5	2018/19 Draft budget – Transport, Waste & Regulatory Services
Appendix 6	2018/19 Draft budget – Housing, Planning & Sustainability
Appendix 7	2018/19 Draft budget – Children & Learning
Appendix 8	2018/19 Draft budget – Health & Adult Social Care
Appendix 9	2018/19 Draft budget - Technology
Appendix 10	Schedule of Proposed Investments
Appendix 11	Description of Proposed Investments
Appendix 12	Schedule of Proposed Savings
Appendix 13	Description of Proposed Savings
Appendix 14	Schools Budget
Appendix 14(i)	Schools Budget
Appendix 15	Corporate Priorities 2018/19
Appendix 16	Equality Analyses supporting budget proposals

**SUMMARY OF GENERAL FUND
REVENUE BUDGET 2018/19**

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL ESTIMATE FOR THE
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

SUMMARY OF GENERAL FUND REVENUE ESTIMATES

	Appendix	Original Estimate 2017/18	Probable Outturn 2017/18	Original Estimate 2018/19	Budget 2018/19
		£000	£000	£000	£000
Portfolios					
Leader	2	2,387	2,229	2,676	2,676
Corporate & Community Support Services	3	12,056	11,572	11,980	11,980
Culture, Tourism & the Economy	4	12,593	13,275	12,646	12,646
Transport, Waste & Regulatory Services	5	22,394	21,847	22,406	22,406
Housing, Planning & Sustainability	6	5,122	5,199	5,303	5,303
Children & Learning	7	26,237	28,518	26,569	26,569
Health & Adult Social Care	8	38,948	39,260	39,120	39,120
Technology	9	4,383	4,593	4,467	4,467
Sub Total		124,120	126,493	125,167	125,167
Capital Financing Removed		(18,831)	(18,831)	(18,851)	(18,851)
Portfolio Net Expenditure		105,289	107,662	106,316	106,316
Levies		590	590	638	638
Contingency - General		2,088	1,906	2,088	2,088
- Pensions & Apprenticeship Levy		650	650	0	0
- Transformation		1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500
- Benefits		0	300	300	300
- Inflation		990	666	1,906	1,906
Pensions Upfront Funding		7,467	7,467	(3,734)	(3,734)
Financing costs		16,594	7,516	11,380	11,380
Total net expenditure		135,168	128,257	120,394	120,394
Contribution to /(from) earmarked reserves		(12,282)	(9,277)	7,590	7,590
Revenue Contribution to Capital		3,804	7,710	2,101	2,101
Corporate on-going Investments	10 & 11	0	0	0	3,775
Use of Better Care Fund Resources to fund Investments and loss of grant		0	0	0	(1,803)
Proposed Savings	12 & 13	0	0	0	(7,215)
Non Service Specific Grants		(3,537)	(3,537)	(1,853)	(1,853)
Total Budget Requirement		123,153	123,153	128,232	122,989
Met from:					
Revenue Support Grant		14,681			10,318
New Homes Bonus Returned Grant		78			0
Business Rates		20,375			21,924
Business Rates Top up Grant		11,685			12,038
Council Tax		68,678			71,699
Adult Social Care Precept		3,375			4,510
		118,872			120,489
Collection Fund Surplus		500			2,500
		119,372			122,989
Use of Earmarked Reserves		3,781			0
		123,153			122,989

LEADER
REVENUE BUDGET 2018/19

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Leader Portfolio

Objective Summary	2017/18						2018/19		
	Original			Probable Outturn			Budget		
	Gross Expenditure	Total Income	Net Expenditure / (Income)	Gross Expenditure	Total Income	Net Expenditure / (Income)	Gross Expenditure	Total Income	Net Expenditure / (Income)
£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s
Corporate Subscriptions	73	0	73	73	0	73	85	0	85
Corporate and Non Distributable Costs	1,764	(180)	1,584	1,485	(180)	1,305	2,001	(184)	1,817
Emergency Planning	85	0	85	85	0	85	82	0	82
Strategy and Performance	645	0	645	766	0	766	692	0	692
Net Expenditure/(Income)	2,567	(180)	2,387	2,409	(180)	2,229	2,860	(184)	2,676

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Leader Portfolio

Subjective Summary	2017/18		2018/19
	Original	Probable Outturn	Budget
	£000s	£000s	£000s
Expenditure			
Employees	1,536	1,592	1,819
Premises	3	3	3
Transport	4	8	7
Supplies & Services	621	608	633
Third Party Payments	190	0	190
Transfer Payments	0	0	0
Depreciation	8	8	8
Special Items	205	190	200
Gross Expenditure	2,567	2,409	2,860
Income			
Government Grants	0	0	0
Other Grants & Reimbursements	0	0	0
Sales	0	0	0
Fees & Charges	0	0	0
Rents	0	0	0
Interest	0	0	0
Investment Asset Revaluation Gain	0	0	0
Government Capital Grants	0	0	0
Recharges to Housing Revenue Account	(180)	(180)	(184)
Other Internal Charges	0	0	0
Total Income	(180)	(180)	(184)
Net Expenditure/(Income)	2,387	2,229	2,676

CORPORATE AND COMMUNITY SUPPORT SERVICES

REVENUE BUDGET 2018/19

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Corporate and Community Support Services Portfolio

Objective Summary	2017/18						2018/19		
	Original			Probable Outturn			Budget		
	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s
Department of the Chief Executive	771	0	771	599	0	599	634	0	634
Accountancy	2,071	(352)	1,719	2,012	(368)	1,644	2,131	(295)	1,836
Accounts Payable	126	(5)	121	106	(5)	101	119	(4)	115
Accounts Receivable	185	(75)	110	185	(75)	110	190	(77)	113
Insurance	155	(245)	(90)	155	(245)	(90)	162	(247)	(85)
Asset Management	383	(5)	378	354	(16)	338	416	(16)	400
Community Centres and Club 60	104	(1)	103	104	(1)	103	104	(1)	103
Corporate and Industrial Estates	430	(2,611)	(2,181)	459	(2,861)	(2,402)	458	(2,919)	(2,461)
Council Tax Admin	854	(595)	259	974	(805)	169	869	(607)	262
Non Domestic Rates Collection	165	(305)	(140)	185	(305)	(120)	199	(306)	(107)
Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit Admin	1,990	(1,195)	795	1,803	(1,241)	562	1,711	(1,195)	516
Rent Benefit Payments	98,947	(99,050)	(103)	91,582	(91,685)	(103)	91,582	(91,685)	(103)
Internal Audit	835	(188)	647	835	(188)	647	999	(323)	676
Buildings Management	2,779	(114)	2,665	3,061	(114)	2,947	3,008	(116)	2,892
Cemeteries and Crematorium	1,263	(2,525)	(1,262)	1,282	(2,475)	(1,193)	1,287	(2,566)	(1,279)
Customer Services Centre	1,985	(290)	1,695	1,969	(290)	1,679	2,065	(295)	1,770
Dial A Ride Service	122	(19)	103	106	(19)	87	105	(19)	86
Registration of Births Deaths and Marriages	329	(371)	(42)	329	(371)	(42)	330	(378)	(48)
Transport Management	26	0	26	26	0	26	6	0	6
Vehicle Fleet	527	(344)	183	523	(344)	179	548	(344)	204

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Corporate and Community Support Services Portfolio

Objective Summary	2017/18						2018/19		
	Original			Probable Outturn			Budget		
	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s
Partnership Team	277	0	277	266	0	266	231	0	231
Support To Voluntary Sector	779	0	779	764	0	764	811	0	811
Human Resources	1,745	(497)	1,248	1,833	(505)	1,328	1,815	(505)	1,310
People and Organisational Development	406	(91)	315	430	(115)	315	414	(115)	299
Tickfield Training Centre	290	(97)	193	291	(97)	194	373	(150)	223
Democratic Services Support	354	0	354	349	0	349	371	0	371
Mayoralty	185	0	185	204	0	204	179	0	179
Member Support	705	0	705	710	0	710	730	0	730
Elections and Electoral Registration	352	0	352	276	0	276	354	0	354
Local Land Charges	192	(297)	(105)	192	(297)	(105)	197	(297)	(100)
Legal Services	1,170	(243)	927	1,351	(233)	1,118	1,308	(245)	1,063
Corporate Procurement	610	0	610	610	0	610	621	0	621
Property Management and Maintenance	568	(109)	459	411	(109)	302	469	(111)	358
Net Expenditure/(Income)	121,680	(109,624)	12,056	114,336	(102,764)	11,572	114,796	(102,816)	11,980

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Corporate and Community Support Services Portfolio

Subjective Summary	2017/18		2018/19
	Original	Probable Outturn	Budget
	£000s	£000s	£000s
Expenditure			
Employees	14,531	14,380	15,095
Premises	1,765	1,950	1,847
Transport	387	387	388
Supplies & Services	4,639	4,981	4,886
Third Party Payments	126	271	213
Transfer Payments	98,504	90,639	90,639
Depreciation	1,728	1,728	1,728
Gross Expenditure	121,680	114,336	114,796
Income			
Government Grants	(95,958)	(88,312)	(88,311)
Other Grants & Reimbursements	(4,791)	(4,909)	(4,832)
Sales	(40)	(40)	(5)
Fees & Charges	(5,447)	(5,839)	(5,958)
Rents	(2,626)	(2,876)	(2,934)
Interest	0	0	0
Government Capital Grants	0	0	0
Recharges to Housing Revenue Account	(237)	(237)	(242)
Other Internal Charges	(525)	(551)	(534)
Total Income	(109,624)	(102,764)	(102,816)
Net Expenditure/(Income)	12,056	11,572	11,980

CULTURE, TOURISM AND THE ECONOMY

REVENUE BUDGET 2018/19

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Culture, Tourism and the Economy Portfolio

Objective Summary	2017/18						2018/19		
	Original			Probable Outturn			Budget		
	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s
Arts Development	554	(305)	249	533	(262)	271	501	(233)	268
Amenity Services Organisation	3,615	(670)	2,945	3,683	(634)	3,049	3,673	(683)	2,990
Culture Management	66	(6)	60	305	(14)	291	146	(6)	140
Library Service	3,395	(394)	3,001	3,418	(394)	3,024	3,395	(397)	2,998
Museums And Art Gallery	1,135	(68)	1,067	1,121	(68)	1,053	1,169	(69)	1,100
Parks And Amenities Management	1,693	(665)	1,028	1,584	(450)	1,134	1,686	(677)	1,009
Sports Development	53	0	53	53	0	53	54	0	54
Sport and Leisure Facilities	615	(304)	311	615	(304)	311	617	(304)	313
Southend Theatres	849	(27)	822	849	(27)	822	849	(27)	822
Resort Services Pier and Foreshore and Southend Marine Activity Centre	2,689	(884)	1,805	2,814	(934)	1,880	2,721	(902)	1,819
Tourism	136	(18)	118	58	(18)	40	58	(18)	40
Economic Development	571	(250)	321	622	(250)	372	1,041	(689)	352
Town Centre	210	(59)	151	208	(59)	149	210	(59)	151
Better Queensway	0	0	0	44	0	44	0	0	0
Climate Change	106	(43)	63	203	(5)	198	111	(139)	(28)
Closed Circuit Television	450	(32)	418	450	(32)	418	467	(33)	434
Community Safety	213	(32)	181	198	(32)	166	216	(32)	184
Net Expenditure/(Income)	16,350	(3,757)	12,593	16,758	(3,483)	13,275	16,914	(4,268)	12,646

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Culture, Tourism and the Economy Portfolio

Subjective Summary	2017/18		2018/19
	Original	Probable Outturn	Budget
	£000s	£000s	£000s
Expenditure			
Employees	7,800	7,682	8,504
Premises	1,775	1,914	1,790
Transport	519	520	441
Supplies & Services	1,662	1,969	1,608
Third Party Payments	1,103	1,182	1,080
Transfer Payments	0	0	0
Depreciation	3,491	3,491	3,491
Gross Expenditure	16,350	16,758	16,914
Income			
Government Grants	0	0	0
Other Grants & Reimbursements	(772)	(728)	(1,138)
Sales	(137)	(142)	(138)
Fees & Charges	(2,777)	(2,542)	(2,926)
Rents	(19)	(19)	(14)
Interest	0	0	0
Government Capital Grants	(52)	(52)	(52)
Recharges to Housing Revenue Account	0	0	0
Other Internal Charges	0	0	0
Total Income	(3,757)	(3,483)	(4,268)
Net Expenditure/(Income)	12,593	13,275	12,646

TRANSPORT, WASTE and REGULATORY SERVICES

REVENUE BUDGET 2018/19

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Transport, Waste & Regulatory Services Portfolio

Objective Summary	2017/18						2018/19		
	Original			Probable Outturn			Budget		
	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s
Transport									
Highways Maintenance	9,830	(2,048)	7,782	9,943	(1,994)	7,949	10,048	(2,049)	7,999
Bridges and Structural Engineering	412	0	412	412	0	412	412	0	412
Decriminalised Parking	1,157	(1,666)	(509)	1,301	(1,666)	(365)	1,171	(1,699)	(528)
Car Parking Management	1,031	(6,485)	(5,454)	1,266	(6,640)	(5,374)	1,121	(6,617)	(5,496)
Concessionary Fares	3,217	0	3,217	3,307	0	3,307	3,307	0	3,307
Passenger Transport	400	(64)	336	485	(49)	436	396	(65)	331
Road Safety and School Crossing	234	0	234	206	0	206	229	0	229
Transport Planning	599	(854)	(255)	1,713	(1,869)	(156)	1,672	(1,990)	(318)
Traffic and Parking Management	503	(5)	498	537	(5)	532	470	(5)	465
Waste and Cleansing									
Public Conveniences	550	0	550	520	0	520	555	0	555
Waste Collection	4,393	0	4,393	4,815	0	4,815	4,395	0	4,395
Waste Disposal	5,533	0	5,533	4,395	(20)	4,375	5,375	0	5,375
Street Cleansing	1,381	(7)	1,374	1,361	0	1,361	1,361	0	1,361
Household Recycling	486	0	486	477	(7)	470	477	(7)	470
Environmental Care	386	(4)	382	215	(4)	211	242	(4)	238
Waste Management	487	0	487	288	(490)	(202)	485	0	485
Other Services									
Flood and Sea Defence	745	(11)	734	816	(11)	805	813	(11)	802
Enterprise Tourism and Environment Central Pool	1,354	0	1,354	1,425	0	1,425	1,451	0	1,451

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Transport, Waste & Regulatory Services Portfolio

Objective Summary	2017/18						2018/19		
	Original			Probable Outturn			Budget		
	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s
Regulatory Services									
Regulatory Business	523	(11)	512	534	0	534	523	(11)	512
Regulatory Licensing	304	(433)	(129)	331	(232)	99	328	(442)	(114)
Regulatory Management	227	0	227	227	0	227	244	0	244
Regulatory Protection	244	(14)	230	273	(13)	260	244	(13)	231
Net Expenditure/(Income)	33,996	(11,602)	22,394	34,847	(13,000)	21,847	35,319	(12,913)	22,406

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Transport, Waste & Regulatory Services Portfolio

Subjective Summary	2017/18		2018/19
	Original	Probable Outturn	Budget
	£000s	£000s	£000s
Expenditure			
Employees	4,646	5,170	5,197
Premises	1,166	1,481	1,255
Transport	99	111	113
Supplies & Services	594	859	740
Third Party Payments	18,410	18,145	18,933
Transfer Payments	0	0	0
Depreciation	9,081	9,081	9,081
Gross Expenditure	33,996	34,847	35,319
Income			
Government Grants	(11)	(1,090)	(1,130)
Other Grants & Reimbursements	(40)	(518)	(40)
Sales	(4)	(4)	(2)
Fees & Charges	(9,773)	(9,607)	(9,959)
Rents	(1)	(8)	(9)
Interest	0	0	0
Government Capital Grants	(1,773)	(1,773)	(1,773)
Recharges to Housing Revenue Account	0	0	0
Other Internal Charges	0	0	0
Total Income	(11,602)	(13,000)	(12,913)
Net Expenditure/(Income)	22,394	21,847	22,406

HOUSING, PLANNING and SUSTAINABILITY

REVENUE BUDGET 2018/19

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Housing, Planning and Sustainability Portfolio

Objective Summary	2017/18						2018/19		
	Original			Probable Outturn			Budget		
	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s
Housing									
Strategy and Planning for Housing	164	0	164	239	(115)	124	224	(117)	107
Private Sector Housing	2,734	(1,056)	1,678	2,764	(961)	1,803	2,863	(1,012)	1,851
Housing Needs and Homelessness	822	(534)	288	831	(588)	243	919	(658)	261
Supporting People	2,508	0	2,508	2,533	0	2,533	2,533	0	2,533
Planning and Sustainability									
Building Control	400	(410)	(10)	493	(450)	43	443	(440)	3
Development Control	862	(603)	259	901	(690)	211	895	(631)	264
Regional And Local Town Plan	235	0	235	242	0	242	284	0	284
Net Expenditure/(Income)	7,725	(2,603)	5,122	8,003	(2,804)	5,199	8,161	(2,858)	5,303

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Housing, Planning and Sustainability Portfolio

Subjective Summary	2017/18		2018/19
	Original	Probable Outturn	Budget
	£000s	£000s	£000s
Expenditure			
Employees	2,657	2,907	2,983
Premises	3	5	69
Transport	26	19	26
Supplies & Services	2,783	2,808	2,827
Third Party Payments	0	8	0
Transfer Payments	0	0	0
Depreciation	2,256	2,256	2,256
Gross Expenditure	7,725	8,003	8,161
Income			
Government Grants	(50)	(56)	(50)
Other Grants & Reimbursements	(150)	(150)	(150)
Sales	0	0	0
Fees & Charges	(1,080)	(1,160)	(1,139)
Rents	0	0	(75)
Interest	0	0	0
Government Capital Grants	(893)	(894)	(894)
Recharges to Housing Revenue Account	(430)	(544)	(550)
Other Internal Charges	0	0	0
Total Income	(2,603)	(2,804)	(2,858)
Net Expenditure/(Income)	5,122	5,199	5,303

CHILDREN & LEARNING
REVENUE BUDGET 2018/19

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Children & Learning Portfolio

Objective Summary	2017/18						2018/19		
	Original			Probable Outturn			Budget		
	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s
Childrens Social Care									
Children Fieldwork Services	4,246	(5)	4,241	4,543	0	4,543	4,301	(5)	4,296
Children with Disabilities	1,149	(169)	980	1,207	(197)	1,010	1,175	(183)	992
Childrens Specialist Support and Commissioning	2,456	(104)	2,352	2,778	(153)	2,625	2,369	(164)	2,205
Inhouse Fostering and Adoption	4,546	(186)	4,360	5,079	(236)	4,843	4,661	(236)	4,425
Leaving Care Placements and Resources	1,031	(115)	916	1,511	(450)	1,061	1,154	(232)	922
Private Voluntary Independent Provider Placements	3,475	(120)	3,355	3,925	0	3,925	3,475	(120)	3,355
Youth and Family Support									
Early Help and Family Support	1,534	(1,081)	453	1,992	(1,190)	802	1,723	(1,101)	622
Youth Offending Service	1,906	(632)	1,274	1,772	(554)	1,218	1,894	(632)	1,262
Youth Service	1,067	(403)	664	1,087	(432)	655	1,067	(387)	680
Education and Schools									
School Support and Education Transport	9,894	(4,376)	5,518	9,823	(4,309)	5,514	10,013	(4,364)	5,649
Early Years Development and Child Care Partnership	10,769	(9,562)	1,207	10,828	(9,571)	1,257	11,147	(9,939)	1,208
High Needs Educational Funding	15,052	(14,342)	710	15,182	(14,324)	858	12,754	(12,008)	746
Southend Adult Community College	3,393	(3,186)	207	3,393	(3,186)	207	3,393	(3,186)	207
Total Retained	60,518	(34,281)	26,237	63,120	(34,602)	28,518	59,126	(32,557)	26,569

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Children & Learning Portfolio

Objective Summary	2017/18						2018/19		
	Original			Probable Outturn			Budget		
	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s
Maintained Schools Delegated									
Maintained Schools Delegated Budgets	39,421	(39,421)	0	39,421	(39,421)	0	32,454	(32,454)	0
Pupil Premium	5,289	(5,289)	0	5,429	(5,429)	0	2,920	(2,920)	0
Total Delegated	44,710	(44,710)	0	44,850	(44,850)	0	35,374	(35,374)	0
Net Expenditure/(Income)	105,228	(78,991)	26,237	107,970	(79,452)	28,518	94,500	(67,931)	26,569

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Children & Learning Portfolio

Subjective Summary	2017/18		2018/19
	Original	Probable Outturn	Budget
	£000s	£000s	£000s
Expenditure			
Employees	14,458	15,115	14,817
Premises	270	307	314
Transport	646	602	553
Supplies & Services	20,625	21,558	17,922
Third Party Payments	13,039	14,192	16,097
Transfer Payments	50,957	50,961	39,564
Depreciation	5,233	5,234	5,233
Gross Expenditure	105,228	107,970	94,500
Income			
Government Grants	(75,362)	(75,911)	(64,126)
Other Grants & Reimbursements	(765)	(588)	(889)
Sales	(46)	(119)	(49)
Fees & Charges	(908)	(863)	(899)
Rents	0	(61)	(58)
Interest	0	0	0
Government Capital Grants	(1,910)	(1,910)	(1,910)
Recharges to Housing Revenue Account	0	0	0
Other Internal Charges	0	0	0
Total Income	(78,991)	(79,452)	(67,931)
Net Expenditure/(Income)	26,237	28,518	26,569

HEALTH and ADULT SOCIAL CARE
REVENUE BUDGET 2018/19

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Health and Adult Social Care Portfolio

Objective Summary	2017/18						2018/19		
	Original			Probable Outturn			Budget		
	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s
Adult Social Care									
Adult Support Services and Management	224	0	224	287	(63)	224	298	0	298
Commissioning Team	2,120	(346)	1,774	1,806	(153)	1,653	1,826	(184)	1,642
Strategy and Development	1,797	(215)	1,582	2,045	(502)	1,543	2,228	(590)	1,638
People with a Learning Disability	14,383	(1,421)	12,962	14,375	(1,699)	12,676	14,232	(1,422)	12,810
People with Mental Health Needs	3,350	(167)	3,183	3,908	(313)	3,595	3,647	(198)	3,449
Older People	28,807	(14,592)	14,215	29,047	(14,696)	14,351	29,287	(15,182)	14,105
Other Community Services	2,522	(865)	1,657	3,100	(1,277)	1,823	6,227	(4,424)	1,803
People with a Physical or Sensory Impairment	4,572	(1,211)	3,361	4,454	(1,089)	3,365	4,608	(1,222)	3,386
Service Strategy and Regulation	124	(69)	55	124	(69)	55	124	(69)	55
Health									
Public Health	6,991	(7,141)	(150)	6,639	(6,810)	(171)	6,323	(6,480)	(157)
Drug and Alcohol Action Team	2,313	(2,230)	83	2,428	(2,284)	144	2,270	(2,187)	83
Young Persons Drug and Alcohol Team	267	(265)	2	267	(265)	2	273	(265)	8
Net Expenditure/(Income)	67,470	(28,522)	38,948	68,480	(29,220)	39,260	71,343	(32,223)	39,120

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Health and Adult Social Care Portfolio

Subjective Summary	2017/18		2018/19
	Original	Probable Outturn	Budget
	£000s	£000s	£000s
Expenditure			
Employees	17,271	13,306	13,475
Premises	451	299	258
Transport	493	506	317
Supplies & Services	4,447	4,606	3,917
Third Party Payments	43,686	49,641	53,254
Transfer Payments	1,000	0	0
Depreciation	122	122	122
Gross Expenditure	67,470	68,480	71,343
Income			
Government Grants	(10,123)	(10,136)	(9,744)
Other Grants & Reimbursements	(7,588)	(9,222)	(11,614)
Sales	(20)	0	0
Fees & Charges	(10,668)	(9,854)	(10,857)
Rents	(8)	(8)	(8)
Interest	0	0	0
Government Capital Grants	0	0	0
Recharges to Housing Revenue Account	(115)	0	0
Other Internal Charges	0	0	0
Total Income	(28,522)	(29,220)	(32,223)
Net Expenditure/(Income)	38,948	39,260	39,120

TECHNOLOGY
REVENUE BUDGET 2018/19

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Technology Portfolio

Objective Summary	2017/18						2018/19		
	Original			Probable Outturn			Budget		
	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s	Gross Expenditure £000s	Total Income £000s	Net Expenditure / (Income) £000s
Information Communications and Technology	5,354	(971)	4,383	5,630	(1,037)	4,593	5,524	(1,057)	4,467
Net Expenditure/(Income)	5,354	(971)	4,383	5,630	(1,037)	4,593	5,524	(1,057)	4,467

**SOUTHEND ON SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL
GENERAL FUND YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2019**

Technology Portfolio

Subjective Summary	2017/18		2018/19
	Original	Probable Outturn	Budget
	£000s	£000s	£000s
Expenditure			
Employees	2,488	2,694	2,638
Premises	1	1	1
Transport	8	8	8
Supplies & Services	1,456	1,526	1,484
Third Party Payments	8	8	0
Transfer Payments	0	0	0
Depreciation	1,393	1,393	1,393
Gross Expenditure	5,354	5,630	5,524
Income			
Government Grants	0	0	0
Other Grants & Reimbursements	0	0	0
Sales	0	0	0
Fees & Charges	(802)	(868)	(886)
Rents	0	0	0
Interest	0	0	0
Government Capital Grants	0	0	0
Recharges to Housing Revenue Account	(117)	(117)	(119)
Other Internal Charges	(52)	(52)	(52)
Total Income	(971)	(1,037)	(1,057)
Net Expenditure/(Income)	4,383	4,593	4,467

Investment Proposals 2018/19 - All Council Services (excluding schools)

		<u>Chief Executive</u> £'000	<u>People</u> £'000	<u>Place</u> £'000	<u>Proposed Total</u> £'000
No.	<u>Proposed Pressures</u>				
11	Housing Benefit/Localised Council Tax Scheme Administration Grant	90			90
Sub-total Chief Executive		90			90
21	Delivering on our statutory duties for learners with SEND		95		95
31	PVI placements and In-house Fostering Care		1,200		1,200
41	Learning Disabilities costs of transitions		500		500
51	Deprivation of Liberty Assessments		150		150
61	Older People Demographics		500		500
71	National Living Wage		960		960
Sub-total People			3,405		3,405
81	Liquid Logic System (application support)			60	60
91	CCTV service			130	130
101	Support and Maintenance Provisions to the Council's New Data Centre			40	40
111	Wide Area Network links for Business Continuity Plan			50	50
Sub-total Place				280	280
Proposed Investments Total 2018/19		90	3,405	280	3,775

This page is intentionally left blank

2018/19 BUDGET INVESTMENT – ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

DEPARTMENT OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE

**11 Housing Benefit/Localised Council Tax Scheme Administration Grant
 - £90,000**

This Government grant income provides funding support to the Local Authority for the administrative running of the national Housing Benefit and Localised Council Tax Scheme. The Department for Works and Pensions (DWP) announces annually the Local Authority allocations for the above grant. Nationally the total available for distribution for this overall grant has reduced year on year and the consequent reduction in the Council's annual grant for 2018/19 from the DWP is £90,000.

Given the high risks around the recent introduction of Universal Credit and its implications for benefits staffing in dealing with this new process coupled with the need to ensure that housing benefit subsidy is maximised for administrative delay and local authority error it is important that the grant income reduction is addressed by this investment.

Sub-total Department of the Chief Executive

£90,000

2018/19 BUDGET INVESTMENT – ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

DEPARTMENT FOR PEOPLE

21 Delivering on our statutory duties for learners with SEND – £95,000

The current performance in delivering SEND statutory duties, especially with regard to EHCP timeliness is the focus of rapid improvement by the Council. subject to a rapid improvement plan. The considerable increase in the number of EHCP requests that we are facing is predicted to continue as parents seek support for their children and this investment will ensure that firstly the statutory deadline of transfers of statement to ECHP will be met in full by the deadline of March 2018, and secondly to ensure that we deliver good services to learners and their families going forwards. Currently there are staff employed through the use of the SEND Education Reform Grant (ERG). In March 2018 all LAs face the removal of the ERG which will significantly impact staffing numbers in the SEND teams associated with delivering this vital service. This investment will ensure continued improvement and sustained performance in this area.

31 PVI placements and In-house Fostering Care - £1,200,000

This pressure comes from a significant increase in care numbers due to several large sibling groups being brought into care as well as high cost secure placements. Despite improved recruitment of in-house foster carers, we are currently running at around 118% capacity with in house carers. In addition to this there is an additional national capacity problem in respect of PVI fostering provision. Over the past six months external foster placements for older young people are often not found which results in emergency residential placements which increases the cost by on average £2,500 per week and on some occasions much higher.

In addition, there is a shortage of residential placements, which has led to an increase in prices for residential care as demand outstrips supply. Although we have actions in place to prevent overspend and invest in projects such as Edge of Care which supports more children returning home, we require additional investment to meet these nationally driven demand.

41 Learning Disabilities costs of transitions - £500,000

There is a requirement for additional budget to fund the transition costs of supporting individuals with a Learning Disability who will reach the age of 18 and meet the eligibility criteria for adult social care interventions. This additional support will consider the person's skills and ambitions and contribute to positive outcomes in their lives. We have seen an increase in the number of individuals being supported over previous years and based on transition from children's and historical trend we estimate an additional

2018/19 BUDGET INVESTMENT – ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

36 people will require supporting for 2018/19. This finding is based on the council's contribution to these additional 36 individuals and we expect this to be a reasonable estimate of the expenditure that will be required to support these additional clients.

51 Deprivation of Liberty Assessments - £150,000

There is a requirement for additional budget to cover the increased demand for the Deprivation of Liberty Safeguards. This follows the 2014 High Court Ruling which considerably widened the applicability of the deprivation of liberty safeguards and increased the number of requests for Best Interest Assessments/S12 psychiatrist assessments and separately, for people living in supported living/extra care housing, to make applications to the Court of Protection. It is a statutory function of the local authority to carry out DOLS assessment within the prescribed timescales. Additional investment is based on historical increases in referrals, which we estimate to continue to increase.

61 Older People Demographics - £500,000

There is a requirement for additional budget to cover the increased demand for care for Older People. This is due to the rise in the life expectancy of the residents in Southend who as a consequence remain in their own homes with a domiciliary care package/direct payment which will reduce their social isolation and increase their quality of life. This approach also aligns with the Care Act requirements to consider an individual's wellbeing and prevent, reduce or delay the need for more costly interventions. Supporting people in their own homes is a key priority as well as a more cost effective way in comparison to within a residential environment.

Between 15/16 and 16/17 we have seen a 3.4% increase in the cost of direct payment provision and an 11.7% increase in the cost of community homecare provision. These increases in demand, which coincide with the increasing population of older people in Southend, which continues through 17/18 and 18/19 will put added pressure on community service investment. Over the longer term Southend will experience higher growth of older population than England.

2018/19 BUDGET INVESTMENT – ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

71 National Living Wage - £960,000

There is a requirement for additional investment to cover the forthcoming increase in the cost of care provision due to the increase of the national living wage. The increase in wage costs for care providers will have an impact on the amount paid for care by the Council.

This investment relates to the council's duty to assist vulnerable adults who meet the criteria for social care intervention.

Sub-total Department for People

£3,405,000

Adult Social Care Resources will fund the four proposals (4I to 7I) totalling £2,110,000

DEPARTMENT FOR PLACE

8I Liquid Logic System (application support) - £60,000

The Application Support team in the ICT service will require a further member of staff at level 9 to provide the required ICT support to the new adults and children care system.

9I CCTV service - £130,000

The Council's CCTV service is being both modernised and extended. Currently the support and maintenance agreement on the existing cameras costs £43k pa. but this is estimated to grow to £113k pa. (an increase of £70k) as the cameras are improved in specification and increased in number.

The new CCTV service will also require additional support from ICT. It is estimated that this will be a level 9 role and report within the applications support team.

2018/19 BUDGET INVESTMENT – ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

10I Support and Maintenance Provisions to the Council's New Data Centre - £40,000

The Council's increasing reliance on data and information systems increases year on year. Growth of data is also increasing at a rapid rate as we do things digitally rather than through paper process.

Contracts to manage and maintain the warranty of computer equipment used have increased in value over the last five years. There is also a need for fix times to be reduced and be available 24x7 365 as opposed to next business day to meet the needs of our reliance on information systems.

11I Wide Area Network links for Business Continuity Plan - £50,000

To ensure phones, computers and business systems are readily available, we are using Thurrock's data centre and partner sites to backup data in the event of failure. While new systems have been purchased to enable this to happen, there are ongoing connectivity charges to ensure the sites are connected together and have sufficient bandwidth to take over in the event of site failures. This funding is required to enable the telephony and network connections to be of sufficient size and design to handle the Council's Business Continuity plans.

Sub-total Department for Place

£280,000

TOTAL INVESTMENT

£3,775,000

This page is intentionally left blank

No.	<u>Proposed Savings</u>	<u>Chief Executive</u> <u>£'000</u>	<u>People</u> <u>£'000</u>	<u>Place</u> <u>£'000</u>	<u>Public Health</u> <u>£'000</u>	<u>Proposed Total</u> <u>£'000</u>
Department of the Chief Executive						
CE1	Asset rental and leases	100				100
CE2	Commercial property income	300				300
CE3	Customer Service staffing	40				40
CE4	Minimum Revenue Provision review	2,100				2,100
CE5	Investment Income	200				200
CE6	Wider Channel shift	90				90
Sub-Total Department of the Chief Executive		2,830				2,830
People						
PE1	Budget efficiencies/Back office reviews		50			50
PE2	Review of placements		150			150
PE3	Troubled families		100			100
PE4	Transport review		50			50
PE5	Education savings		250			250
PE6	Adult Social Care Transformation programme		1,500			1,500
PE7	Utilisation of Better Care Fund/Integrated Health		500			500
PE8	Procurement plan		250			250
PE9	Innovations in Housing		50			50
PE10	Children's services transformation		100			100
PE11	Children's services savings		165			165
Sub-Total People			3,165			3,165

No.	Proposed Savings	Chief Executive	People	Place	Public Health	Proposed Total
		£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
	Place					
PL1	Car Parking income			700		700
PL2	Cost reductions in Highways Infrastructure			100		100
PL3	Pier income			55		55
PL4	Libraries and museums income			10		10
PL5	Library system license			15		15
PL6	Parks income			10		10
PL7	Business Improvement District (BID)			4		4
PL8	Facilities Management restructure and contract			50		50
PL9	Trade Licence to use Public Highway			15		15
PL10	Street Furniture Concession Licence Income			12		12
PL11	Food Hygiene Rating Scheme Re-assessment			3		3
PL12	Cessation of Silver Number Fallback hire			40		40
PL13	ICT provisions for South Essex Homes (SEH)			20		20
PL14	Occupancy of the Council owned Data Centre by City Fibre			15		15
PL15	Provision of Full Fibre broadband to schools			80		80
PL16	Ducting rental charge			6		6
PL17	Advertising revenue through Public wifi			5		5
PL18	Print Contract Saving			80		80
	Sub-Total Place			1,220		1,220
	Public Health					
PH1	Sexual Health				67	67
PH2	0-5 Children's Public Health Service				95	95
PH3	Health Improvement Initiatives				44	44
PH4	NHS Health Checks				6	6
PH5	Stop Smoking				20	20
PH6	Back Office Efficiencies				50	50
PH7	Drugs & Alcohol				97	97
	Sub-Total Public Health				379	379
	Proposed Savings Total 2018/19	2,830	3,165	1,220	379	7,594

2018/19 BUDGET SAVINGS - ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

DEPARTMENT OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE

CE1 Asset rental and leases - £100,000

The budget has over achieved in recent years through close review and monitoring of rentals and leases and this adjustment allows the budget to be realigned to income being generated.

CE2 Commercial property income - £300,000

As a result of a recent commercial acquisition, a resultant annual lease income of £300,000 will be generated in a full year from 2018/19.

CE3 Customer Service Staffing - £40,000

No planned restructures generally but an agreed voluntary redundancy in customer services will generate savings of £40k in 2018/19.

CE4 Minimum Revenue Provision review - £2,100,000

The Authority is required by statute to make a charge to its General Fund to provide for the repayment of debt resulting from capital expenditure, known as the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP). Our Treasury Management advisers, Link Asset Services, have undertaken a full review of the historic MRP liability and its implication for the current and future liability.

The revised historic MRP calculations and amendment to the current MRP policy would lead to a one off underspend against the current budget enabling a transfer into earmarked reserves. The amendments to future MRP policy would lead to an on-going budget saving and the sum of £2.1m is the amount our financing charges can be reduced by to meet the criteria of the new MRP policy.

CE5 Investment Income - £200,000

Some of the Council's cash balances are invested over the medium and long term with the aim of realising higher yields than short term investments. The price of units can rise and fall and in some quarters the returns are good but in other quarters there may be losses. The interest equalisation reserve is used to meet any temporary losses against the annual investment income budget and the amounts contributed to/from this reserve will depend on the actual annual investment performance against the budget.

The setting of the correct level of budget is therefore important as it should allow for sufficient reserves to be built up in preparation for any temporary losses, but not to build up too high a level. There have been contributions to the interest equalisation reserve in recent years that has given a balance sufficient to allow the increase in the underlying income budget by £200,000 without impacting on the Council's ability to meet temporary losses.

2018/19 BUDGET SAVINGS - ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

CE6 Wider Channel shift - £90,000

The council's channel shift action plan has been refreshed and is underway.

The current phase includes the replacement of the Revenues and Benefits administrative and customer access platform (not the main processing system Northgate) as well as introducing access to the platform for reporting Highways issues.

Savings have been identified for 2018/19 of £80k in the reduction of IT systems maintenance costs and £10k staffing in the contact centre. Further savings from 2019/20 onwards will be identified and verified as the project develops into future phases.

Sub-Total Department of the Chief Executive

£2,830,000

2018/19 BUDGET SAVINGS - ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

DEPARTMENT FOR PEOPLE

- PE1 Budget efficiencies/Back office reviews - £50,000**
 Whole system review of the business support and administrative functions to ensure there is a resilient pool of skilled business support staff who can provide the appropriate level of assistance to the whole department in an efficient and effective way.
- PE2 Review of placements - £150,000**
 Work carried out by the Edge of Care Team will result in more children returning home from care and a reduction in cost of placements.
- PE3 Troubled families - £100,000**
 This proposal involves a potential increase of additional Payment by Results (PBR) monies for the Troubled Families programme. The Troubled Families agenda is part funded by PBR and it is anticipated that implementation of our new action plan will generate additional income over the next two years.
- PE4 Transport review - £50,000**
 Review of transport services, including policies, eligibility, and charging criteria with potential to deliver various efficiencies.
- PE5 Education savings - £250,000**
 Savings in 2018/19 will be met through a combination of further efficiencies such as additional targeted income, and a review of the remaining vacant posts held within Learning.
- PE6 Adult Social Care Transformation programme - £1,500,000**
 The transformation programme will continue to ensure that an asset based approach is adopted. This includes working with the third sector and social work students at the university, mapping assets and continuing with staff training to increase awareness of how we enhance a person's strengths. Other initiatives include High cost care package evaluation around using an enablement approach, re-enablement in a residential environment and continuation of embedding a discharge to assess model.

2018/19 BUDGET SAVINGS - ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

Details of projects

- Care package evaluation using an enablement approach - £300K
- Review of high cost supported living placements - £100k
- Re-ablement in a residential environment - £100k
- Community Asset based approach/Single Point of Access (SPOA redesign) - £250K
- Asset based approach/robust front door in Learning Disabilities - £200k
- Development of an enablement domiciliary care contract - £200K
- Introduction of Portals via Liquidlogic - £50K
- Use of Innovative equipment to enhance independence - £150K
- Integrated approach to complex cases - £150K

PE7 Utilisation of Better Care Fund/Integrated Health - £500,000

The transformation team will continue to work closely with the CCG, primary care and community health colleagues to support with embedding an integrated locality approach across the borough. Integrated children's service & children's transformation programme and continued working within GP practices.

PE8 Procurement plan - £250,000

Corporate Procurement will deliver efficiencies through contract re-negotiations, re-tendering of services, the expansion of existing frameworks to increase competition and also the re-modelling of services to improve outcomes for vulnerable adults and thus increase their independence.

Contracts identified are;

LD 18 to 64 - £100K

Care Leavers - £50K

Supporting Housing and floating support (formerly Supporting People) contracts - £100K

PE9 Innovations in Housing - £50,000

A major review will be undertaken of the Council's overall approach to housing and this will include a review of the Council's allocation policy and homelessness in light of new legislation. Policies and processes within the Housing service to meet new legislation are also under review, and we expect to achieve savings within staffing of the Housing Group.

2018/19 BUDGET SAVINGS - ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

PE10	Children's services transformation - £100,000 Implementation of strategy for Children's services which will integrate services and deliver transformational change in support of national agendas and local priorities.
PE11	Children's services savings - £165,000 Package of various savings within children's services including reduction in agency spend, review of 'staying put' placements for young people over 18 and a review of supervised contact arrangements
<u>Sub-Total Department for People</u>	<u>£3,165,000</u>

2018/19 BUDGET SAVINGS - ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

DEPARTMENT FOR PLACE

PL1 Car Parking income - £700,000

This proposal results from an independent review of the Council's existing parking charge structure undertaken by external advisers as part of the work they have done on the Parking & Access Strategy. As part of this work parking tariffs, charging bands, differential charging and permits have all been reviewed and compared against neighbouring Councils and comparator seaside resorts. This analysis evidences that with a more targeted approach increased revenue can be generated from this important asset.

The proposed saving is achieved from £550K from parking charges and £150K from permit fees.

PL2 Cost reductions in Highways Infrastructure - £100,000

The Council has approved a Highways Infrastructure Asset Management Plan which is based on lifecycle planning. This supports a more proactive approach to maintenance of the highway network enables a reduction in the revenue maintenance budget to be achieved without a significant deterioration in the condition of the highway.

The current combined maintenance budget is £1.295 million and the saving therefore reflects a 7.7% reduction.

It is important to reflect that there are funds contained in the Council's Capital Programme which also support the management and maintenance of the highway network.

PL3 Pier income - £55,000

This additional income is achieved by raising the price of the train fares on the Pier by 20p. This retains the pier only entry fee at the current levels having separated them from the trains in current year's budget. This will generate a sum of £25,000 above the required level of 2% in the MTFP.

Additional commercial activity started in 2017 combined with that planned for 2018 is forecast to generate £30,000 p.a.

PL4 Libraries and museums income- £10,000

Weddings and other events being better promoted and supported will generate additional income.

2018/19 BUDGET SAVINGS - ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

- PL5 Library system license - £15,000**
 The library system supplier has been changed from Essex County Council to South East regional supplier which will deliver an annual revenue saving.
- PL6 Parks income - £10,000**
 Expanding the successful Make Southend Sparkle project to include roundabout sponsorship and the introduction of advertising in parks.
- PL7 Business Improvement District (BID) - £4,000**
 Continuing reductions in the grant to the BID through its second term and increased BID contributions towards the BID Manager.
- PL8 Facilities Management restructure and contract - £50,000**
 This saving is achieved as a result of jointly contracting FM activity with South Essex Homes and by removing a vacant post from the establishment.
- PL9 Trade Licence to use Public Highway – £15,000**
 It is proposed to licence general trading activity on the public highway to ensure such activity is managed responsibly and without presenting risk or inconvenience to other highway users. This will include business use in terms of displaying goods / products on the highway outside trading premises and will include premises such as green grocers, furniture shops, card shops.
- A new policy will be necessary to define the parameters of the permission.
- PL10 Street Furniture Concession Licence Income - £12,000**
 As part of the agreement with Intechology to deploy public Wifi at areas of high footfall around the borough the Council will receive an income for each street furniture duct used. Intechology will pay SBC £150 pa. for each duct used and approximately 80 items of street furniture will be used.
- PL11 Food Hygiene Rating Scheme Re-assessment – £3,000**
 This is a new proposal to consider cost recovery for national food hygiene rating scheme re-inspection requests. The Food Standards Agency has recently amended its guidance on the Brand Standard and has assessed the provision to charge for these re-inspections as being compliant with the Localism Act 2011.

2018/19 BUDGET SAVINGS - ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

- PL12 Cessation of Silver Number Fallback hire – £40,000**
 The Council has kept a bank of DDI telephone numbers to be used in case of emergency. The increased reliability of the Council's data centre / telephone function reduces the reliance of these numbers as well as uptake of mobile phones within the Council. The cessation of these ISDN lines which host these numbers will not impact the silver number range used by the Customers Service Centre.
- PL13 ICT provisions for South Essex Homes (SEH) - £20,000**
 The Council will receive ongoing additional income from the increase in IT services commissioned by SEH.
 This includes the award of the contract for Sheltered Accommodation PC Support which was previously awarded to an external IT company. The contract will be delivered within the existing support arrangements and resources of the Council.
- PL14 Occupancy of the Council owned Data Centre by City Fibre - £15,000**
 The fibre serving the Borough will need to connect to the internet through a local 'Point of Presence' (POP). The Council has provided this facility for City Fibre through its own Data Centre.
- PL15 Provision of Full Fibre broadband to schools - £80,000**
 The full fibre broadband which now also serves 48 of the Boroughs 51 schools is now provided and agreed in the Council's ICT service. This role was formally contracted from Udata (Capita) who adapted and managed BT Open Reach Infrastructure. The fee to each school served by the fibre includes a sum to enable this management by the Council's ICT service. In 2018/19, when the fibre connections will all be up and running the increased income to ICT from all 48 combined for the provision of this service will be £80k.
- PL16 Ducting rental charge - £6,000**
 As part of the full fibre deployment across the Borough, City Fibre will be paying for the right to use SBC owned ducting.

2018/19 BUDGET SAVINGS - ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

PL17	Advertising revenue through Public wifi - £5,000 The public wifi provides an income to its provider Intechnology through advertising. As part of the agreement with the Council Intechnology is contracted to give 25% of its growth revenue derived from advertising to the local authority.
PL18	Print Contract Saving - £80,000 This is a residual sum following the re-procurement of print services in the previous financial year. The residual saving is from the whole contract so across all services.
<u>Sub-Total Department for Place</u>	
	<u>£1,220,000</u>

2018/19 BUDGET SAVINGS - ALL COUNCIL SERVICES
(EXCLUDING SCHOOLS)

PUBLIC HEALTH

PH1 Sexual Health - £67,000

A review of the integrated sexual health service has been undertaken, following which Essex Partnership University NHS Foundation Trust has produced proposals to deliver a more targeted and efficient service which will also enable savings to be made.

PH2 0-5 Children's Public Health Service - £95,000

A review of the 0-5 children's public health service has been undertaken and there is potential through collaborative commissioning across the council and with NHS Southend CCG, to release efficiencies. However, in order to tie in with a wider review of 0-19 health services, the existing contract for 0-5 children's public health service will be extended on the current terms for one year. The associated savings of £95k will be delayed by one year and funded from the Public Health Reserve.

PH3 Health Improvement Initiatives - £44,000

Health improvement initiatives will deliver £44k of savings, in most cases projects are continuing with revised outcomes:

- Reducing expenditure on Social Prescribing Service (£20k);
- Dance to Health Project (£10k);
- Dementia Friendly Communities (£4k). This work has been picked up through refreshed SET Dementia Action plan;
- Domestic Abuse Perpetrator Pilot (£10k). This work has been picked up following a successful bid by Southend, Essex & Thurrock DA Joint Commissioning Group to DCLG for funding.

PH4 NHS Health Checks - £6,000

A review of activity and budget allocation for NHS Health Checks services has identified efficiencies on the delivery of this mandated service.

PH5 Stop Smoking - £20,000

There has been a reduction in smoking prevalence in adults in Southend and more smokers are choosing not to quit through traditional stop smoking services. The four week target has been reduced accordingly enabling savings to be met.

PH6 Back Office Efficiencies - £50,000

Further savings are being made through greater efficiencies from back office functions - travel costs, printing, training etc.

This page is intentionally left blank

**Dedicated Schools Grant budget 2018/19
Education Board 5th December 2017**

1 Purpose of Report

To present a draft 2018/19 Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) budget

2 Recommendation

- 2.1 That the proposed 2018/19 Dedicated Schools Grant Budget be agreed and recommended to the Council for approval.

3 Background

- 3.1 This report sets out the proposed Dedicated Schools Grant Budget for the financial year 2018/19, to be set by the Council as part of its budget making in January 2018.
- 3.2 This report follows the Department for Education (DfE) DSG 2018/19 funding block announcements made on 19th December 2017, and release of the 2018/19 DfE Authority Proforma Tool on the 15th December 2017, which enables the Education Board agreed distribution of 2018/19 school block funds to individual schools using the latest October 2017 census data.
- 3.3 As agreed at the previous Education Board meeting on the 5th December 2017, individual school budget allocations for 2018/19 have been set, implementing the 2019/20 National Funding Formulae (NFF) basic minimum funding rates per pupil of £3,500 for primary and £4,800 for secondary. Delegated and centrally retained funding budgets have also been set in accordance with the approval of the previous Education Board meeting.

4 Dedicated Schools Grant Allocations 2018/19

- 4.1 The Department for Education (DfE) has set out the following funding blocks for Southend's Dedicated Schools Grant for 2018/19;

Schools Block	£117.421 Million
Central Block	£1.738 Million
High Need Block (provisional)	£18.209 Million
Early Years Block (provisional)	£10.377 Million
Total	£147.745 Million

Appendix 14(i) – DSG budget 2018/19, provides a detailed allocation including budget movement from 2017/18.

- 4.2 For pupil led funding, the Schools block is based on a confirmed payment of £3,944.78 per primary pupil and £5,228.74 per secondary pupil. For information average per pupil funding for selected areas is given below;

	Primary unit of funding per pupil £	Secondary unit of funding per pupil £
Southend-on-Sea	3,944.78	5,228.74
Thurrock	3,863.25	5,143.35
Essex	3,776.95	4,975.98
Statistical Neighbour Group	3,872.38	5,038.01
London	4,664.47	6,116.78
East of England	3,887.79	5,035.53
South East England	3,786.42	4,907.34
England	4,057.87	5,228.74

- 4.3 The provisional high needs block funding for 2018/19 has increased by £0.425 Million to £18.209 Million. Of this £7.182 Million will be deducted for high needs places funded directly by the EFA, leaving the locally available sum for distribution at £11.027 Million. The high needs block is still provisional, as the DfE will be updating the final funding allocations for import/export adjustments using the January 2018 school census, February 2018 R06 Individualised Learner Records (ILR) data and hospital education funding. However, as these final adjustments, will not be known until early summer, High Needs funding distribution for 2018/19 has to now be planned on this provisional allocation.

- 4.4 The DfE Early Years funding rates for 2018/19 are the same as 2017/18, confirmed at £4.40 per hour for 3 & 4 year olds and £5.24 per hour for 2 year olds. The Early years block is also provisional for 2018/19, as 2018/19 DfE allocations for take up of provision will be updated during 2018/19 and 2019/20, based on January 2018 and January 2019 census data.

5 Schools Block

- 5.1 As agreed, at the last Education Board meeting, and in accordance with National Funding Formulae principles, Individual Schools budget have been set for 2018/19, awarding the 2019/20 basic minimum funding per pupil of £3,500 for primary and £4,800 for secondary. All other remaining schools have received the same small % uplift in their per pupil led funding.

- 5.2 Basic entitlement has been set, as per the NFF, at;

Primary	£2,756.52
Key Stage 3	£3,876.05
Key Stage 4	£4,401.03

- 5.3 This Primary to Secondary funding ratio is now set at 1:1.38.

- 5.4 The allocations to each school for 2018/19 have also been produced. The total modelled in the 2018/19 funding formula is £116,230,800 before de-delegation, (£116,219,655 after de-delegation).

5.5 In addition to funding from the DSG, schools will receive 2018/19 Pupil Premium grant, which will provide £1,320 / £935 of funding per primary / secondary pupil (2017/18 = £1,320 / £935 per pupil) who have been registered for free school meals in any of the past 6 years.

6 Centrally Retained Funding

6.1 Education Board approved the arrangements and amounts for Centrally Retained Funding. Those approved amounts have therefore been used in the construction of the schools budgets.

6.2 In 2018/19 there is a slight increase adjustment to the funding allocation in the central block of £6,345, which is incorporated within the Education Support Grant (ESG) retained duties. This is mainly due to the slight increase in school pupil head count from 2017/18, where a proportion of the central block funding is based on the October school pupil census count.

6.3 The final amounts are therefore confirmed as;

	Amount
De-delegated budgets	£9,085
<i>Being:</i>	
<i>Licences</i>	£1,015
<i>Staff Costs (TU)</i>	£8,070
CLA/MPA Licences	£122,297
Combined Budgets	£941,288
Growth Fund	£690,000
Schools Admissions	£236,300
Servicing of Schools Forum	£18,700
ESG Retained Duties	£419,562

7 Early Years Block (Provisional)

7.1 For 2 year old funding, and 3 & 4 year old universal entitlement, the DfE have provisionally set the 2018/19 Early Years Block on the same basis as the latest 2017/18 Early Years Block allocation, with the same funding rates, and anticipating part time equivalent (PTE) support to 476 2 year olds and 2,744 3 & 4 years old accessing the universal entitlement, where PTE assumes they all access the full 15hrs per week support over 38 weeks.

7.2 2018/19 will be the first full financial year of the 3 & 4 year old additional entitlement funding for eligible working parents, as it was originally implemented from September 2017. The DfE have therefore provisionally awarded an additional £0.843 Million to the Early Years block, based on a full financial year entitlement of this funding and anticipating support to 737 PTE 3&4 year olds.

- 7.3 As previously highlighted at the Education Board, the Early Years' service will be presenting an options paper to the March 2018 Education Board on the benefits of sustaining the provision of services funded from the £0.500 Million transfer in 2018/19, and options to consider the funding of those services from 2019/20, given the now highly likely loss of the £0.500 Million from the Schools block in 2019/20, and therefore ability to retain this transfer in 2019/20.
- 7.4 The Early Years' service will also be presenting a paper in the March 2018 Education board, with regards to an alternative methodology for the statutory distribution of supplementary funds passed onto providers for deprivation.

8 High Needs Block (Provisional)

- 8.1 The 2018/19 High Needs block under NFF, has seen much needed provisional confirmed growth in funding from the DfE of £0.425 Million, and further indicative growth of £0.346 Million in 2019/20. However, given 2017/18 is the second year of continuing spending pressure on the High Needs block, which will leave DSG balances in a deficit at the end of 2017/18, the message remains the same as presented at the last Education Board, that a cash freeze in funding for all high needs settings and providers would have been the best case scenario for 2018/19.
- 8.2 However, now given the level of additional provisional funding awarded in 2018/19 and what is anticipated in 2019/20, in order to enable DSG financial recovery to be achieved by the end of 2019/20 which includes the restoration of depleted DSG reserves and moves High Needs funding towards a sustainable financial position, at a minimum further estimated cashable high need savings of £0.200 Million (or equivalent 1.1% of total 2018/19 High Needs block funding) in 2018/19 are now required. This cashable saving has to be an estimate, as it is based on the latest 2017/18 High Needs forecast spend position, rolling into future years, which are of course subject to further volatility in demand and cost.
- 8.3 The DfE decision, in relation to the disapplication of Minimum Funding Guarantee (MFG) for the special schools is expected to be announced by the end of January 2018. As highlighted at previous Education Board meetings, should the DfE request be granted, it will only be evoked with the agreement of the Education Board if there is no alternative way of balancing the High Needs budget including the recovery of DSG reserves by the end of 2019/20. It is therefore hoped that the work of the Vulnerable Learners Sub Group, in conjunction with the Council's high needs team are successful in finding alternative workable and sustainable solutions to assist in balancing the high needs budget without invoking any granted disapplication of MFG.
- 8.4 As previously agreed the detailed line level funding allocation for the High Need block in 2018/19 needs to be presented to the March 2018 Education Board. This paper will be prepared by Council Officers, following the consideration and work of the Vulnerable Learners Sub Group. It is also strongly recommended that this work involves the creation of a contingency budget within high needs to assist with coping with in-year financial pressures, and ensure High Needs is sustainable within its own block funding allocation.

9 Conclusion

- 9.1 The overall position set out for 2018/19 is a balanced schools budget. Following agreement by the Education Board, this budget will be recommended to the Council for approval.
- 9.2 The Education Board, note, that the detailed 2018/19 funding allocation for High Needs block funding will be presented for approval in the March 2018 Education Board meeting.

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 14(i) - DSG Original Budget 201819

Block	S251 Line	Summary Line	£	£	£	£	£	Comments
			2017/18 DSG Schools Budget *1	2017/18 Forecast Outturn *1	Variance	Proposed Budget for 2018/19	2018/19 Change to 2017/18 Budget	
Schools Block	1.0.1	Maintained - Primary	29,253,192	29,253,192	-	29,375,114	121,922	
	1.0.1	Maintained - Secondary	3,148,269	3,148,269	-	3,079,139	(69,130)	
	1.0.1	Academy Recoupment - Primary	29,305,273	29,285,273	(20,000)	30,646,584	1,341,311	
	1.0.1	Academy Recoupment - Secondary	51,662,877	51,662,877	-	53,120,878	1,458,001	
Schools Block Total			113,369,611	113,349,611	(20,000)	116,221,715	2,852,104	
Early Years	1.0.1	2 year old provision	1,422,015	1,422,015	-	1,422,015	-	
	1.0.1	3 and 4 y/o provision - Universal	6,881,534	6,881,534	-	6,881,534	-	
	1.0.1	3 and 4 y/o provision - Additional	1,081,450	1,081,450	-	1,924,138	842,688	
	1.0.1	Disability Access Fund	43,050	43,050	-	42,435	(615)	
	1.0.1	Early Years Pupil Premium	106,450	106,450	-	106,450	-	
	1.3.1	Central Expenditure on Children under 5	500,000	500,000	-	500,000	-	
Early Years Block Total			10,034,499	10,034,499	-	10,876,572	842,073	Early years - Provisional 2018/19 allocations *2
High Needs	1.0.1	Place Funding - Special Schools	1,047,587	1,047,587	-	120,000	(927,587)	
	1.0.1	Place Funding - Special Schools Recouped	4,252,413	4,252,413	-	5,180,000	927,587	
	1.0.1	Place Funding - PRU	202,521	202,521	-	-	(202,521)	
	1.0.1	Place Funding - PRU Recouped	607,479	607,479	-	810,000	202,521	
	1.0.1	Place Funding - Special Units	200,000	200,000	-	120,000	(80,000)	
	1.0.1	Place Funding - Special Units Recouped	330,000	330,000	-	198,000	(132,000)	Special base *3
	1.0.1	Place Funding - Free School Recouped	367,500	367,500	-	430,000	62,500	
	1.0.1	Place Funding - CCP and FE Recouped	564,000	564,000	-	564,000	-	
Subtotal Place funding			7,571,500	7,571,500	-	7,422,000	(149,500)	
	1.0.1	Special School - flexible place funding	80,000	80,000	-	-	(80,000)	
	1.2.1 / 1.2.2	Special School Top ups	4,287,535	4,332,550	45,015	-	(4,287,535)	
	1.2.1 / 1.2.2	Special Units Top ups	230,432	226,341	(4,091)	-	(230,432)	
	1.2.2	PRU Top ups	326,716	300,000	(26,716)	-	(326,716)	
	1.2.1	EHCP Early years Top ups	44,000	44,000	-	-	(44,000)	
	1.2.1 / 1.2.2	EHCP Inborough Mainstream - Primary Top ups	1,250,000	1,360,000	110,000	-	(1,250,000)	
	1.2.1 / 1.2.2	EHCP Inborough Mainstream - Secondary Top ups	460,000	480,000	20,000	-	(460,000)	
	1.2.2	EHCP Top ups - out of Borough	610,000	600,000	(10,000)	-	(610,000)	
	1.2.2	EHCP Top ups - post 16 providers	560,000	600,000	40,000	-	(560,000)	
	1.2.3	EHCP funding - Independent providers	900,000	1,200,000	300,000	-	(900,000)	
	1.2.4	HN targeted LCHI funding	50,000	50,000	-	-	(50,000)	
	1.2.6	Hospital Education provision	70,800	100,000	29,200	-	(70,800)	
	1.2.7	Individual Tuition service	153,100	153,100	-	-	(153,100)	
	1.2.5	SEN Team - DSG	422,479	422,479	-	-	(422,479)	
	1.2.5	SEN Support Services - special units in schools	214,000	214,000	-	-	(214,000)	
	1.2.8	Behaviour & Reintegration Support (outreach) - DSG	322,000	322,000	-	-	(322,000)	
	1.2.8	Outreach Harbour Development Centre	161,000	161,000	-	-	(161,000)	
	1.2.7	Elective Home Education Costs	8,000	8,000	-	-	(8,000)	
	1.2.7	Commissioned Preventative Pathway AP service	192,000	172,000	(20,000)	-	(192,000)	
		2017/18 High needs SLA unallocated savings target	(130,000)	-	130,000	-	130,000	
Subtotal High Need Non-Place funding			10,212,062	10,825,470	613,408	-	(10,212,062)	
High Need Non-Place funding 2018/19						10,786,999	10,786,999	HN Funding block *4
High Needs Block Total			17,783,562	18,396,970	613,408	18,208,999	425,437	
2018/19 High Need block targetted cashable saving							(200,000)	
Final High Needs budget available for distribution to settings/providers in 2018/19							18,008,999	
Centrally Retained	1.1.2	De-delegated - Behaviour Support	75,000	75,000	-	-	(75,000)	
	1.1.7	De-delegated - Licenses Subscriptions	1,245	1,245	-	1,015	(230)	
	1.1.8	De-delegated - Staff costs	9,900	9,900	-	8,070	(1,830)	
	1.4.1	Contribution to combined budgets	941,288	941,288	-	941,288	-	
	1.4.10	Growth Fund	690,000	606,991	(83,009)	690,000	-	
	1.4.13	CLA/MPA License	122,297	122,297	-	122,297	-	
	1.4.2	School Admissions	236,300	236,300	-	236,300	-	
	1.4.3	Servicing of School Forums	18,700	18,700	-	18,700	-	
	1.5.1/1.5.2/1.5.3	ESG Retained	413,217	413,217	-	419,562	6,345	
Centrally Retained Total			2,507,947	2,424,938	(83,009)	2,437,232	(70,715)	Centrally Retained as approved by Education Board 5 December 2017
Grand Total			143,695,619	144,206,018	510,399	147,544,518	4,048,899	
DSG - Funding		Schools Block	(35,408,619)	(35,408,619)	-	(33,653,338)	1,755,281	
		Schools Block - Academy Recoupment	(80,968,150)	(80,968,150)	-	(83,767,462)	(2,799,312)	
		Central Block	-	-	-	(1,738,147)	(1,738,147)	
		Early Years Block (2 year olds)	(1,422,015)	(1,422,015)	-	(1,422,015)	-	
		Early Years Block (3&4 yr olds - Universal)	(6,881,534)	(6,881,534)	-	(6,881,534)	-	
		Early Years Block (3&4 yr olds - Additional)	(1,081,450)	(1,081,450)	-	(1,924,138)	(842,688)	
		Early Years 1617 funding adjustment	-	422,000	422,000	-	-	
		Early Years Disability Access Fund	(43,050)	(43,050)	-	(42,435)	615	
		Early Years Pupil Premium	(106,450)	(106,450)	-	(106,450)	-	
		High Needs Funding Block	(11,662,170)	(11,662,170)	-	(11,026,999)	635,171	HN Funding block *4
		High Needs Recoupment	(6,121,392)	(6,121,392)	-	(7,182,000)	(1,060,608)	
		DSG Brought Forward - to balance	(789)	(789)	-	-	789	
DSG Funding Total			(143,695,619)	(143,273,619)	422,000	(147,744,518)	(4,048,899)	
Net DSG Schools Budget			-	932,399	932,399	(200,000)	-	
		DSG B/FWD Surplus / (Deficit)	325,202	325,202		(607,986)		
		(Issued to Above) / Drawn from above	(789)	(789)		200,000		
		2017/18 Forecast Overspend	-	(932,399)		-		
		DSG C/Fwd Surplus / (Deficit)	324,413	(607,986)		(407,986)		

*1 latest 2017/18 budget as advised by DfE in Nov-17, and forecast outturn as presented to the Education Board in Nov-17

*2 DfE - Early years allocation for 2018/19 is Provisional and based on Jan 17 census data, allocation will be updated based on Jan 18 and Jan 19 Census

*3 DfE - From April 18 - Mainstream Special base units pupils have now been incorporated as pupils on roll of the school. High Needs from Apr-18 provides additional place funding at £6k per place

*4 DfE - High Needs block allocation for 2018/19 is still Provisional until DfE have updated the import/export adjustment on the January 17 Census and Feb R06 ILR data

This page is intentionally left blank

Southend-on-Sea Borough Council's Corporate Priorities 2018-19

The Corporate Priorities support the aims and vision of the Council along with the objectives of Southend partnerships to improve the quality of life, prosperity and life chances for residents, businesses and wider community. The Council has begun the process of developing a fresh vision for the borough, one that will provide a strong narrative of what Southend could be like by 2050 and one which will be developed closely with stakeholders and the wider community. It is intended that the new vision will be in place by Autumn 2018.

Council's vision: 'Creating a better Southend'	
Council's 5 Aims:	Council's 15 Corporate Priorities:
Safe	To: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create a safe environment across the town for residents, workers and visitors. • Work in partnership with Essex Police and other agencies to tackle crime. • Look after and safeguard our children and vulnerable adults.
Clean	To: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue to promote the use of green technology and initiatives to benefit the local economy and environment. • Encourage and enforce high standards of environmental stewardship.
Healthy	To: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Actively promote healthy and active lifestyles for all. • Work with the public and private rented sectors to provide good quality housing. • Improve the life chances of our residents, especially our vulnerable children and adults, by working to reduce inequalities and social deprivation across our communities.
Prosperous	To: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximise opportunities to enable the planning and development of quality, affordable housing. • Ensure residents have access to high quality education to enable them to be lifelong learners and have fulfilling employment. • Ensure the town is 'open for businesses' and that new, developing and existing enterprise is nurtured and supported. • Ensure continued regeneration of the town through a culture led agenda.
Excellent	To: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work with and listen to our communities and partners to achieve better outcomes for all. • Enable communities to be self-sufficient and foster pride in the town. • Promote and lead an entrepreneurial, creative and innovative approach to the development of our town.

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 16: Summary of Equality Analyses supporting budget proposals 2018/19

Outlined below is a summary Equality Analyses (EA) which supports specific budget proposals for 2018/19, which may have a direct equalities impact for equality groups with protected characteristics. The summary outlines, where mitigating action is undertaken to meet the risks of proposals and has been endorsed by the Council's Corporate Management Team. Findings highlight where a full equality analysis will be undertaken to accompany consideration, and implementation, of the proposals. All service restructures that impact on staff are required to be subject to an EA.

Department/ savings no.	Proposal (figures relate to 2018/19 savings proposals – unless stated)	Analysis findings
Chief Executive		
CE6 237	Wider Channel Shift - £90,000	More extensive use of My Southend for core council services will enable greater self-service by residents at times convenient to them and enable customers to better track progress on their service request. The Council will continue to provide alternative means of reporting for those who do not use new technology, or with no access (mainly the very elderly or socially excluded) until My Southend becomes further established. Staff will continue to provide support to residents visiting the Civic Centre and signpost residents to appropriate support agencies including the community hubs.

11 (investment)	Housing Benefit/Localised Council Tax Scheme Administration Grant - £90,000	<p>The additional resources will mitigate the loss of central government support for this grant. It will help to support the administration of key benefits to some of the most vulnerable residents in the borough, helping to reduce delays in payments and in doing so prevent potential homelessness from non-payment of rent. An equality analysis will be undertaken to assess more specific implications, taking into account the consequences of the introduction of Universal Credit.</p>
People		
PE2 238	Review of placements - £150,000	<p>The saving reflects the work of the Edge of Care Team in helping prevent children going into care and potentially experiencing a less favourable quality of life as a result. Saving will not result in any loss of service, therefore, there will be no impact in relation to equality groups.</p>
PE3	Troubled families - £100,000	<p>Saving will not result in any loss of service. Implementation of new action plan should result in more income from payment by results.</p>

<p>PE4</p> <p>239</p>	<p>Transport review - £50,000</p>	<p>Equality Analyses have been undertaken in relation to policy changes for passenger transport provision agreed by Cabinet on 7.11.17, following the transport review. These are for: home to school for pre and post-16 students with special educational needs and disabilities (SEND); Adults with learning disabilities and older adults attending day centres and activities; Looked After Children and Dial-a-Ride.</p> <p>The proposed new travel assistance policy and EAs were informed by the public consultation undertaken from July-October 2017, to obtain views from social workers, foster carers, parents of Looked After Children, transport operators and the wider public. The EAs will continue to be reviewed and updated.</p> <p>A further equality analysis will be undertaken as part of the process to take forward the proposed joint venture delivery vehicle for future transport provision.</p>
<p>PE6</p>	<p>Adult Social Care Transformation programme - £1,500,000</p> <p><u>Details of projects</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Care package evaluation using an enablement approach 300K • Review of high cost supported living placements - £100k • Re-ablement in a residential environment 100k • Community Asset based approach/Single Point of Access (SPOA redesign) 250k • Asset based approach/robust front door in LD - £200k • Development of an enablement domiciliary care contract - £200k 	<p>Measures designed to progress the Transforming Care agenda – promoting a more enabling approach, with the emphasis on prevention and maximising independence, for older people, those with long term conditions and those with a learning or sensory disability. A new domiciliary care contract has seen a new model of service provision from May 2017 with more customised provision to clients.</p> <p>Introduction of portals via Liquidlogic will enable people to access relevant information, advice and guidance and take themselves through stage one of a care assessment on-line. There will be a specific impact on those who find use of on-line access more difficult, notably the elderly and those with</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduction of Portals via Liquidlogic - £50k • Use of Innovative equipment to enhance independence 150k • Integrated approach to complex cases £150k 	<p>physical and learning disabilities. Alternative access and support to services will continue to be provided for those unable to use on-line systems.</p> <p>A high level generic equality analysis will be undertaken, with specific EAs undertaken on particular projects where required.</p>
240	<p>PE7</p> <p>Utilisation of Better Care Fund/Integrated Health - £500,000</p>	<p>The measures promote the localities approach for the borough, aimed at achieving improved outcomes for local people through more integrated health and social care delivery systems. The localities model should enable the delivery of more tailored services to increasingly diverse local populations with differing needs, across the borough.</p>
	<p>PE8</p> <p>Procurement plan - £250,000</p> <p>Contracts identified are; LD 18 to 64 - £100K Care Leavers - £50K Supporting Housing and floating support (formerly Supporting People) contracts - £100K</p>	<p>Efficiencies aimed at enhancing independence for vulnerable adults through re-modelling of services through contract re-negotiation, re-tendering and enhancing competition. Separate equality analyses will be undertaken for each contract.</p>
	<p>PE9</p> <p>Innovations in Housing - £50,000</p>	<p>Overarching equality analysis required for a refreshed Housing Strategy. More specific equality analyses will be undertaken for revised housing policies, particularly in relation to allocations and homelessness, where issues relating to social deprivation, age, disability, mental health, ethnicity, sexuality</p>

		and gender will be key considerations.
PE10	Children's services transformation - £100,000	Reflects service transformation programme, to move to more joined up working across council services and with partner agencies to obtain a more holistic picture of children in need of support and enable investment in child protection to help limit numbers of looked after children. EAs to be undertaken against specific areas of the programme.
PE11 241	Children's services savings - £165,000	Reduction in use of agency staff should provide a better service for children, as a result of greater stability of the services provided. Review of 'staying put' service may result in changes to allowances received by some foster carers, that could enable greater support to younger foster placements. Any changes are likely to bring arrangements more into line with neighbouring authorities. Review of supervised contact arrangements may lead, in some cases, to a more flexible approach to supervised contact that may enhance the experience, while ensuring safety is the paramount consideration. Minimal impact on equality groups, however, a specific equality analysis will be undertaken.
6I (investment)	Older People Demographics - £500,000	Additional funding goes some way to meet the growing demographic pressures from a growing older population and mitigating savings proposals.

Public Health		
PH1	Sexual Health - £67,000	Reflects service transformation with a move to more online testing and targeted outreach. These changes should make sexual health services more accessible to Southend residents, particularly those that don't normally attend services. However, a full Equality Analysis will be undertaken to assess the impact of the proposed service changes on BME populations and all age groups.
PH3	Health Improvement Initiatives - £44,000 Health improvement initiatives will deliver £44k of savings, in most cases projects are continuing with revised outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reducing expenditure on Social Prescribing Service (£20k); • Dance to Health Project (£10k); • Dementia Friendly Communities (£4k). This work has been picked up through refreshed SET Dementia Action plan; • Domestic Abuse Perpetrator Pilot (£10k). This work has been picked up following a successful bid by Southend, Essex & Thurrock DA Joint Commissioning Group to DCLG for funding. 	<p>Saving on social prescribing may impact on the number of referrals to services. However, alternative national funding is currently being sought.</p> <p>Options will be explored on the delivery of a dance based programme, including creating effective pathways for falls prevention and social isolation, that will support the target client group, mainly the elderly and those with mobility issues. It should be noted that 'Staying Steady' (Postural Stability Instruction) is the main commissioned service for falls prevention.</p> <p>Other savings will see work picked up via alternative provision.</p>
PH5	Stop Smoking - £20,000	Reflects reduction in target for numbers of quitters – no specific equality implications.
PH7	Drugs & Alcohol - £97,000	New contracts are being negotiated with providers which will ensure the continuation of current service levels for people

242

		requiring structured support and medical treatment. A growth in the delivery of volunteer- and peer-led recovery will support this, alongside some business process re-engineering. Service delivery capacity will continue, with savings being derived from non-client facing service components. There are no equality implications.
Place		
PL1	Car Parking income - £700,000	Impact of changes to general parking charges will be felt by vehicle users from all equality groups. The charge for blue badge holders from outside the borough, will remain.
PL4	Pier income - £55,000	Some increase to cost of using the pier train. The Advantage Card remains in place and offers discounts on entry fees. The card is available at discounted rates for adults on low income, under 17s, the over 60s and carers.

243

This page is intentionally left blank

Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

Agenda
Item No.

8

Report of Deputy Chief Executive (Place)

To
Cabinet
On

18th January 2018

Report prepared by: Mark Sheppard

**Adoption of Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP)
Place Scrutiny Committee
Executive Councillor: Councillor Flewitt
*A Part 1 Public Agenda Item***

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To recommend the adoption of the Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) by full Council in February 2018.
- 1.2 If adopted, the Southend Central Area Action Plan will form part of the Southend Development Plan. It will therefore provide a set of up-to-date local planning policies for positively managing development and will be used to assess development proposals within Southend Central Area, including the Town Centre and Central Seafront.

2. Recommendation

- 2.1 **That all the recommendations of the Inspector's Report at Appendix 1 and the revised version of the Southend Central Area Action Plan set out in Appendix 2 be agreed.**
- 2.2 **That Cabinet recommends that full Council adopts the Southend Central Area Action Plan as set out in Appendix 2, in accordance with Planning Regulations.**
- 2.3 **Note that the Southend Central Area Action Plan Proposed Submission version, approved by Council for publication and submission in September 2016, has been amended as per:**
 - a) **the main modifications recommended by the Inspector in his report and agreed for consultation under delegated authority in July 2017 (attached at Appendix 1);**
 - b) **The minor modifications agreed for consultation under delegated authority in July 2017 (attached at Appendix 3); and**
 - c) **The further minor modifications (attached at Appendix 4).**

3. Background

The Southend Central Area Action Plan

- 3.1 The Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) will provide an up-to-date statutory basis for guiding, assessing and determining planning applications within the Town Centre and Central Area, including the Central Seafront. The Plan will also provide strategic guidance for a number of important schemes, providing increased certainty for decision making in relation to new development.
- 3.2 The overarching vision and aim of the SCAAP is described as follows:
- “Our vision for Southend Central Area, which includes the Town Centre and Central Seafront Area, is a destination ‘City by the Sea’. As a prosperous and thriving regional centre and resort, it will be an area that is vibrant, safe and hospitable, rich in heritage, commerce, learning and culture and an attractive, diverse place where people want to live, work and visit for both day trips, overnight and longer stays.”*
- 3.3 The SCAAP contains policies and proposals that in combination address: the development strategy for the Plan area (matters such as retail, transport and parking, conservation and heritage); development principles for the ‘Policy Areas’ (including identification of appropriate land uses, access / public realm improvements); and a set of more detailed, site specific policies in the ‘Opportunity Areas’.
- 3.4 The SCAAP is divided into Policy Areas, each having its own set of ‘development principles’ to guide development and investment. Within the Policy Areas the SCAAP seeks to allocate sites for development. Any planning application proposed in the SCAAP area will be determined on its merit, taking into account adopted planning policies and any other material considerations.

Table 1: SCAAP Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites

Policy Areas	Opportunity Sites
PA1: High Street	-
PA2: London Road	-
PA3: Elmer Square	Elmer Square Phase 2 (PA3.1)
PA4: Queensway	Queensway (PA4.1)
PA5: Warrior Square	-
PA6: Clifftown	-
PA7: Tylers	Tylers (PA7.1)

CS1: Central Seafront	Southend Pier (CS1.1) Seaways (CS1.2) Marine Plaza (CS1.3) New Southend Museum (CS1.4)
PA8: Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood	Victoria Avenue (PA8.1) Baxter Avenue (PA8.2)
PA9: Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood	Sutton Road (PA9.1) Guildford Road (PA9.2)

- 3.5 The SCAAP is accompanied by a Policies Map (**Appendix 5**) which illustrates geographically the application of the policies in the SCAAP. The Policies Map is not defined in statute as the development plan document.

Examination in Public

- 3.6 In September 2016 Southend Borough Council approved the Revised Proposed Submission version of the SCAAP for public consultation and subsequent submission to the Secretary of State for Examination.
- 3.7 In March 2017, the Plan was submitted to the Secretary of State who appointed a Planning Inspector to undertake the formal examination process. The Inspector conducted hearing sessions in May 2017.
- 3.8 During the examination the Inspector identified that a number of modifications were needed to ensure the Plan was sound, legally compliant and suitable for adoption by the Council.
- 3.9 In July 2017, the main modifications identified by the Inspector, along with a number of minor modifications, were agreed under delegated authority by the Deputy Chief Executive (Place) and Executive Councillor for Housing, Planning and Sustainability and authorised for a period of public consultation on the proposed modifications, which took place between 11 August and 22 September 2017.
- 3.10 The Inspector requested that all representations be submitted to him for consideration. **Appendix 6** provides a summary of these representations, which were supplied to the Inspector, along with the full representations, in October 2017.

Inspector's Recommendations

- 3.11 The Inspector has considered the SCAAP, all comments submitted prior, during and after the examination process, including the consultation on the modifications, and issued his final report (**Appendix 1**). The final Report concludes that the Plan is legally compliant and is sound if it is adopted with main modifications and provides an appropriate basis for the planning of the Central Area of the Borough over the plan period to 2021. These modifications are included as an Appendix to the Inspectors Report.

- 3.12 The main modifications that are necessary for soundness all relate to matters that were discussed at the Examination Hearings. Following these discussions, the Council prepared a schedule of proposed main modifications and this schedule has been subject to sustainability appraisal and public consultation for six weeks. The Inspector has taken account of the consultation responses in coming to his conclusions in his report and in this regard has made some amendments to the detailed wording of the main modifications and added consequential modifications where these are necessary for consistency or clarity, as set out in **Appendix 1**. None of these amendments significantly alters the content of the modifications as published for consultation or undermines the participatory processes and sustainability appraisal that have been undertaken.
- 3.13 In addition to the main modifications proposed by the Inspector a number of minor modifications are proposed to address minor matters of consistency, typographical errors and updates to supporting text. These were also subject to public consultation in August to September 2017. A summary of the consultation responses are set out in **Appendix 6**.
- 3.16 Further minor modifications are also proposed to further address matters of consistency and typographical errors (**Appendix 4**). All of the modifications have been incorporated into a final version of the SCAAP (**Appendix 2**), which is recommended for adoption.

4. Other Options

- 4.1 Cabinet could choose not to support the conclusions of the Inspector's Report and recommend to full Council not to adopt the Plan. The Council would then need to decide on an alternative approach to preparing a planning policy document for the Central Area, revisiting existing evidence and undertaking potentially significant additional public consultation. Such a process would likely result in a delay measured in years and would not lead to the adoption of a local derived planning policy document for Southend Central Area that is at a very advanced stage of production.
- 4.2 If the SCAAP is not adopted, decisions on planning proposals in the Central Area will be made in accordance with other local development plan documents, national policy and guidance, which could result in decisions not taking account of the particular needs and requirements of Southend Central Area.
- 4.3 The absence of a robust plan and the resulting 'planning by appeal' scenario could result in the inability to control development in Town Centre and Central Area and an increase in service costs for Southend if the Borough Council has to respond to development appeals or public inquiries.

5. Reason for Recommendation

- 5.1 This report recommends that Cabinet supports the conclusions of the Inspector's Report and recommend to Full Council that the Plan be adopted. It is clearly advantageous for SBC to have a new planning policy document in

place as soon as possible. This would avoid the risk of new planning applications in the central area being considered without an up to date Plan; one of the consequences being a lack of certainty regarding where new development will take place in the future and whether such development is appropriate in the Plan area.

6. Corporate Implications

6.1 Contributions to the Council's Vision and Corporate Priorities

6.1.1 The successful delivery of the SCAAP will contribute to the fulfilment of a number of spatial elements of the Council's vision and priorities, for example, in relation to town centre and central seafront regeneration, improving economic prosperity, promoting green technologies and protecting and enhancing the natural and built environment.

6.2 Financial Implications

6.2.1 The main costs have already been met for the previous rounds of consultation and the examination. There will be a minor cost associated with adoption of the SCAAP, which will be met from existing agreed budgets.

6.3 Legal Implications

6.3.1 The adoption of the SCAAP necessitates compliance with the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012, a process which has been and will be duly followed. After adoption, Regulation 26 requires a copy of the adopted version of the SCAAP, an adoption statement, the sustainability appraisal reports and details of where and when hard copies of the documents can be inspected on the Council's website. It also requires copies of the adoption statement to be sent to any person who has been asked to be notified of the adoption of the local plan and to the Secretary of State. The Council's website will also enable these documents to be downloaded too.

6.3.2 Section 38(6) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 requires that if regard is to be had to the development plan for the purpose of any determination to be made under the planning Acts the determination must be made in accordance with the plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise. The SCAAP will be part of the development plan for the purposes of the Planning Acts.

6.4 People Implications

6.4.1 Staff resources from the Council's Strategic Planning team have been required in order to produce the SCAAP, particularly during document preparation, consultation stages and examination. Further staff resources will be required to take the document to adoption stage and have been allocated.

6.5 Property Implications

6.5.1 Southend Borough Council owns a number of the sites promoted for development within the SCAAP. The proposed Opportunity Sites are outlined in Table 1 above and can be viewed on the Policies Map (**Appendix 5**).

6.6 Consultation

6.6.1 The requisite statutory consultation process has been followed through the preparation of the SCAAP.

6.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications

6.7.1 Public consultation has provided opportunity for different sections of the community to input into the plan making process. An Equality Analysis was completed as part of the plan making process (**Appendix 7**).

6.8 Risk Assessment

6.8.1 If the SCAAP is not adopted, decisions on planning proposals in the Central Area will be made in accordance with other local development plan documents, national policy and guidance, which could give rise to the risk that decisions may not take into account the particular needs and requirements of Southend Central Area.

6.8.2 The absence of the SCAAP policies may result in inappropriate or piecemeal development in Southend Central Area being allowed on appeal, which would not be aligned with the Borough Council's Vision and Priorities for the regeneration and growth of the town.

6.9 Value for Money

6.9.1 There have been significant beneficial impacts in terms of value for money from carrying out the work proposed using in-house resources wherever possible. This has provided benefits in terms of building in-house experience and expertise for officers, as well as utilising local knowledge and experience within the Strategic Planning team, which would not be gained otherwise. The SCAAP has also facilitated the ability to bid for funding, such as funding from the Growth Deal and City Deal.

6.10 Community Safety Implications

6.10.1 The SCAAP seeks to improve the natural and built environment thereby contributing towards improving community safety.

6.11 Environmental Impact

6.11.1 *Sustainability Appraisal*

- 6.11.2 All iterations of the SCAAP have been subject to Sustainability Appraisal (SA), which is an assessment of the potential significant social, environmental and economic impacts of development and forms an integral part of the plan making process. It ensures that all policies and proposals are prepared with a view to contributing to the achievement of sustainable development. These appraisals have been used to assist with the identification of the most sustainable policies to take forward.
- 6.11.3 The SA of the SCAAP that was submitted for examination found that there are many positive aspects of the Plan in relation to delivering sustainable development and that the objectives, policies and proposals of the SCAAP have the potential to have beneficial sustainability effects in the Central Area, as well as wider within Southend and beyond.
- 6.11.4 The Inspector's Report concludes that the SA is well balanced in its emphasis on the main strands of sustainability and has been carried out adequately. A copy of the submitted SA non-technical summary is attached at **Appendix 8**.
- 6.11.5 An addendum to the SA (**Appendix 9**) that considered the impact of the proposed modifications concluded that the modifications are predicted to generate a small number of new or different likely significant beneficial effects and that no significant adverse effects are predicted to arise from the proposed modifications.
- 6.11.6 *Habitats' Regulations Screening Report*
- 6.11.7 Southend and the surrounding districts include a number of important designated sites for nature conservation. Habitats' screening is an assessment of the potential significant effects of a policy on European Sites designated for their nature conservation importance. These include Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas and international Ramsar sites. A policy should only be approved after determining that it will not adversely affect the integrity of such sites.
- 6.11.8 The Habitats Regulations Screening Report concluded that the SCAAP, in conjunction with the Core Strategy, will not have a significant effect on nature conservation sites.
- 6.11.9 An addendum to the Habitats Regulations Screening Report that considered the proposed modifications concluded that the amendments would not propose any changes to planning policies within the SCAAP such that they would have potential to have 'a likely significant effect' on one or more nature conservation sites.

7. Background Papers

- 7.1 The Town and Country Planning (Local Development) (England) Regulations 2012
- 7.2 Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004

- 7.3 Southend on Sea Local Development Scheme timetable 2017
- 7.4 Southend on Sea Statement of Community Involvement 2013
- 7.5 Southend-on-Sea Cabinet Report: Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) – Proposed Submission Document 2016
- 7.6 Southend-on-Sea Delegated Authority Report: Southend Central Area Action Plan: Modifications Agreement and Authorisation to Consult

8. Appendices

Appendix 1: Inspectors Report on the Southend Central Area Action Plan

Appendix 2: Southend Central Area Action Plan

Appendix 3: [SCAAP Schedule of Modifications](#) as approved under delegated authority in July 2017 and subject to public consultation in Aug- Sept 2017

Appendix 4: Further Minor Modifications

Appendix 5: SCAAP Policies Map

Appendix 6: Modifications Consultation – Summary of Representations

Appendix 7: Equality Analysis

Appendix 8: [Sustainability Appraisal Non-Technical Summary](#)

Appendix 9: [Sustainability Appraisal Addendum](#)



The Planning Inspectorate

Report to Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

by Mike Fox

an Inspector appointed by the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government

Date 12 December 2017

Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004

(as amended)

Section 20

Report of the Examination of the Southend Central Area Action Plan

The Plan was submitted for Examination on 10 March 2017

The Examination Hearings were held between 23 and 25 May 2017

Accompanied site visits conducted on 25 and 26 May 2017

File Ref: PINS/D1590/429/6

Abbreviations Used in this Report

AA	Appropriate Assessment
AH	Affordable Housing
DMD	Development Management Document
DTC	Duty to Co-operate
GHA	Genesis Housing Association
HRA	Habitats Regulation Assessment
IDP	Infrastructure Delivery Plan
LDS	Local Development Scheme
LTP	Local Transport Plan
MM	Main Modification
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SCAAP	Southend Central Area Action Plan (the Plan being examined)
SCG	Statement of Common Ground
SCI	Statement of Community Involvement
SSSI	Site of special scientific importance (for nature conservation)
SUFC	Southend United Football Club
<i>The Framework</i>	National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)
VMS	Variable Messaging Sign (a controlled parking operating system)

Non-Technical Summary

This report concludes that the Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) provides an appropriate basis for the planning of the Central Area of the Borough over the plan period to 2021, providing a number of main modifications [MMs] are made to it. Southend-on-Sea Borough Council has specifically requested me to recommend any MMs necessary to enable the plan to be adopted.

All of the MMs concern matters that were discussed at the Examination Hearings. Following the Hearings, the Council prepared a schedule of the proposed modifications. The MMs were subject to public consultation over a six week period. I have recommended their inclusion in the Plan after considering all the representations made in response to consultation on them.

The Main Modifications can be summarised as follows:

- Secure a strong emphasis on supporting **town centre viability and vitality**, as the first preference for retail development, whilst protecting the living conditions of residents in the town centre primary shopping area from undue noise and disturbance, and increasing retail flexibility where appropriate;
- Within the Plan's strategy to promote sustainable travel, address the issue of **car parking access and capacity**, especially in Central Area South, by (i) identifying an established base for assessing the public car parking capacity of the area within 10 minutes' walking distance of the seafront (to be defined on a map); (ii) requiring adequate replacement for car parking lost to development within this area; and (iii) setting out the car parking requirements to meet the needs of new development;
- Ensure that the proposed regeneration of the **Baxter Avenue Opportunity Site** meets the needs of both existing and future residents in this area;
- Amend the **Seafront Policy Area** by (i) emphasising the importance of car parking to the vitality and viability of the Seafront as part of an integrated approach to new development; (ii) not normally permitting development south of the sea wall where key nature conservation sites or foreshore views would be adversely affected; and (iii) ensuring new lighting is sensitive to the foreshore; and
- Secure **strong environmental protection** by (i) ensuring all future activity and development should give appropriate weight to international, European, national and local nature conservation designations; (ii) protecting SSSIs and locally designated sites which have an important role in meeting overall biodiversity targets and contributing to the public enjoyment of nature conservation; (iii) not permitting development proposals that will result in significant harm to the foreshore designations; and (iv) requiring no unacceptably harmful impact from waterfront development on the nature conservation objectives of Benfleet and Southend Marshes Special Protection Area, Ramsar and SSSI.

Introduction

1. This report contains my assessment of the Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) in terms of Section 20(5) of the Planning & Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended). It considers firstly whether the Plan's preparation has complied with the Duty to Co-operate (DTC), in recognition that there is no scope to remedy any failure in this regard. It then considers whether the Plan is sound and whether it is compliant with the legal requirements. The National Planning Policy Framework, or *the Framework*¹(paragraph 182) makes clear that to be sound, a Local Plan should be positively prepared; justified; effective; and consistent with national policy.
2. The starting point for the Examination is the assumption that the local authority has submitted what it considers to be a sound plan. The basis for my Examination is the submitted draft plan of November 2016².
3. My report deals with the main modifications that are needed to make the Plan sound and legally compliant and they are identified in bold in the report (**MM**). In accordance with section 20(7C) of the 2004 Act, the Council requested that I should recommend any modifications needed to rectify matters that make the Plan unsound/not legally compliant and thus incapable of being adopted. These main modifications are set out in the Appendix.
4. The main modifications that are necessary for soundness all relate to matters that were discussed at the Examination Hearings. Following these discussions, the Council prepared a schedule of proposed main modifications and this schedule has been subject to sustainability appraisal and public consultation for six weeks. I have taken account of the consultation responses in coming to my conclusions in this report and in this light I have made some amendments to the detailed wording of the main modifications and added consequential modifications where these are necessary for consistency or clarity. None of these amendments significantly alters the content of the modifications as published for consultation or undermines the participatory processes and sustainability appraisal that have been undertaken.

Policies Map

5. The Council must maintain an adopted policies map which illustrates geographically the application of the policies in the adopted development plan. When submitting a local plan for examination, the Council is required to provide a submission policies map showing changes to the adopted policies map that would result from the proposals in the submitted local plan. In this case, the submission policies map comprises the set of plans identified as Maps 1 to 6, including Map 2, which identifies the SCAAP Boundary and Policy Areas.
6. The policies map is not defined in statute as the development plan document and so I do not have the power to recommend main modifications to it.

¹ DCLG: National Planning Policy Framework (*the Framework*); March 2012.

² Examination Document SD1.

However, one of the published MMs to the Plan's policies requires further corresponding changes to be made to the policies map.

This further change to the policies map (MM7), entitled Key Visitor Car Parks, was published for consultation alongside the MMs.

7. When the Plan is adopted, in order to comply with the legislation and give effect to the Plan's policies, the Council will need to update the adopted policies map to include the change proposed in MM7.

Assessment of Duty to Co-operate

8. Section s20(5)(c) of the 2004 Act requires that I consider whether the Council complied with any duty imposed on them by section 33A of the 2004 Act in relation to the Plan's preparation.
9. The Council states that it has prepared the Plan in close liaison with its neighbouring local authorities and stakeholders, including service providers and statutory agencies, none of which have objected to the Plan. These are set out in detail in its Duty to Cooperate (DTC) Statement³, in accordance with Regulation 4 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012.
10. Within this context I agree with the Council that there are no strategic matters included in the Plan which are at variance with the Core Strategy, although it is noted that the Core Strategy predates DTC. However, it is clear from the Council's submissions and broad support from neighbouring local authorities and key providers of infrastructure, that the Core Strategy was prepared in accordance with the principles set out in the DTC. As the Council's DTC statement states, "The principle of joint or cross-boundary working on strategic matters in order to achieve positive outcomes is well established in Southend"⁴. Table 1 of the document also sets out all the strategic/cross-boundary issues which are related to the SCAAP policies.
11. In view of the above considerations, I am satisfied that where necessary the Council has engaged constructively, actively and on an on-going basis in the preparation of the Plan and that the DTC requirement has therefore been met.

Assessment of Soundness

Background

12. The Borough of Southend-on-Sea (population 179,800⁵) comprises the main town of Southend, together with Leigh-on-Sea and Shoeburyness. All three towns extend to the shoreline of the Thames Estuary where they are conjoined into a continuous urban area. The SCAAP covers the town centre and principal tourism and employment areas of the Borough. The Borough is committed to rejuvenating its economy, including tourism which is primarily geared towards

³ Examination Document SD11.

⁴ Document SD11, paragraph 3.1.

⁵ Source NOMIS (Census statistics) 2016.

day trippers, whilst developing other commercial enterprises, including those based at its small but expanding airport. As the Council stated at the Hearings, it has a good track record on delivery of ambitious development projects and is actively planning further regeneration and growth within the Central Area of Southend.

13. The Borough is set to grow in the period to 2021 and the strategic parameters for this have been set by its Core Strategy⁶, (adopted December 2007). The Council is currently preparing its Borough-wide replacement plan, for the period to 2037 in concert with its neighbouring South Essex authorities.

Main Issues

14. Taking account of all the representations, written evidence and the discussions at the Examination Hearings, I have identified seven main issues upon which the soundness of the Plan depends.

Issue 1 – Does the Plan provide the most appropriate spatial framework for the development of the Central Area over the plan period?

The spatial context, including the adopted Southend Core Strategy

15. The Plan largely reflects the vision, objectives and spatial thrust of the Core Strategy, although two aspects became apparent during the Plan's preparation. Firstly, the Core Strategy provides for 2,474 additional dwellings over the plan period (2001-2021). Taking account of current completions (1,087) and identified sites for new dwellings (2,157 – 68% of which have planning permission), it is already clear that the Core Strategy housing provision for the Borough has been exceeded by some 770 dwellings.
16. The Council's Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP) has considered the potential effects of this over-delivery and the Council has concluded that any impacts on the existing and planned infrastructure can be satisfactorily addressed. Secondly, this additional housing provision will make a positive contribution towards meeting future needs in accordance with the findings of the Strategic Housing Market Assessment and the emerging policy thrust of the Government's recent Housing and Planning White Paper⁷. This difference in housing provision does not undermine the thrust of the Core Strategy or the objectives of national housing policy, as expressed in paragraph 47 of *the Framework*, which states that local planning authorities should boost significantly the supply of housing.
17. The second main difference between the Plan and the Core Strategy relates to the jobs target, which is more challenging. The Core Strategy identifies central Southend as the primary focus for regeneration and growth in the Borough, seeking to provide 6,500 new jobs within the Town Centre and Central Area, plus a further 750 new jobs within the Seafront. Over the first five years of the Core Strategy (2007-2012), jobs within the Central Area have broadly remained neutral or have declined, although there has been a year-

⁶ SBC: Southend-on-Sea Core Strategy; December 2007.

⁷ DCLG: Fixing our broken housing market – Housing and Planning White Paper; December 2016.

on-year increase since 2012⁸.

18. Although it now appears unlikely that the Core Strategy employment provision will be met within the plan period (to 2021), the Plan seeks to maximise employment opportunities and act as a catalyst and driver for investment. It does this through identifying suitable sites for the establishment and expansion of businesses; the Policy Areas and defined Opportunity Sites bear testament to this approach.
19. The vision of the Plan, including the 'City by the Sea' concept⁹, builds on the Core Strategy aim to secure a major focus on regeneration and long term sustainability of Southend as a significant urban area. The proposed modification to include an additional strategic objective – to support the viability and vitality of the town centre and encourage investment in the Central Area **[MM1]** – is necessary to complement the existing suite of strategic objectives in the Plan and make it consistent with national policy. Subject to this modification, the Plan's strategic framework is sound and it is consistent with the strategic priorities which are set out in the Core Strategy.

Issue 1 - Conclusion

20. Subject to the proposed modification, I consider that the Plan provides the most appropriate spatial framework for the development of Southend Central Area over the plan period.

Issue 2 – Does the Plan provide a sustainable framework for the development of the local economy, including retailing, business and tourism, in the Central Area over the plan period? Does it provide a framework for a sustainable balance between the provision of housing and jobs?

Retailing

21. The Plan's strategy takes a pragmatic approach towards retail growth through making provision for incremental increases and encouraging the take up of the large amount of existing vacant floorspace in the town centre, rather than through an emphasis on major retail allocations. Concern was expressed that the matter of the large number of vacant properties in the town centre should be addressed in more detail in the Plan through a Vacancy Strategy, and a suggested list of the actions which could form part of such a strategy was submitted¹⁰. I consider that this strategy could be helpful, and there is nothing to stop its adoption by the Council as part of the implementation of the Plan. However, I do not regard the inclusion of this strategy as fundamental to the soundness of the Plan, and it is not therefore necessary for it to be the subject of a proposed modification.

⁸ SBC: SCAAP Topic Paper 3: Employment, Business and Investment; March 2017 – see Table 2 Net change in workplace jobs in Southend (IDBR) [Examination Document SD16].

⁹ SCAAP, paragraph 28, first bullet point [Examination Document SD1].

¹⁰ Additional Document 4a in response to Inspector's Further Questions: Proposed Modification outlining proposed Vacancy Strategy, from Indigo; 3 July 2017 [Examination Document REP-711-1].

22. I have no soundness issues with the Council's approach to setting a framework for development in the town centre. Policy DS1, which aims to deliver a prosperous retail centre, maintains the same town centre shopping area as defined in the 1994 Local Plan Proposals Map, which is focused on the long, linear High Street, anchored by the Victoria Shopping Centre to the north and The Royals Shopping Centre to the south.
23. The proposed modification to the policy, to ensure that the town centre remains the first preference for all forms of retail development and for other town centre uses to support the centre's viability and vitality and encourage investment **[MM2]** is necessary to ensure that the Plan retains the primacy of the centre and is in line with national policy.
24. The Plan, based on the recommendations of a technical report on the management of designated shopping frontages¹¹, redraws the primary and secondary shopping frontages, replacing all the primary designations that are not located on the High Street and ground floor of the Victoria and Royals shopping centres with secondary shopping frontages.
25. The Plan also replaces the existing ground floor primary frontage on the western side of the southern section of High Street (between Heygate Avenue and Pier Hill) with secondary frontage. Although concerns are expressed from some retailers that this change is unnecessary, I agree with the Council's explanation that the majority of this section of High Street is already occupied by non-A1 uses, as conclusively demonstrated on the shopping frontage plan¹² which was submitted by the Council at the Hearings, and that this section has the potential to provide a vibrant and diverse transition between the High Street and the Central Seafront.
26. The rationale for requiring at least 60% retail use within the town centre primary shopping frontage is based on the above technical report. The figure was not challenged by any representations and I consider it to be justified and realistic for Southend town centre, which among other considerations gives the Plan flexibility to address the serious issue of vacant properties in the town centre, particularly within the primary frontage areas.
27. The proposed modification to policy DS1 addresses the twin issues of promoting the evening economy and safeguarding the living conditions of those living or working in the vicinity, for example in relation to undue noise or disturbance **[MM3]**. The modification is necessary for the policy to promote the town centre as a living as well as a working environment.

Tourism

28. The Plan states that: "Southend Central Area will continue to be the primary focus for further enhancement of tourism.....This will build on the town's role

¹¹ SBC Technical Report – The Management of Designated Town centre Shopping Frontages; November 2016.

¹² Additional Document 5 in response to Inspector's Further Questions - Southend Shopping Frontages Plan showing A1 and non-A1 uses by section [Examination Document 035].

as a major destination resort...¹³ 12% of the Borough's employment is directly linked to tourism, whilst there is also a 'knock-on' effect on other employment sectors. The Plan and the Council's Hearing Statement¹⁴ both explain that the Council considers tourism to be an important economic driver which gives the town its identity.

29. Core Strategy policy CS1 promotes a diverse range of tourism facilities, complemented by a regenerated retail/leisure offer in the town centre. The Plan aims to complement the day visitor market by increasing opportunities for overnight and longer stays; this is considered to be a reasonable objective as well as being realistic, given the recent success in attracting high quality hotel accommodation to the town.
30. Some representors on behalf of the tourism industry express concern that the Council's plans to broaden its base into a longer stay emphasis would impact on the vulnerability of the day tripper market, which accounts for 96% of total visitors to Southend¹⁵. The Council's view is that the overnight visitors complement the day visitors, and both contribute to the wider economy. I agree with this view for the reasons I have already expressed.
31. In relation to Seaways (Opportunity Site CS1.2) some representations state that the proposed cinema would be for local residents, rather than for tourists. They argue that local cinema goers would compete for car parking spaces with tourists, very few of whom would visit Southend to go to see a film, an activity which they could easily do in the communities from where they come. The Council states that it is not possible to divide visitors into two neat categories of tourists and leisure orientated visitors, and that the industry definition of day visitors¹⁶ includes many who are local to the area.
32. One representation objects to the inclusion of a cinema at Seaways on the grounds that there is little likelihood of its viability within the plan period. I am satisfied, however, from the written evidence and discussion at the Hearings, that the proposed cinema is realistic and that no significant impediments to its inclusion within the proposals for the Seaways Opportunity Site were raised.
33. Whilst there are differences between the activities that are classed as 'tourism' and those described as 'leisure', there are also significant crossovers. I have no evidence to persuade me that proposals for hotels or cinemas would be harmful to the Southend day tripper economy (I will deal with the associated matter of parking in the next main issue below). For the above reasons, I am not persuaded that there are any adverse soundness issues in the Plan's strategy for the promotion of tourism, or in relation to its framework for leisure facilities.

¹³ SCAAP, paragraph 77, page 27 [Examination Document SD1].

¹⁴ SBC: Hearing Statement – Matter 3: SBC: the local economy, employment, retailing, business and tourism; May 2017 [Examination Document SCAAP-006].

¹⁵ Figure given by Nick Laister (RPS) at the Hearings.

¹⁶ Additional Document 8 in response to Inspector's Further Questions – Definition of Day Visitors [Examination Document 038].

Employment and other economic activity

34. The Plan's jobs targets and the challenges in achieving these targets have been covered in Issue 1 above. In addition to promoting tourism, the Plan's strategy reaches out to a number of other business sectors.
35. In relation to business and financial services, the market for office space within the Central Area is oversupplied with outdated office stock, and a mixed use approach is pursued in the Plan. Southend is identified as the main cultural centre within the South Essex sub-region, and the Plan also sees potential for creative industries. The university is located at Elmer Square, which the Plan promotes as the educational hub for Southend, which could offer additional employment opportunities. The Central Area also accommodates the civic and government administration areas, with some potential for growth. None of the Council's targets for these aspects of the economy raises soundness issues.

Issue 2 - Conclusion

36. Subject to the above modifications, I conclude that the Plan provides a sustainable framework for the development of the local economy and that it provides a sustainable balance between the provision of housing and jobs.

Issue 3 – Are the Plan's transport, access and car parking policies sustainable? Are they sufficient to enable the retention and growth of all sectors of the economy, including the tourism sector?

Transport overview

37. The Plan states that the level of regeneration and growth proposed for the Central Area will affect the strategic transport network in terms of congestion and accessibility. The Plan seeks to address these challenges in a number of ways, based on national policy and the principles set out in the Local Transport Plan (LTP3)¹⁷. The importance of east-west movement, in particular along the A127, is recognised as fundamental to access to the Central Area; major improvements to all the key junctions along this road within the Borough have either been completed, are under construction or are included within the Council's capital programme for implementation in the next few years.
38. In response to the limited capacity of the road network within the Central Area to accommodate the proposed development over the plan period without causing unacceptable congestion and inconvenience to residents, policy DS5 proposes a series of sustainable transport measures. These include enhanced rail and bus interchanges, new and improved pedestrian and cycle facilities, and significant improvements to the public realm.

Car parking

39. The Plan's car parking provision, in terms of the location and capacity of what are regarded as the key public car parks to serve the needs of tourists, the

¹⁷ SBC: Local Transport Plan 3: 2011-2026 (LTP3); Revised January 2015.

number of car parking spaces required in the area, and its proposals for future parking provision, attracted the greatest number of representations, especially from some sections of the tourism industry which sought significant changes to the Plan. These representations, expressing concern over the Plan's parking policies, include an organisation representing the seafront traders, the owners of the largest fun park on the seafront and the Essex Chambers of Commerce, together with a number of individual traders and other individuals, and two Borough Councillors. I refer to them collectively and for ease of reference as the Tourism Group.

40. These representors make broadly similar points, and they raise concerns on behalf of a significant section of the local economic community. Their main arguments are therefore addressed in some detail in my report. I have distilled their comments into four key strands, all of which were debated at the Hearings. The following paragraphs summarise their main arguments and the Council's responses before I conclude on the soundness implications for the Plan. It is also worth pointing out that there are several representations from the public, from some developers and from other businesses in support of the parking and sustainable transport policies in the Plan. There is also one representation which calls into question the emphasis in the Plan on supporting the tourism industry which it considers it does to the detriment of the other sectors of the economy, and the notion of key car parks to the south of the railway.

Strand 1 – Concern is expressed that, whilst the tourism industry in Southend relies heavily on the private car, the Plan does not encourage road-based access to the resort.

41. A key representation draws attention to the tourism industry in Southend being dominated by firstly, day trippers, who form 96% of all visits to the Borough¹⁸, and secondly by the private car, which accounts for 85% of all trips with rail accounting for only 9% of visitors¹⁹. On this basis it is argued that sustainable transport solutions do not work for Southend, where most cars bringing tourists to the resort have high occupancies, bringing in families, thereby making the car a sustainable mode of travel for tourism in Southend. It is therefore suggested that the Plan should embrace the car in the interests of sustaining and growing the tourism economy, rather than trying to place restrictions on car-borne access to the resort.
42. These representations maintain that, rather than stimulate car-borne tourism in Southend, the Plan's policies do the opposite; by supporting the use of transport modes other than the car, it is argued that the Plan has effectively reduced road space within the Central Area, thereby increasing traffic congestion, which adversely impacts on the majority of tourists who are trying to gain access to the resort. Support is expressed (along with virtually all those who made representations to the Plan) for the Council's improvements to the strategic highway network, and especially relating to east-west movement along the A127. The Plan is criticised, however, for 'abandoning'

¹⁸ Figure given by Nick Laister (RPS) at the Hearings (Day 2).

¹⁹ RPS Statement for the Stockvale Group in response to Matter 4, paragraph 5.

the motorist at the edge of the Central Area, where the impact of increased pedestrian priority, dedicated highway space for buses, cycleways and the narrowing of some roads, all 'kick in', to the detriment of tourism in Southend.

43. The Council's proposed park and ride scheme at Leigh-on-Sea (outside the Central Area) is criticised as being unrealistic. The view that spare parking capacity to the northern part of the Central Area could be used as an alternative to the more heavily used car parks in Central Area South is also criticised, based on what is considered to be the excessive walking distance to the seafront from this area, especially for families and older visitors.

Strand 2 – Concern is expressed over the adequacy of provision of new public car parking within the Central Area, especially in the area to the south of the railway

44. Several representations state that the lack of adequate road capacity is compounded by insufficient parking spaces within the Central Area. It is argued that this results in more car journeys as drivers circulate in search of parking spaces, and queue to gain access to car parks, thus causing congestion on the highways and air pollution.
45. The Plan is criticised for not proposing to increase the number of public parking spaces in the Central Area, and in particular in 'Central Area South', which is defined as the area to the south of the railway which runs from London Fenchurch Street to Shoeburyness, via Southend Central Station. It is maintained that sufficient car parking capacity has to be available for the key days in the year when the weather is good enough to encourage large numbers of day trippers to decide to visit Southend. At the Hearings, 40 days per year was considered to be the typical number of good weather days, which subsidise the other, mainly loss-making days when the weather is more inclement. This figure was not challenged at the Hearings.
46. Further support for the argument for increased parking spaces in the Plan flows from the assertion that the Plan's transport strategy should be based on LTP3, which forecasts a 25% increase in demand for parking over the period 2011-2021. It is therefore suggested that the Plan, which 'merely' aims to ensure that there would be no net loss in car parking in Central Area South over the plan period, would be insufficient to cater fully for the needs of tourists.
47. It is also maintained that the loss of public car parking spaces in recent years has had an adverse effect on the local economy. The Adventure Island fun park is cited as an example; this is the largest single provider of entertainment facilities on the seafront, and it is stated that this important attraction is currently holding back on some of its investment programme due to the dearth of public car parking close to the fun park. Concerns were also expressed about the loss of parking during any development period and what alternatives might be provided.
48. Another view expressed at the Examination is that there should be no discrimination between car parks located to the south of the railway, which are referred to in the Plan as 'key visitor spaces' and other car parking spaces which as referred to as 'public'.

Strand 3 – It is alleged that the Plan's policies to ensure no net loss of public car

parking in Central Area South are based on an inaccurate assessment of the existing car parking capacity and that there are no robust measures in the Plan to ensure that further losses of public car parking do not occur.

49. There is disagreement over the capacity of several public car parks in Central Area South, and in one case over the legality of a site for public car parking²⁰. The cumulative difference between the Tourism Group and the Council at the start of the Hearings was about 1,500 spaces (i.e. 4,000 identified as currently available by the Tourism Group as against 2,500 identified by the Council). Both sides, however, agreed at the Hearings that it was important for the Plan to establish an agreed base line of the number of public car parking spaces in Central Area South, and I return to this point later in my report.
50. A Statement of Common Ground (SCG)²¹ was issued shortly after the Hearings, addressing the need to agree a base figure for car parking in Central Area South. The parties agreed much of the disputed car parking information contested at the Hearings, and set out clearly the areas where there is still disagreement.
51. A minority view is expressed that ensuring no net loss of key visitor spaces consequent on any development proposals coming forward is strait-jacketing development and is a recipe for preventing or inhibiting potential economic growth.

Strand 4 – Concern is expressed over the Plan's proposals for the loss of a significant quantum of the existing public car parking capacity at two key, well used car parks, at Seaways and Tylers, for development purposes.

52. Several representations underline the need to safeguard all existing car parking capacity within the Central Area. Seaways in particular, with a capacity of 478 spaces (estimates varied significantly), is highlighted as a particularly important car park, with good access to the highway network, and being located in close proximity to the seafront – it is referred as the first 'port of call' for many day trippers. It is argued that the proposed development at these sites would generate additional demand for car parking where the capacity is already being reduced by these proposals.

Parking – Conclusions

53. In considering these four strands of concern, I have reached a number of conclusions, which have led me to suggest several modifications to the Plan. Regarding strand 1, the Council's view that sustainable transport, access and parking provision should be introduced within the Central Area accords with the three dimensions of national policy on sustainable development which are set out in paragraph 7 of *the Framework* and continue as a theme or 'golden

²⁰ Marine Plaza, which is identified as an Opportunity Site (CS1.3) for comprehensive redevelopment for residential/leisure development.

²¹ SCAAP Additional Statement 9 – Statement of Common Ground (SCG) between SBC and the Stockvale Group as represented by RPS [Examination Document 039]. (In response to the Inspector's Additional Question 9.)

thread' throughout national policy. It also accords with the policy thrust of the Core Strategy.

54. Any additional major road building within the Central Area is likely to be extremely expensive and have adverse environmental, social and even economic consequences. In my view, the Council is right in its attempts to address the existing environmental/social impacts of significant vehicular traffic movements in the Central Area, such as the severance and intrusive visual effects caused by the major highway at Queensway.
55. It is also appropriate, and in line with both national policy and the Core Strategy, that the Council is committed to enhance conditions for pedestrians, cyclists and public transport users. The Plan rightly pursues this objective throughout the Borough and especially in the Central Area where the greatest concentrations of people, activities and many of the existing accidents occur.
56. The recently completed Victoria Gateway scheme at the northern end of High Street is an important case in point, illustrating the Council's track record in pursuing a sustainability agenda. Schemes such as this, including several at a smaller scale, are likely to lead to increases in sustainable mode share, a safer environment for pedestrians, cyclists and users of public transport, and better air quality.
57. It is inevitable that in some instances, increased provision for sustainable modes of movement comes at the expense of existing vehicular road space. I note the criticism of schemes such as Victoria Gateway from some representors, for example as expressed during the accompanied site visits, but my observation on a weekday morning in late May 2017 (and at other times), was that traffic generally moved smoothly, and I note that the Council stated that this was the norm for the location. Getting the emphasis right between providing for the car and promoting sustainable travel can be a fine one, but in my view the Plan has secured an acceptable balance which accords with the strategic direction of the Core Strategy and national policy.
58. The proposed park and ride scheme at Leigh-on-Sea Station, although it is located outside the Central Area, would encourage partial modal shift and it is likely to free up some car-borne traffic from circulating in the seafront area. I note that the railway company is keen to bring about realisation of this project, and I am not persuaded that any insurmountable obstacles stand in the way of delivering a sustainable scheme for the benefit of the local economy, including the tourism industry.
59. Regarding strand 2, the Council's study carried out by independent consultants²², points to the parking network in the Central Area rarely exceeding 85% occupancy. This is considered to be the optimum level, beyond which demand for travel can begin to become suppressed due to issues of circulation, queuing and a perception among users that they may not find a car parking space. The study also points to an imbalance in the Central

²² Steer Davies Gleave: Car Parking Study for the Central Area of Southend, for Southend-on-Sea Borough Council; November 2016.

Area parking network at peak periods, with parking in Central Area South struggling to cope with peak demand (which it defines as summer weekends and public holidays) while Central Area North is stated to have available parking capacity.

60. Policy DS5 and its supporting text, based on the outcomes of the above mentioned parking study, deal with the issue in some detail. A variety of measures are set out, including:
- (i) satisfying the need to maintain the current level of parking capacity (which I return to below);
 - (ii) ensuring maximum usage of car park capacity;
 - (iii) updating the existing VMS²³ scheme, including enabling real-time direction of drivers to their most appropriate car park destination;
 - (iv) seeking to relieve the pressure on the more well-used car parks at peak times by encouraging the use of less well-used car parks through dynamic signage, competitive pricing and pre-journey information; and
 - (v) ensuring pedestrian routes to and from car parks, railway stations and other public transport interchanges are direct, well-lit and signposted, within a high quality public realm.
61. In my view, all these measures are justified and implementable within the plan period.
62. Furthermore, maintaining a significant number of public parking spaces that would be unused for most of the year would not in my view represent the optimum use of these sites or be sustainable. The Plan pursues the strategy of managing the existing parking network in order to optimise its use, which is a sustainable and realistic course to take.
63. In response to the comments that the loss of car parking spaces in recent years has had an adverse effect on the local economy, the Council's data indicates that there has been no significant net loss in public car parking spaces within Central Area South over the period from 2011 to the present time²⁴. (Some temporary loss of parking spaces during times of development/redevelopment is, however, inevitable, and has always been the case.) Neither has there been a fall in the numbers of visitors to the Borough in recent years, based on Visit Britain and Cambridge Econometrics data, which shows the total number of day visitors having risen from 5,746,371 in 2011 to 6,576,000 in 2015, an increase of 14%, or 3.61%pa²⁵.

²³ VMS – Variable Messaging System, which is part of a controlled parking operating system, covering many of the publicly available car parks.

²⁴ Additional Document 3 in response to Inspector's Further Questions – Central Area Car Parking Provision: gains and losses since 2011 [Examination Document 033].

²⁵ Additional Document 6 in response to Inspector's Further Questions – Tourism Visitors [Examination Document 036].

64. I also consider that the strategy of maintaining a 'no net loss' of car parking provision in Central Area South is not strait-jacketing development; rather it is enabling a high degree of flexibility within this area as to where new development could take place, whilst at the same time it ensures that the important supply of public car parking is not diminished over the plan period. I regard this as a balanced and sustainable framework for the future.
65. The data²⁶ shows that there has not been a fall in tourism related employment over this period either (7,648 jobs in 2011, up to 8,711 jobs in 2015, a rise of 13.9%, or 3.47% pa) – in fact there is, unsurprisingly, almost an exact correlation between increased numbers of tourists and job growth over this period. These figures were not robustly challenged at the Examination.
66. LTP3's reference to an expected increase of at least 25% in demand for car parking over the plan period was based on a data baseline of 2007 and the growth targets at that time were significantly higher than those now in the Plan. I therefore agree with the Council that it is no longer appropriate to determine the quantum of public car parking provision in the Central Area in the Plan on this basis.
67. Regarding strand 3, it was agreed by most representors and the Council that any losses from existing tourist car parks to development needed to be compensated for by satisfactory replacement parking within the area bounded by a 10 minute walking distance from the seafront. This is not discriminating against the public car parks to the north of the railway but it is acknowledging, based on the consultant's survey evidence, that the greatest pressure for car parking is linked to the needs of the tourism sector, which in turn is linked to proximity to the shoreline.
68. Several modifications are necessary to ensure that the Plan is justified, in the context of the issues raised whilst doing so within a sustainable transport context, and most of these stem from a rewording of policy DS5 **[MM9]** following joint work between the Tourism Group and the Council, and sections of its supporting text **[MM4,5,6,7,8&22]**. These modifications were largely agreed by the representors speaking on behalf of the tourism industry and the Council. The modifications also refer to a table which lists the car parks and their capacities, and a map which identifies the 10 minute walk isochrone from the seafront, which largely coincides with the route of the railway which runs through Central Station.
69. The modifications also acknowledge the variation in demand for parking in the Central Area and the need to plan accordingly. I endorse the car parking figures which are included in the new Table 5, which identifies a total of 2,562 parking spaces within the key visitor car parks, together with a figure of 3,142 parking spaces, which includes all publicly available paid for parking within Central Area South.

²⁶ Additional Document 6 in response to Inspector's Further Questions – Tourism [Examination Document 036].

70. The modifications are based on a numerical identification of a base line for car parking capacity. Unfortunately, agreement could not be reached on the appropriate start date for the base line; I have used the Council's May 2016 start date, as opposed to the suggested alternative date of June 2017 by the Tourism Group, as it links in with the Council's Study and to other key variables which are fundamental to the Plan. This is not meant to imply criticism of the alternative date, but a base line for the Plan has to be decided and this base line will be critical to determining the implementation of the 'no net loss of parking spaces' element of policy DS5.
71. The modifications also set out the criteria for any development proposals on these existing car parks to properly meet their own parking needs, with reference to the need for a Travel Statement, which would require such development to "consume its own smoke", to use a phrase which was said and repeated several times during the discussions at the Hearings. These modifications are necessary to safeguard the current parking situation, and it is in the interests of proper planning for the continuing vibrancy of the tourism industry in the Borough.
72. Finally, in relation to strand 4, it is accepted that the Seaways and Tylers sites are well used by visitors to the Borough and that Seaways in particular by virtue of its size and proximity to the seafront is especially valued by the local tourist operators and the tourists themselves. The Seaways site, however, is within an area which is clearly in need of regeneration and where there is currently no direct access to the seafront for pedestrians. Both sites will retain an element of public car parking, whilst the proposals for a cinema, restaurant and hotel at Seaways and a mix including ground floor retail uses connecting to the High Street at Tylers, would help transform these unprepossessing sites into potentially distinctive places, bringing about much needed regeneration to these areas and to the Central Area as a whole.

Issue 3 - Conclusion

73. I conclude that, based on the above considerations, the Plan's policies for transport, access and parking, subject to the above modifications, set a framework for sustainable development and are consistent with the national policy; they are positively planned so as to enable the retention and growth of all sectors of the economy, including the tourism sector; they are justified when considered against other options; and they are realistic in relation to their likelihood of implementation within the plan period.

Issue 4 – Are the Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites in the Plan justified and do they contain the appropriate level of detail to enable effective implementation within the plan period?

74. The Plan identifies a number of Policy Areas, some of which include one or more Opportunity Sites. These set the priorities and parameters for development, regeneration and the management of traffic, sustainable movement and open space within these areas.

Policy Area PA1: High Street Policy Area

75. Policy PA1 aims to achieve a vibrant and viable town centre, with a strong

focus on improving the public realm and pedestrian access, including to and from Victoria Circus, programmed for delivery in 2017/18. The policy is justified and is on course for early implementation.

Policy Area PA2: London Road Policy Area

76. Policy PA2 aims to create a vibrant gateway to the town centre, including a pedestrian priority area as well as improvements for cyclists. The policy is justified and it is likely to be deliverable within the plan period.

Policy Area PA3: Elmer Square Policy Area

77. Policy PA3 aims to secure Elmer Square as the heart of the educational hub in Southend. The policy is justified. Local Growth Fund money is allocated for Phase 2 of the project and the new development is programmed to be operational before the end of the plan period.

Policy Area PA4: Queensway

78. Policy PA4 aims to secure the regeneration of the Queensway area, including a major reconfiguration of the underpass and a reduction in traffic impact on the residential communities which are currently severed by the highway. Although concern is expressed that the Plan may reduce some road space, the scheme retains the dual carriageway whilst proposing the redesigning and greening of the area, and I consider that the policy is justified. Alternative funding to the Local Growth Fund continues to be sought, and the Council states that there is a good prospect that a significant proportion of the scheme will be implemented within the plan period. I have no grounds to come to a different conclusion.

Policy Area PA5: Warrior Square Policy Area

79. Policy PA5 focuses on the small-scale character and appearance of the Warrior Square Conservation Area and the distinctiveness of Warrior Square Gardens. I consider the policy to be justified and achievable within the plan period.

Policy Area PA6: Clifftown Policy Area

80. Policy PA6 sets out development principles to conserve and enhance the distinctive character and appearance of the Clifftown Conservation Area, which has a strong cultural identity. The policy includes provision for public realm improvements. It is justified and deliverable within the plan period.

Policy Area PA7: Tylers Policy Area

81. Policy PA7 aims to provide a high quality public realm, shared public spaces, mixed use development and replacement public car parking in the Tylers Policy Area. The modification, to require that displaced parking needs should be met either on this site or in the south of the Central Area **[MM10]** is necessary to accord with modified policy DS5 (MM9) to ensure that any development on this site would not result in a net reduction of car parking in Central Area South. The above mentioned policy DS5 modification would also ensure that the parking requirements of any new development on site would have to be met and also be subject to a Transport Assessment.

82. The Council also proposes a more direct access to the parking from Queensway to make the site more accessible to tourists. On the basis of the above considerations, the policy, subject to the above modification, is justified and stands a reasonable chance of being implemented during the plan period.

Policy PA8.1: Victoria Avenue Office Area Opportunity Site

83. Policy PA8.1 sets the framework for the comprehensive redevelopment of the site for mixed uses, although it could be implemented through incremental development. Several housing schemes have already been completed, and it is likely that the remainder of the Opportunity Site would be developed in the short term. On this basis the policy is justified and effective.

Policy PA8.2 Baxter Avenue Opportunity Site

84. The Council and Genesis Housing Association (GHA) have signed a SCG²⁷ which commits GHA to building at least 250 dwellings in phase 1, i.e. by 2021, to meet existing and identified future housing needs. Concern was expressed at the Hearings from several existing, elderly residents at the possibility of losing their homes and being displaced from their neighbourhood. The scheme developers stated that GHA is working with the Council and consulting with the residents over their future options before detailed design decisions are made, which would be followed by a hybrid planning application for the redevelopment of the site.
85. In a written statement²⁸, GHA's consultants stated that the proposed tenure split is still to be determined, but will be led by the requirements for decanting existing residents living on the Baxter Avenue site; that GHA will seek to offer decant accommodation with rents which are comparable to those charged on existing homes, subject to financial viability; and that proposed arrangements for temporarily rehousing existing residents will be undertaken in phases and that they will work together with the Council and other social housing providers to enable decanting and relocation back to the site when the new homes are completed.
86. The modification to policy PA8.2 ensures that the tenure split reflects the existing levels, and that existing residents, displaced by the proposals, will have the opportunity of moving into the proposed new accommodation at rents that will not preclude them from occupying the proposed new accommodation on a permanent basis **[MM11]**. This modification reflects the above mentioned statement on behalf of GHA and is required on the grounds of setting the framework for the sustainable development of a strong, vibrant and healthy community through securing community cohesion and meeting affordable housing need within a sustainably located part of the Borough. Finance for the implementation of the scheme is available with a high prospect of implementation within the plan period.

²⁷ SCG between Genesis Housing Association (GHA) and SBC - PA8.2 Baxter Avenue; 4 May 2017 [Examination Document SCAAP7, Appendix 1].

²⁸ GL Hearn, on behalf of GHA –Additional Document 18 in response to Inspector's Further Questions - in relation to the Baxter Avenue Site [Examination Document 048].

Policy Area PA9.1: Sutton Road Opportunity Site

87. Policy PA9.1 provides for new housing and community facilities. The policy is justified and the evidence points to a strong likelihood that a significant proportion of the Opportunity Site will be implemented before 2021.

Policy Area PA9.2: Guildford Road Opportunity Site

88. Policy PA9.2 makes provision for new housing together with an enhanced convenience store. A SCG has been signed by the Council and the Cooperative Society²⁹ which programmes completion of the scheme by the end of 2020. The proposed modification to the policy gives the necessary flexibility to enable a larger replacement store than the existing retail outlet **[MM12]** and is therefore justified.

Policy Area CS1: Central Seafront Policy Area

89. Policy CS1, which covers the development principles for the Central Seafront Policy Area, sets a framework for creating a vibrant tourism, leisure, recreational and cultural destination, including rejuvenating the iconic Southend Pier. Policy CS1.1.f restricts development to the south of the sea wall; the modification to emphasise the importance of any development to the south of the sea wall not adversely affecting a European site or causing significant harm to a SSSI or adversely impact on foreshore views **[MM14]** is required for the Plan to be justified on visual impact, impact on nature conservation and flood risk grounds.
90. Linked to this consideration, the modification to policy CS1.3.d is necessary to ensure that any new lighting should avoid direct illumination of the foreshore or excessive glare when viewed from the foreshore **[MM15]** and is therefore justified on visual impact and nature conservation grounds. The modification to the aims of the policy area, to ensure that car parking will be addressed within an integrated approach to development **[MM13]** is also required for the Plan to be effective.

Opportunity Site CS1.1: Southend Pier

91. Opportunity Site CS1.1 seeks major improvements for reshaping the entrance area of the pier in addition to a new pavilion deck. The policy is justified in view of the iconic, scenic and economic importance of the pier, and there is a high prospect of delivery by the end of the plan period.

Opportunity Site CS1.2: Seaways

92. Opportunity Site CS1.2 is for a mixed use development on the Seaways site. This is arguably the most controversial policy in the Plan. The Council views this site as a corporate priority for action, and expresses confidence that the proposals are achievable within the plan period. Several representations consider that the potential loss of car parking on such a critical site would

²⁹ SCG between the Co-operative Group and SBC – PA9.2 Guildford Road; 4 May 2017 [Examination Document SCAAP7, Appendix 2].

harm the prospects of continued growth and investment in tourism at the seafront. The likelihood of delivery during the plan period is also questioned, on the grounds that a complex and time consuming Section 106 Agreement would be necessary to secure a satisfactory development.

93. The Council states that anchor tenants for a multiscreen cinema, hotel and restaurant have already been secured and that a critical path towards scheme implementation has been identified. The site is already in Council ownership.
94. The Seaways site, whilst providing an important supply of public car parking in a convenient location for tourists, is, however, located within – and contributes to – the unprepossessing appearance of an area which is cut off from direct access to and views of the sea by a line of undistinguished properties. Redevelopment in accordance with policy CS1.2 would bring about a much needed transformation of this key area near the seafront and secure the provision of facilities which would contribute to the prosperity of tourism and the local economy.
95. From my understanding of the comments from representors opposed to the loss of car parking on this site, their key concern would be significantly mitigated if sufficient replacement car parking were to be found within ten minutes' walk of the seafront. Policy DS5, as modified (MM5), would achieve this. Moreover, the Council's evidence is that around 525-740 parking spaces would still be available for public use after the completion of the proposed development, whilst a representor on behalf of the Tourism Group stated that some development on the site would be helpful³⁰. On the basis of these considerations, it seems to me that the difference between the parties is potentially less than it was prior to the start of the Hearings.
96. Furthermore if, as some representors maintain, the proposed cinema use will be primarily aimed at local residents rather than day trippers, and given that most cinema use occurs in the evening, it is not unreasonable to assume that to an extent the two main demands on the car parking would be complementary rather than overlapping.
97. Taking into account the above considerations, I am persuaded that, firstly, the implementation of policy CS1.2 would be an important catalyst in the regeneration of the seafront, especially if the scheme could open up direct pedestrian access to the seafront and views of the sea; secondly, that the facilities proposed would be either supportive of or at least complementary to tourism; thirdly that some public parking would remain on the site; whilst the complementary nature of cinema going and day tripping would limit the impact on parking spaces; and finally, policy DS5 as modified would ensure that there would be no net loss in public car parking within 10 minutes' walk to the seafront. On these grounds, and taking into account the relevant modifications in relation to car parking, I consider the policy is justified and the chances of implementation within the plan period are positive.

Opportunity Site CS1.3 Marine Plaza

³⁰ Verbal evidence given by RPS on Day 2 of the Hearing sessions.

98. Opportunity Site CS1.3 is proposed for comprehensive, high quality, iconic residential redevelopment with complementary leisure and supporting uses. Concern has been expressed that around 200 public car parking spaces would be lost, although the Council challenges the assertion that the majority of these spaces are public and they are not a Key Visitor Car Park. Objectors also argue that there has been no progress since planning permission was granted in 2015, indicating a viability issue, which points to a doubt whether the scheme would be completed within the plan period.
99. The Council's Hearing Statement on Marine Plaza states that the proposal has been prepared jointly between the Council and the land owner (the Inner London Group)³¹. The statement indicates that since planning permission was granted in 2015, land assembly has been completed, a contractor and funding have been secured, construction is planned to commence in 2017, and that delivery is expected within the plan period. None of these assertions were robustly challenged at the Hearings, and I have no reason to come to a different view.
100. On the basis of the evidence I consider that the policy is justified and effective.

Opportunity Site CS1.4 New Southend Museum

101. Phase 1 of this scheme has already brought about the stabilisation of the relevant section of cliff which was susceptible to slipping. An allocation is already secured in the Borough's Capital Allocation to progress this scheme, so that the development of the site, including the provision of 200 parking spaces, is deliverable within the plan period.
102. This scheme is justified and has already acquired considerable momentum, and on this basis I consider that policy CS1.4 is justified and effective.

Issue 4 - Conclusion

103. In conclusion, I consider that the Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites, subject to the above modifications, are justified when considered against other options; and contain the appropriate level of detail to enable effective implementation within the plan period.

Issue 5 – Are the environmental policies in the Plan justified and effective, especially in relation to the effect of development and associated activities on the nature conservation value of the Thames estuary?

104. The Plan contains a number of environmental policies, addressing aspects such as nature conservation, key views, landmarks and landmark buildings, as well as flood risk management and sustainable drainage.
105. In relation to the environmental impact on the foreshore of the Thames estuary, the following modifications to policy CS2 were put forward by Natural

³¹ SBC Hearing Statement – Matter 6: Infrastructure, delivery and monitoring; May 2017, paragraph 6.4.23 [Examination Document SCAAP 7].

England:

(i) The policy should ensure that all future development should give appropriate weight to international, European, national and local nature designations **[MM16]**;

(ii) Development which adversely affects SSSIs will not normally be permitted; SSSIs and locally designated sites which have an important role in meeting overall biodiversity targets and contributing to the public enjoyment of nature conservation should be protected **[MM17]**;

(iii) The policy should not permit development proposals that would result in significant harm to the foreshore nature conservation designations that cannot be avoided, adequately mitigated, or as a last resort, compensated for **[MM18]**;

(iv) The policy should not normally permit development proposals that adversely affect SSSIs, unless there are exceptional circumstances, which the modifications sets parameters for **[MM19]**; and

(v) *Policy CS3.2 should state that proposals for waterfront development will need to demonstrate that there will be no unacceptable impact on the conservation objectives or features of Benfleet and Southend Marshes Special Protection Area, Ramsar and SSSI* **[MM20]**.

106. These modifications, which acknowledge the importance of the Thames estuary, and in particular the foreshore, to nature conservation, are necessary for the Plan to be in accordance with national policy.

107. In response to whether the Plan should include policies covering design excellence, the historic environment and green infrastructure, the Council points out that both the Core Strategy and the DMD contain overarching policies for the Borough, including the Central Area, addressing these matters. The DMD reflects the spatial vision and objectives of the Core Strategy and includes detailed local policies for the management of development, design excellence, the historic environment and green infrastructure.

Issue 5 - Conclusion

108. In conclusion, I consider that the environmental policies in the Plan, subject to the above modifications, are justified and effective matters, especially in relation to the effect of development and associated activities on the nature conservation value of the Thames estuary.

Issue 6 – Is the Plan deliverable in terms of the adequacy of the existing and proposed infrastructure and the viability of the key development proposals? How will the monitoring arrangements work?

Infrastructure

109. The Council has issued an Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP)³², which identifies a list of infrastructure provision, plus broad timescales for delivery, responsibility and costs. The IDP was put together following discussions between the Council and a variety of infrastructure providers, which has ensured a comprehensive understanding of what is needed. These providers were also asked to prioritise their infrastructure requests and identify critical projects. None of these providers object to the Plan.
110. The Council considers that there are no 'showstoppers' affecting the delivery of the Plan, and that the projects which are critical to the delivery of the Core Strategy, and hence the Plan, have been completed. Two of these critical schemes, which are located inside the Central Area, are the police station refurbishment and cliff slip risk reduction.
111. The IDP also identifies some transport related projects as critical or essential to mitigate the impacts arising from the development proposed and anticipated during the plan period. These include:
- (i) the A127 east-west strategic transport and freight corridor improvements, which are primarily outside the Central Area, and which are currently committed or being implemented or have already been completed;
 - (ii) public realm and public transport improvements, some of which have already taken place, for example the Victoria Gateway Scheme, which enable more effective pedestrian and public transport accessibility within the Central Area; and
 - (iii) local public transport measures, some of which have been implemented.
112. I have already covered the key implementation issues under Issue 3 above.
113. Some representors raise doubts over the continued availability of grants and whether this can be classified as a showstopper in relation to some projects. It is clear, however, that the Council has a good track record in attracting grant funding and that the Plan is based on realistic assumptions, to which the main infrastructure providers are in agreement.
114. The Council considers that there is no one critical path to the exclusion of all others for securing the effectiveness of the Plan. The highest priority measures have been completed or are sufficiently committed to with the necessary funding secured, and will be delivered in the short term.
115. Concerns were raised that the remaining length of the plan period is too short, especially if there are problems with the Council's data base in relation to critical areas such as car parking, and that in view of these considerations, it would make sense to focus on a new version of the Plan. The car parking considerations have already been covered in Issue 3 above. I disagree with

³² Navigus Planning, on behalf of SBC: Southend-on-Sea Borough Council: Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP); February 2015.

the recommendation to effectively abandon this Plan and start afresh for several reasons.

116. Firstly, there are several important schemes which the Plan proposes to deliver prior to 2021, which require strategic guidance from an adopted Plan; increased certainty for decision making in relation to new development is needed sooner rather than later. Secondly, a considerable amount of work has already been undertaken by the Council to progress the Plan thus far, much of which would have to be duplicated if the plan-making process were to start again, involving additional expense for the Council, without seeing an end product for some time. Thirdly, the Council has already committed a significant amount of financial resources into the preparation of the Plan, including the expense of this Examination, much of which would be wasted if the Plan were to be abandoned at this late stage. Fourthly, the timing for this representation should have been made at the start of the plan process, not at what is effectively close to the end of the process.
117. The likelihood of implementation of specific policies, Opportunity Sites and schemes has been addressed under Issue 4 above.

Monitoring

118. Monitoring arrangements are outlined in the Implementation and Monitoring Section of the Plan. This identifies a number of monitoring indicators and targets. Although one representation argues for monitoring to be addressed as a policy in the Plan, the Council refers to policy CP9 in the Core Strategy, and I agree that this policy provides adequate guidance for monitoring arrangements with no need for a duplicate policy to be included in the Plan. The modification to commit to keep car parking capacity under review **[MM21]** is required for the Plan to be justified in view of the importance of parking to the local economy and in particular tourism.

Issue 6 - Conclusion

119. In conclusion, I consider that the Plan, subject to the above modification, is deliverable in relation to the existing and proposed infrastructure provision, and that the monitoring system is fit for purpose.

Issue 7 – Is the housing provision in the Plan sustainable?

120. The Plan exceeds the Core Strategy housing provision by a considerable margin, and I address the implications of this in Issue 1 above. No soundness issues stem from this. However, there is clearly no need to further increase the housing provision in the Plan as suggested by a number of representors. This includes one suggestion for an additional allocation of about 600 dwellings at Roots Hall within this Plan, on the existing ground of Southend United Football Club (SUFC), although this could be an issue for subsequent Plans, depending on how likely SUFC are to relocate their ground to Fossett's Farm, which is also located outside the Plan area.
121. In relation to affordable housing (AH), the Council argues that policy DM7 in the Council's DMD sets out the overarching approach to AH in the Borough, including the parameters for dwelling mix, size and type, and that this has recently been augmented by the recently adopted Interim Affordable Housing

Policy as corporate policy to supplement Core Strategy policy CP8 and DMD policy DM7. Explanatory text in paragraph 69 of the Plan makes reference to the above policy framework and I therefore do not consider that there is any justification for further commentary on this matter in the Plan.

122. In terms of specialist housing, I note that the Core Strategy and DMD contain policy guidance for managing new student accommodation, supported by policy PA3 for Elmer Square Policy Area. The Core Strategy and DMD also set a framework for key worker housing, for nurses and other health workers. This includes an indicative tenure mix target in policy DM7 of 40% for intermediate housing, which has been exceeded in recent schemes.

Issue 7 - Conclusion

123. In relation to Issue 7, I conclude that the housing provision in the Plan is sustainable and is consistent with national policy.

Assessment of Legal Compliance

124. My examination of the legal compliance of the Plan is summarised below.

- The SCAAP is identified within the approved LDS (February 2017) which sets out an expected adoption date of December 2017. The Local Plan's content is compliant with the LDS, although its timing for adoption is likely to slip by a few months.
- Consultation on the Plan and the MMs was carried out in compliance with the Council's Statement of Community Involvement (SCI). The SCI was adopted in 2013 and consultation has been compliant with the requirements therein, including the consultation on the post-submission proposed 'main modification' (MM) changes.

125. Regarding the **Sustainability Appraisal**, the Plan has been prepared at each stage with iterative input from the Sustainability Appraisal (SA), the latest version of which was submitted along with the submitted Plan. There was some criticism that the SA did not place sufficient emphasis on the economy and in particular, tourism. I consider, however, that the SA is well balanced in its emphasis on the main strands of sustainability, and the value of tourism to the local economy is acknowledged.

126. The Council argues that the Plan responds positively to the main recommendations of the SA, and it has documented the key policies which have been amended in line with the SA's recommendations in response to my questions at the Hearings³³. These amendments cover all the main strands of sustainability, including the need for more detail to protect and enhance the natural environment, which the modified objective 10 does; the need for the Plan to refer to the potential for new schools in the Sutton and Victoria Gateway policy areas is a further example where the SA has addressed the social strand of sustainability, which the Plan has taken on board; and finally,

³³ Additional Document 1 in response to Inspector's Further Questions: Further Detail of where the SA has informed the SCAAP [Examination Document 031].

in relation to the economic strand of sustainability, the SA suggests that there should be clear policy criteria to deliver policy CS3.1 in relation to Marine Plaza in a similar way to the way policy CS1.2 sets a framework for Seaway.

127. There are several other SA recommendations which the Plan has embraced, including the need for more consistent policy wording on urban greening, emphasising the urgent need for redevelopment at Queensway, deleting a site at Warrior Square in view of its unlikely deliverability within the plan period, and the identification of some matters to consider as part of the monitoring of the Plan. All of these illustrate the iterative nature of the Plan in relation to the SA, which I consider to be a dynamic as opposed to a paper exercise.
128. Given that the realistic strategic alternatives for the Central Area of Southend were addressed in the Core Strategy, I consider that the SA has made appropriate and balanced recommendations across the main strands of sustainability, and that no sector, including tourism, has been side-lined. In many aspects the SA supports the Plan, including its attempts to reduce reliance on the private car and encourage modal shift towards walking, cycling and public transport.
129. Other key aspects of the Plan which are supported by the SA include encouraging development at relatively high densities where sites are in close proximity to employment, retail, community and leisure uses within the town centre, as well as its attempts to draw a sensitive balance between the town's growth and the conservation and management of its environment, including the foreshore of the Thames estuary.
130. A key issue of the Plan relates to tourism and whether the sustainable transport approach of the Plan is justified and realistic. This runs through much of the Examination, and I deal with it in more detail when I consider subsequent parts of the Plan, and especially those in relation to Issue 3 above.
131. In summary I consider that the SA has been carried out adequately.
132. The **Habitats Regulations** Appropriate Assessment (AA) Screening Report³⁴ concluded that the Local Plan, in conjunction with the Core Strategy, will not have a significant effect on European sites and that an AA is not required.
133. The Plan includes policies designed to secure that the development and use of land in the local planning authority's area contribute to the mitigation of, and adaptation to, climate change.
134. The Plan complies with all relevant legal requirements, including the 2004 Act (as amended) and the 2012 Regulations.
135. The Plan complies with national policy except where indicated and modifications are recommended.

³⁴ SBC: Habitat Regulations Assessment – Screening Report (Draft); June 2016 [Examination Document SD9].

Overall Conclusion and Recommendation

136. The Plan has a number of deficiencies in relation to soundness for the reasons set out above which mean that I recommend non-adoption of it as submitted, in accordance with Section 20(7A) of the 2004 Act. These deficiencies have been explored in the main issues set out above.

137. The Council has requested that I recommend main modifications to make the Plan sound and/or legally compliant and capable of adoption. I conclude that with the recommended main modifications set out in the Appendix, the Southend Central Area Action Plan satisfies the requirements of Section 20(5) of the 2004 Act and meets the criteria for soundness in the National Planning Policy Framework.

Mike Fox

Inspector

This report is accompanied by the Appendix containing the Main Modifications

Appendix – Main Modifications

The modifications below are expressed either in the conventional form of ~~strikethrough~~ for deletions and underlining for additions of text, or by specifying the modification in words in *italics*.

The page numbers and paragraph numbering below refer to the submission local plan, and do not take account of the deletion or addition of text.

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
MM1	12	29	<i>New strategic objective (6): To support the viability and vitality of the town centre, so that it remains <u>the first reference for all forms of retail development and for other town centre uses attracting large numbers of people and creates an environment that encourages investment in the Central Area.</u></i>
MM2	20	DS1.1	<i>Add after National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF):, so that the town centre remains the first preference for all forms of retail development and for other town centre uses attracting large numbers of people to support the centre's viability and vitality and encourage investment.</i>
MM3	20	DS1.2	<i>Insert new section (3) and renumber subsequent sections: <u>New retail or any other development must not be detrimental to those living or working nearby, for example by causing undue noise or disturbance.</u></i>
MM4	42	Para 135	<i>Change text as follows: The Study identifies around 2,550 <u>There are 3,142</u> publicly available paid for car parking spaces to the south of the Central Area, <u>within</u> approximately 10 minutes' walk from the shoreline (see Appendix 9), serving both the seafront and southern parts of the Southend Central Area. <u>2,562 of these spaces are located in publicly available key visitor car parks (Table 5).</u> As a result of the peak capacity issues, as identified by the Study, and to support the vitality and viability of the central seafront area, it is expected that there will be no net loss of public <u>key visitor</u> car parking to the south of the Central Area. Given</i>
MM5	42	Para 136	<i>Amend first bullet point: Ensure there is no net loss in <u>key visitor</u> car parking to the south of the Central Area (<u>for the purposes of policy DS5.2.b, these are the key visitor car parks (Table 5) located within 10 minutes' walk of the shoreline (see Map 4) ...</u></i>
MM6	43	After para 136	<i>New para after para 136 and renumber subsequent paragraphs: <u>Development proposals that come forward on key visitor car parking areas to the south of the Central Area (as defined by Map 4) will need to ensure that there is no net loss within the key</u></i>

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification																										
			<p>visitor car parks as identified in the SCAAP (policy DS5.2.b) and Table 5. Any planning application would need to be accompanied by a detailed transport assessment that would include an analysis of the impact of the additional parking demand generated by the proposed development on the identified key visitor car parks, having regard to adopted parking standards, linked/combined existing trips, availability of parking in other convenient locations, and opportunities for further mode shift through the travel plan process. Any change in parking provision as a result of major redevelopment must not undermine the resort's ability to accommodate visitor trips, recognising the peaks and troughs of demand for car parking.</p>																										
MM7	43	After MM5	<p><i>Insert new Map 4 which identifies the 10 minute walking distance isochrone from the foreshore, within which policy DS5.2.b is operational. Update numbering of all subsequent maps.</i></p> <p><i>Insert the Map as set out in Appendix A of this Schedule.</i></p>																										
MM8	43	After MM6	<p><i>Insert new Table 5, which identifies all the key visitor car parks within the area defined by Map 4, to include both the parking spaces within the individual car parks and the cumulative total.</i></p> <p><u>Table 5: Key Visitor Car Parks to the south of the Central Area within the area identified by Map 4*</u></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Key Visitor Car Park</th> <th>Number of Spaces*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Fairheads</td> <td>211</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Seaway</td> <td>478</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Royals **</td> <td>426</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shorefield</td> <td>125</td> </tr> <tr> <td>York Road</td> <td>93</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tylers</td> <td>249</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Alexander Street</td> <td>74</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Clarence</td> <td>126</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Western Esplanade Central</td> <td>585</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Western Esplanade East</td> <td>128</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eastern Esplanade</td> <td>67</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total</td> <td>2,562</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><i>*As per Car Parking Study for the Central Area of Southend (base date May 2016)</i></p> <p><i>** Private Car Park</i></p>	Key Visitor Car Park	Number of Spaces*	Fairheads	211	Seaway	478	Royals **	426	Shorefield	125	York Road	93	Tylers	249	Alexander Street	74	Clarence	126	Western Esplanade Central	585	Western Esplanade East	128	Eastern Esplanade	67	Total	2,562
Key Visitor Car Park	Number of Spaces*																												
Fairheads	211																												
Seaway	478																												
Royals **	426																												
Shorefield	125																												
York Road	93																												
Tylers	249																												
Alexander Street	74																												
Clarence	126																												
Western Esplanade Central	585																												
Western Esplanade East	128																												
Eastern Esplanade	67																												
Total	2,562																												
MM9	45	DS5.2.b	<p><i>Delete existing text and replace with: Require any development proposals that come forward on key visitor car parking areas in the south of the Southend Central Area (as identified in Table 5 and</i></p>																										

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
			<p><u>Map 4) to ensure that there is no loss of key visitor car parking; any planning application in these areas would need to be accompanied by a detailed transport assessment that would include an analysis of the impact of the additional parking demand generated by the proposed development on the identified key visitor car parks, having regard to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Adopted parking standards</u> (ii) <u>Consideration of the extent to which linked/combined trips and opportunities for further mode shift through the travel plan process will reduce the need for additional publicly available car parking spaces;</u> (iii) <u>Availability of parking to the south of the Central Area within the area shown in Map 4; and</u> (iv) <u>The need for any replacement parking to be provided within the area shown in Map 4, where it should be secured through a planning condition or obligation as part of the overall development scheme or through another means acceptable to the Council.</u>
MM10	71	PA7.3.ii	<p><i>Amend policy PA7.3.ii as follows:</i> Any development of the Opportunity Site should address a need for replacement car parking provision in line with policy DS5: Transport, Access and Public Realm, identifying how any displaced parking needs are to be met on the site or in <u>the south of the Central Area this part of the town centre</u> and explore the potential for relocating the travel centre on the northern extent of the site where applicable to provide for enhanced passenger transport facilities and improved pedestrian connectivity to the town centre and Central Railway Station.</p>
MM11	84	PA8.2	<p><i>Add new second sentence:</i> <u>The tenure split and affordability of the proposed new accommodation will not preclude existing residents displaced by the redevelopment from being permanent occupiers in the new scheme.</u></p>
MM12	86	PA9.2, second line	<p><i>Change to:</i> redevelopment of this site to achieve a replacement <u>or larger</u> convenience store fronting Sutton</p>
MM13	72	Section 5.9 Aims, para 3	<p><i>Insert at end of para 3:</i> <u>Car parking will be addressed within this integrated approach to development, which combines with other objectives for the policy area, and contributes to the vitality and viability of the central seafront area.</u></p>

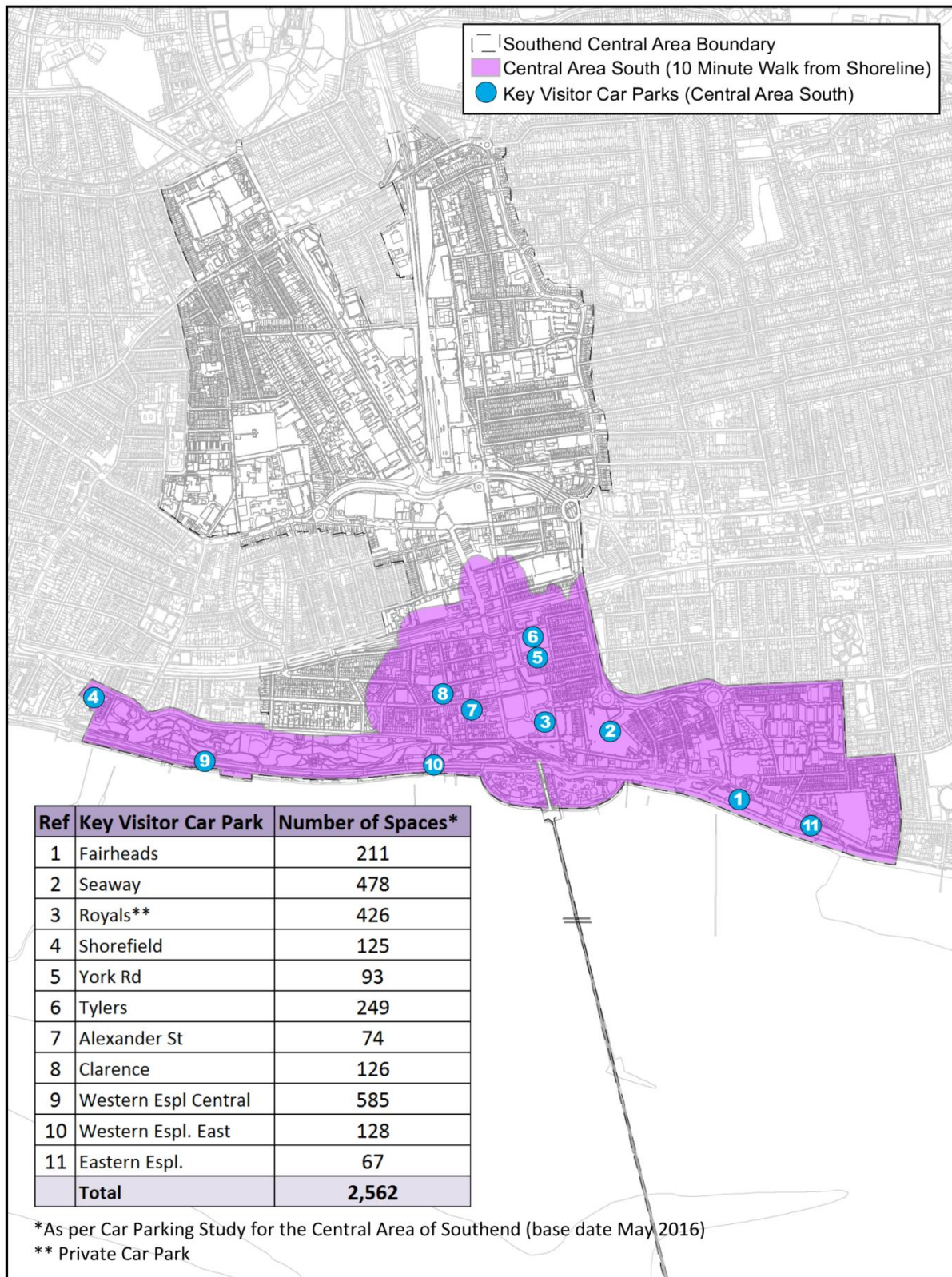
Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
MM14	74	CS1.1.f	<i>Amend policy CS1.1.f as follows: f. seek to maintain foreshore views by restricting <u>not normally permit development south of the sea wall where a proposal has the potential to adversely affect a European site or cause significant harm to a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) or adversely impact on foreshore views.</u> Any proposed use will also have to be water-compatible as defined in the Planning Practice Guidance;</i>
MM15	75	CS1.3.d	<i>Amend policy CS1.3.d as follows: Use creative lighting and public art to strengthen identity and connectivity. <u>New lighting should be arranged so as to avoid direct illumination of the foreshore or excessive glare when viewed from the foreshore;</u></i>
MM16	77	Para 200	<i>Amend third sentence of para as follows: All future activity and development will need to ensure that they do not adversely affect the interests of the nature conservation designations on the foreshore, <u>giving appropriate weight to their importance as an international, European, national or locally designated sites.</u></i>
MM17	78	After Para 205	<i>Insert new paragraphs after paragraph 205, and renumber subsequent paragraphs as follows: <u>Development which adversely affects a site of national importance (SSSI) will not normally be permitted. In cases where an adverse effect on the special interest of the SSSI is considered to be likely, but the benefits of the development are shown to clearly outweigh both the impacts on the special features of the site and any broader impact on the wider network of SSSIs, an exception may be made. Consultation may be required with Natural England to ensure reasonable steps are taken to further the conservation and enhancement of the special interest features of the SSSI.</u></i> <i><u>Locally designated sites (local nature reserves and local wildlife sites) are non-statutory but have an important role to play in meeting overall biodiversity targets and contributing to the public enjoyment of nature conservation.</u></i>
MM18	78	CS2.1.b	<i>Amend policy CS2.1.b as follows: Not permit development proposals that will <u>result in significant harm to have an adverse impact, either directly or indirectly, on the foreshore designations that cannot be avoided, adequately mitigated, or as a last resort, compensated for.</u></i>
MM19	78	CS2.1.c	<i>Amend policy CS2.1.c as follows: <u>Not normally permit development proposals that adversely affect a site of national importance (SSSI). In cases</u></i>

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
			<p><u>where an adverse effect on the special interest of SSSI is considered likely, but the benefits of the development are shown to clearly outweigh both the impacts on the special features of the site and any broader impact on the wider framework of SSSIs, an exception may be made. In cases where development proposals will result in significant harm to a SSSI, in exceptional circumstances the Council may make exceptions for development proposals on a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), only if it can be demonstrated that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) there are no alternative solutions; and (ii) the reasons for the development clearly outweigh the nature conservation value of the site and is in the public interest;
MM20	80	CS3.2	<p><i>Amend policy CS3.2 as follows:</i> 2. Proposals for waterfront development within the Central Seafront Area and improved facilities will need to demonstrate that there will be no unacceptable impact upon navigation, biodiversity <u>the conservation objectives or features of Benfleet and Southend Marshes Special Protection Area, Ramsar and SSSI</u>, flood risk or the special character and designations of the area.</p>
MM21	94	Implementation and Monitoring Table: Policy DS5	<p><i>Amend third column (Monitoring Indicators and Targets) DS5.1 as follows:</i> DS5.1 Providing the level of publicly available car parking provision to support the vitality and viability of the Central Area:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <u>Keep car parking capacity, demand and traffic management provisions under review to ensure that this capacity remains at a level to support the vitality and viability of Southend Central Area.</u> - <u>Monitor the success in achieving no net loss of permanent publicly available key visitor car parking (Table 5, 2,562 spaces) to the south of the railway line Central Area (Map 4).</u> - <u>Monitor any net change in overall paid-for public parking within Central Area South (3,142 spaces) as outlined in Appendix 9.</u> <p>As Core Strategy policy CP3. As Development Management policy DM15.</p>
MM22	113	Following Appendix 8	<p><i>New Appendix 9, as follows:</i> <u>Appendix 9 – Publicly available paid for parking in Central Area South (as defined in Map 4)</u> <i>Please insert table as set out in Appendix B of this schedule.</i></p>

Appendix A – Map 4



Central Area South - Key Visitor Car Parks



Appendix B

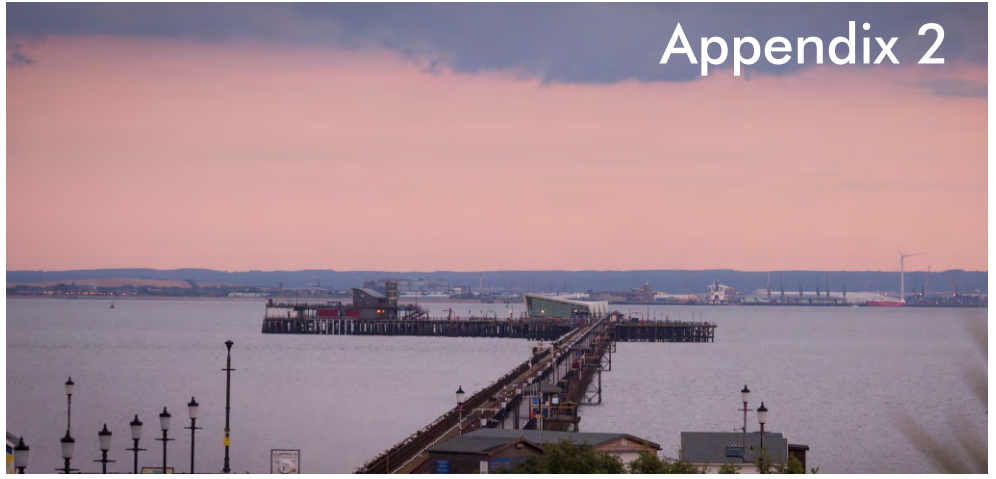
Appendix 9: Publically available paid for Parking to the South of the Central Area (area defined by Map 4)*

Publically available paid for Parking	Number of Spaces*	Within a 'Key Visitor Car Park
<u>Fairheads</u>	<u>211</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Seaway</u>	<u>478</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Royals**</u>	<u>426</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Shorefield</u>	<u>125</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>York Road</u>	<u>93</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Tylers</u>	<u>249</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Alexander St</u>	<u>74</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Clarence</u>	<u>126</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Western Espl. Central</u>	<u>585</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Western Espl. East On St</u>	<u>128</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Eastern Espl. On St</u>	<u>67</u>	<u>Yes</u>
<u>Southend Central Station NCP**</u>	<u>138</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Beach Rd**</u>	<u>40</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Marine Plaza**</u>	<u>67</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>York Road. On St</u>	<u>22</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Cliff town Rd. On St</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Baltic Av. On St</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Clarence Rd. On St</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Clarence St. On St</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Weston Rd. On St</u>	<u>19</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Nelson St. On St</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Capel Terrace. On St</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Alexandra St. On St</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Cambridge Rd. On St</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Alexandra Rd. On St</u>	<u>39</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Cashiobury Terrace. On St</u>	<u>14</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Runwell Terrace. On St</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Prittlewell Sq. On St</u>	<u>43</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Royal Terrace. On St</u>	<u>19</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Clifton Ter/Cliff town Pde. On St</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Devereux Rd. On St</u>	<u>19</u>	<u>No</u>
<u>Total</u>	<u>3,142</u>	<u>N/A</u>

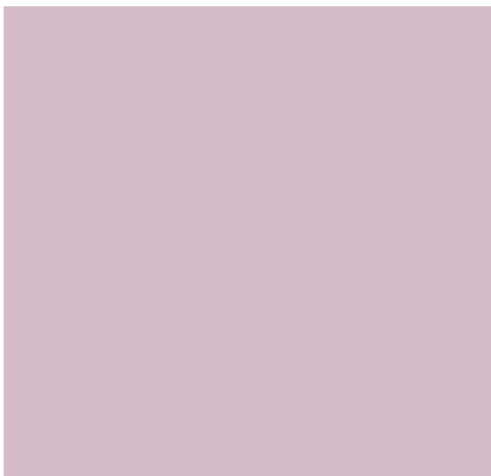
* Base date May 2016

** Private Car Park

This page is intentionally left blank



Southend Central Area Action Plan January 2018



Contents

Part A The Plan and its Context

1. Introduction	4
1.1 Strategic Planning Context	4
1.2 Local Plan Preparation and other Planning Policy & Guidance for Southend	6
1.3 The Purpose of this Document	9
1.4 Relationship Between Policies	9
1.5 Supporting Documents	9
2. Vision and Objectives for the Southend Area	11

Part B Development Strategy

3. Central Area Strategy and Criteria Based Policies	13
3.1 Central Area Strategy	13
4. Criteria Based Policies	15
4.1 Introduction	15
4.2 Retail	15
Policy DS1: A Prosperous Retail Centre	19
4.3 Employment	22
4.4 Housing	23
4.5 Tourism, Culture, Leisure and recreational facilities	25
4.6 The Historic Environment	27
4.7 Open and Green Spaces	28
4.8 Key Views	29
Policy DS2: Key Views	30
4.9 Landmarks and Landmark Buildings	30
Policy DS3: Landmarks and Landmark Buildings	32
4.10 Flood Risk Management and Sustainable Drainage	34
Policy DS4: Flood Risk Management and Sustainable Drainage	37
4.11 Transport, Access and Public Realm	38
Policy DS5: Transport, Access and Public Realm	44
4.12 Infrastructure Provision	49

Part C Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites

5. Policy Areas and Site Allocations	52
5.1 Introduction	52
5.2 High Street Policy Area	55
Policy PA1: High Street Policy Area Development Principles	56
5.3 London Road Policy Area	57
Policy PA2: London Road Policy Area Development Principle	58
5.4 Elmer Square Policy Area	59
Opportunity Site (PA3.1): Elmer Square Phase 2	59
Policy PA3: Elmer Square Policy Area Development Principles	60
5.5 Queensway Policy Area	61

	Opportunity Site (PA4.1): 'Better Queensway' Project	62
	Policy PA4: Queensway Policy Area Development Principles	63
5.6	Warrior Square Policy Area	65
	Policy PA5: Warrior Square Policy Area Development Principles	66
5.7	Cliffdown Policy Area	67
	Policy PA6: Cliffdown Policy Area Development Principles	68
5.8	Tylers Policy Area	69
	Policy PA7: Tylers Policy Area Development Principles	71
	Opportunity Site (PA7.1): Tylers Avenue	71
5.9	The Central Seafront Policy Area	73
	Policy CS1: Central Seafront Policy Area Development Principles	76
	Opportunity Site (CS1.1): Southend Pier	77
	Opportunity Site (CS1.2): Seaways	77
	Opportunity Site (CS1.3): Marine Plaza	78
	Opportunity Site (CS1.4): New Southend Museum	78
	Policy CS2: Nature Conservation and Biodiversity	81
	Policy CS3: The Waterfront	82
5.10	Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area	84
	Policy PA8: Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area Development Principles	86
	Opportunity Site (PA8.1): Victoria Avenue	87
	Opportunity Site (PA8.2): Baxter Avenue	88
5.11	Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area	89
	Policy PA9: Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area Development Principles	91
	Opportunity Site (PA9.1): Sutton Road	91
	Opportunity Site (PA9.2): Guildford Road	91

Part D Implementation and Monitoring Framework

6. Delivery of the SCAAP	93
6.1 Introduction	93
6.2 Delivery	93
6.3 Implementation	95

Policies

DS1: A Prosperous Retail Centre	19
DS2: Key Views	30
DS3: Landmark and Landmark Buildings	33
DS4: Flood Risk Management and Sustainable Drainage	37
DS5: Transport, Access and Public Realm	44
PA1: High Street Policy Area Development Principles	56
PA2: London Road Policy Area Development Principles	58
PA3: Elmer Square Policy Area Development Principles	60
PA4: Queensway Policy Area Development Principles	63
PA5: Warrior Square Policy Area Development Principles	66
PA6: Cliffdown Policy Area Development Principles	68
PA7: Tylers Policy Area Development Principles	71
CS1: Central Seafront Policy Area Development Principles	76

CS2: Nature Conservation and Biodiversity	81
CS3: The Waterfront	82
PA8: Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area Development Principles	86
PA9: Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area Development Principles	91

Maps

Map 1 Strategic Context	5
Map 2 SCAAP Boundary and Policy Areas	14
Map 3 SCAAP Town Centre Primary Shopping Areas	21
Map 4 Central Area South - Key Visitor Car Parks	42
Map 5 SCAAP Car Parking, Access and Public Realm	47
Map 6 SCAAP Public Transport	48
Map 7 SCAAP Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites	54

Tables and Figures

Table 1 The Scale of New Residential Development to be delivered by 2021	24
Table 2 Existing Landmarks and Landmark Buildings	31
Table 3 Potential Locations for New Landmarks	31
Table 4 Existing and Potential Landmarks and Landmark Buildings by Policy Area	33
Table 5 Key Visitor Car Parks to the south of the Central Area within the area identified by Map 4	43
Table 6 Opportunity Sites	53
Table 7 Development Sites within the SCAAP Policy Areas	94
Table 8 Indicative Scale of Development (Gross) within Opportunity Sites (2016-2021)	94

Appendices

Appendix 1 Southend Core Strategy Policies	
Appendix 2 Glossary of Abbreviations	
Appendix 3 Schedule of Existing Landmarks and Landmark Buildings	
Appendix 4 Flood Risk Management Technical Information and Definitions	
Appendix 5 Transport, Access and Public Realm Strategy	
Appendix 6 Dwelling Figures for the Central Area - relationship with Core Strategy Requirements	
Appendix 7 Replaced Saved Planning Policies	
Appendix 8 Marketing Evidence	
Appendix 9 Publicly available paid for parking in Central Area South (area as defined in Map 4)	

Part A: The Plan and its Context

1. Introduction

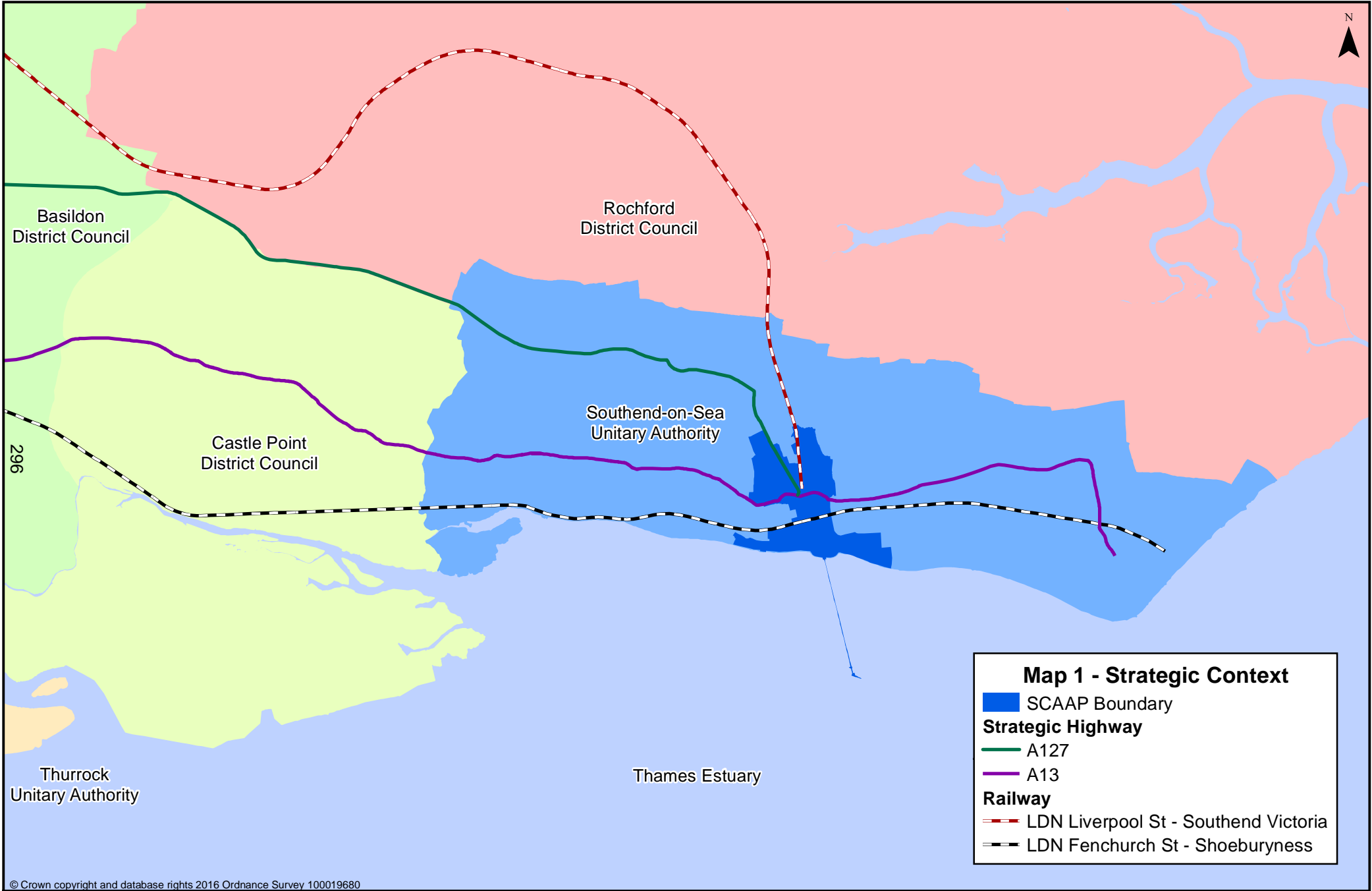
1.1 Strategic Planning Context

- 1 The Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP), when adopted, will form part of the Southend-on-Sea (hereafter referred to as 'Southend') Local Planning Framework.
- 2 The location and context of Southend Central Area is depicted on **Map 1: Strategic Context**. A more detailed boundary of the Southend Central Area is set out on **Map 2: SCAAP Boundary and Policy Areas** and on the accompanying **Policies Map**.
- 3 The SCAAP reflects the vision, strategic objectives and spatial strategy of the Southend Core Strategy (2007). The Core Strategy is a strategic level document that provides the framework for subsequent DPDs, including the SCAAP. **Appendix 1** provides a broad overview of the Core Strategy policies.
- 4 The Core Strategy establishes housing and job growth targets for the SCAAP area, over a plan period of 2001- 2021, as follows:
 - 2,474 additional dwellings¹
 - 7,250 additional jobs²
- 5 Between 2001 and 2016, 1,087 dwellings have been built within the Southend Central Area. Employment data³ for the entire Borough suggests that job numbers have declined over the plan period. However, more recently, since 2010, job numbers have increased and efforts to boost job creation is underway.
- 6 Building on this more recent resurgence and growth, the SCAAP is considered to be an important catalyst and driver for inward investment and for the delivery of the remaining proportion of planned regeneration and growth in the Southend Central Area to meet or exceed Core Strategy targets up to 2021.

¹ Core Strategy CP8: Town Centre (2,000), plus Seafront (550), minus SHLAA sites identified in the rest of the seafront outside the SCAAP area (76) = 2,474

² Core Strategy CP1: Town Centre (6,500), plus Seafront (750) = 7,250

³ Southend Annual Monitoring Reports



Map 1 - Strategic Context

- SCAAP Boundary
- Strategic Highway**
- A127
- A13
- Railway**
- LDN Liverpool St - Southend Victoria
- LDN Fenchurch St - Shoeburyness

1.2 Local Plan preparation and other planning policy and guidance for Southend

- 7 It is also acknowledged that further work has been jointly undertaken to establish an objectively assessed need⁴, in terms of jobs and housing, for Southend and surrounding housing market area. This will be a key evidence document in the preparation of the Southend Local Plan, which will set out new long term growth targets replacing those of the adopted Southend Core Strategy, including a review of unimplemented development sites within the SCAAP area.
- 8 The Borough Council adopted the Development Management Document (DMD) in July 2015. The DMD sets out policies for positively managing development in Southend and will be used to assess and determine planning applications within the SCAAP area as well as throughout the Borough.
- 9 The Council's adopted Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) charging schedule sets out where the levy may be payable, where exemptions apply, together with the CIL rates for development types and charging areas, including Southend Central Area. The proceeds can be spent on providing infrastructure to support the development within that authority's area.
- 10 The Borough Council has also adopted the following Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) which provide further guidance and advice:
- **Design and Townscape Guide SPD** (adopted 2009). This document provides clear contextual development and design guidance and should be referenced within all development proposals;
 - **Planning Obligations Guide SPD** (revised 2015). This document provides guidance in relation to potential planning obligations or developer contributions in relation to development. The document also includes procedural information and contact details to assist in the negotiation of legal agreements.
 - **Streetscape Manual SPD** (revised 2015). This document provides guidance to ensure a coordinated, high quality streetscape is sustainably achieved within the Borough.

South East Local Enterprise Partnership (SELEP)

- 11 Southend, together with the areas of Essex, Thurrock, Kent, Medway and East Sussex, form part of the South East Local Enterprise Partnership (SELEP). The SELEP partnership has enabled the Council to secure a range of measures to support regeneration and growth within the Borough, including a City Deal which will link together a series of interventions including a newly formed business support facility and incubator space to aid business development, support for the regeneration of Victoria Avenue, and initial funding through the Growth Deal for the SCAAP area which will help to facilitate public realm enhancements.
- 12 The Council will continue to work with SELEP to generate public and private investment and support housing and jobs growth within Southend, with a particular focus on Southend Central Area.

⁴ Strategic Housing Market Assessment covering Basildon, Castle Point, Rochford, Southend-on-Sea and Thurrock authorities.

- 13 South Essex Growth Partnership is driven by the private sector with support from the public sector and is part of the SELEP. The partnership seeks to draw upon the areas key assets to help unlock the growth potential of South Essex. The South Essex authorities work collaboratively to ensure the area achieves regeneration, economic growth, new infrastructure and skills for the population.

Southend Business Improvement District (BID)

- 14 A Business Improvement District (BID) was established in Southend town centre and the seafront and began trading as the Southend BID Ltd in April 2013. This has helped to unlock £2.7m of investment for the town centre and seafront. The BID has introduced a number of measures to enhance the experience of visitors to the town, including the introduction of street wardens and planters to enliven the High Street experience.

Sustainable Development

- 15 The Council's Low Carbon Energy and Sustainability Strategy 2015-2020 focuses on delivering low carbon growth, improving energy efficiency and providing a more sustainable future for residents, communities and businesses, with the aim of establishing Southend as Low Carbon City.

Southend Central Area Action Plan DPD

Context and Issues for the Southend Central Area

- a. **Housing** – the core town centre has relatively fewer residential dwellings when compared to the rest of the Borough, where residential development dominates. The result of this is a relatively small town centre population, and lower levels of activity, particularly footfall in the evening, once shops and businesses have closed.
- b. **Offices** – Southend Central Area is characterised by concentrations of large, out- dated and often redundant office development, which has been identified for mixed-use redevelopment in this Plan. Modern, fit-for-purpose, smaller-scale, flexible high-quality office accommodation, which better reflects demand, is therefore needed to support economic growth objectives.
- c. **Retail** – there has been limited investment in new retail development in recent years and there is a need for the town centre to diversify its offer, whilst maintaining its retail function, to ensure it remains attractive and competitive as high streets adapt to the market.
- d. **Education** – the higher and further educational offer of Southend has significantly improved in recent years, including a number of successful developments within Southend Central Area. There is also a need to ensure that any increase in the local population is accommodated in terms of school places.
- e. **Tourism, Culture, Leisure and Recreation** – Southend has a vibrant offer in terms of leisure, tourism and cultural facilities, enhanced in recent years by a number of successful new developments in the town centre and central seafront area. However, there is opportunity to further maximise Southend's potential as a visitor destination and resort, particularly in terms of the evening economy and through encouraging overnight and longer stays by building on the resort's success as a day visitor destination, and by creating

a positive experience of the central area for visitors.

- f. **Central Seafront Area** – the central seafront is a valuable asset to the town, offering a destination resort for tourism, culture, leisure and recreation as well as plentiful natural resources. However, connections between it and parts of the town centre are disjointed and opportunities for ‘linked trips’ are not maximised. With European and international environmental designations, it offers a unique form of open space, the biodiversity interests of which need to be sensitively balanced with regeneration and growth. The provision, and enhancement, of open and green spaces in Southend Central Area will be of benefit in terms of relieving pressure on these designations.
- g. **Transport, Access and Public Realm** – the car continues to dominate parts of Southend Central Area and the highway severs links between gateway neighbourhoods and the town centre. With a low rate of car ownership in the Southend Central Area there is a need to build on the success of recent public realm and access improvement schemes to secure a more pleasant and accessible environment, encouraging more sustainable modes of transport including public transport, walking and cycling around the Central Area and beyond, whilst acknowledging the role the car plays in this balance.

The Central Area car parks play a vital role in sustaining the economic viability of the areas retail and tourism functions. It will be important to ensure that a level and quality of provision is provided that supports the vitality and viability of Southend Central Area.

The Parking Study for Southend Central Area identifies that the car parking network within Southend Central Area rarely exceeds 85% occupancy. It does identify however that there is a clear imbalance in the Southend Central Area parking network at periods of peak demand, with car parking to the south of the central area experiencing overcapacity issues, while car parking to the north has available spare capacity.

- h. **Heritage** – Southend Central Area boasts a wealth of heritage assets which will be celebrated as part of this Plan. However, there is a need to ensure that these assets and their setting are conserved and enhanced to ensure they continue to make a full contribution to the character of Southend Central Area.
- i. **Climate Change, Flood Risk Management and Sustainable Drainage** – Underpinning all these issues is the need for this plan, in association with the Core Strategy, to address the challenge of Climate Change and Flood Risk in the Central Area. Southend has been identified by the Environment Agency as susceptible to local surface water flooding under conditions of extreme rainfall. Additionally areas of the Borough are at risk from tidal flooding, as demonstrated by the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA). There is a need to manage development within areas of flood risk, particularly within the Central Seafront Area, and to incorporate properly designed Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) into development proposals to reduce the rate and quantity of surface water runoff.

- 16 The SCAAP aims to address these issues by promoting land uses that support economic growth and housing delivery in order to create sustainable, vibrant communities.

1.3 The Purpose of this Document

- 17 The purpose of the SCAAP is to give more detailed consideration to how and where regeneration and growth can sustainably be accommodated in the Southend Central Area, including the Town Centre, Central Seafront Area and gateway neighbourhoods.
- 18 It contains proposals for 'Policy Areas' and 'Opportunity Sites' aimed at strengthening and transforming Southend Town Centre's sub-regional role as a successful retail and commercial destination, cultural hub and educational centre of excellence, leisure and tourist attraction, and a place to reside.
- 19 The intention is also to seek to safeguard, conserve and enhance the significant biodiversity, green space and other environmental resources in the area and on the foreshore, as well as to bring about public realm and access improvements.

1.4 Relationship between Policies

- 20 **All policies within this Area Action Plan should be read in conjunction with relevant national and local planning policies and guidance.**
- 21 **Please note that this Area Action Plan should be read as a whole, as the policies are cross-cutting and interrelate.**
- 22 **A policy linkage box is provided at the end of each section or policy, setting out links between policies within the SCAAP and other key documents within the Council's local planning framework.**

1.5 Supporting Documents

- 23 The following documents together with other evidence base documents that have helped to inform the preparation of the SCAAP are available to view on the Council's website at www.southend.gov.uk.

Sustainability Appraisal

- 24 A Sustainability Appraisal (SA) is an assessment of the potential significant social, environmental and economic impacts of development and forms an integral part of the plan making process. It ensures that all policies and proposals are prepared with a view to contributing to the achievement of sustainable development. The latest assessment of the sustainability and the potential significant effects of this plan can be found in the SA Report.

Habitats Regulations Screening Report

- 25 Southend and the surrounding districts are home to a number of important designated sites for nature conservation. Habitats screening is an assessment of the potential significant effects of a policy on sites designated for their nature conservation importance. These include Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas, and international Ramsar sites.

- 26 The SCAAP was assessed for any significant impacts on European sites within or outside Southend. The screening report concluded that the proposed policies will have no significant impact on the European/ international designations, either alone or in combination with other plans and strategies.

Policies Map

- 27 The SCAAP is accompanied by a Policies Map, which illustrates the boundary of the SCAAP area, its Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites, proposals and the extent of land use designations related to policy.

2 Vision and Objectives for Southend Central Area

28 The Vision for Southend Central Area is:

Proposed Vision

Our **vision** for Southend Central Area, which includes the Town Centre and Central Seafront Area, is a destination 'City by the Sea'. As a prosperous and thriving regional centre and resort, it will be an area that is vibrant, safe and hospitable, rich in heritage, commerce, learning and culture and an attractive, diverse place where people want to live, work and visit for both day trips, overnight and longer stays.

- Our **aim** is to transform the perception and image of Southend through sustainable economic growth, high quality development and social provision, and for it to be independently recognised as a popular location for businesses, residents, students and visitors.

29 Our objectives for achieving this are:

Strategic Objectives

1. To improve and transform the economic vitality, viability and diversity of Southend Central Area by encouraging the establishment of a wider range of homes, businesses and shops whilst providing new opportunities for learning, recreation, leisure and tourism.
2. To promote design excellence and good quality development proposals and public realm improvements to reinforce a distinctive sense of place, complement new and existing development, and contribute towards the Council's aspirations to establish Southend as a Low Carbon City.
3. To increase the number and diversity of people living within Southend Central Area and its Gateway Neighbourhoods by building more homes, and ensure that living in the area becomes appealing to more families with children, supported by social and community infrastructure that contribute to reducing inequalities in health and wellbeing and support all ages to lead independent lives and live healthy lifestyles
4. To encourage the establishment and expansion of businesses in Southend Central Area by identifying, promoting or actively bringing forward suitable sites for development to meet modern user and investor requirements.
5. To promote and enhance the tourism, cultural and leisure offer within the Central Area, including visitor accommodation, having regard to the assets offered by the area, in order to attract greater visitor numbers and promote more overnight and longer stays.
6. To support the viability and vitality of the town centre, so that it remains the first preference for all forms of retail development and for other town centre uses attracting large numbers of people and creates an environment that encourages investment in the Central Area.
7. To promote the Central Area as a thriving learning quarter that provides state of the art facilities and well-designed student accommodation.
8. To improve accessibility to the area, ensuring streets, public and green spaces are well-

connected, well-designed and safe, utilising a coordinated palette of materials and furniture that enhance the quality of the streetscape and improve opportunities for walking and cycling, and access to more sustainable modes of transport, such as rail and bus.

9. To promote a positive approach to public car parking provision that provides public car parking levels that support the vitality of the town centre and central seafront area, managing the balance of parking provision to address peak demand and capacity, and provide good access to the seafront by encouraging improvements to the quality of access to and from parking areas that are convenient, well-signposted, safe and secure.
10. To address climate change matters and appropriately manage and mitigate flood risk and to encourage the provision of Sustainable Drainage Systems and urban greening measures in order to reduce surface water run-off.
11. To enhance the quality of, and access to, Southend Central Area's natural environment and open spaces, connecting to the green grid, and to improve connectivity between the Town Centre and Central Seafront Area in order to relieve pressure on the Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), Ramsar site, Special Protection Areas (SPA) and other environmental designations, to protect and enhance local biodiversity and nature conservation, and to encourage opportunity for linked trips.
12. To celebrate and enhance the setting of Southend's unique heritage assets, such as the Grade II listed Pier, to ensure these assets are appropriately conserved and enhanced and continue to form an integral part of how Southend Central Area is experienced by those who live, work and visit the area.

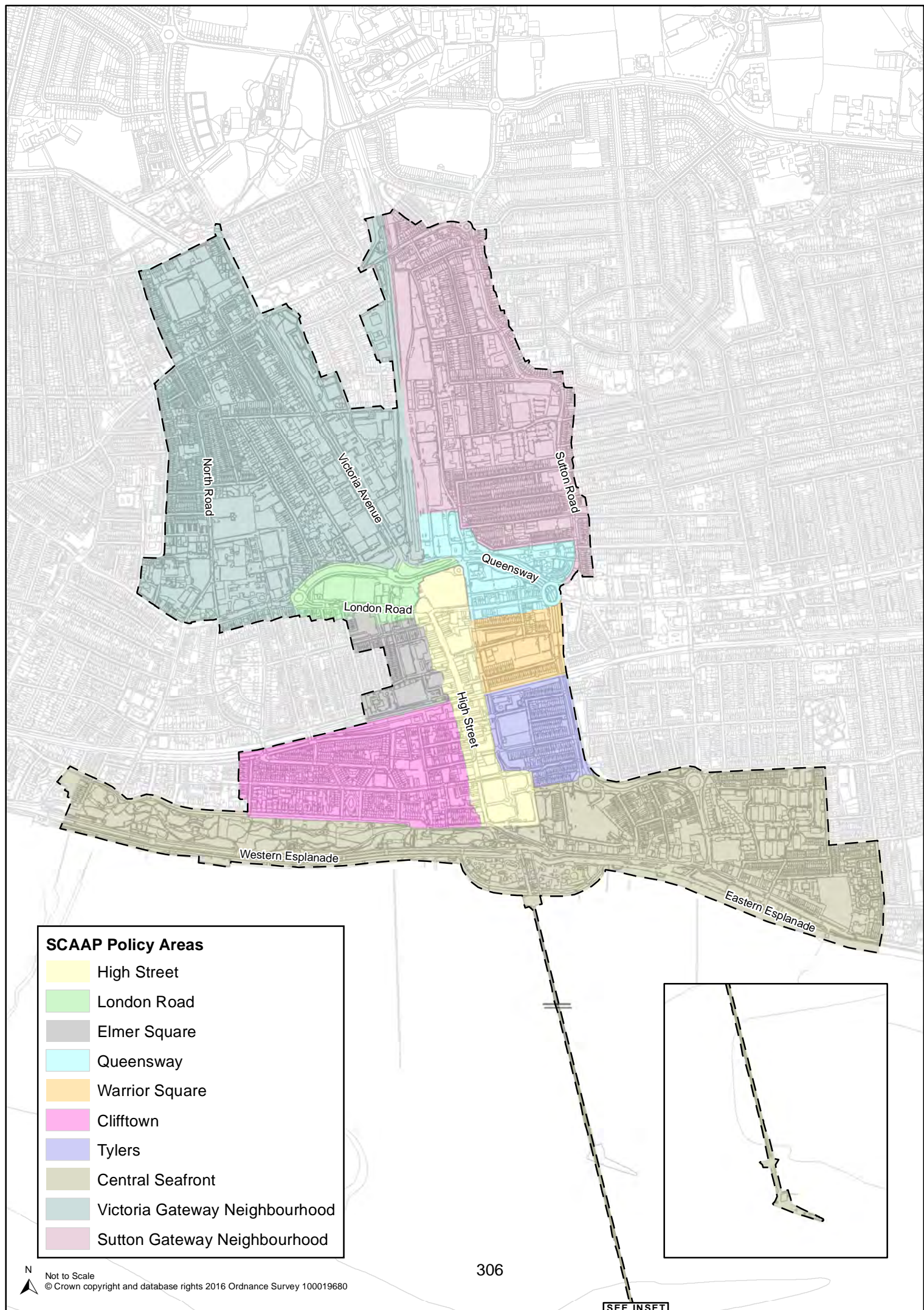
Part B: Development Strategy

3. Central Area Strategy and Criteria Based Policies

3.1 Central Area Strategy

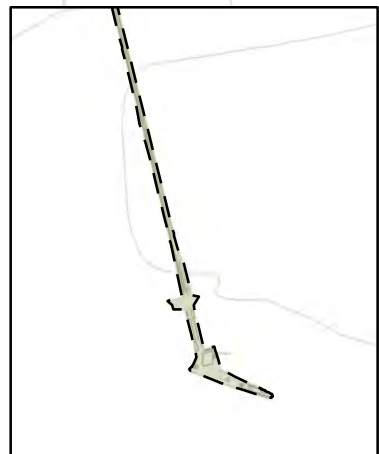
- 30 The Central Area Strategy seeks to develop a **'City by the Sea'** – a change in the function and transformation in the quality of the Town Centre and Seafront and renewal of Southend Central Area with additional residential development creating a new critical mass to support growth and inward investment.
- 31 Spatially, this concept embraces the vision of Southend as a prosperous regional centre defined by sustainable growth of its urban functions and the identification of Southend as a location of choice for businesses, residents and visitors. This will be achieved through the creation of Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites (see **Map 2: SCAAP Boundary and Policy Areas**), which will guide new development.
- 32 The SCAAP establishes Policy Areas which, to varying extents, take on a new mixed- use sustainable character. Development within these Policy Areas will be appropriate to their context, either seeking to strengthen the existing competitive advantage of current uses, encourage a greater mix of uses or defining new roles, whilst protecting and enhancing its heritage assets, contributing to the regeneration of the identified opportunity sites as well as Southend Central Area as a whole.
- 33 The introduction of new residential uses as part of a broader mix is a key element in achieving a vibrant, thriving Town Centre.
- 34 The Policy Areas have been identified as follows:
- **High Street**
 - **London Road**
 - **Elmer Square**
 - **Queensway**
 - **Warrior Square**
 - **Clifftown**
 - **Tylers**
 - **Central Seafront**
 - **Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood**
 - **Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood**
- 35 Within the Policy Areas there are also a number of 'Opportunity Sites'. The approach for managing these sites, and wider policy areas, is set out in **Part C: Policy Areas and Site Allocations**.

Map 2 - SCAAP Boundary & Policy Areas



SCAAP Policy Areas

- High Street
- London Road
- Elmer Square
- Queensway
- Warrior Square
- Cliff town
- Tylers
- Central Seafront
- Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood
- Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood



4. Criteria Based Policies

4.1 Introduction

36 This section sets out the policy context for key uses and development within Southend Central Area. It includes a strategy and, where relevant, policies⁵ for the delivery and management of:

- Retail
- Employment
- Housing
- Tourism, Culture, Leisure, and Recreational facilities
- The Historic Environment
- Open and Green Spaces
- Key Views
- Landmarks and Landmark Buildings
- Flood Risk Management and Sustainable Drainage
- Transport, Access and Public Realm
- Infrastructure Provision (including education, health and social and community facilities)

4.2 Retail

Southend Town Centre's Primary Shopping Area

37 The Primary Shopping Area of Southend's town centre (see **Map 3** and **Policies Map**) is focused around a long, well established linear High Street, and anchored by The Victoria shopping centre to the north and The Royals shopping centre to the south.

38 New retail development should complement and strengthen the offer of the town centre, in accordance with **Core Strategy Policy CP2: Town Centre and Retail Development** and the provisions of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), reinforcing pedestrian circuits around the two main shopping centres.

39 Opportunities for additional retail floorspace will be expected to arise from some incremental increases in existing floorspace through extending shop units or creating larger trading areas through internal unit reconfiguration⁶. Additionally, consideration and use of vacant floorspace, particularly in The Victoria shopping centre should be made.

40 The following Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites are located/partly located within the Town Centre Primary Shopping Area and have the potential to deliver additional retail floorspace where opportunities arise:

- PA1 High Street;
- PA2 London Road;
- PA4 Queensway and Opportunity Site PA4.1 along Southchurch Road;
- PA6 Clifftown (for small scale niche retail);
- PA7 Tylers, including Opportunity Site PA7.1.

⁵ Where there is not a policy sited in this section of the Plan there is a 'Policy Linkages' box which highlights another Plan where relevant policies may be found

⁶ Southend Retail and Town Centre Study (2011)

- 41 Public realm enhancements throughout the town centre, particularly within areas that have existing poor quality environments, would be expected to increase footfall and assist with letting vacant units. A schedule of access and public realm improvements is set out within the development principles of each Policy Area.
- 42 Outside the Town Centre Primary Shopping Area, the Council may permit additional small-scale convenience retail provision to meet the needs of residents. Details are contained in each of the relevant Policy Areas.

Town Centre Primary and Secondary Shopping Frontages

- 43 The retail sector is crucial to the health of the local economy in terms of its attraction to visitors, business and investment. The changing nature of the 'High Street', facing competition from internet shopping, out-of-town retail parks and neighbouring centres, has impacted the level of trading in the Town Centre, and the quality of provision. There is consequently a need to upgrade, enhance and broaden its offer and function to possibly further include other complimentary uses. The effective promotion and marketing of the town centre to potential new investors will be crucial to this process.
- 44 However, an over-concentration of non-retail uses within the primary frontage can detract from its shopping function and may prejudice its vitality and viability, create extensive lengths of 'dead' frontage and a lack of proper or conventional shop window displays. Maintaining a high concentration of retail uses ensures the attractiveness of the centre as an accessible, diverse shopping area; which is paramount to the vitality and viability of the local economy.
- 45 Town Centre Primary and Secondary Shopping Frontages, as defined on the **Policies Map** (and outlined on **Map 3** below), perform a vital role by managing the shopping function of the town centre to ensure its long term vitality and viability is not significantly harmed as a sub-regional destination.
- 46 To ensure that a healthy balance of uses is maintained, the Council will actively manage the concentration of different Use Classes (under the Use Class Order) within the Primary Shopping Frontages, as depicted on the **Policies Map**. By designating and protecting key frontages it is possible to manage the proportion of retail and non-retail uses which will help to ensure that the town centre remains an attractive place to shop.
- 47 The Council recognises that shopping should be just one part of a rich mix activities within the Town Centre. Therefore, **Policy DS1** seeks to manage the designated primary frontages so that the proportion of retail use does not decrease below 60%. This approach not only seeks to secure the primacy of retail within these frontages by setting a percentage target, but also allows for an increase in supporting non-retail town centre uses when compared to the existing policy approach (80%)⁷. It also recognises that these primary frontages are crucially supported by adjacent secondary frontages, which do not include a retail percentage target, and therefore allows for further diversification of the town centre and its offer to further sustain its role of a retail, leisure and lifestyle destination.

⁷ Southend-on-Sea Borough Local Plan (1994)

- 48 It is also important to understand that Southend's town centre is perpendicular and well connected to the central seafront area. The central seafront area represents an important visitor destination in its own right, comprising a range of tourism and leisure uses, which together with the town centre supports a wider multifunctional Central Area within Southend that offers a unique and diverse visitor/ shopper experience.
- 49 The entire High Street length measures approximately 0.5 miles, a considerable distance for a high street. It is considered that the primary shopping frontage of the town centre comprises three inter-related distinct zones, the High Street, The Victoria Shopping Centre and The Royals Shopping Centre. Each of these zones should maintain a core retail function, but also be able to provide for a range of supporting town centre uses, particularly Class A3 restaurants and café uses, in order to enhance the experience for visitors and help towards achieving a low vacancy rate within the area.
- 50 The SCAAP substitutes all primary frontage not located on the main high street or the ground floor levels of the two respective shopping centres (The Victoria and The Royals) with secondary frontage. This reduces the length of primary frontage in the town centre by approximately 40% as compared to that designated by the Southend Borough Local Plan (1994).
- 51 Secondary shopping frontages located within the town centre, as defined on the policies map, are often located adjacent to a 'high street', and allow for a greater number and diversity of uses.
- 52 Where an empty unit has little prospect of being occupied within a primary or secondary shopping frontage in the short term, the Council will encourage the landowner/landlord to display local art within the windows to create visual interest from the public realm.

Permitted Development Rights and Temporary Uses

- 53 Under permitted development rights⁸ buildings in specific Use Classes, including A1 Retail, are able to change to a number of alternative Use Classes, either for a temporary period or indefinitely. However, there will remain instances where prior approval applies as part of the permitted development or the change of use of a building does not constitute permitted development and would require the granting of planning permission.
- 54 Where permitted development is sought and prior approval is applicable Policy DS1 will apply as follows:
- Within Primary Shopping Frontages the following will apply:
 - The 60% retail threshold will equate to an "adequate provision of services"
 - The marketing criteria in Appendix 8 will apply in determining whether "there is a reasonable prospect of the building being used to provide such services".
 - A "key shopping area" is the same as the Primary Shopping Frontages and Secondary Shopping Frontages as defined on the Policies Map.

⁸ Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) (England) Order 2016

- 55 In respect to Policy DS1.4(a) vacant units could include units occupied for temporary or 'flexible' uses, permitted through a temporary planning permission or under permitted development rights.
- 56 For the purposes of calculating the proportion of retail in any given frontage (in respect to policy DS1 point 4a, any building operating under a permitted 'flexible use' at the time of assessment will be considered on the basis of the use class it had prior to the temporary use change. For example, a retail shop (A1) which has temporarily changed its use to a café or restaurant (A3) under the permitted development rights would still be considered as an A1 unit for the purposes of determining the overall percentage of retailing (A1) or whether there are more than two consecutive non-A1 uses.

Development Management Policy

- 57 Development Management Policy DM13 (Shopping Frontage Management outside the Town Centre) identifies 3 discreet areas of Secondary Shopping Frontage **within the central area**, which act as local centres and are located outside the Town Centre Primary Shopping Area. The boundaries of these are defined on the Policies Map

Policy DS1: A Prosperous Retail Centre

1. Proposals for retail development inside or outside the Primary Shopping Area will be determined in accordance with **Policy CP2: Town Centre and Retail Development of the Southend-on-Sea Core Strategy** and the provisions of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), so that the town centre remains the first preference for all forms of retail development and for other town centre uses attracting large numbers of people to support the centre's viability and vitality and encourage investment.
2. New retail development should be well integrated and closely linked with the Town Centre Primary Shopping Area, as defined on the Policies Map, in terms of proximity, continuity of function and ease of access. The Council will promote the town centre in seeking to upgrade and diversify its offer.
3. New retail or any other development must not be detrimental to those living or working nearby, for example by causing undue noise or disturbance.
4. The Council will seek to maintain a high level of retail use with at least 60% Class A1 retail use within town centre primary shopping frontage. Alternative appropriate non-retail uses, particularly Class A3 restaurants and café uses, will also be supported provided that they contribute to the vitality of the Town Centre and would result in:
 - a. no more than 40% of the town centre primary shopping frontage, measured in terms of length of frontage*, being used for non-retail purposes. Where non-retail uses would exceed 40% of the primary shopping frontage length, no further loss of Class A1 will be allowed**;
 - b. an active frontage is retained or provided with a display function for goods and services rendered and the proposed use will provide a direct service to visiting members of the general public;
 - c. no detrimental impact to those living or working nearby, for example by causing undue noise, odour and disturbance.

** The measurement will be applied separately to each distinct Town Centre Primary Shopping Frontage zone, these being the High Street (944m), Victoria Shopping Centre (367m) and Royals Shopping Centre (405m)*

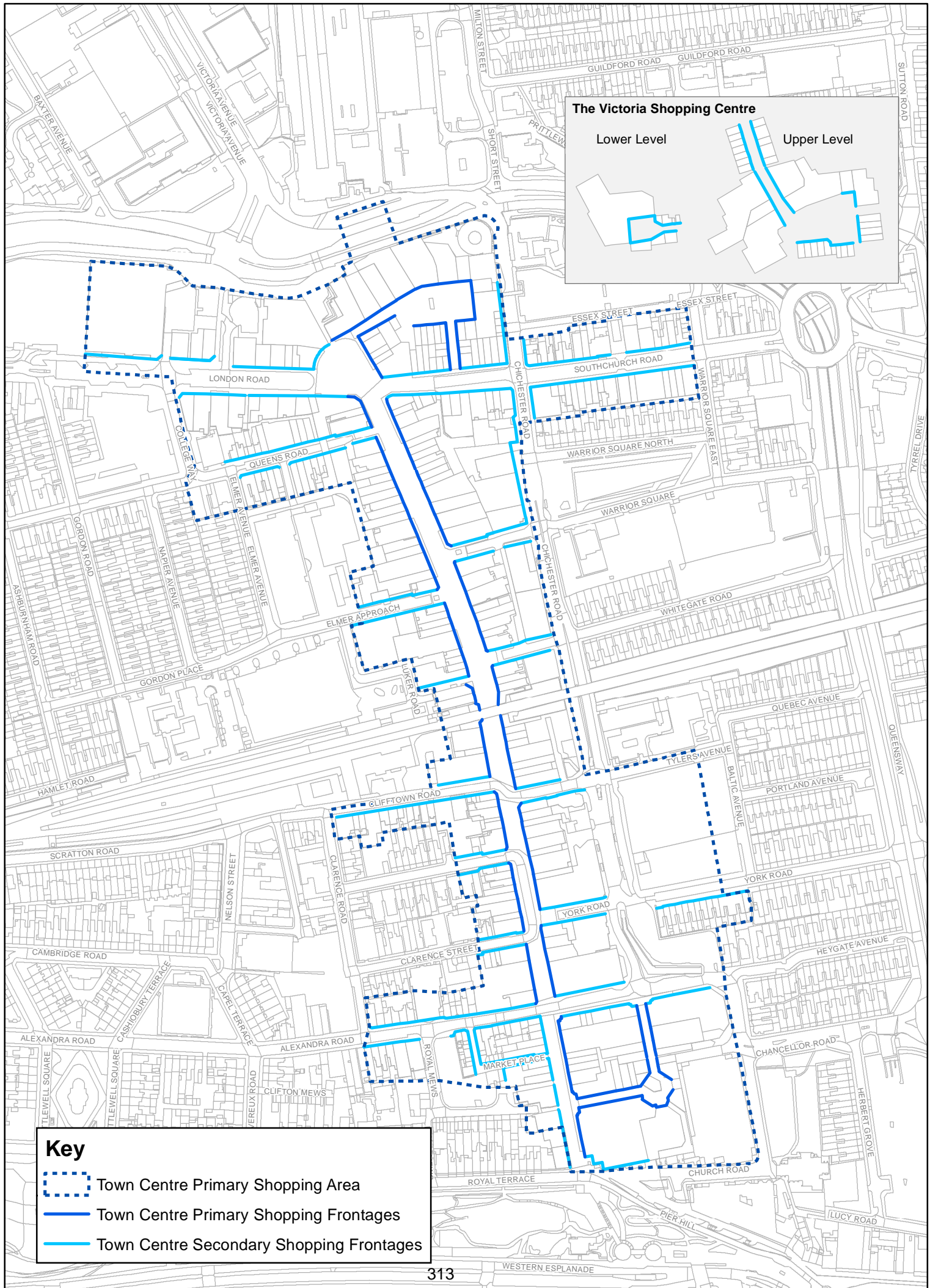
*** exceptions to this will be considered if it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Council that the A1 use is no longer viable through an effective 2 year marketing exercise where the vacant property has been offered for sale or letting on the open market at a realistic price and no reasonable offers have been refused. Appendix 8 sets out further information to be provided in relation to marketing of vacant floorspace.*
5. All proposals in the town centre secondary shopping frontage, as defined on the Policies Map, must ensure that:
 - i. an active frontage is retained or provided with a display function for goods and services rendered and the proposed use will provide a direct service to visiting members of the general public; and
 - ii. it would not be detrimental to those living or working nearby, for example by causing undue noise, odour and disturbance.
6. All new shop frontages will be of a high standard of design that is compatible with the architectural style, roofscape and character of the building and surrounding area. The design of new shop fronts should have regard to the Design and Townscape Guide SPD and address the following design principles:
 - iii. The loss of traditional features and shop fronts, which make a positive contribution to the character and appearance of the building or surrounding area, will be resisted unless it can be demonstrated that the benefits of a proposal significantly outweigh their loss;

iv. Blank frontages will be resisted on principal elevations and opportunities for exposing upper floor windows maximised.
7. Proposals for the use of upper floors in shopping frontages for retail, residential, leisure, office or other complementary uses which help to maintain or enhance the character and vitality of the centre will be supported. Where upper floors are currently in retail use, developers should seek to retain retail uses where viable and appropriate.
8. The Council will seek to maintain and enhance 'street market' provision within the Town Centre Primary Shopping Area, and will work with the private sector to promote the establishment of a new well designed street market within the pedestrianised London Road Policy Area. Proposals for street market development elsewhere within the Town Centre Primary Shopping Area will be considered on their merits.

POLICY LINKAGES - RETAIL	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 3, 5, 6, 8	Policies: KP1, KP2, CP2
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 8, 12	Policies: PA1, PA2, PA4, PA6, PA7

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

Map 3 - SCAAP Town Centre Primary Shopping Area & Shopping Frontages



4.3 Employment

- 58 Southend, unlike many other traditional seaside locations, was quick to supplement its major industry as a tourist destination with other sectors following the increased accessibility of overseas travel and a decline in the tourism industry in the 1960s and 1970s. The employment base of Southend as a whole has become increasingly diverse. While tourism remains a central pillar of Southend's employment base and has potential for growth, the creative and cultural sectors, aviation and medical technologies are all growing and also offer further potential for growth in the future. The Town Centre is a sustainable location for significant employment growth. This growth is concentrated in service sectors that require flexible and good quality offices, such as those for finance and business services as well as knowledge based creative industries.
- 59 It is recognised that delivery of the Core Strategy employment target (7,250 additional jobs to be delivered in the Town Centre and Central Area between 2001 – 2021⁹) is challenging, particularly following the impacts of the global economic downturn. In fact, monitoring of employment data across the Borough suggests that job numbers have declined over the plan period. However, more recently, since 2010, job numbers have begun to increase and efforts to boost job creation are underway. Clearly, the Borough-wide employment targets as set out in the Core Strategy will be reviewed as part of preparing a new Southend Local Plan. Nevertheless, the SCAAP will seek to maximise employment opportunities and the SCAAP is seen as an important catalyst in helping to deliver a sustainable balance of new jobs alongside housing within the Central Area.
- 60 The **South East Local Enterprise Partnership** (SE LEP), a business-led partnership, has enabled the Council to secure a range of measures to support regeneration and growth. One such initiative, **The Southend City Deal** provides support for small and medium-sized businesses, seeks to create new jobs, and attracts inward investment. An incubator system of one-on-one support ('The Hive'), based in the former Central Library on Victoria Avenue (in the **Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area**), will help to improve business performance, safeguard jobs, and form part of the regeneration of Victoria Avenue.

Offices

- 61 The market for office space within the Central Area is oversupplied with outdated office stock, particularly within **Victoria Avenue Office Area (Opportunity Site PA8.1)**. Much of this stock is too large, underused/vacant, and unlikely to meet the changing requirements of small to medium sized occupiers - the focus of demand for office space in Southend. Providing a range of flexible, good quality, offices as part of mixed use developments will help to create viable proposals and a better balance of space than currently on offer.
- 62 Flexible, good quality office development is principally promoted in the following policy areas **High Street, London Road, Warrior Square, Clifftown, Tylers, and Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area**. The policies for these areas, and opportunity sites are set out within **Part C: Policy Areas and Site Allocations** of this plan.

⁹ Core Strategy CP1: Town Centre (6,500), plus Seafront (750) = 7,250

Southend as a Knowledge-Based Employment Centre

- 63 With the assistance of the university campus, Southend has significant potential to become a knowledge-based employment centre, utilising links with the A127 strategic corridor, the growth of London Southend Airport and the associated business parks, provision for which is made within the London Southend Airport and Environs Joint Area Action Plan (JAAP).
- 64 Southend has a high level of business start-ups. To date, business survival and therefore growth has struggled. Providing the support and infrastructure required to sustain and grow local businesses will be a crucial component in addressing this, and such activity will be supported by the **Southend City Deal** incubator hub (the Hive) at Victoria Avenue.

Southend's Cultural and Creative Industries

- 65 The Southend Cultural Strategy 2012-2020 sets out the vision for Southend: *'To be recognised as the cultural and leisure capital of the East of England'*. The town has a significant concentration of creative and cultural businesses located across the Borough, particularly in the Town Centre.
- 66 The Local Economic Assessment (2013) outlines that whilst the creative and cultural industries have significant employment and wealth generating capacity, they also have the ability to create a step change in the economy, attracting new, ambitious people to Southend.

POLICY LINKAGES - EMPLOYMENT	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5	Policies: KP1, CP1
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM10, DM11
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 4	Policies: PA2, PA5, PA6, PA7, PA8, PA9

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

4.4 Housing

- 67 There are a number of existing residential areas in the Central Area. However, when compared to the rest of the Borough, the core town centre has relatively few residential properties.
- 68 Delivering new homes within Southend Central Area, including residential above ground floor commercial, will contribute to creating sustainable communities that will add critical mass to support the vitality and vibrancy of the town centre, throughout the day and evening economy.
- 69 New housing development within the Central Area will be encouraged to provide a mix of housing types and sizes, including affordable housing, in accordance with Core Strategy CP8 (Dwelling Provision) and Development Management Policies DM7 (Dwelling Mix, Size and Type), DM8 (Residential Standards), DM9 (Specialist Residential Accommodation); although care will need to be taken to ensure there is a balanced housing offer, taking into account the existing tenure mix of a particular area.

Scale of Residential Development

- 70 The SCAAP is considered to be an important catalyst and driver for inward investment and for the delivery of the remaining proportion of planned regeneration and growth in the Southend Central Area to meet, or exceed, Core Strategy targets up to 2021.
- 71 Further work has been jointly undertaken to establish an objectively assessed need, in terms of jobs and housing, for Southend and its surrounding housing market area. Following publication of this evidence, preparation of a Southend Local Plan will commence alongside delivery of the SCAAP. The Local Plan will set out new growth target replacing those of the adopted Core Strategy and will review unimplemented development sites within the SCAAP.
- 72 The Core Strategy requires at least 2,474¹⁰ net additional new dwellings to be provided within Southend Central Area during the period from 2001 to 2021. According to the Southend Annual Monitoring Report (AMR), between 2001 and 2016, 1,087 dwellings have been built within the Southend Central Area. An additional 1,732 net dwellings have been identified through Opportunity Sites and 1,040 of these have planning permission as of 1 April 2016. A further 425 dwellings have been identified by outstanding planning permissions located outside of the opportunity sites and are predicted to be delivered by 2021, see table 1 below.

Table 1: The Scale of new Residential Development to be delivered by 2021

SCAAP Policy Area	Net additional dwellings identified in Opportunity Sites (of which committed)	Other committed at 1 April 2016 (net)	Total
PA1: High Street	n/a	171	171
PA2: London Road	n/a	1	1
PA3: Elmer Square	0	73	73
PA4: Queensway	380 (8)	0	380
PA5: Warrior Square	n/a	16	16
PA6: Clifftown	n/a	48	48
PA7: Tylers	150	4	154
CS1: Central Seafront	278 (278)	4	282
PA8: Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood	782 (662)	39	821
PA9: Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood	142 (92)	69	211
TOTAL	1,732 (1,040)	425	2,157

- 73 **Appendix 6** shows the amount of dwellings identified to be delivered by 2021 within the SCAAP area and relationship with the Core Strategy targets, further details are also included within each Policy Area, Part C: Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites.

¹⁰ Core Strategy CP8: Town Centre (2,000), plus Seafront (550), minus SHLAA sites identified in the rest of the seafront outside the SCAAP area (76) = 2,474 *Committed = with planning permission or prior approval*

Student Accommodation

- 74 The University of Essex and South Essex College have a strong presence within the Central Area, reinforced in recent years by the delivery of phase 1 of Elmer Square with The Forum opening in 2013. The Core Strategy makes provision for the regeneration of the town centre and Central Area led by the development of the university campus, and it is anticipated that the higher and further education sector will continue to expand, with increases in student numbers.
- 75 There will be a need to provide student accommodation, much of which could be within the Central Area. The provision of student accommodation can often be met through purpose built development, such as the existing University Square development within the town centre, or through the private rented sector. The Council will support the provision of well-designed student accommodation in Southend Central Area, as it provides a sustainable location for students, with easy access to the university and college buildings. It will also help to contribute to the aim of increasing the residential population and potential spend in the Central Area.
- 76 The University of Essex has an accreditation scheme that all approved private landlords must meet, and this provides a measure to ensure student accommodation is of high quality and meets the needs of students. **Development Management Policy DM8: Residential Standards** sets out the internal space standards that all non-self-contained accommodation, such as student accommodation, will be required to meet.

POLICY LINKAGES – HOUSING	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 6, 7, 14	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP8
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM7, DM8, DM9
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3	Policies: PA1, PA2, PA4, PA5, PA6, PA7, CS1, PA8, PA9

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

4.5 Tourism, Culture, Leisure and Recreational Facilities

'To be recognised as the cultural and leisure capital of the East of England.'

Southend-on-Sea Cultural Strategy 2012-2020

- 77 Southend Central Area will continue to be the primary focus for further enhancement of tourism, cultural, leisure and recreational attractions and facilities. This will build on the town's role as a major destination resort and contribute to a stronger, more vibrant centre.
- 78 There have been a number of recent developments within Southend Central Area that have helped to progress Southend's tourism and cultural offer, including investment in attractions in the central seafront area, such as at Adventure Island and the new lagoon at three shells beach, the Royal Pavilion cultural centre at the end of the Pier, the relocation of the Beecroft Gallery to the former central library building on Victoria Avenue, the relocation of the Focal Point Gallery to The Forum at Elmer Square, the regeneration of the former Palace Hotel as

the Park Inn, and the new Premier Inn development on Eastern Esplanade, which has increased the quality as well as capacity of hotel offer.

- 79 Despite recent successes, the range of commercial leisure and recreational uses on offer in the town centre is moderate, and enhancing this could serve to diversify the centres offer overall as well as draw in additional visitors and investment. The strategy for the **Central Seafront Policy Area** within this Plan (see **Part C**) seeks to create a seamless connection between the Seafront and the Town Centre. Clearly the Seafront offers a considerable commercial leisure offer, and providing better connectivity between these areas may well be a positive way of maximising the attraction of the Southend Central Area.
- 80 Tourism is an important economic driver for the Town Centre. However, the tourism industry still tends to operate on low levels of overnight stays, and the relatively short supply of high quality hotels, bar those mentioned above, and current restaurant offer in the Central Area may not attract those visitors with more spending power. The refresh of the **Southend Local Economic Assessment (2013)** concludes that potential remains to improve and diversify the tourism offer to increase overnight and longer stays and add value, whilst at the same time, harness the spending power of visitors and out commuting residents alike.
- 81 The tourism and hotel sector is expected to grow in Southend over the next 20 years. The **Development Management DPD (Policy DM12: Visitor Accommodation)** seeks to manage this growth by focusing new visitor accommodation to the Central Area, London Southend Airport and at locations with good access and a clear and strong relationship with the seafront. The Central Seafront Policy Area, in particular, offers a good location for the development of visitor accommodation, given close proximity to both the Town Centre and Seafront.
- 82 Enhanced evening attractions, including provision of restaurants, have the potential to address concerns about the vitality of the evening and night-time economy through improved management and maintenance of the Town Centre, and by providing more pedestrian activity after shopping hours to help tackle the perception of safety after dark.
- 83 This could be complemented by increased public art provision and streetscape improvements to enrich the streetscape and enhance the quality of the public realm – purveying the Central Area’s cultural qualities and promoting legibility and way finding. The Council will seek to establish an increase in public art provision, where possible with local artists, within the Central Area, in line with its Public Art Strategy, to create a ‘Central Area Art Trail’.

POLICY LINKAGES – CULTURE, LEISURE, TOURISM AND RECREATION	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 1, 2 13, 14, 15, 18	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP1, CP4, CP6, CP7
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM6, DM10, DM12
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10	Policies: PA1, PA2, PA3, PA4, PA5, PA6, PA7, CS1, CS4, PA8, PA9

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

4.6 The Historic Environment

- 84 This Plan seeks to promote heritage and to conserve and enhance Southend Central Area's heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance, with the emphasis on high quality design in all development proposals. Heritage assets contribute to the character of the town and are an important reminder of the town's history and identity. They are also an important component of the tourist economy and play a crucial role in the identity of the town. Development Management Document **Policy DM5: Southend- on-Sea's Historic Environment** sets out the local approach to the management of the historic environment within the Borough.
- 85 Development proposals within the Central Area, including enhancements to the public realm, will be responsive to the setting of heritage assets and should seek to improve the quality of their environmental context. Heritage assets will be promoted and enhanced as part of the future development of the town.
- 86 Policy criteria regarding the historic environment are provided within the relevant **Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites** set out in **Part C** of this Plan, details of which are provided within the Policy Linkage box below. It should be noted that listed buildings, buildings in Conservation Areas and scheduled monuments are exempted from the need to comply with energy efficiency requirements of the Part L Building Regulations where compliance would unacceptably alter their character and appearance.

Conservation Areas

- 87 There are a number of Conservation Areas within the Central Area, as depicted on the Policies Map, which contribute to its character and identity. These include: Prittlewell, Eastern Esplanade, The Kursaal, Clifftown, and Warrior Square. Each has its own unique character which must be conserved and enhanced, and consideration given to the contribution made by its setting.

Listed and Locally Listed Buildings

- 88 Southend Central Area contains a large number of listed and locally listed buildings, which help define the town's unique heritage. A list can be found on the Council's website www.southend.gov.uk

Frontages of Townscape Merit

- 89 Frontages of Townscape Merit are non-designated heritage assets and apply specifically to historic facades, many of which are shopping parades. This designation, as depicted on the Policies Map, will be a material consideration for planning applications affecting these frontages.

Archaeology

- 90 Within this relatively small area there have been archaeological discoveries dating from the earliest evidence of humans in the area, to the medieval and later periods. The highest concentration of finds is in the Prittlewell area. Some of this area has been excavated for

brickearth and other minerals but this remains the historic heart of the town and the potential for new finds is still significant.

- 91 Two Scheduled Ancient Monuments are located close to the Southend Central Area boundary. Prittlewell Priory just north of the area and Southchurch Hall to the south east. Immediately to the east of Prittlewell Priory are Roman and early Saxon cemeteries, which included the chambered tomb of the 'Prince of Prittlewell', a discovery of international significance.

Areas of Archaeological Potential in Southend Central Area

- 92 Although most of Southend Central Area has been previously developed there are still areas of archaeological interest where there is potential for new finds. In particular, these sites include:

1. Seaways Car Park area (Opportunity Site CS1.2)
2. Roots Hall area
3. Nazareth House
4. Southend Cliffs (which includes Opportunity Site CS1.4)

- 93 Any additional areas that are subsequently considered to exhibit significant archaeological potential, should be assessed in line with national guidance and **Policy DM5** of the Development Management Document.

POLICY LINKAGES – THE HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objective: 14	Policies: KP2, CP4
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM4, DM5, DM6
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objective: 7	Policies: Transport and Access Strategy, DS2, DS3, DS5, PA1, PA5, PA6, CS1, PA8

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

4.7 Open and Green Spaces

- 94 Southend Central Area includes the Benfleet and Southend Marshes European Marine Site, encompassing both the SPA and Ramsar, which comprises the intertidal part of the Thames Estuary and also constitutes a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI).
- 95 The Appropriate Assessment (AA) of the Core Strategy highlights that Core Strategy Policy KP1, which promotes development in the seafront area, is likely to result in increased recreational and development pressures on designated international and European sites. It is therefore imperative that Southend Central Area provides and enhances functional open and green space, such as pocket parks and play areas, linked to other attractive destinations in and around the Borough, in order to assist with relieving pressure on the Borough's designated sites. This builds on, and is embedded within, the South Essex Green Grid Strategy and Thames Gateway Parklands Initiative which seek to help promote South Essex as a green place, improving the local environment and access to it, linking all green spaces where possible.

- 96 The existing green spaces within Southend Central Area are depicted on the Policies Map. The Central Seafront Policy Area provides access to an abundance of green and open space. However, the Town Centre, in comparison, has relatively few areas of such space. This deficit will be addressed within the relevant Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites.
- 97 Particular attention will be paid to the improvement of existing public spaces and to the creation of new public and civic spaces. Existing and new green and open spaces will be linked together in a legible network. New green and open spaces should be linked through the green grid, and should seek to contribute to local biodiversity and, together with other urban greening measures such as green walls, improved landscaping, and tree planting, help mitigate the effects of climate change.
- 98 In order to ensure these open and green spaces are accessible they should be connected by an attractive network of accessible streets, and the quality of the public realm will be a key component in defining Southend Central Area as an urban environment where people want to live, work, visit and move around. The **Transport, Access and Public Realm Strategy** of this plan, the Council's **Design and Townscape Guide SPD** and **Streetscape Manual SPD** should be referenced for all street works within the Central Area.

POLICY LINKAGES – OPEN AND GREEN SPACES	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 14, 18	Policies: KP2, KP3, CP4, CP7
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 3, 6	Policies: DS5, PA1, PA3, PA4, PA5, PA6, CS1, PA8, PA9

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

4.8 Key Views

- 99 There are a number of 'Key Views' from within, and of, Southend Central Area that further help to define its character, including links with the Thames Estuary. The Council will seek to ensure that Key Views, as identified below, are not adversely impacted by development:
- **The Seafront** – views to and from the seafront, with particular recognition given to views from: Westcliff Parade; Clifftown Parade; Clifton Terrace; Royal Terrace; Pier Hill; Pier Head; Queensway; Western Esplanade; Marine Parade; and Eastern Esplanade.
 - **Southend Pier** – with particular recognition given to views from: the High Street and Pier Hill in order to enhance the link between the town centre and seafront; Eastern Esplanade; Western Esplanade; Marine Parade; Royal Terrace; Clifton Terrace and Clifftown Parade.
 - **The Kursaal** – with particular recognition given to views from: Marine Parade; Eastern Esplanade; Lucy Road; Queensway and Southchurch Avenue.
 - **Royal Terrace and Clifftown Parade** – with particular recognition given to views from Western Esplanade and the Pier.
 - **All Saints Church** (outside of the SCAAP boundary) – with particular recognition given to enhancing the setting of this heritage asset, improving the quality of the public realm at Queensway dual carriageway;
 - **Porters** (outside of the SCAAP boundary) – with particular recognition given to enhancing the setting of this heritage asset, improving the quality of the public

- realm and highway at Queensway dual carriageway;
- **St Mary's Church** (outside of the SCAAP boundary) – with particular recognition given to improving the setting of this heritage asset, improving the quality of the public realm and highway junction at Victoria Avenue/East Street.

Policy DS2: Key Views

New development within Southend Central Area will be expected to demonstrate that it is compatible with and/or enhances Key Views of:

- The Seafront
- Southend Pier
- The Kursaal
- Royal Terrace and Clifftown Parade
- All Saints Church (outside of the SCAAP boundary)
- Porters (outside of the SCAAP boundary)
- St Mary's Church (outside of the SCAAP boundary)

POLICY LINKAGES – KEY VIEWS

CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objective: 14	Policies: KP2, CP4
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM4, DM5, DM6
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 2, 7	Policies: PA1, PA4, PA6, CS1, PA8

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

4.9 Landmarks and Landmark Buildings

A Landmark Building is defined as one that has become, or may become, a point of reference because of its positive contribution to place making. This may include reference to its height, siting, distinctive design or use that sets it apart from surrounding buildings. Examples may include: churches, theatres and town halls.

- 100 Landmarks or Landmark buildings provide orientation and aid way-finding. They are relatively limited in number and generally occupy strategic locations such as road junctions, terminations of vistas, and corners.
- 101 A building or feature will not be considered a landmark simply owing to its height or massing, indeed many of the existing landmarks within Southend Central Area are of a modest scale; essentially they must be of high quality, recognisable and distinctive. A landmark could also be represented by a significant piece of public art, a distinct architectural feature, or use of innovative and distinctive materials.
- 102 For the purposes of the SCAAP, the following have been identified as existing landmarks and landmark buildings (Table 2, and Appendix 3):

Table 2: Existing Landmarks and Landmark Buildings

Adventure Island, Western Esplanade <i>(Central Seafront Policy Area)</i>	Royal Hotel and Royal Terrace <i>(High Street and Clifftown Policy Areas)</i>
All Saints Church, Sutton Road <i>(outside of the SCAAP boundary)</i>	Seafront / Estuary <i>(Central Seafront Policy Area)</i>
Central Library (former), Victoria Avenue <i>(Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area)</i>	South Essex College, Luker Road <i>(Elmer Square Policy Area)</i>
Central Museum, Victoria Avenue <i>(Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area)</i>	St John's Church, Herbert Grove <i>(Central Seafront Policy Area)</i>
Civic Centre, Victoria Avenue <i>(Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area)</i>	St Mary's Church, Victoria Avenue <i>(outside of the SCAAP boundary)</i>
Cliff Lift, Western Esplanade <i>(Central Seafront Policy Area)</i>	Swan Hall, Victoria Avenue <i>(Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area)</i>
Cliffs Pavilion, Station Road <i>(Central Seafront Policy Area)</i>	The Forum, Elmer Square <i>(Elmer Square Policy Area)</i>
Clifftown Church/Studios, Nelson Street <i>(Clifftown Policy Area)</i>	The Kursaal, Eastern Esplanade <i>(Central Seafront Policy Area)</i>
Park Inn Palace Hotel, Pier Hill <i>(Central Seafront Policy Area)</i>	The Pier <i>(Central Seafront Policy Area)</i>
Pier Hill Observation Tower and Lift, Pier Hill <i>(Central Seafront Policy Area)</i>	University of Essex, Elmer Approach <i>(Elmer Square Policy Area)</i>
Porters, Southchurch Road <i>(outside of the SCAAP boundary)</i>	University of Essex Student Accommodation, London Road <i>(Elmer Square Policy Area)</i>
Prittlewell Chapel, North Road <i>(Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area)</i>	

- 103 New development should not compete with existing landmarks in terms of bulk or height, and views of these buildings should not be compromised by new development.
- 104 The following (Table 3) have been identified as potential locations for new landmark buildings and features within Southend Central Area, as detailed in the relevant Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites. These are also depicted on the Policies Map.

Table 3: Potential Locations for New Landmarks

Opportunity Site (PA4.1): Better Queensway (Queensway Policy Area)
Opportunity Site (PA7.1): Tylers Avenue (Tylers Policy Area)
Opportunity Site (PA8.1): Victoria Avenue (Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area)
Central House, Clifftown Road (Clifftown Policy Area)
Central Seafront Policy Area, including in particular Opportunity Site (CS1.2): Seaways, Opportunity Site (CS1.3) Marine Plaza, and Opportunity Site (CS1.4): New Southend Museum.

- 105 Where considered appropriate in principle, development proposals for new landmark buildings and landmark features within Southend Central Area should demonstrate a coherent design approach, based on an understanding of the character, form and function of the surrounding townscape. Opportunities to enhance the setting of landmark buildings with improvements to the public realm, provision of open space, will be encouraged in order to retain views, enhance way- finding and to reinforce a sense of place.
- 106 Table 4 set out below and the Policies Map depicts the location of existing and potential Landmarks and Landmark Buildings by Policy Area.

Policy DS3: Landmarks and Landmark Buildings	
<p>1. The Council, through its role in determining planning applications, masterplanning, and other initiatives, will seek to conserve landmarks and landmark buildings as identified in Table 2 and Appendix 3 from adverse impact by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. encouraging the provision of open spaces and public realm improvements which provide views to landmarks or landmark buildings or enhance their setting; b. resisting adverse impacts of new development by virtue of excessive height, massing or bulk; c. ensuring development proposals respect views, setting and character. 	
<p>2. The Council will support and encourage the creation of new landmarks in the areas identified within Table 3, where development proposals must demonstrate that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. design, detailing and use of materials are of exceptional quality and interest and will help to reinforce local character and distinctiveness; b. the location would provide a focal point for an existing vista/sight line or generate a new one; c. the proposals do not adversely affect the amenity of local residents; and d. the proposals do not harm the setting of nearby heritage assets. 	

POLICY LINKAGES - LANDMARKS	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objective: 14	Policies: KP2, CP4
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM4, DM5, DM6
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 2, 3, 7	Policies: DS5, DS2, PA1, PA3, PA4, PA6, PA7, CS1, PA8

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

Table 4: Existing and Potential Landmarks and Landmark Buildings by Policy Area

	Existing Landmarks within	Existing Landmarks near	Potential Landmarks Within	Potential Landmarks near
PA1 High Street	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Royal Hotel 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Royal Terrace Seafront/ Estuary 	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Central House OS (PA7.1): Tylers Avenue OS (CS1.2): Seaways
PA2 London Road	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> UoE Student Accommodation Central Museum 	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OS (PA8.1): Victoria Avenue
Policy PA3 Elmer Square	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Forum SE College UoE Building UoE Student Accommodation 	N/A	N/A	N/A
PA4 Queensway	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All Saints Church Porters 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OS (PA4.1): Better Queensway 	N/A
PA5 Warrior Square	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All Saints Church Porters 	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OS (PA7.1): Tylers Avenue
PA6 Clifftown	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clifftown Church/ Studios Royal Terrace 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Royal Hotel Seafront/ Estuary 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Central House 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OS (CS1.3): New Southend Museum
PA7 Tylers	N/A	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OS (PA7.1): Tylers Avenue 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OS (CS1.2): Seaways
CS1 Central Seafront	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adventure Island Cliff Lift Cliffs Pavilion Park Inn Palace Hotel St John's Church The Kursaal The Pier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Royal Hotel Royal Terrace 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OS (CS1.2): Seaways OS (CS1.3): Marine Plaza OS (CS1.4): New Southend Museum 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OS (PA7.1): Tylers Avenue
PA8 Victoria Gateway	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Central Library (former) Central Museum Civic Centre Prittlewell Chapel Swan Hall 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> St Mary's Church 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OS (PA8.1): Victoria Avenue Office Area 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> London Road
PA9 Sutton Gateway	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All Saints Church Porters 	N/A	N/A

325

4.10 Flood Risk Management and Sustainable Drainage

- 107 Southend-on-Sea Borough Council, with the Environment Agency and Anglian Water Services Ltd. (Anglian Water) has formed a Local Flood Risk Management Partnership. The aim of this partnership is to work together to manage local sources of flooding.
- 108 The Core Strategy establishes a need to focus development within Southend Central Area, including the central seafront. The Southend Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) and Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) indicate that areas within the SCAAP are at risk from tidal and surface water flooding. A Level 1 SFRA was completed for Southend in September 2010 and a Level 2 SFRA in November 2010.
- 109 The Council has prepared a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (LFRMS). The LFRMS outlines the priorities for local flood risk management across the Borough and provides a delivery plan to manage the risk over the next six years. The LFRMS complements and supports the National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy published by the Environment Agency which outlines a National framework for flood and coastal risk. The SWMP, SFRA and LFRMS are available on the Councils website.
- 110 The extent of tidal flooding is limited to the Central Seafront Policy Area, Environment Agency Flood Zones 3a (higher risk) and Flood Zone 2 (lower risk). The SFRA indicates that sea levels are projected to rise so that more areas within the Central Seafront Policy Area will become increasingly affected by flooding over time.
- 111 To address this, the Essex and South Suffolk Shoreline Management Plan (2010) and Thames Estuary 2100 Plan establish an approach to hold the existing line of flood defence within the Central Area, which includes taking account of the effects of climate change. The Council will promote and help to deliver this strategic flood defence for the Central Area. It will do this by seeking Community Infrastructure Levy contributions from developers as well as seeking other sources of private sector and Government funding.
- 112 Given the long term timescales for implementing a strategic flood defence, the planning of individual new development sites also need to take into account the flood risk hierarchy as follows:
- Assess - a site specific flood risk assessment (FRA) may be required.
 - Avoid (higher) flood risk areas – the Core Strategy establishes the need for new development within the SCAAP area. The sequential test will be applied within two separate areas: the Central Seafront Policy Area; and the remainder of the SCAAP area. The sequential test will also apply within individual Opportunity Sites.
 - Substitute - more vulnerable uses should be located within parts of the development site at less risk of flooding. This will be balanced where necessary alongside other planning, design and deliverability objectives.
 - Control and Mitigate – this will be a proportionate response taking account of the delivery of a strategic flood defence in the longer term, and the residual risk

(that the defence is breached or overtopped). This will ensure that individual developments achieve an appropriate degree of safety over their lifetime.

- 113 The Policies Map does not depict the areas at risk of flooding. This is contained in the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and any future advice and/or new information that will be provided by the Environment Agency. This approach is necessary to enable the flood risk data to be updated when required. Users should contact both Southend Borough Council and the Environment Agency to confirm the most up to date information.

Site-specific Flood Risk Assessment

- 114 A site-specific Flood Risk Assessment (FRA) will enable a developer to identify measures (if any) that are necessary to make a development safer and ensure it will not increase the risk elsewhere, to satisfy the Exception Test¹¹.
- 115 In accordance with national planning policy a FRA will be required for development proposals:
- 1 hectare or greater in Flood Zone 1;
 - for new development (including minor development or change of use) in Flood Zones 2/3, or in areas within Flood Zone 1 which have critical drainage problems; and
 - where proposed development or change of use to a more vulnerable use class may be subject to other sources of flooding.
- 116 It is the responsibility of a developer to undertake the site-specific FRA, and they are strongly advised to agree the content with the Environment Agency prior to submission of it with the application. The FRA should be commensurate with the degree of flood risk posed to and by the proposed development, and take account of national planning practice guidance. Information from the SFRA should be used when developing the FRA.

Sustainable Drainage

- 117 Sustainable urban drainage systems (SuDS) are designed to reduce the potential impact of new and existing developments with respect to surface water drainage discharges. SuDS try to replicate natural systems and use cost effective solutions with low environmental impact to drain away dirty and surface water run-off through collection, storage, and cleaning.
- 118 SuDS should be designed in accordance with the Non-statutory technical standards for sustainable drainage systems (2015) and guidance in the SuDS Manual (2015) published by Construction Industry Research and Information Association (CIRIA).

¹¹ The Exception Test, as set out in paragraph 102 of the NPPF, is a method to demonstrate and help ensure that flood risk to people and property will be managed satisfactorily, while allowing necessary development to go ahead in situations where suitable sites at lower risk of flooding are not available.

- 119 The 'core town centre' and central seafront policy area is characterised by a geology that exhibits low infiltration potential, although there are also surrounding areas where the geology offers greater permeability and potential for SuDs. The SCAAP area more widely is susceptible to localised surface water flooding, as indicated in the SFRA and Environment Agency online mapping. As such, all new development shall be drained via SuDS. It should be noted that SuDS must receive planning approval before construction is commenced and:
- For extensions and other single property developments the owner or developer will remain responsible for maintaining the system in good working order;
 - For developments above single property scale, once the Council, as the Lead Local Flood Authority, is satisfied it has been constructed to an appropriate standard, the Council will adopt the SuDS for maintenance.
- 120 The design target will be to limit the discharge of the site run-off to green-field levels wherever possible. It may be found that this standard is not achievable, but any derogation will have to be approved by the organisation managing the receiving water system. For main rivers and ordinary watercourses this will be the Council, and for public surface water sewers Anglian Water.
- 121 **Developers are encouraged to consider the layout of their SuDS proposals prior to undertaking any other site masterplanning, and to discuss them with the Council, as SuDs have specific requirements for location and construction.**

Other Considerations

- 122 In developing infrastructure schemes the Council will consider how these projects/improvements, such as highway, rail and public realm works, could be used to deliver flood risk/surface water management benefits. Similarly measures that would provide benefits to the environment, including the protection/enhancement of biodiversity, habitats, water quality and watercourses, will be considered.

Policy DS4: Flood Risk Management and Sustainable Drainage

1. Development proposals which are or will be within a flood risk zone:
 - a. Will be accompanied by a flood risk assessment that considers all sources of flooding;
 - b. Will:
 - i. Locate more vulnerable uses in the area of the proposal least at risk; and
 - ii. Provide a safe access and egress route away from the flood risk (i.e. to flood zone 1) during a design flood event;
 - iii. Or provide a clear justification as to why these requirements are not practical, viable or appropriate in planning and design terms.
 - c. Will achieve an appropriate degree of safety over the lifetime of the development. The minimum safety standards are as follows:
 - i. For more vulnerable uses, the floor levels of habitable rooms will be above the design flood level, with an allowance for climate change*. Within Flood Zone 3 the floor level must be situated above the design flood level with allowance for climate change*, incorporating an allowance of at least 300mm for freeboard**.
 - ii. For all uses the development will:
 01. Remain structurally sound in an extreme flood event;
 02. Provide appropriate flood resistance / resilience measures to the extreme flood level;
 03. Not generate an increase in flood risk elsewhere;
 04. Provide a flood plan, which covers methods of warning and evacuation;
 05. Provide an appropriate safe refuge above the extreme flood level if criterion 1bii is not met.

* This is to ensure that floors must be set above the 1 in 200 annual probability event level plus climate change

** Freeboard is an allowance to take account of: (i) physical processes that affect the defence level, that have not been allowed for in the design water level and (ii) adverse uncertainty in the prediction of physical processes that affect the defence level
Further technical information and definitions for this policy are included in Appendix 4

2. For all new development, the Council will require new impermeable areas to be drained via SuDS. This will ensure the risk of surface water flooding is not increased onsite or elsewhere. Under no circumstances will surface water be permitted to discharge into a separate foul sewer or sewerage system. Surface runoff that cannot be discharged into the ground, a surface water body or a surface water sewer or local highway drain, must be discharged to a public, combined sewer system.

POLICY LINKAGES – FLOOD RISK & SUSTAINABLE DRAINAGE

CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objective: 15	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP4
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM6
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objective: 5	Policies: PA1, PA2, PA3, PA4, PA5, PA6, PA7, CS1, PA8, PA9

*This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.

37

4.11 Transport, Access and Public Realm

- 123 The level of regeneration and growth proposed for Southend Central Area will have an effect on the strategic transport network. The Transport, Access and Public Realm Strategy (Appendix 5), together with this Policy (DS5), seek to improve transport, access and connectivity, building on the approach set out within the Core Strategy and the Local Transport Plan (LTP).
- 124 This will be supported by a coordinated, sustainable public realm that addresses the principles of the Streetscape Manual SPD to create an attractive, inclusive environment for walking and cycling, improving the setting of, and links to, the Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites, and well-defined access points and gateways to the town centre and central seafront area, supported by accessible and well signed car parking servicing the entire SCAAP area. **Map 5: SCAAP Car Parking, Access and Public Realm** depicts the existing parking network, traffic information signs and information hubs, and as well as future public realm and access improvements to enhance connectivity within and through the Southend Central Area.
- 125 In respect of the public realm, there are instances in the Central Area where backs of buildings face onto the public areas, but have blank facades and are visually inactive thus creating a negative environment, particularly for pedestrians. Within the Central Area therefore, the Council will seek to encourage visually active frontages, particularly in specific locations identified on the Policies Map, in order to promote an enhanced urban environment.
- 126 The SCAAP has been used as a key evidence document to support the Council's priorities in the **South East Local Economic Partnership's (SELEP) Strategic Economic Plan and Growth Deal**, identifying funding priorities within Southend and the wider Thames Gateway South Essex (TGSE) sub-region.
- 127 There have already been positive outcomes from this, including funding for road and public realm improvements¹² within Southend Central Area to support the delivery of housing and economic growth, and as the SCAAP progresses it will be utilised to identify further opportunities for funding and partnership working. Specific schemes and projects are identified in the Implementation Section of this Plan.
- 128 With a low rate of car ownership in Southend Central Area there is a need and opportunities along access routes to allow other measures to be implemented that facilitate the use of sustainable transport modes, such as cycle lanes and bus priority measures, which will be implemented through the Local Transport Plan and associated strategies, together with linked improvements to the quality of the public realm.

¹² South East Growth Deal

- 129 Improving signage will aid way-finding, promote ease of movement through Southend Central Area and should encourage more linked trips, highlighting linkages between the town centre and central seafront area, as well as between Southend Central Railway Station, Southend Victoria Railway Station and bus interchange, and the travel centre. They will also aid drivers in finding the most appropriate car park for their journey purpose and inform them of the availability of spaces. This will be particularly important for visitors to the town unfamiliar with the local road system. **Map 6: SCAAP Public Transport and Access** shows the public transport network within Southend Central Area.

Approach to Car Parking Management

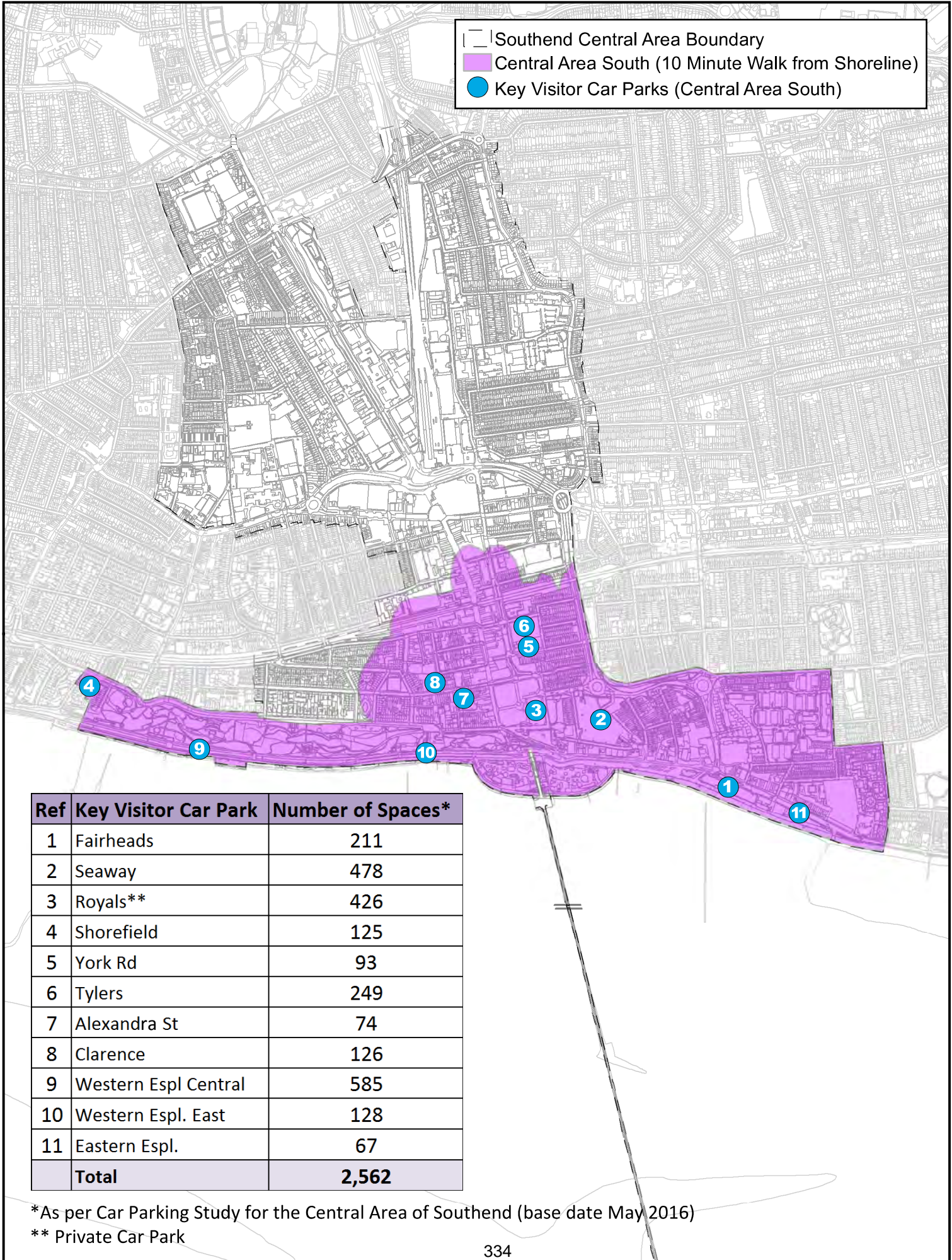
- 130 Well informed and effective parking management techniques are likely to contribute towards an efficient transport network in and around the SCAAP area, ensuring that visitors are directed to convenient and accessible parking areas to access the many facilities and services that the town centre and central seafront area have to offer and helping to mitigate the negative impacts of congestion. To assist with development of this approach, Southend Borough Council commissioned a Car Parking Study (the 'Study') for Southend Central Area.
- 131 The Study reviews current and future car parking provision in Southend Central Area. It sets out the performance of the existing parking network, and the potential impact of development proposals on the network. It also assesses the economic importance of parking in Southend Central Area based on a recent survey of shoppers. As a result it provides a good indication of modes of travel and associated spend within Southend Central Area. It reveals that all visitors, including those who travelled by car, bus, train, cycle or walk, contribute to the local economy by spending in Southend Central Area. It also shows that generally car users spend more but visit less often than other mode users.
- 132 The Study found that the Southend Central Area parking network rarely exceeds 85% occupancy. On the busiest day of 2015 (a Saturday in August) the peak network demand in Southend Central Area was 87% occupancy from 15:00 to 16:00. At all other times, demand was below 85%. It did identify however that there is a clear imbalance in the Southend Central Area parking network at periods of peak demand, with car parking to the south of the central area experiencing overcapacity issues, while car parking to the north has available spare capacity. Overall, the Study shows that parking areas to the south of Southend Central Area were busiest, and exceeded 85% occupancy on one in every ten days between May 2015 and April 2016.
- 133 The Study also considered the impact of the proposed indicative development outlined in the SCAAP Opportunity Sites, as well as approved planning applications (as of 1 April 2016), on car parking. It revealed that the additional parking expected to be provided by development in Southend Central Area, supported by existing network provision, is likely to accommodate future demand for car parking generated in the plan period up to 2021. However, this is indicative only and further work will be needed, in the light of

39

the Study, to ensure that parking supply is carefully balanced between the car parks and development sites north and south of the Central Area.

- 134 It is considered, therefore, that collectively the car parks located in Southend Central Area have the potential to serve both the Town Centre and Central Seafront, facilitating linked trips and increasing the potential for associated shared spend. Nevertheless it is also recognised that those car parks which are approximately 10 minutes' walk from the shoreline (south Central Area, i.e. those generally located south of the central railway line) are better positioned to provide more direct and convenient access to the Central Seafront area, which is the focus of the tourism and leisure resort.
- 135 There are 3,142 publicly available paid for car parking spaces to the south of the central area, within approximately 10 minutes' walk from the shoreline (see Appendix 9), serving both the seafront and southern parts of the Southend Central Area. 2,562 of these spaces are located in publicly available key visitor car parks (Table 5). As a result of the peak capacity issues, as identified by the Study, and to support the vitality and viability of the central seafront area, it is expected that there will be no net loss of key visitor car parking to the south of the Central Area. Given the constraints and limited land availability of the Central Area, opportunities to increase car parking to the south will be limited, however where viable and feasible, the Council will seek further provision in association with development. One example of this is the New Southend Museum (Opportunity Site CS1.4), which has planning permission for approximately 220 public car parking spaces.
- 136 Furthermore the SCAAP will also seek to ensure that the existing traffic management network is as efficient and effective as possible to manage these periods of peak usage of the road network and car parks. Car parking demand within the SCAAP network will be managed through a combination of the following measures:
- ensure there is no net loss in key visitor car parking to the south of the Central Area (for the purposes of policy DS5.2.b, these are the key visitor car parks (Table 5) located within 10 minutes' walk of the shoreline (see Map 4)), and to maintain overall capacity at a level that supports the vitality and viability of the SCAAP area, and enables the delivery of relevant Opportunity Sites;
 - Seek to rebalance the discrepancies of parking supply and demand to the north and south of the Southend Central Area by acting on the outcomes of the Study;
 - application of Policy DM15 of the Development Management Document, particularly in respect to the requirements for transport assessments, travel plans and parking standards;
 - the use of Smart technology providing up to date customer information and enhancing Variable Messaging Signs (VMS), detailed below, to direct visitors to the car parks with appropriate capacity within the overall car parking network for the SCAAP area;
 - significant improvements to the public realm and car parks, to create a safe and pleasant environment in which to park a vehicle, in combination with well-signed routes, enhanced pedestrian links with good legibility to and from different parts of the SCAAP area, particularly between the Town Centre and Central Seafront;

- flexible, responsible and differential competitive pricing arrangements for car parking within the overall SCAAP network to provide consumer choice and options, taking account of demand, as well as convenient ways to pay for and top up parking;
- keep car parking capacity and demand under review to ensure that this capacity remains at a level to assist economic growth and regeneration;
- deliver strategic junction and transport improvements to improve vehicle circulation and the promotion and implementation of sustainable transport measures.



Ref	Key Visitor Car Park	Number of Spaces*
1	Fairheads	211
2	Seaway	478
3	Royals**	426
4	Shorefield	125
5	York Rd	93
6	Tylers	249
7	Alexandra St	74
8	Clarence	126
9	Western Espl Central	585
10	Western Espl. East	128
11	Eastern Espl.	67
	Total	2,562

*As per Car Parking Study for the Central Area of Southend (base date May 2016)

** Private Car Park

- 137 Development proposals that come forward on key visitor car parking areas to the south of the Central Area (as defined by Map 4) will need to ensure that there is no net loss within the key visitor car parks as identified in the SCAAP (policy DS5.2.b) and Table 5. Any planning application would need to be accompanied by a detailed transport assessment that would include an analysis of the impact of the additional parking demand generated by the proposed development on the identified key visitor car parks, having regard to adopted parking standards, linked/combined existing trips, availability of parking in other convenient locations, and opportunities for further mode shift through the travel plan process. Any change in parking provision as a result of major redevelopment must not undermine the resort's ability to accommodate visitor trips, recognising the peaks and troughs of demand for car parking.

Table 5: Key Visitor Car Parks to the south of the Central Area within the area identified by Map 4*

Key Visitor Car Park	Number of Spaces*
Fairheads	211
Seaway	478
Royals**	426
Shorefield	125
York Road	93
Tylers	249
Alexandra Street	74
Clarence	126
Western Esplanade Central	585
Western Esplanade East	128
Eastern Esplanade	67
Total	2,562

*As per Car Parking Study for the Central Area of Southend (base date May 2016)

** Private Car Park

Variable Messaging Signs and Managing Car Parking and the Network

- 138 An extension of the existing car park Variable Messaging Signs (VMS), or updated technology, is encouraged to direct drivers to the most convenient car park and avoid unnecessary circulating traffic. This may be particularly beneficial, together with the promotion of other sustainable travel modes, during seasonal visitor peaks where parking is at greater demand, such as the summer months and during December. Improving access to a number of the SCAAP car parks by managing the road network will provide enhanced access to and between SCAAP car parks and help reduce traffic circulating through the town centre and Central Seafront.

Policy DS5 – Transport, Access and Public Realm

1. In order to improve access to, from and within Southend Central Area through the implementation of the Opportunity Sites and Policies within this Plan, the determination of planning applications and other initiatives, and partnership working, the Council will:
 - a. Provide strategic junction improvements to improve vehicle circulation and to accommodate inward investment and growth;
 - b. Seek to better manage demand on the road network leading to, from and within the SCAAP area safely, and balance this with the needs of other modes, particularly where this would give greater reliability to road users and priority to pedestrians, cyclists, public transport users and other vulnerable road users;
 - c. Implement sustainable transport measures in line with the Transport, Access, and Public Realm Strategy as set out in Appendix 5;
 - d. Have regard to Policy DM15 of the Development Management Document, particularly in relation to sustainable transport measures, travel plans, transport assessments, parking standards and the provision of facilities for charging electric vehicles and other ultra-low emission vehicles;
 - e. Work with bus operators to encourage more users through a programme of bus priority measures, encouraging non-car trips to the SCAAP area, and enhance services later into the evening to serve the night time economy;
 - f. Ensure bus priority measures enhance the A13 passenger transport corridor and the connections with London Southend Airport and the seafront, focusing on the Queensway dual-carriage way junctions at London Road, Southchurch Road and Seaways;
 - g. Improve the quality of existing and promote the creation of new pedestrian and cycle priority routes to improve access to the SCAAP area, considering the potential for mixed-mode or segregated priority routes where appropriate;
 - h. Improve gateway crossings for pedestrians at key locations on Queensway dual carriageway and routes into the SCAAP area from surrounding neighbourhoods;
 - i. Encourage businesses to provide appropriate service and delivery arrangements and minimise their environmental impact; working with the freight industry and logistics to implement more efficient use of vehicles in terms of guidance, zoning and delivery timetables and this can be set out in a freight management plan;
 - j. Review signage and implement an integrated signage strategy for vehicles, buses, freight, pedestrians and cyclists, including its integration with public art where possible, ensuring signage is kept to a minimum and appropriately scaled and sited to avoid cluttering the streetscape. Make full use of technology to facilitate the shift to sustainable transport modes;
 - k. Ensure street lights are maintained, CCTV is prominently sited, and public transport and taxis operate after dark to help improve the perception of safety within Southend Central Area;
 - l. In order to promote and reinforce local distinctiveness, ensure all public realm improvement works, including those outlined in the relevant Policy Areas, seek to provide a coordinated palette of materials, facilitate a reduction in street clutter, consider the needs of all users, including vulnerable and disabled users, the provision of additional seating where appropriate to provide resting places, and have regard to

44

- guidance within the Design and Townscape Guide and Streetscape Manual;
- m. Encourage visually active frontages through the installation of public art, green walls, well detailed signage, and appropriately placed windows and entranceways to enliven blank frontages, as defined on the Policies Map;
 - n. Improve road safety and the quality of the environment by introducing traffic calming and related measures within predominantly residential areas as appropriate.

2. In order to support the vitality and viability of the SCAAP area the Council will:
- a. Maintain parking capacity* within Southend Central Area at a level that supports vitality and viability and does not undermine the Central Area's ability to accommodate visitor trips, whilst enabling the delivery of relevant opportunity sites;
 - b. Require any development proposals that come forward on key visitor car parking areas in the south of the Southend Central Area (as identified in Table 5 and Map 4) to ensure that there is no loss of key visitor car parking; any planning application in these areas would need to be accompanied by a detailed transport assessment that would include an analysis of the impact of the additional parking demand generated by the proposed development on the identified key visitor car parks, having regard to:
 - Adopted parking standards;
 - Consideration of the extent to which linked/combined trips and opportunities for further mode shift through the travel plan process will reduce the need for additional publicly available car parking spaces;
 - Availability of parking to the south of the Central Area within the area shown in Map 4; and
 - The need for any replacement parking to be provided within the area shown in Map 4, where it should be secured through a planning condition or obligation as part of the overall development scheme or through another means acceptable to the Council.
 - c. Seek to rebalance the discrepancies of parking supply within Southend Central Area by acting on the outcome of the Parking Study and work with private car park owners and operators to ensure maximum usage of car park capacity;
 - d. Assess the costs and benefits of an extension to the existing VMS scheme, or updated technology to enable real-time direction of drivers to the most appropriate car park for their destination based on proximity and available capacity, avoiding unnecessary circulating traffic, and by giving consideration to the management of the road network and access points to car parks;
 - e. Improve the information available about the range of parking and sustainable travel options for visitors to Southend, including improvements to the Council website and through working with local businesses;
 - f. Seek to relieve the pressure on the more well-used car parks at peak times and encourage use of less occupied car parks through a combination of dynamic signage, competitive pricing and pre-journey information;
 - g. Ensure pedestrian routes to and from public car parks, railway stations and other public transport interchanges are direct, well-lit and signposted, benefiting from a high quality public realm that links well with main areas of interest;
 - h. Ensure new and existing car parks add to the overall aesthetic quality of an area through such measures as landscaping, green walls, public art, pedestrian walkways

and pedestrian permeability, as well incorporating innovative layouts to reduce visual impact and effect on key views within and to Southend Central Area.

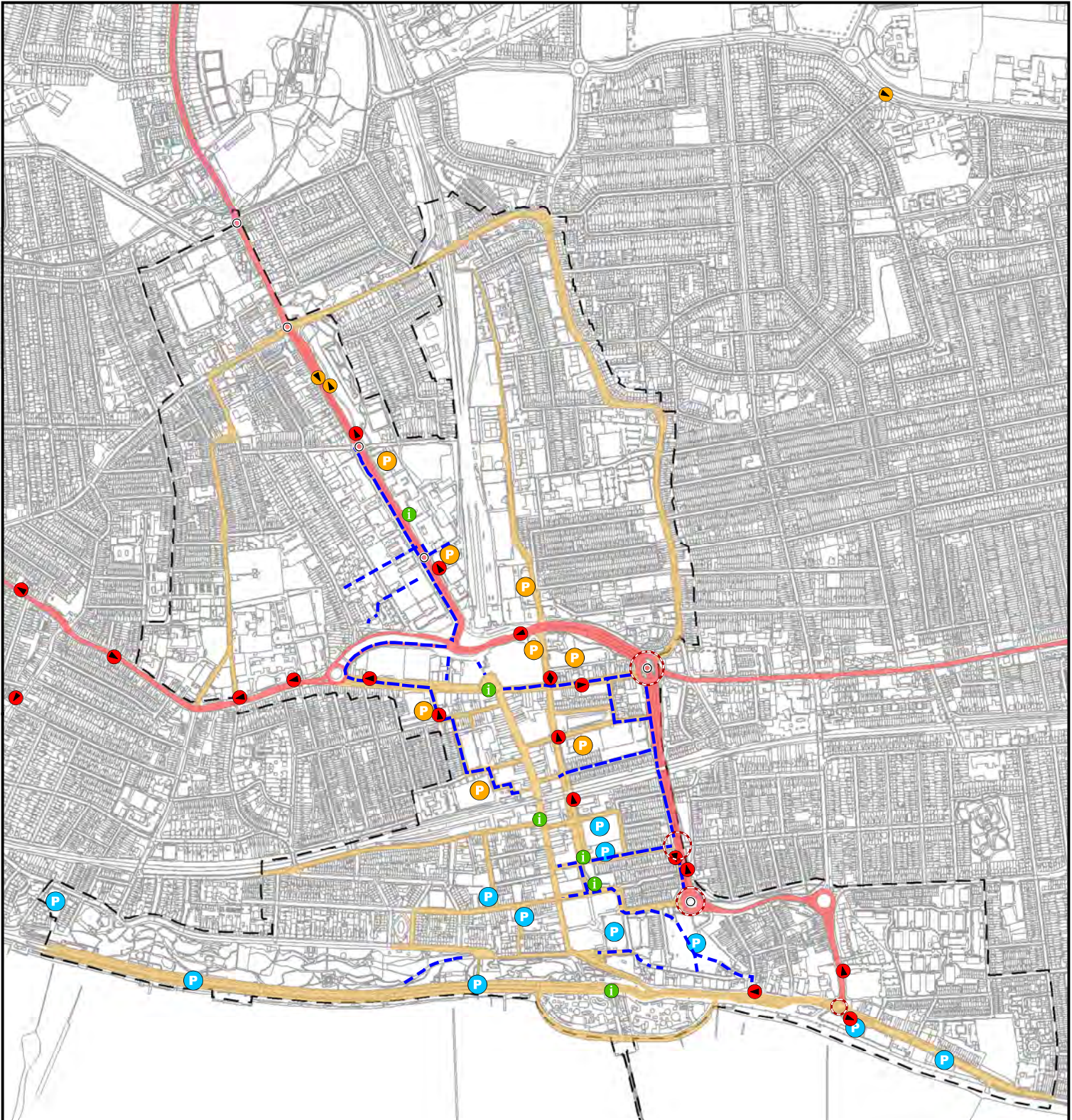
**Parking capacity includes provision for cars, motorcycles, taxis, bicycle and Blue Badge holder provision*

3. The Council will work in partnership with key stakeholders to improve transport infrastructure and access in Southend Central Area, and to secure funding for transport and public realm improvements.

POLICY LINKAGES – TRANSPORT, PUBLIC REALM

CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 9, 10, 14	Policies: KP2, KP3, CP3, CP4
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM15
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 3, 4	Policies: PA1, PA2, PA3, PA4, PA5, PA6, PA7, CS1, PA8, PA9
Local Transport Plan 3 (refresh)	Policies: LTP Policy 2, LTP Policy 4, LTP Policy 21

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*



Southend Central Area Boundary		Information	
[-] Southend Central Area Boundary		Information Hubs For Pedestrians	
Parking		Movement and Activity	
Key Visitor car parking (South)	main off street car parking (North)	Key Public Realm Improvement	Improved Pedestrian Routes
Variable Message Signs		Improved Gateway Access for Pedestrians	Main Route Network - Crossing and Environmental Improvements
Parking Information	Parking Information - 2 Sided	Proposed Strategic Junction Improvement	
Traffic Information			



Southend Central Area Boundary

Southend Central Area Boundary

Parking

- Key Visitor car parking (South)
- main off street car parking (North)

Taxi Ranks

- Taxi Rank

Public Transport and Access

- Railway Station
- Railway Line
- Bus Stop
- Bus Route - Road served at least 5 days a week
- Improved Gateway Access for Pedestrians
- Main Route Network - Crossing and Environmental Improvements
- Proposed Strategic Junction Improvement

4.12 Infrastructure Provision

Central Area Infrastructure

- 139 Infrastructure will be required to support and, in some cases, enable the scale and location of growth set out in the Core Strategy. This includes the delivery of a significant number of new dwellings and jobs in the Central Area, which is expected to result in a notable increase in population. It is important that these residents have access to facilities and services and that these are in convenient locations to minimise the need to travel, creating sustainable communities.
- 140 The infrastructure types and projects vary, but include: education, health, transport, social and community facilities (such as museums, libraries and community buildings), flood risk management (see Policy DS4), utilities (such as water, gas and electricity), green infrastructure and open space/public realm (see section 4.7 and Policy DS5). All have been taken into account within the Southend Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP). Recent examples of new provision include a new Care Commissioning Group (CCG) facility at North Road, a new library at the Forum, the Royal Pavilion on the pier, the Beecroft art gallery and Prittlewell Chapel.
- 141 The IDP is produced to identify the range of infrastructure types and projects required to support growth. Importantly it identifies likely funding sources, delivery agents, timescales and priorities, and forms an important supporting document in relation to the Council's Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) Charging Schedule. The document was produced through collaboration with key partners and infrastructure providers, and will be updated, where necessary, to reflect project delivery and change.
- 142 The mechanisms for requiring and encouraging infrastructure delivery include adopted planning policy, planning conditions, S106 agreements and planning contributions (via Southend Planning Obligation – A Guide to the Section 106 and Developer Contributions SPD); and the CIL. These mechanisms are broadly set out in the Core Strategy and CIL documents, and for this reason are not repeated.
- 143 Education: it is considered that the planned population growth in the Central Area will be accommodated via the expansion of existing schools, however, it is recognised that there may be a need for additional schools, and this will be kept under review. Consideration will be given to the provision of additional education facilities based on an assessment of expansion needs when and where appropriate development opportunities arise, particularly in the Sutton and Victoria Gateway Neighbourhoods.
- 144 Higher and further education is a key driver in providing economic and social benefits. The Council will support the expansion of higher education facilities in the Central Area through the continued development of South Essex College and The University of Essex's Southend campus to consolidate the role of Southend as an educational centre of excellence.

- 145 Health: the IDP identifies a need for new and enhanced GP floorspace provision in the Central Area, including extension, reconfiguration, refurbishment and re-equipping of surgeries.
- 146 Transport: opportunities identified in the IDP for local public transport measures (such as bus interchanges and stops, real time systems), local walking and cycling measures (such as cycle network upgrades and cycle parking), local traffic management and highway network measures (including minor junction modifications and local bus priority schemes), and local traffic control systems (upgrades to control systems and junctions).
- 147 Social and Community Facilities: all Policy Areas may provide opportunities for new and improved social and community facilities, particularly Victoria and Sutton Gateway Neighbourhoods. Regeneration in the Queensway and Warrior Square Policy Areas will also provide opportunity for further provision of social and community infrastructure, where feasible. The IDP identifies provision for a new museum on Western Esplanade (see Policy CS1 and Opportunity Site CS1.4).
- 148 Public Realm: future phases of the City Beach and Victoria Gateway public realm schemes are identified by the IDP as an infrastructure need within the Central Area (see Policy CS1). It also recognises the limited provision of children’s play equipment in the Central Area, identifying opportunity for future provision in Warrior Square Gardens.
- 149 Utilities: Water companies are subject to a statutory duty to ‘effectually drain’ their area. This requires them to invest in infrastructure suitable to meet the demands of projected population growth. It has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Environment Agency and Natural England, that Southend Waste Water Treatment Works has adequate capacity to accommodate the Core Strategy growth targets to 2021 and beyond. However, developers will need to consider the effect of their development on the capacity of the local waste water network. Proposals will need to demonstrate that they will not overload this.
- 150 There is statutory provision for developers to fund additional sewerage infrastructure required to accommodate flows from a proposed development. Adequate sewerage infrastructure should be in place to serve the area before development progresses. Developers should seek pre-planning advice from Anglian Water at the earliest opportunity to ensure appropriate provision is made. Further details and useful guidance can be found on Anglian Water’s website.
- 151 New development will require separate foul and surface water drainage/sewerage, as drainage of surface water to foul sewers is a major contributor to sewer flooding. Provision should be made for surface water to drain to SuDS systems (refer to Policy DS4).
- 152 In terms of water supply and sewerage, developers will be required to pay the infrastructure provider for any mains diversions resulting from development proposals.

POLICY LINKAGES – INFRASTRUCTURE	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 2, 4, 9, 13	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP3, CP4, CP6, CP7
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM2, DM14
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10	Policies: DS5, PA1, PA2, PA3, PA4, PA5, PA6, PA7, CS1, PA8, PA9
COMMUNITY INFRASTRUCTURE LEVY	Charging Schedule A guide to S106 and developer contributions Infrastructure delivery plan

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

Part C: Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites

5 Policy Areas and Site Allocations

5.1 Introduction

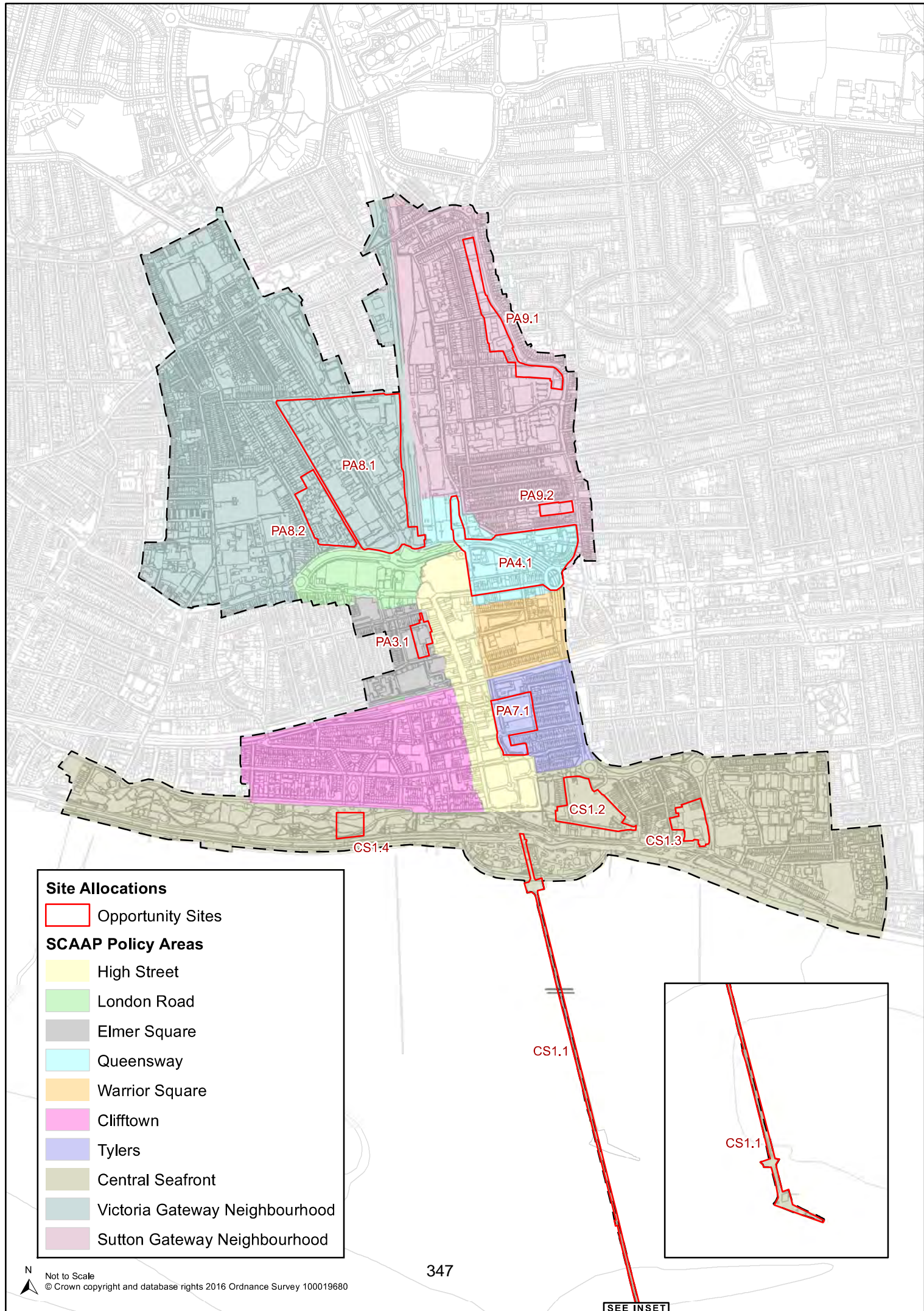
- 153 This section introduces the Policy Areas and their key Development Principles. Some of these Policy Areas contain allocated sites, comprising of Opportunity sites that establish parameters for development in specific locations. These sites are considered to be deliverable, at least in part, by 2021, the end of the SCAAP's plan period.
- 154 The boundary of each Policy Area and Site Allocation can be viewed on the **Policies Map** and **Map 7**.
- 155 Any planning application proposed in the SCAAP area on any site would be determined on its merits taking, into account adopted and emerging planning policies and any other material considerations.
- 156 The policies are not explicit on the precise quantum of development, which leaves flexibility as development proposals come forward. Nevertheless, the scope for development, suitable uses and the deliverability of proposals is explored and presented in this section.
- 157 Applicants should demonstrate that they have considered and responded to the range of uses and site specific guidance identified in the policies in preparing their planning applications.
- 158 Informal planning guidance in the form of Master Plans or Development Briefs may be prepared for individual Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites, as necessary and appropriate, to provide greater clarity and further guide delivery and implementation.

Table 6: Opportunity Sites

Opportunity Site		Proposed Land Use (summary)	Indicative Residential Capacity		Indicative Phasing
			Gross	Net	
PA3.1	Elmer Square Phase 2	Cultural and learning & supporting uses, including cafes, commercial workspace and studios.	-	-	Delivered by 2021
PA4.1	'Better Queensway' Project	Residential, social & community uses, secondary town centre uses, including small retail, cafes.	1200	760	Half of site delivered by 2021
PA7.1	Tylers	Retail, residential, public parking, transport interchange.	150	150	Delivered by 2021
CS1.1	Southend Pier	Leisure & cultural uses, including cafes, restaurants, small shops	-	-	Delivered by 2021
CS1.2	Seaways	Leisure, tourism, restaurants, cinema, hotel, public parking	-	-	Delivered by 2021
CS1.3	Marine Plaza	Residential, leisure, restaurants, local shops	282	278	Delivered by 2021
CS1.4	New Southend Museum	Cultural, leisure, public parking, supporting café, restaurant and shops	-	-	Delivered by 2021
PA8.1	Victoria Avenue	Residential, office, convenience retail, leisure, cafes, community facilities, public parking	1000	1000	Planning permissions delivered by 2021 (662 gross/net)
PA8.2	Baxter Avenue	Residential	500	240	Half of site delivered by 2021
PA9.1	Sutton Road	Residential, community uses	214	214	Planning permissions delivered by 2021 (92 gross/net)
PA9.2	Guildford Road	Residential, convenience retail	50	50	Delivered by 2021

346

Map 7 - SCAAP Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites



5.2 High Street Policy Area

Aims

The High Street, along with The Victoria and The Royals shopping centres, will form part of a vibrant and successful Town Centre Shopping Area, being the destination of choice within the sub-region.

A vibrant and viable Town Centre will be complemented by a variety of town centre uses, such as cafes and restaurants (particularly around new and improved public spaces), which enhance the experience for visitors, residents and workers and extend the economy throughout the day and into the evening.

The High Street will act as a spine for the Central Area, providing safe, quality pedestrian links to the adjoining policy areas, in particular the seafront.

Overview

- 159 The High Street is almost 800 metres in length and contains multiple retail outlets interspersed with cafes, restaurants, coffee bars, banks and building societies. It is anchored in the north by The Victoria Shopping Centre and in the south by The Royals Shopping Centre where, via Pier Hill, there is a continuous link to the **Central Seafront Policy Area**. It is also linked to the London Road Policy Area and the opportunities identified within Policy PA2 for street market provision and public realm enhancements will connect to the High Street.
- 160 The High Street, along with The Victoria and The Royals shopping centres, falls within the Town Centre Primary Shopping Area, which is a sub-regional comparison shopping destination and the first preference for all forms of retail and town centre uses within Southend.

Policy PA1: High Street Policy Area Development Principles

1. The High Street forms part of the Primary Shopping Area. The Council will support retail and Town Centre uses that contribute to the vitality and viability of the centre in accordance with Policy DS1.
2. Development proposals that would assist delivery of the following will be supported in principle:
 - a. a net increase in dwellings, including live-work units, above existing or new commercial development, where appropriate;
 - b. the conservation and restoration of historic shopfronts (including frontages of townscape merit) in line with Policy DM5 of the Development Management Document;
 - c. mixed-use development with active ground floor frontages;
 - d. the provision of active frontage on the southern façade of The Royals Shopping Centre;
 - e. the introduction of additional A3 cafes and restaurants, subject to the provisions of **Policy DS1: A Prosperous Retail Centre**
 - f. energy efficiency, as appropriate, including opportunity for decentralised energy supply, and the retrofit of existing development in line with local policy.
3. The Council will seek to conserve existing landmarks and landmark buildings and ensure new development respects their views, setting and character, in line with **Policy DS2: Key Views and Policy DS3: Landmarks and Landmark Buildings**.
4. In order to enhance the High Street experience, the following public realm improvements will be promoted as development opportunities arise, addressing the principles of the Streetscape Manual where applicable:
 - a. transforming and enhancing the existing public space at Victoria Circus, enabling flexibility in its design and layout for public events;
 - b. encourage visually active frontages, through public art, green walls, and architectural fenestration to buildings on Queensway dual carriage way;
 - c. enhancing the public space to the High Street either side of the railway bridge, including a creative lighting scheme;
 - d. further connect the Town Centre to the Central Seafront Policy Area:
 - i. by a series of multi-level public spaces, including an upper level public piazza (as referred to in Policy Area CS1.3.b);
 - ii. through improved signage and public art provision;
 - e. maintain and improve the High Street as public space for pedestrians by providing quality landscapes and streetscapes, pursuing urban greening projects, including improved landscaping, green walls and roofs, tree planting, improved lighting and integrated signage, in order to create an attractive, coordinated public realm with opportunities for outside seating areas to cafes/restaurants to enliven the streetscene;
 - f. pedestrianisation and enhancement of a number of the High Street's inter-linking access ('stub') roads, supporting access to car parks, green space, retail and surrounding neighbourhoods;
 - g. at key junction points, create a strong public realm to emphasise the intersection of east-west routes.

POLICY LINKAGES – HIGH STREET	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 1, 4, 5, 8, 14, 15, 18	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP1, CP2, CP4
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM2, DM5, DM7, DM8, DM15
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12	Policies: DS1, DS2, DS3, DS4, DS5, PA2, PA3, PA4, PA5, PA6, PA7, CS1, PA8, PA9

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

5.3 London Road Policy Area

Aims

The London Road Policy Area will be a vibrant gateway to the Town Centre, providing high quality office space, shops, cafes/restaurants, and homes above street level. This will be complemented by public realm enhancements, public art installations, creative lighting, and landscaping to create a pedestrian-priority public space with opportunities for outside seating to cafes/restaurants and a street market.

Permeability for pedestrians and cyclists will be enhanced at this key gateway and interchange to the town centre, including improved links to/from the Victoria Gateway Policy Area as part of the 'Victoria Gateway' public realm improvement scheme.

Overview

- 161 The Policy Area, as defined on the Policies Map, is one of the main entry points to the Town Centre and High Street and is characterised by a varied architecture dominated by the Odeon Cinema and Sainsbury's food store, both of which present blank, 'inactive' frontages onto the Queensway dual carriage way. There is opportunity for this to be addressed within any development proposals to ensure that active frontages are created, including opportunities for public art and landscaping as well as enhancement to the facades of existing buildings.
- 162 London Road has transformed in recent years into a vibrant area of cafés and restaurants that, together with the cinema and shops, provides day time and evening attractions. Consequently there is significant pedestrian activity in the area including movements to and from the High Street. Forming part of a future phase of the Victoria Gateway scheme, there is opportunity to improve pedestrian and cycle links to and from London Road and Queensway dual carriageway and the Queensway Policy Area, public transport interchanges, and links with Elmer Square Policy Area.
- 163 There is a principal taxi rank in London Road which serves the Town Centre. The width of the road also encourages the circulation of private cars; there is potential for this to be established as a pedestrian-priority space, retaining provision for the taxi rank within the Policy Area in consultation with taxi providers.

57

Policy PA2: London Road Policy Area Development Principles

1. The Council, through its role in determining planning applications and other initiatives, will:
 - a. promote Town Centre uses that deliver the aims for the Policy Area and support the vitality and viability of the town centre, including leisure, retail floorspace, cafes/restaurants, office and residential (to upper floors);
 - b. encourage visually active frontages, through public art, green walls, and architectural fenestration to buildings on Queensway dual carriage way;
 - c. support development proposals that promote the provision of a street market on a new pedestrianised length of London Road, which connects well with the High Street;
 - d. support the provision of additional Higher and Further Education facilities based on an assessment of the expansion needs of the University of Essex and South Essex College;
 - e. promote energy efficiency as appropriate, including opportunity for decentralised energy supply, and the retrofit of existing development in line with local policy;
 - f. seek to ensure that new development respects the views, setting and character of landmark buildings located near to the Policy Area, in line with **Policy DS3: Landmarks and Landmark Buildings**.
2. The Council will promote the following access and public realm improvements, addressing the principles of the Streetscape Manual where applicable:
 - a. pedestrianisation of the eastern end of the London Road, linking with the pedestrianised High Street, to provide an attractive, coordinated public realm with opportunities for outside seating areas to cafes/restaurants to enliven the streetscene, with priority also given to cyclists;
 - b. relocation of taxi facilities to west of College Way on London Road, its location and facilities to be determined in consultation with taxi providers;
 - c. short and direct access maintained to the University Car Park, College Way, via London Road;
 - d. junction improvements at Queensway dual carriageway / London Road to improve pedestrian and cycle crossing;
 - e. provision for new/ improved pedestrian/ cycle priority link as identified on the Policies Map;
 - f. pursue urban greening projects including improved landscaping, green walls and roofs, and tree planting, with new/ improved open space at Queensway dual carriageway;
 - g. seek provision of public art and integrated signage that combine with more traditional signage to signal entry to the Town Centre from Victoria Gateway and facilitate clear way-finding to improve legibility and pedestrian access, together with further improvements to the public realm and accessibility as part of the Victoria Gateway public realm improvement scheme.

POLICY LINKAGES – LONDON ROAD	
CORE STRATEGY Strategic Objectives: 1, 4, 5, 8, 14, 15	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP1, CP2, CP4
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM2, DM7, DM8, DM15
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10	Policies: DS4, DS5, PA1, PA3, PA4, PA8

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

5.4 Elmer Square Policy Area

Aims

Elmer Square will be the heart of the educational hub in Southend, providing state of the art library and learning facilities set within a quality public realm with integrated pedestrian links with the High Street and London Road policy areas.

Ground floors of all buildings will be visually active, encouraging stronger engagement with the public space, the Forum and academic buildings and reinforcing Queens Road as a secondary shopping area.

Future development in this area will be well-designed, innovative and complementary to the Forum and phased to meet the expansion and growth needs of the University of Essex and South Essex College.

Overview

- 164 Elmer Square is on the edge of the Town Centre in an area of transition between the High Street to the east and the residential areas to the west. The area contains a state of the art library 'The Forum' and learning facilities, and is complemented by the adjacent higher and further education campuses. Queens Road to the north of the Policy Area contains a range of popular cafes and small scale retail units and provides an important and vibrant link with the High Street.
- 165 The University Square student accommodation is situated at the northern extent of the Policy Area, providing a distinctive landmark, as well as high quality public car parking that will be maintained. The Forum, South Essex College and University of Essex Buildings are also identified as landmark buildings in Policy DS3.
- 166 Significant improvements have been made to the public realm; nevertheless, the backs of buildings on the High Street that front onto the public open space and associated service area have a detrimental visual impact.
- 167 **Opportunity Site (PA3.1): Elmer Square Phase 2** provides the opportunity to develop additional educational facilities, of a high quality design that complements the Forum and reinforces key links through the site.

59

Policy PA3: Elmer Square Policy Area Development Principles

1. The Council, through its role in determining planning applications and other initiatives, will:

- promote educational and supporting uses that deliver the aims of the Policy Area;
- promote energy efficiency as appropriate, including opportunity for decentralised energy supply, and the retrofit of existing development in line with local policy.
- seek to conserve existing landmark buildings and ensure new development respects views to and from them, their setting and character, in line with **Policy DS3: Landmarks and Landmark Buildings**.

2. Planning applications for new student accommodation should be accompanied by a long term management and maintenance plan, to ensure the development has a positive impact on local amenity and the local environment for the lifetime of its use.

3. The Council will promote the following access and public realm improvements, addressing the principles of the Streetscape Manual where applicable:

- creation of new shared space along Queens Road between Elmer Avenue and the High Street;
- provision for new/ improved pedestrian/ cycle priority link as identified on the Policies Map;
- provision of public art and integrated signage and artwork to building elevations that combine with more traditional signage to signal entry to the Town Centre, the High Street and Southend Central Railway Station, where appropriate, and enable clear way-finding;
- pursue urban greening projects including improved landscaping, green walls and roofs, and tree planting.

4. The following Opportunity Site, as identified on the Policies Map, is allocated primarily for educational use (Use Class D1):

Site Reference	Site Name	Planning Status*	Indicative number of dwellings	Other potential use classes
PA3.1	Elmer Square Phase 2	NA	N/A	D1, A3, B1

**Planning Status as of April 2016. NA = New Allocation*

i. Within **Opportunity Site (PA3.1): Elmer Square Phase 2**, planning permission will be granted for educational and supporting uses, such as commercial studios and workspace and cafes/ restaurants to complement Phase 1 and to further reinforce Elmer Square as the heart of the learning hub.

ii. Opportunities to improve the visual appearance of the rear of buildings on the High Street that front onto the public space, and associated public realm enhancements including surfacing, lighting, landscaping and the continued provision of high quality outside public space to complement Phase 1 will also be promoted within Opportunity Site PA3.1. Efforts to further connect this area and create new vistas with the high street area will be encouraged.

POLICY LINKAGES – ELMER SQUARE	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 2, 4, 13, 15, 18	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP4, CP6
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM2, DM8, DM10, DM15
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10	Policies: DS3, DS4, DS5, PA1, PA2

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

5.5 Queensway Policy Area

Aims

The development of the Queensway Policy Area will be based on a long term strategy that secures the regeneration of the area to create a balanced community, supported by social and community infrastructure, and complemented by active ground floor uses to Chichester Road and the secondary shopping frontage along Southchurch Road, an enhanced public realm and landscaping as well as well-defined public and private green open spaces.

It will be residential-led and create a vibrant, sustainable neighbourhood with a distinctive character and innovative housing typologies, providing opportunities for a range of building heights and densities suitable to the location. The development will be an exemplar of successful design-led estate regeneration, based on a partnership approach.

Queensway dual carriageway will be transformed, ensuring that vulnerable road users are prioritised and that the area is safely accessible by foot and bicycle. The environment will be more user friendly with appropriately sited pedestrian and cycle crossings.

Development will reinforce Southchurch Road as a secondary shopping area and provide new employment opportunities.

Overview

- 168 The Queensway Policy Area is dominated by a swathe of 1960s residential tower blocks. These provide redevelopment potential (including the re-provision of social housing) and associated opportunities to enhance the setting of All Saints Church (locally listed) and Porters (Grade 1 listed) heritage assets (situated just outside the SCAAP boundary). Locations such as Coleman Street will provide opportunity to re-establish urban grain (i.e. the physical form of street patterns and blocks) by providing residential development that complements existing dwellings in the streetscene.
- 169 To the north-west of the Policy Area is a retail outlet occupied by The Range on a long term lease, and the cleared site of the former Focus Youth Centre now utilised as a public car park. Given the prominence of this site if a redevelopment opportunity was to come forward there may be potential for it to be integrated within a comprehensive scheme for the redevelopment of the adjacent residential tower blocks (see Opportunity Site PA4.1 'Better Queensway' project below).

- 170 To the south of the Policy Area is Southchurch Road (secondary shopping frontage) containing a mix of older, low rise, buildings that have a poor visual appearance. Even so, Southchurch Road plays an important role as a secondary retail and commercial frontage, and is currently a principal route for traffic entering the Town Centre from the east in order to use the car parks in and around the Chichester Road area.
- 171 Queensway dual carriageway bisects the Policy Area and acts as both a major highway approach to the Town Centre and a ring road around it. Its scale and design acts as a barrier between the Town Centre and its outlying neighbourhoods, despite this its verges are amongst some of the most significant green wedges in the Town Centre, but as green spaces they are not useable given their nature and there is opportunity to enhance these spaces.
- 172 Chichester Road currently provides access through the Queensway Policy Area to the **Warrior Square** and **Tylers Policy Areas** and a number of Town Centre car parks, as well as being the major bus access to the Travel Centre in the Tylers Policy Area. The environmental quality of Chichester Road is very poor. Chichester Road is widely used by vehicles accessing the town centre car parks. Opportunity exists to enhance pedestrian links to the High Street Policy Area via Queensway and Chichester Road.
- 173 **Opportunity Site (PA4.1): 'Better Queensway' Project**
The Council has initiated the 'Better Queensway' project, which aims to regenerate the area that includes the large residential tower blocks and the site of the former Queensway House, now in temporary use as a public car park, to provide for modern purpose built social housing set within an enhanced local environment.
- 174 The project will improve this part of the Queensway Policy Area to form an integrated part of central Southend. It is envisaged that it will be an attractive area with a community focus that people want to visit, spend time in and live due to its improved and welcoming surroundings.
- 175 Regeneration and development of the 'Better Queensway' project will be the catalyst for wider regeneration in the Central Area, broadening the demographic and increasing the number of residents living in the Central Area, generating more activity and demand for local services. Given the scale and nature of the redevelopment project it is envisaged that approximately half of the site will be delivered during the SCAAP plan period (by 2021). The site, including any outstanding phases of development, will be reviewed during the Local Plan preparation process.
- 176 The initiative provides significant opportunity for redevelopment and regeneration to re-establish the historic urban grain and uplift the image of the area, complemented by enhancements to the carriageway and public realm and re-provision of social housing.
- 177 The project also provides the opportunity to provide for improved landscaping, and the provision of a new park, the 'Queensway Urban Park.'

Policy PA4 : Queensway Policy Area Development Principles

1. The Council, through its role in determining planning applications, masterplanning, and other initiatives, will:
 - a. promote residential and supporting uses that deliver the aims for the Policy Area;
 - b. support well-designed, sustainable buildings appropriate to the location in terms of use, scale, massing and detailed design and contribute positively to successful place making;
 - c. ensure that development will not result in a net loss of affordable housing provision, which includes the re-provision of social housing, as part of the regeneration of the area;
 - d. support proposals for well-designed refurbishment or redevelopment of retail and commercial frontages to Southchurch Road, that are compatible with the Secondary Shopping Frontage designations;
 - e. promote the provision of new social and community infrastructure, which may include facilities such as community centres and clubs, doctor and dental surgeries, and nurseries and childcare provision;
 - f. support new commercial development and community uses that provide activity to ground floor including offices to upper floors, along Essex Street and Chichester Road where they contribute to the aims for the policy area;
 - g. promote energy efficiency as appropriate, including opportunity for decentralised energy supply, and the retrofit of existing development in line with local policy;
 - h. ensure that new development respects the views, setting and character of all designated and non-designated heritage assets, including listed and locally listed buildings in line with Policy DM5 of the Development Management Document, and landmark buildings located near to the Policy Area, in line with **Policy DS2: Key Views and Policy DS3: Landmarks and Landmark Buildings**.
2. The Council will promote the following access and public realm improvements, addressing the principles of the Streetscape Manual where applicable:
 - a. improvements to the streetscape at Chichester Road opposite Victoria Shopping Centre to enhance the setting of new and existing buildings and improve the pedestrian experience, including improved pedestrian crossing points;
 - b. improve connectivity and legibility to aid way finding and create a high quality pedestrian and cycling environment, enhancing links with the High Street, Elmer Square, Warrior Square, Victoria Station, Victoria and Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Areas;
 - c. provision of public art to enhance the urban environment, particularly to the Queensway carriageway frontage and at the junction with Sutton Road;
 - d. provision for new/ improved pedestrian/ cycle priority link as identified on the Policies Map, together with improved crossings and gateway improvements at the Queensway/Sutton Road Junction, Queensway/Short Street/Chichester Road junction in association with capacity requirements for development on the Better Queensway Opportunity Site (PA4.1);
 - e. Urban Greening, including improved landscaping, green walls and roofs, and tree planting and establish the Queensway Urban Park, which sensitively addresses and

enhances the setting of Porters and All Saints Church, and links well with Warrior Square Policy Area;				
3. The following Opportunity Site, as identified on the Policies Map, is considered suitable primarily for residential development, supported by social and community uses and retail provision:				
Site Reference	Site Name	Planning Status*	Indicative number of dwellings	Other potential use classes
PA4.1	'Better Queensway' Project	NA	1200**	D1, A1, A3
<p><i>*Planning Status as of April 2016. NA = New Allocation</i></p> <p><i>**Half of site assumed to be delivered during SCAAP plan period (i.e. by 2021)</i></p> <p>i. Within Opportunity Site (PA4.1): 'Better Queensway' Project, planning permission will be granted for comprehensive redevelopment of this site to transform it into a modern social housing-led development with supporting community and secondary town centre uses set within an enhanced local environment. The development will:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> re-establish the historic urban grain of the area; fully integrate with the surrounding area through the provision of pedestrian and cycle routes to improve access and linkages; incorporate climate change mitigation and sustainability measures; provide for comprehensive landscaping through the creation of linked public green space and the Queensway Urban Park; provide for new/improved open space fronting Chichester Road and at Coleman Street; provide for a comprehensive drainage system. 				

POLICY LINKAGES - QUEENSWAY	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 3, 4, 6, 7, 10, 13, 14, 15, 18	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP1, CP4, CP6, CP8
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM2, DM3, DM7, DM8, DM15
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8	Policies: DS1, DS2, DS3, DS4, DS5, PA1, PA2, PA5, PA8, PA9

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken*

5.6 Warrior Square Policy Area

Aims

Warrior Square will provide a tranquil contrast to the vibrant High Street area, focused on the predominantly small-scale residential character of the Conservation Area and the green quality of Warrior Square Gardens.

All buildings will be well designed to sensitively respect the setting of the Warrior Square Conservation Area in terms of detailing, scale and massing. Landscaping, tree planting and other urban greening techniques will be employed within new development to complement the existing green character of the area.

Access to Warrior Square from neighbouring policy areas and residential neighbourhoods will be enhanced and a legible network of new / improved pedestrian/ cycle priority links will be formed.

Overview

- 178 Development within the Policy Area will need to sensitively address the setting of the Conservation Area in terms of scale, massing and detailed design. Additional residential-led development with car parking and the potential for appropriate supporting uses such as office development, particularly fronting Chichester Road, and community uses would be appropriate for the area. New development also provides the opportunity to bring activity and natural surveillance to Warrior Square Gardens.
- 179 Chichester Road presents a main thoroughfare within the Policy Area yet the quality of the streetscape is poorly defined in part, and there is scope for enhancement to be made to the public realm, such as upgrading of the footway surfaces, tree planting and public art provision, as well as pedestrian and cycle links to and from the town centre and surrounding area, particularly the Queensway Policy Area via Chichester Road and Warrior Square East.

Policy PA5 : Warrior Square Policy Area Development Principles

1. The Council, through its role in determining planning applications and other initiatives, will:
 - a. promote residential-led mixed-use development that re-establishes the urban grain and delivers the aims for the Policy Area, with active ground floor uses, including new community infrastructure such as doctor and dental surgeries, on Chichester Road with residential and offices above;
 - b. conserve and enhance Warrior Square Conservation Area and its setting;
 - c. reinforce the residential nature of Warrior Square East and Whitegate Road (east);
 - d. promote energy efficiency as appropriate, including opportunity for decentralised energy supply, and the retrofit of existing development in line with local policy.
 - e. seek to ensure that new development respects the views, setting and character of landmark buildings located near to the Policy Area, in line with **Policy DS3: Landmarks and Landmark Buildings**.
2. The Council will promote the following access and public realm improvements, addressing the principles of the Streetscape Manual where applicable:
 - a. maintain the environmental and design quality of Warrior Square Gardens and promote future public realm improvements and open space that respect and engage with the Gardens;
 - b. provision for new/ improved pedestrian/ cycle priority link, as identified on the Policies Map, improving the access and linkages between Warrior Square Policy Area and Queensway, and appropriate crossing and footway improvements on Chichester Road as well as tree planting and other enhancements to the urban environment;
 - c. environmental improvements to Queensway dual carriageway including planting to establish links to Queensway Urban Park and useable green spaces where appropriate;
 - d. restriction in the provision of hard landscaping, encouraging opportunities for soft landscaping to complement the character of the Gardens and assist drainage;
 - e. public Art provision to buildings, public and private spaces.
 - f. pursue urban greening projects, including improved landscaping, green walls and roofs, and tree planting.

POLICY LINKAGES – WARRIOR SQUARE

Core Strategy DPD Strategic Objectives: 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15, 18	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP1, CP3, CP4, CP6, CP7, CP 8.
Development Management DPD	Policies: DM1, DM2, DM3, DM4, DM5, DM7, DM8, DM10, DM15.
Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9	Policies: DS4, DS5, PA1, PA4, PA7

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

5.7 Clifftown Policy Area

Aims

Clifftown will be a vibrant area, creating a lively setting for food, drink and small niche retail offer that is active throughout the day and into the evening, particularly in parts close to the high street.

The distinctive character and appearance of the Clifftown Conservation Area will be conserved and enhanced, and the setting of designated and non-designated heritage assets within the area will be respected. There will be much better access to information regarding the area's heritage.

The area will also have a strong cultural identity, capitalising on the fine grain of its historic streets, attractive character properties and links to the leisure and recreational resource of the Central Seafront.

Public realm improvements will enhance the setting of buildings and the experience for pedestrians and cyclists.

Overview

- 180 The Policy Area is home to a variety of uses including small scale retail, food and drink premises, commercial, education and residential. There are opportunities to improve the promenade circuits, including linkages to the Cliffs and access to the Central Seafront Policy Area, and to improve the retail and food and drink offer to reinforce the vibrancy of this area throughout the day and into the evening.
- 181 A significant proportion of the area is designated as Clifftown Conservation Area with associated concentrations of listed and locally listed buildings, and frontages of townscape merit closer to the High Street. The quality of these buildings and the historic fine grain of the area is one of its defining characteristics.
- 182 Noteworthy heritage assets within the Policy Area include: 1-15 Royal Terrace (Grade II listed), built in the 1870s as the first phase of the 'New Town', and Southend's only surviving Georgian Terrace. These act as landmark buildings (see Section 4.9 of this Plan) within the Policy Area, aiding way-finding, occupying a visible location on top of the cliffs.
- 183 Southend Central Station, locally listed, is at present hidden away from the High street, with a very low quality forecourt and entrance which is dominated by cars. While public realm enhancements to the street in recent years have lifted the appearance of the area, there is potential to enliven this space and further improve the setting of the station and access to/from it. This could be complemented by the redevelopment of Central House on Clifftown Road for a new landmark building, which should also address the public space shared with the station (Refer to Table 4 and Policy DS3).

Policy PA6: Clifftown Policy Area Development Principles

1. The Council, through its role in determining planning applications and other initiatives, will:
 - a. promote independent small-scale retail, boutiques, cafés, restaurants, bars and small studio style workshops to create an area with a strong cultural identity together with residential uses above ground floor level to reinforce the fine grain historic street pattern and character;
 - b. ensure that all development proposals affecting all designated and non- designated heritage assets, including Conservation Areas, listed and locally listed buildings conserve and enhance these buildings and their settings in line with Development Management Policy DM5 (Historic Environment);
 - c. require all development proposals, including replacement shopfronts, that impact upon 'Frontages of Townscape Merit' to have regard to the preservation and restoration of features which contribute to the special character of their frontage, in line with Development Management Policy DM5 (Historic Environment);
 - d. promote energy efficiency as appropriate, including opportunity for decentralised energy supply, and the retrofit of existing development in line with local policy;
 - e. seek to conserve existing landmarks and landmark buildings and ensure new development respects views to and from them, their setting and character, in line with **Policy DS2: Key Views and Policy DS3: Landmarks and Landmark Buildings**.
2. The Council will pursue the upgrading and enhancement of this area with private sector land and property owners and developers by supporting applications that:
 - a. regenerate the forecourt and entrance to Southend Central Railway Station as a signature public space designed in a way that respects the setting of the locally listed station building;
 - b. redevelop Central House for new larger retail units with frontage on the High Street and Clifftown Road and office/residential development above. There is potential for a landmark building in this location and new public realm opportunities at the shared space/forecourt with Southend Central Railway Station;
 - c. regenerate the site of the Empire Theatre with uses that contribute to the Policy Area's aim, including cultural uses such as galleries and performance space, particularly at ground floor to create an active frontage.
3. The Council will promote the following access and public realm improvements, addressing the principles of the Streetscape Manual where applicable:
 - a. seek a reduction in general vehicle circulation in residential streets by securing the most direct route to and out of the car parks at Alexandra Street and Clarence Road, and improving the quality of the public realm and cycle routes;
 - b. streetscape and landscape design improvements, including urban greening and tree planting and improved way-finding signage, to create well lit walking circuits through Clifftown from a newly created public plaza at Southend Central Railway Station/ Central House, to Cliff Gardens and Pier Hill, facilitating better pedestrian access to the High Street;
 - c. seek an improvement of soft landscaping and open space provision within the area;
 - d. public art provision to buildings, public and private space.

POLICY LINKAGES _ CLIFFTOWN	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 1, 2, 4, 8, 14, 15, 18	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP2, CP4, CP7
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM2, DM4, DM5, DM6, DM8, DM14
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	Policies: DS1, DS2, DS3, DS4, DS5, PA1, CS1

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

5.8 Tylers Policy Area

Aims

The policy area will benefit from a high quality public realm, complemented by landscaping, tree planting and public art, where pedestrians and cyclists are prioritised and bus travel is accessible, creating opportunities for shared public spaces, linked with opportunities for the future relocation and re-provision of the Travel Centre within the policy area.

A new public transport bus interchange would form part of an integrated development that allows for an area of public spaces to be created to the south western edge of the policy area, adjacent to its boundary with the High Street, improving links south to the Central Seafront. It will be complemented by retail units at ground floor, with residential on the floors above, and may provide opportunity for houses to the rear of the site where these may re-establish the historic urban grain.

Car parking will be addressed within this integrated approach to development, which combines with other objectives for the policy area, and contributes to the vitality and viability of the town centre.

Overview

- 184 The Tylers Policy Area has strong connections with the High Street, which lies to its west, and forms part of the link between the town centre and established residential communities to the east, as well as providing access to the Central Seafront Policy Area, and key opportunity sites at Seaways and Marine Parade. It contains a fragmented area of office blocks, Southend Travel Centre (the Town Centre public transport interchange), and residential streets. It also contains an important surface level car park for shoppers and visitors to this part of the town.
- 185 It is severed from the High Street by Chichester Road, which at present functions as a main access route for cars and service vehicles accessing the Town Centre and car parks, and for buses serving the Travel Centre. While it provides access to the Central Seafront Area, the quality of the public realm is poor and connections are weak. Queensway dual carriageway forms another barrier, severing links with and into the residential areas to the east.

- 186 Within this Policy Area there is one **Opportunity Site (PA7.1): Tylers Avenue**. Redevelopment of the site could include the re-provision of the travel centre as a new public transport bus interchange, as part of a mixed-use scheme that includes retail uses at ground floor, and residential uses at upper floors, together with the provision of enhanced public space and parking.
- 187 Adjoining this fragmented area is an established residential area (comprised of Quebec Avenue, Portland Avenue, Baltic Avenue and Heygate Avenue) based on a traditional street pattern containing houses of different sizes and tenures. This residential area is somewhat isolated from the Town Centre because of the poor connectivity, given the barrier created by Chichester Road to the High Street. Measures to create a more cohesive and seamless transition through new development and public realm improvements will be welcomed.

Policy PA7: Tylers Policy Area Development Principles

1. The Council, through its role in determining planning applications, masterplanning and other initiatives, will:

- promote mixed-use development that delivers the aims for the Policy Area, which may include a new public transport interchange as part of the Tylers opportunity site;
- seek active frontages at ground floor on Chichester Road and York Road;
- promote energy efficiency as appropriate, including opportunity for decentralised energy supply, and the retrofit of existing development in line with local policy.

2. The Council will promote the following access and public realm improvements, addressing the principles of the Streetscape Manual where applicable:

- creation of a new public space in the location of the existing travel centre subject to this use relocating to the Tylers Opportunity Site, to provide enhanced connectivity to the Central Seafront and High Street Policy Areas;
- provision for new/ improved pedestrian/ cycle priority link as identified on the Policies Map, including appropriate crossings on Queensway dual carriageway and Chichester Road and improved linkages and access to the seafront;
- consider a 'Home Zone' style approach for the residential streets of Quebec Avenue, Portland Avenue, Baltic Avenue and Heygate Avenue including landscaping, tree planting, cycle parking and surface improvements.
- facilitate better pedestrian access to the High Street and Southend Central railway station;
- promote environmental improvements to Queensway dual carriageway including: crossing points to neighbouring residential areas; the removal of guardrails as appropriate; enhancing areas of landscaping and tree planting; and appropriately sited street furniture;
- junction improvements at Queensway dual carriageway/Seaway/Chancellor Road to enhance access to the Central Seafront Area;
- public art provision to buildings and public spaces.

3. The following Opportunity Site, as identified on the Policies Map, is allocated for mixed-use development primarily comprising of residential and retail:

Site Reference	Site Name	Planning Status*	Indicative number of dwellings	Other potential use classes
PA7.1	Tylers Avenue	NA	150	A1, B1

Planning Status as of April 2016. NA = New Allocation

i. Within **Opportunity Site (PA7.1): Tylers Avenue**, planning permission will be granted for well-designed, sustainable buildings that provide a mix of uses compatible with the area, including active ground floor retail uses that connect well with the High Street and front Chichester Road, with residential uses and the potential for offices to upper floors;

ii. Any development of the Opportunity Site should address a need for replacement car parking provision in line with **Policy DS5: Transport, Access and Public Realm**, identifying how any displaced parking needs are to be met on the site or in the south of the Central Area and

explore the potential for relocating the travel centre on the northern extent of the site where applicable to provide for enhanced passenger transport facilities and improved pedestrian connectivity to the town centre and central railway station;

iii. Any development should incorporate a building design, form and massing that provides for a permeable environment that is pedestrian and cycle friendly, takes into account its setting and the proximity of neighbouring properties, with improved linkages to the High Street, Central Seafront Policy Area via St John’s Church and Opportunity Site CS1.2: Seaways, with all servicing and deliveries from Chichester Road.

iv. The Council will encourage the application of masterplanning to guide development on this Opportunity Site.

POLICY LINKAGES - TYLERS

CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objective: 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14, 15	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP2, CP3, CP4, CP8
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM2, DM3, DM4, DM7, DM8, DM10, DM15
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9	Policies: DS1, DS4, DS5, PA1, CS1

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

5.9 Central Seafront Policy Area

Aims

The Central Seafront will be a thriving and vibrant tourism, leisure, recreational and cultural destination centred on the iconic Grade II listed Pier, which will be rejuvenated to reinforce its status as a key local landmark and attraction.

High quality mixed use schemes will be developed, including provision of hotel and visitor accommodation to encourage more overnight and longer stays, and heritage and natural assets conserved and enhanced. Innovative schemes such as 'Spanish steps,' providing pedestrian links to the seafront, beach, a seafront lido and new lagoon and a new world class museum will be promoted.

There will be seamless transition between the Central Seafront and the town centre. New and enhanced access points will create a network of routes that lead seamlessly to the estuary and foreshore from surrounding areas. This will increase permeability and encourage better functional links between the different policy areas, increasing footfall and opportunities to contribute towards the local economy. Car parking will be addressed within this integrated approach to development, which combines with other objectives for the policy area, and contributes to the vitality and viability of the central seafront area.

Public realm improvements will be complemented by the placement of well-designed functional and creative lighting schemes and public art, which will visually enrich the area at night. The City Beach public realm scheme will be seamlessly extended facilitating improvements to Eastern Esplanade.

Overview

"The central area of the seafront is associated with a vibrant architectural style and sea- front leisure and pleasure. It provides a stark contrast to the orderly and mannered Victorian and Edwardian suburbs in the surrounding areas." Southend Borough Wide Character Study (January 2011)

- 188 The Central Seafront Policy Area, as defined on the Policies Map, is a thriving leisure and tourism area and with over 6 million day visitors a year, it is a significant economic asset to the town. The area's resort function will be maintained and enhanced through a co-ordinated programme of quality development and transport and environmental enhancement schemes.
- 189 Although the Pier Lift, a landmark building (Policy DS3) has helped to improve access between the Central Seafront Policy Area and Town Centre, if access was more straightforward and more pronounced in other locations such as Opportunity Site CS1.2 Seaways, there may be a better exchange of visitors between the Central Seafront and Town Centre and their functions. Its regeneration and successful integration with the town centre through improved and enhanced pedestrian links amongst other things, will therefore be key to increasing footfall and improving the areas vitality and viability.

- 190 The area encompasses a number of environmental designations, SSSI, SPA and Ramsar site. These designations highlight the estuary's importance as a wildlife habitat. The policy approach to Nature Conservation and Biodiversity is set out within **Policy CS2** of this Plan.
- 191 While the estuary provides an important habitat for birds and wildlife, it has also attracted many tourists and other visitors. As such the area is under pressure from a number of competing influences. There is a need to strike a balance between the protection and conservation of natural and built assets, including Conservation Areas and listed buildings, with the needs of residents and visitors utilising these resources, and the regeneration ambitions for the wider Southend Central Area. In order to retain important views across the foreshore, development south of the sea wall will be restricted, and any acceptable proposed use will also have to be water compatible¹³, such as a lido or lagoon.
- 192 The seafront benefits from some notable buildings and structures. The Grade II listed Pier, the longest pleasure Pier in the world, for example, has recently benefitted from considerable investment, including the development of the Royal Pavilion and the Council will seek further opportunities for its enhancement.
- 193 In respect to leisure and tourism the Central Seafront draws in residents and visitors for a range of activities including use of the beach, water sports and other seafront attractions. Adventure Island is a major tourism asset to Southend. If redevelopment and expansion does occur options should be explored with the owners how changes within the site could simultaneously benefit the public realm around it by creating a more permeable boundary and incorporating active frontages to increase footfall around the site edges.
- 194 The Cliffs Pavilion on the western edge of the Central Seafront Policy Area is another major visitor destination and is an important cultural asset which should be enhanced where possible to develop further the visitor offer.

Managing Flood Risk and Sustainable Drainage in the Central Seafront Policy Area

- 195 The Central Seafront Policy Area is at risk of flooding from tidal and surface water flooding, including areas within the Environment Agency Flood Zones 3a (higher risk) and Flood Zone 2 (lower risk). Therefore, all development within the Central Seafront Policy Area, including within its Opportunity Sites, should have particular regard to **Policy DS4 Flood Risk Management and Sustainable Drainage**.

¹³ Planning Practice Guidance, paragraph 066, reference id: 7-066-20140306

Opportunity Site (CS1.1): Southend Pier

196 Southend Pier has the potential to be further rejuvenated as a landmark and destination, building on the success of recent developments such as The Royal Pavilion.

Opportunity Site (CS1.2): Seaways

197 Seaways, currently a surface level car park, presents a major opportunity for mixed-use development, contributing to the leisure, cultural and tourism offer of Southend Central Area through the provision of uses such as restaurants and cinema, car parking, public open and green spaces, improved access and connectivity through the creation of 'Spanish Steps' linking this opportunity site to the promenade of Marine Parade, as well as possibly a hotel or residential.

Opportunity Site (CS1.3): Marine Plaza

198 The site offers potential for residential development, with supporting commercial uses and quality public open spaces, to reinforce the offer of the eastern end of Marine Parade. The site has potential for taller and larger buildings, creating a quality landmark to secure the regeneration of this part of the seafront. The site should have regard to the setting of the historic Kursaal building and the Conservation Area.

Opportunity Site (CS1.4): New Southend Museum

199 A new museum within the cliff face will feature a range of displays from the collections of the Central Museum and Beecroft Gallery, including the internationally significant Saxon King find, in a new high quality iconic building for Southend. Other facilities will include: a planetarium, collections store with associated curatorial facilities, a museum shop, café and restaurant, and public car and cycle parking, complemented by and the creation of high quality green space, including amphitheatre within the cliffs, seating and good signage, linked to the High Street and Central Seafront via Cliff Gardens, Prittlewell Square and the wider Clifftown Policy Area.

200 The siting of the new building within the cliff face will minimise the potential impact on the Clifftown Conservation Area whilst improving accessibility between the Clifftown and Central Seafront Policy Areas, enabling good views of the estuary from the building and spaces around it.

Policy CS1: Central Seafront Policy Area Development Principles

1. The Council through its role in determining planning decisions and other initiatives will:
 - a. consider favourably proposals which enhance or diversify the range of arts, culture, entertainment, tourism, leisure and recreational facilities, subject to an assessment of the scale, character, location and impact of the proposal on existing facilities and environmental designations, including protected green space;
 - b. promote the provision of hotels and visitor accommodation, subject to satisfactory access and parking provision;
 - c. secure high quality and sustainable redevelopment of poor quality, vacant or underused sites and buildings to improve the local townscape, including provision of active ground floor frontages to add to the vibrancy and vitality of the streetscene;
 - d. ensure that all development proposals affecting all designated and non-designated heritage assets, including Conservation Areas, listed and locally listed buildings, conserve and enhance these buildings and their settings in line with Policy DM5 of the Development Management Document;
 - e. ensure that all future sea defences and flood mitigation measures integrate seamlessly with the public realm;
 - f. not normally permit development south of the sea wall where a proposal has the potential to adversely affect a European site or cause significant harm to a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) or adversely impact on foreshore views. Any proposed use will also have to be water compatible as defined in the Planning Practice Guidance;
 - g. promote energy efficiency as appropriate, including opportunity for decentralised energy supply, and the retrofit of existing development in line with local policy;
 - h. seek to conserve existing landmarks and landmark buildings and ensure new development respects views to and from them, their setting and character, in line with **Policy DS2: Key Views and Policy DS3: Landmarks and Landmark Buildings**.
 - i. require all development within the Central Seafront Policy Area to:
 - i. have regard to **Policy DS4** in order to manage and mitigate against flood risk;
 - ii. safeguard, and where appropriate, enhance the biodiversity of the foreshore and respect the European designations in line with **Policy CS2: Nature Conservation and Biodiversity**
2. There is potential for archaeological deposits within the area of Southend Cliffs and Seaway Car Park and as such developers should have regard to Policy DM5 – Southend-on-Sea’s Historic Environment of the Development Management Document.
3. The Council will promote the following access and public realm improvements, addressing the principles of the Streetscape Manual where applicable:
 - a. emphasise landmarks and landmark buildings (Policy DS3), orientation points, views and vistas, and improve accessibility between the seafront and town centre;
 - b. create a well-defined piazza area at the southern end of the High Street between The Royals, The Palace Hotel and Pier Hill and encourage new and existing uses to provide active frontages to face onto this space;
 - c. preservation and integration of the open spaces of the seafront and foreshore with the ‘green grid’ to create a series of linked, functional green spaces to relieve pressure on the seafront;
 - d. use creative lighting and public art to strengthen identity and connectivity. New

lighting should be arranged so as to avoid direct illumination of the foreshore or excessive glare when viewed from the foreshore;

- e. remove unnecessary street furniture and improve and rationalise signage, with particular focus on public realm adjacent to listed and locally listed buildings and Conservation Areas, in particular around The Kursaal;
- f. implement a rolling programme of improvements to the promenade and public spaces (further developing the City Beach scheme at Eastern Esplanade) and incorporating flood mitigation measures, such as SuDS;
- g. junction improvements at Queensway/Seaways/Chancellor Road;
- h. provision for new/ improved pedestrian/ cycle priority link as identified on the Policies Map;
- i. pursue urban greening and provide additional seating, tree planting and landscaping, as well as enhanced links between neighbouring Policy Areas;
- j. upgrade the Cliffs Pavilion outdoor space and improve its connection to the Cliffs;
- k. improve traffic management with the aid of VMS and improved signage, parking, including taxi rank and coach drop off provision, and walking and cycling, including Sustrans route;
- l. improvements to the Sealife Centre through redesign or redevelopment;
- m. regeneration of redundant lavatories and the crazy golf site for kiosks or other small-scale seaside businesses;
- n. explore development of a Seafront lido or new lagoon to compliment the seafront leisure offer.

4. The following Opportunity Sites, as identified on the Policies Map, are considered suitable for development for mixed-use purposes within the Central Seafront Policy Area:

Site Reference	Site Name	Planning Status*	Indicative number of dwellings	Other potential use classes
CS1.1	Southend Pier	NA	N/A	D2, D1, A3, A1
CS1.2	Seaways	NA	N/A	D2, A3, C1
CS1.3	Marine Plaza	NS	282	A1, A3, D2
CS1.4	New Southend Museum	NS	N/A	D1, A3, A1

**Planning Status as of April 2016. NA = New Allocation. NS = Not started with full planning permission*

i. **Opportunity Site (CS1.1): Southend Pier**, the Council will pursue with private sector partners and through other initiatives, sensitive redevelopment at both ends of the pier to provide a mix of cultural and leisure uses during the day and in the evening, including uses such as: cafes, restaurants, shops, events, and small scale moorings; deckchairs, telescopes, seating, cycle parking and improved pedestrian signage; facilities for traditional activities such as angling; creative lighting; and sensitively sited renewable technologies, where appropriate.

ii. **Opportunity Site (CS1.2): Seaways**, the Council will pursue with private sector partners, landowners and developers a high quality, mixed use development including the provision of leisure, cultural and tourism attractions, which may include: restaurants, cinema, gallery, hotel, public and private open spaces, and vehicle and

cycle parking. The potential for residential development may also be explored. Design and layout solutions should allow for:

- a. remodelling of the urban form to create a north-south axis on the Seaway site, providing a clear sight-line from Queensway dual carriageway to the sea;
- b. a stronger relationship with the Town Centre through the provision of safe and legible pedestrian and cycle routes;
- c. opportunities for a new link to Marine Parade from the Seaway site designed around 'Spanish Steps' and in doing so ensure that development does not prejudice its future delivery as a new link between the seafront and town centre;
- d. addressing the need for replacement car parking provision in line with **Policy DS5: Transport, Access and Public Realm**;
- e. active frontages to all new and existing streets and spaces;
- f. a palette of good quality materials to reflect the vibrancy and colour of the seaside;
- g. relocation of a coach-drop off point within the site. The relocation of coach parking bays may be provided either on or off-site or a combination of both, provided off-site provision is well connected to the Seaway site and would not significantly adversely impact the local transport network;
- h. urban greening projects, including the creation of new public and private green space within new development;
- i. innovative design which allows the site to take advantage of the elevation and creates a legible environment with views of the estuary, respecting the amenity of neighbouring residential uses;
- j. the provision of appropriate seating, signage and way-finding aids to improve connectivity to the Town Centre, Seafront and Opportunity Site CS1.3: Marine Plaza.

iii. **Opportunity Site (CS1.3): Marine Plaza**, the Council will support the comprehensive redevelopment of the site for high quality/ iconic residential development with complimentary leisure and supporting uses that create activity at ground floor fronting Marine Parade, incorporating areas of public open space into the site which take advantage of views of the seafront and estuary. The provision of appropriate seating, signage and way-finding aids to improve connectivity to the seafront and town centre, including links to Opportunity Site CS1.2: Seaways, will also be promoted.

Opportunity Site (CS1.4): New Southend Museum, the Council will promote the development of an exemplary, sustainable building that includes the new Southend Museum, gallery space, planetarium, conference/events spaces, and associated café/restaurant, together with public car and cycle parking and the creation of high quality green space, including amphitheatre within the cliffs, seating and good signage, linked to the High Street and Central Seafront via Cliff Gardens, Prittlewell Square and the wider Clifftown Policy Area. The design of new development will need to retain the open feel of this area and ensure that new planting includes native species and increases biodiversity in the area. Vehicular access should ensure that the primary road network, i.e. via Western Esplanade, is used to access the development and any new parking facilities.

POLICY LINKAGES – CENTRAL SEAFRONT	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objective: 4, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP3, CP4, CP7, CP8
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM2, DM3, DM4, DM5, DM6, DM7, DM8, DM9, DM10, DM12, DM14, DM15
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10	Policies: DS2, DS3, DS4, DS5, PA1, PA6, PA7, CS2, CS3

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

Nature Conservation and Biodiversity in the Central Seafront Policy Area

- 201 The foreshore is designated for International, European, National and Local sites for nature conservation. Particularly relevant to the Central Seafront Policy Area are Benfleet and Southend Marshes (SPA, SSSI, Ramsar site and Local Nature Reserve), which comprises the intertidal part of the Thames Estuary from Benfleet to Shoeburyness and cover the same land area within the SCAAP and wider Southend-on-Sea Borough.
- 202 The marshes also provide an attractive environment for both marine activities and more passive enjoyment of natural habitats. There may be opportunities to design high quality visitor facilities, giving visitors a better understanding of the ecosystems. All future activity and development will need to ensure that they do not adversely affect the interests of the nature conservation designations on the foreshore, giving appropriate weight to their importance as an international, European, national or locally designated sites.
- 203 Developments which may affect a site of International or European nature conservation importance (SPA, Ramsar) will be subject to rigorous examination in consultation with Natural England and other relevant authorities.
- 204 Even if a development is located some distance from an International or European site it may still have a detrimental impact on the site and will need to be subject to a Habitats Regulations Assessment. Natural England should be consulted at an early stage of a planning application.
- 205 The applicant must submit appropriate biodiversity surveys, impact assessment and mitigation proposals to enable the Council to determine a planning application in addition to a Habitat Regulation Assessment, where required.
- 206 If it cannot be demonstrated that the application will not adversely affect an International or European site, then the application will be refused, unless there are no alternative solutions and the development has to be carried out for imperative reasons of over-riding public interest as set out in the Habitats Regulations.

- 207 In such cases compensatory habitat will be required. In addition, the Council will consider applying planning conditions or legal obligations to secure the integrity of the International or European site from any adverse impacts arising from the development.
- 208 Development which adversely affects a site of national importance (SSSI) will not normally be permitted. In cases where an adverse effect on the special interest of the SSSI is considered to be likely, but the benefits of the development are shown to clearly outweigh both the impacts on the special features of the site and any broader impact on the wider network of SSSIs, an exception may be made. Consultation may be required with Natural England to ensure reasonable steps are taken to further the conservation and enhancement of the special interest features of the SSSI.
- 209 Locally designated sites (local nature reserves and local wildlife sites) are non-statutory but have an important role to play in meeting overall biodiversity targets and contributing to the public enjoyment of nature conservation.

Policy CS2: Nature Conservation and Biodiversity

1. The Council will:
 - a. Ensure that all development proposals within the Central Seafront Area are accompanied by a Habitats Regulations Assessment and associated documentation to ensure there will be no adverse effect on the European and International foreshore designations (SPA and Ramsar) either alone or in combination with other plans or projects;
 - b. Not permit development proposals that will result in significant harm to the foreshore designations that cannot be avoided, adequately mitigated, or as a last resort, compensated for;
 - c. Not normally permit development proposals that adversely affect a site of national importance (SSSI). In cases where an adverse effect on the special interest of SSSI is considered likely, but the benefits of the development are shown to clearly outweigh both the impacts on the special features of the site and any broader impact on the wider framework of SSSIs, an exception may be made. In cases where development proposals will result in significant harm to a SSSI, in exceptional circumstances the Council may make exceptions for development proposals on a SSSI, only if it can be demonstrated that:
 - i. there are no alternative solutions; and
 - ii. the reasons for the development clearly outweigh the nature conservation value of the site and is in the public interest;
 - d. Apply planning conditions or legal obligations to secure the protection, conservation and enhancement of a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) from any harmful impacts arising from the development;
 - e. Integrate the seafront and foreshore open space within a broader Southend 'green grid' of linked and functional green space to relieve visitor pressure on the seafront, and protect the sensitivities of the biodiversity interest. Areas of new/ improved public open space will be particularly promoted at Pier Hill, Seaways, Marine Parade and along Eastern Esplanade;
 - f. Consider favourably the development of a high quality visitor facility close to the foreshore which will assist with interpretation of the natural habitat in the area, providing visitors a better understanding of the ecosystems and local biodiversity.

POLICY LINKAGES – CENTRAL SEAFRONT NATURE CONSERVATION

CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 12, 18	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP4, CP7
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM6
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 3, 5, 6	Policies: DS4, DS5, CS1, CS3

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

The Waterfront

- 210 The Council will promote the waterfront for a wide range of sport, recreation and leisure activities, whilst also respecting the natural environment in line with Policy CS2.

- 211 Improving marine activity facilities will encourage more water based activities, users and visitors, and cater for leisure demand and tourism. Jetties, moorings and support facilities are vital components of an active and attractive waterfront. The Council will promote the beaches, foreshore and estuary for boat users, including through the maintenance and enhancement of existing facilities. There is opportunity to build on the success of water based sports and recreation in other seafront locations in the Borough and beyond to further broaden its offer within the Central Seafront Policy Area.
- 212 The provision of information and interpretation boards and other information- based facilities about the waterfront and wildlife, will be encouraged.

Policy CS3: The Waterfront

1. The Council, with private sector partners and through the exercise of its planning powers and other initiatives will:
 - a. promote the beach, foreshore and Estuary for appropriate cultural, leisure and tourism activities, including the maintenance and enhancement of facilities for:
 - i. seafront, beach and water-based recreation activities and attractions including tidal paddling pools;
 - ii. marine and boat users, including moorings, support facilities (wharfs, jetties, landing stages and slipways), club facilities and information.
 - b. continue to maintain the quality and cleanliness of the beach and foreshore experience, including:
 - i. pursuing a rolling programme of co-ordinated public realm improvements to the promenade;
 - ii. integrating the protection and interpretation of biodiversity interests, heritage assets and landscape features, including views across the Estuary, into the overall visitor experience through:
 01. provision of information boards/facilities including making increasing use of mobile phone and digital technology;
 02. themed walking and cycling signed routes, and links to a broader borough-wide network.
2. Proposals for waterfront development within the Central Seafront Area and improved facilities will need to demonstrate that there will be no unacceptable impact upon navigation, the conservation objectives or features of Benfleet and Southend Marshes Special Protection Area, Ramsar and SSSI, flood risk or the special character and designations of the area.

POLICY LINKAGES – CENTRAL SEAFRONT WATERFRONT	
CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 12, 18	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP4, CP7
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM6
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 3, 5, 6	Policies: DS4, DS5, CS1, CS2

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

5.10 The Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area

Aims

A regenerated Victoria Avenue will create an attractive and vibrant gateway to the town centre, further enhanced by future phases of the Victoria Gateway scheme, which will see improved connections and accessibility. New development will be of a high standard of design, with urban greening techniques employed such as pocket parks, community gardens, tree planting and landscaping, together with a consistent palette of surface materials and street furniture.

Victoria Avenue will be an attractive area in which to live, where residents will benefit from the sustainability of the location, particularly with fast and convenient access to London and the City. Enhancements to the public realm will be undertaken throughout the neighbourhood, to encourage walking and cycling and improve access to the town centre, employment area and public transport interchanges.

The heritage of Prittlewell Conservation Area will be celebrated and enhanced, and the character of the area will be reinforced by sensitively restored buildings that positively contribute to a distinctive sense of place. Buildings will be set within a quality public realm, with improved access to information about the area's history.

The neighbourhood will benefit from a thriving local shopping parade on West Street.

Overview

- 213 The Policy Area is home to Southend's traditional office zone at Victoria Avenue (**Opportunity Site PA8.1**), which includes the civic quarter. The significant challenge for this neighbourhood is to address the large amount of underused, vacant and outmoded office buildings. Some have gained prior approval to residential through recently changed permitted development rights introduced by central government, but others still provide opportunity for more comprehensive and holistic development. As the Opportunity Site is large and in multiple land ownership, requiring redevelopment of existing buildings, an assumption has been made that only development proposals with planning permission will be delivered during the SCAAP plan period (i.e. by 2021).
- 214 There is also the opportunity to regenerate an existing area of social housing at the junction of Queensway and Baxter Avenue close to the Victoria Avenue opportunity site for new high quality, mixed tenure residential accommodation, including additional sheltered and affordable housing (**Opportunity Site (PA8.2): Baxter Avenue**). Given the scale of the redevelopment it is envisaged that approximately half of the site will be delivered during the SCAAP plan period (i.e. by 2021). Both opportunity sites (PA8.1 and PA8.2) will be reviewed, including progress made with implementation, during the Local Plan preparation process.

- 215 Prittlewell Conservation Area to the north and the buildings, structures and spaces within it are important heritage assets, forming a key gateway on the main route into the Town Centre along Victoria Avenue. This Conservation Area contains some of the town's oldest and most important buildings, including St Mary's Church a landmark building located adjacent to the SCAAP boundary.
- 216 The neighbourhood also contains a local shopping parade at West Street, designated as secondary shopping frontage, which provides an important and convenient resource for local residents and businesses, and as the neighbourhood regenerates it is anticipated that this centre will continue to support the needs of the local population.
- 217 Some areas within this Policy Area are susceptible to surface water flooding. Therefore, development will need to have regard to local flood risk management policies, particularly regarding SuDS as set out in Policy DS4.

Policy PA8: Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area Development Principles

1. The Council, through its role in determining planning applications and other initiatives, will:
 - a. look favourably on high quality developments and schemes which can demonstrate that they will contribute to the transformation of this area into a vibrant community, which is integrated with the surrounding neighbourhood and set within a remodelled built form of a quality that befits this key gateway to the Town Centre;
 - b. ensure all development within and adjacent to Prittlewell Conservation Area, seeks to conserve and enhance the heritage assets and repair gaps in the frontage along Victoria Avenue, realising the potential of the backland area to the rear of Victoria Avenue (west side 255-289) as a 'Lanes' style development, promoting specialist and independent industries, associated small scale businesses and ancillary residential units;
 - c. consider the provision of additional education facilities based on an assessment of expansion needs when and where appropriate development opportunities arise;
 - d. promote energy efficiency as appropriate, including opportunity for decentralised energy supply, and the retrofit of existing development in line with local policy;
 - e. use its enforcement and other powers to reduce the damage to amenities and the environment resulting from long term vacant and derelict land and buildings;
 - f. promote the provision of easily accessible new social and community infrastructure, such as doctor and dental surgeries, nurseries and community hubs;
 - g. promote enhanced cultural facilities to complement the Beecroft Centre, the Central Museum Building and the former Water Board site on North Road;
 - h. ensure that housing development including mix and tenure is delivered in line with Development Management Policy DM7 – Dwelling Mix, Size and Type;
 - i. seek to conserve existing landmark buildings and ensure new development respects views to and from them, their setting and character, in line with **Policy DS3: Landmarks and Landmark Buildings**.
2. There is potential for archaeological deposits within the area of Nazareth House and Roots Hall and as such developers should have regard to Policy DM5 – Southend-on-Sea's Historic Environment of the Development Management Document.
3. The Council will promote the following access and public realm improvements, addressing the principles of the Streetscape Manual SPD and any future masterplan for the area where applicable:
 - a. a priority public transport route linking Southend Central Area with London Southend Airport and adjacent development areas;
 - b. appropriate enhancements to North Road, including new civic space at the junction with Chelmsford Avenue, to improve the residential environment, provide for walking and cycling, and improve linkages to West Street local shopping centre, and cultural and community facilities on North Road, including Prittlewell Chapel;
 - c. public realm improvements to the Victoria Avenue service road in association with development proposals within Opportunity Site PA8.1;
 - d. public art provision to buildings, public and private spaces;
 - e. full integration with the surrounding area through the provision of pedestrian and

cycling routes, to improve access and linkages. Provision for mixed mode - pedestrian and cycle priority route along Victoria Avenue between Queensway dual carriageway and Harcourt Avenue

- f. urban greening projects linked to the green grid, including planting and the creation of new public and private green space within new development;
- g. enhancement of the existing Civic Space (including the Holocaust Memorial) on the east side of Victoria Avenue between the Civic Centre and Law Courts, and its integration with the broader area;
- h. Junction improvements at along Victoria Avenue at Fairfax Drive, East Street/ West Street, Carnarvon Road and Great Eastern Avenue and provide an enhanced public realm complemented by soft landscaping and planting

4 The following Opportunity Sites, as identified on the Policies Map, are considered suitable for mixed-use residential development:

Site Reference	Site Name	Planning Status*	Indicative number of dwellings	Other potential use classes
PA8.1	Victoria Avenue	NA	1000**	D1, B1, A1, A3
PA8.2	Baxter Avenue	NA	500***	

**Planning Status as of April 2016. NA = New Allocation.*

***Just sites with planning permission or prior approval (662 dwellings) assumed to be delivered during the SCAAP plan period (i.e. by 2021)*

*** *Half of site assumed to be delivered during SCAAP plan period (i.e. by 2021)*

i. Within **Opportunity Site (PA8.1): Victoria Avenue Office Area**, planning permission will be granted for comprehensive redevelopment of this site, or incremental development within the area, to transform it into a sustainable mixed use community with high quality developments, this will include:

- a. an acceptable mix of uses focused on residential uses to upper floors and small scale flexible office accommodation complemented by local convenience retail uses, leisure (cafes and bars) and community facilities to ground floors;
- b. full integration with the surrounding area through the provision of pedestrian and cycling routes, to improve access and linkages;
- c. limited strategic locations for taller buildings;
- d. urban greening projects, including:
 - 01. the use of green walls and roof gardens;
 - 02. comprehensive landscaping;
 - 03. the creation of a series of linked public green space within the area linked to a wider network of parks and gardens;
 - 04. a comprehensive sustainable drainage system;
- e. pursue, as appropriate, a full range of measures to enable delivery of the site, including Compulsory Purchase powers, application of masterplanning techniques to guide comprehensive redevelopment, partnership working with private sector landowners and developers;
- f. in the event of incremental redevelopment of individual sites, the Council

- will require each development site to demonstrate how it meets the policy criteria and development principles set out above and accords with any future masterplan related to the opportunity site;
- g. the grade II listed old museum building will be conserved and its setting enhanced as part of the proposals for the policy area.

ii. Within **Opportunity Site (PA8.2): Baxter Avenue** the Council will promote the regeneration of the site for high quality mixed tenure residential development, including sheltered and additional affordable housing. The tenure split and affordability of the proposed new accommodation will not preclude existing residents displaced by the redevelopment from being permanent occupiers in the new scheme. Any scheme should incorporate amenity open space, urban greening and sustainability measures as well as providing pedestrian access and linkages between Victoria, Baxter and Boston Avenues.

POLICY LINKAGES – VICTORIA AVENUE

CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 18	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP1, CP3, CP4, CP6, CP7, CP8
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM2, DM3, DM4, DM5, DM7, DM8, DM9, DM10, DM13, DM15
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10	Policies: DS2, DS3, DS4, DS5, PA1, PA9

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

5.11 Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area

Aims

The Sutton Gateway will be regenerated, with high quality, sustainable buildings helping to restore the urban grain, creating a distinctive sense of place where people are proud to live and work. It will be supported by a thriving local shopping parade on Sutton Road.

This will be achieved by repairing, unifying and knitting together the townscape to create a cohesive neighbourhood that retains a variety of uses, which relate well to each other and support the neighbourhood.

The policy area will provide employment opportunities, protecting, maintaining and promoting Grainger Road and Short Street Employment Growth Areas as locations for increased employment floorspace.

The area will be easily accessible by foot and by bike, with improved links between residential areas, the town centre, public transport nodes, retail and employments areas.

Overview

- 218 The Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area is defined on the Policies Map. It contains a diverse mix of uses including: residential, employment areas and a retail park. The southern section of Sutton Road comprises a local shopping parade with a mix of retail uses and services for the local community.
- 219 The SCAAP aims to maintain and reinforce the existing local shopping parade and in design terms, repair, unify and knit together the townscape to create a neighbourhood that retains a variety of uses but where these uses relate better to each other in an enhanced urban environment.
- 220 There is also scope to maintain and promote Grainger Road and Short Street Employment Growth Areas as locations for increased modern employment floorspace through a managed approach, using masterplanning as appropriate, which will set out the quantum of development and appropriate uses. Refer to Development Management Document Policy DM11 – Employment Areas.
- 221 Clearly access to and within this neighbourhood and to the Town Centre and public transport facilities are important, and there are opportunities to improve the environment of Short Street along its length, including continuing the footway north. Sutton Road is also a major multimodal route and environmental improvements here would support the local shopping parade.
- 222 **Opportunity Site (PA9.1): Sutton Road** is considered suitable for redevelopment for additional housing alongside an appropriate level of supporting uses, such as community facilities. Currently it contains a number of buildings, primarily in employment use, which front Sutton Road. In recent years change has slowly begun to take place, transforming the area to a residential-led community.

- 223 As Opportunity Site (PA9.1) is large and in multiple land ownership and will require redevelopment of existing buildings, an assumption has been made that only development proposals with planning permission will be delivered during the SCAAP plan period (i.e. by 2021). The site, including any outstanding phases of development, will be reviewed during the Local Plan preparation process.
- 224 **Opportunity Site (PA9.2): Guildford Road**, at the junction of Sutton Road and Guildford Road, is currently occupied by a three-storey convenience store, the upper two levels of which are vacant. The site offers opportunity for redevelopment to achieve a new enhanced convenience store and new residential accommodation. The façade of the current building fronting onto Sutton Road must be retained and incorporated into any proposals.

Policy PA9: Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area Development Principles

1. The Council, with private sector partners, through the determination of planning applications and other initiatives will:
 - a. maintain and promote Grainger Road and Short Street Employment Growth Areas as locations for increased employment floorspace in line with Development Management Policy DM11 – Employment Areas;
 - b. promote energy efficiency as appropriate, including opportunity for decentralised energy supply, and the retrofit of existing development in line with local policy;
 - c. consider the provision of additional education facilities based on an assessment of expansion needs when and where appropriate development opportunities arise;
 - d. seek to ensure that new development respects the views, setting and character of landmark buildings located near to the Policy Area, in line with **Policy DS3: Landmarks and Landmark Buildings**.

2. The Council will promote the following access and public realm improvements, addressing the principles of the Streetscape Manual where applicable:
 - a. appropriate enhancements to Sutton Road to uplift the residential environment and enhance provisions for walking and cycling;
 - b. facilitate better pedestrian and cycle access along the length of Short Street, enhancing connections between East Street and Queensway dual carriage-way;
 - c. streetscape and landscape design improvements, including urban greening and tree planting;
 - d. public art provision to buildings, public and private spaces.

3. The following Opportunity Sites, as identified on the Policies Map, are considered suitable for redevelopment:

Site Reference	Site Name	Planning Status*	Indicative number of dwellings	Other potential use classes
PA9.1	Sutton Road	NA	214**	A1, D1
PA9.2	Guildford Road	NA	50	A1

**Planning Status as of April 2016. NA = New Allocation*

***Just sites with planning permission or prior approval (92 dwellings) assumed to be delivered during the SCAAP plan period (i.e. by 2021)*

- i. Within **Opportunity Site (PA9.1): Sutton Road**, the Council will support the redevelopment of this area for high quality housing and community facilities. The Council will require the building design, form and massing to:
 - a. have regard to residential buildings bordering the Opportunity Site and contribute positively to repairing the street scene and urban grain in this area;
 - b. include enhancements to the public realm to create a coordinated, sustainable palette of materials and furniture in accordance with the Streetscape Manual.
- i. Within **Opportunity Site (PA9.2): Guildford Road** the Council will support the redevelopment of this site to achieve a replacement or larger convenience store

fronting Sutton Road that enhances the Secondary Shopping offer of this locality together with new residential accommodation. The façade of the current building fronting onto Sutton road must be retained and linked architecturally into any proposal. The scheme should also incorporate amenity open space, urban greening and sustainability measures. Site access will be via Guildford Road.

POLICY LINKAGES - SUTTON

CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18	Policies: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP1, CP3, CP4, CP6, CP7, CP8
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT DPD	Policies: DM1, DM2, DM3, DM4, DM7, DM8, DM9, DM10, DM11, DM13, DM14, DM15
SOUTHEND CENTRAL AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10	Policies: DS3, DS4, DS5, PA2, PA4, PA8

**This Policy Linkage Box provides a summary of key inter-related local policies. Other planning policy and guidance not listed here may also be applicable and, therefore, a full assessment should be undertaken.*

Part D Implementation and Monitoring Framework

6. Delivery of the SCAAP

6.1 Introduction

225 By setting out an approach to implementation, this section will assist with co-ordinating the delivery of SCAAP policies and proposals by identifying key partners as well as describing necessary infrastructure for creating sustainable developments in this location.

6.2 Delivery

226 The SCAAP proposes 11 Opportunity Sites shown in Table 7. These have been allocated in terms of their perceived deliverability, based primarily upon viability, land ownership and alignment with key objectives in Council plans and strategies. These sites:

- have a positive impact on viability within the SCAAP area and will impact favourably on later or additional development within Southend Central Area;
- may require development of publicly owned land where the greatest control over outcomes may be applied;
- will be able to be delivered through private sector involvement or using Council budgets.

227 The SCAAP proposals are expected to come forward within 5 years, the plan period to 2021. Preparation of the Local Plan will act as an early review of the SCAAP and will consider all development sites over a longer time period.

228 In order for development to come forward as indicated, the Council will need to maximise its own town centre land assets, consider using, where necessary, statutory powers for land assembly and work with the private and other public sector land owners, where required, and explore all funding sources available.

229 It is acknowledged within the SCAAP boundary that other development will come forward in the Policy Areas which will contribute to the delivery of jobs and housing.

230 A key objective is to ensure that any change of use to residential and other value-generating uses must also provide wider benefits for the local area, such as helping to deliver access, public realm, employment, educational, health and other community related improvements either indirectly or directly.

Table 7: Development Sites within SCAAP Policy Areas

Policy Reference	Opportunity Site name	Ownership
2016 to 2021		
Policy PA3: Elmer Square	Elmer Square Phase 2 (PA3.1)	Southend Borough Council, University of Essex, South Essex College
Policy PA4: Queensway	Opportunity Site (PA4.1): Better Queensway Project	Southend Borough Council
Policy PA7: Tylers	Tylers Avenue (PA7.1)	Southend Borough Council
Policy CS1: Central Seafront	Southend Pier (CS1.1) Seaways (CS1.2) Marine Parade (CS1.3) New Southend Museum (CS1.4)	Southend Borough Council, Multiple Private Ownership
Policy PA8: Victoria Avenue Gateway Neighbourhood	Victoria Avenue (PA8.1) Baxter Avenue (PA8.2)	Southend Borough Council and Multiple Private Ownership
Policy PA9: Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood	Sutton Road (PA9.1) Guildford Road (PA9.2)	Multiple Private Ownership

Indicative Figures for SCAAP Potential New Developments

231 Table 8 sets out an indicative total number/ floorspace of new development to be delivered within the Opportunity Sites by 2021. The figures provided will be subject to variation when each Opportunity Site comes forward and do not account for other development proposals that may come forward within the SCAAP area but outside the identified Opportunity Sites.

Table 8: Indicative Scale of Development (Gross) within Opportunity Sites (2016 – 2021)

Residential	Commercial, including eating and leisure	Retail	Community
1,732	17,500 m ²	5,500 m ²	18,500 m ²

6.3 Implementation

- 232 This section outlines how the SCAAP and its policies will be implemented and monitored. It seeks to show how each policy will be delivered and by whom. Implementation of the SCAAP will be dependent on the provision of necessary infrastructure as described in the preceding chapters.
- 233 The Council has experience in working with private sector partners and securing funding, particularly recently with money secured in conjunction with the Local Enterprise Partnership. It is committed to working with agencies across the public, private and voluntary sectors to successfully realise a shared vision for the town centre and surrounding area.
- 234 The Implementation Plan sets out a 'rolling programme' of projects and tasks that is not exhaustive and will be kept under review. Potential delivery mechanisms identified are as follows:
- Planning Conditions or Obligations – site specific elements such as affordable housing or new open space provided by private or public developers and secured using planning conditions or planning obligations. Priorities for S106 agreements may be found in the adopted Planning Obligations SPD, however in particular regard will be given to:
 - Affordable Housing;
 - Sustainable Design and Development;
 - Open Space (and enhancement and management of the public realm); and
 - Transport Infrastructure
 - Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) – wider area improvement projects delivered by the Council. CIL is a charge on new development to spend on local and sub-regional infrastructure to support the development of the SCAAP.
 - The SCAAP will also be used as an Investment Tool – to secure resources from funding bodies in support of the projects identified such as regional, national and European funding.
 - Creation of a Limited Liability Partnership.
- 235 A Limited Liability Partnership (LLP) between the Council and a Private Sector Partner has been established that offers a mechanism to assist with delivery of SCAAP sites where appropriate. Under this arrangement the Council and a Private Sector Partner will each own 50% of the shares of the LLP whose main purpose will be to:
- Invest private sector funds in projects of mutual benefit.
 - Facilitate comprehensive regeneration projects throughout the Borough.
 - Provide potential capital receipts and/or revenue income streams to the Council from the on-going development of surplus land and buildings.
 - Provide opportunities for any Council in-house surplus capacity to be deployed on development projects with a further fee income stream opportunity.
 - Support the Council in the development of its strategic review of the property portfolio.

- 236 Access and public realm improvements will be delivered through a range of initiatives including the implementation of Opportunity Sites, partnership working, S106 planning obligations, CIL and through the Council's capital programme. The Implementation Plan for the Local Transport Plan 3 available on the Council's website sets out funding sources and a package of measures.

Monitoring

- 237 To ensure that the vision and strategic objectives of the Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) are being met, the Council will monitor the implementation of the Plan's policies and proposals to gauge its overall performance.
- 238 To achieve this, a series of indicators and, where appropriate, targets, for the Plan's policies and proposals are set out below. Progress in implementing the Plan's provisions will be monitored against these indicators and targets. This will be carried out each year after the adoption of the SCAAP as part of the Council's Annual Monitoring Report. Where it is clear that any of the objectives of the Plan are not being met, appropriate action will be taken as part of the monitoring process or a review of the plan may be implemented.
- 239 In order to avoid duplication of policy provisions contained in other adopted plans and to keep the SCAAP plan concise and effective, the SCAAP does not contain specific policies relating to: employment, housing, culture, leisure, tourism and recreational facilities, and open and green spaces. These are contained within the Southend Core Strategy and Development Management Document and their provisions will be monitored as part of the annual monitoring process. They will be reported in the Southend Annual Monitoring Report (AMR) and will contribute to the process of gauging the effectiveness of the SCAAP.
- 240 Similarly, the Southend Local Transport Plan (LTP) contains a number of indicators for measuring the effectiveness of the LTP. The SCAAP does not repeat these but regard will be had to them in assessing the overall impact of the SCAAP on transport provision within the Central Area. Progress Reports on the Southend Local Transport Plan will be produced every two years starting with the period April 2015/16 to March 2016/17.

Implementation and Monitoring

Criteria Based Policies

Monitoring

Where feasible, the monitoring indicators as outlined in the Core Strategy will also be presented for the SCAAP area. This includes the indicators presented for the following Core Strategy Policies:

- Policy CP1: Employment Generating Development;
- Policy CP2: Town Centre and Retail Development;
- Policy CP3: Transport and Accessibility;
- Policy CP4: The Environment and Urban Renaissance;
- Policy CP6: Community Infrastructure;
- Policy CP7: Sport, Recreation and Green Space;
- Policy CP8: Dwelling Provision.

391

Specific reference to monitoring indicators is also provided below in reference to the SCAAP policies.

Policy DS1: A Prosperous Retail Centre

Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council Public and private developers	Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications. Annual monitoring of retail floor space and refreshes of the retail study.	<p>DS1.1 Proportion of frontage within Town Centre Primary Shopping Frontage that are in A1 Retail use – ensure compliance with policy target.</p> <p>DS1.2 Proportion of units within Town Centre Primary and Secondary Frontage that are vacant - reduce As Core Strategy Policy CP2 As Indicator DM13.2</p>	<p>Reliance on private sector funding and developer interest. Lack of Developer interest in retail sites.</p> <p>Out of centre developments reducing the capacity to support town centre retail.</p> <p>Growth of neighbouring and sub-regional town centre retail offer.</p> <p>Changes to Central Government policy on Town Centre First.</p> <p>Further changes to Prior Approval or permitted development rights in town centres</p>
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: KP2, CP2 Development Management DPD: DM1, DM5, DM13		

Policy DS2: Key Views

Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council Public and private developers	Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications. Implementation of public realm improvements as set out by Policy Area Development Principles.	DS2.1 number of schemes that enhance visually important views – sight lines, access, open space and views improved to identified areas.	
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: KP2, CP4 Development Management DPD: DM1, DM4, DM5, DM6		

392

Policy DS3: Landmarks and Landmark Buildings			
Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council Public and private developers	Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications. Implementation of public realm improvements as set out by Policy Area Development Principles.	DS3.1 number of appropriately located new landmark buildings – delivery of land mark buildings.	The new landmark building is not of a high quality design, and is poorly located in the townscape to the detriment of the local environment.
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: KP2, CP4 Development Management DPD: DM1, DM4, DM5, DM6		

Policy DS4: Flood Risk Management and Sustainable Drainage			
Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council Environment Agency Anglian Water Public and private developers	Through the continual submission and determination of planning application. Site based flood risk assessments.	DS4.1 Number of developments incorporating sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) - For all new development, new impermeable areas will be drained by SuDS. As Core Strategy Policy CP4.	A risk of low quality flood risk assessments. Poorly designed SuDS.
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP4 Development Management DPD: DM6		

Policy DS5 – Transport, Access and Public Realm

Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
<p>Southend Borough Council. Local Transport Operators. Public and private developers and owners.</p>	<p>Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications. Joint working with local transport operators. Joint working with private operators of car parks. Local Transport Plan and other funding mechanisms – £7m secured from first round of Local Growth Fund (LGF) to deliver transport and public realm improvements in the SCAAP area.</p>	<p>DS5.1 Providing the level of publically available car parking provision to support the vitality and viability of the central area:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Keep car parking capacity, demand and traffic management provisions under review to ensure that this capacity remains at a level to support the vitality and viability of Southend Central Area. ▪ Monitor the success in achieving no net loss of key visitor car parking (Table 5, 2,562 spaces) to the south of the Central Area (Map 4). ▪ Monitor any net change in overall paid-for public parking within Central Area South (3,142) spaces as outlined in Appendix 9. <p>As Core Strategy Policy CP3. As Development Management Policy DM15.</p>	<p>Lack of funding for transport projects. Changes to rail or bus network, quality of service, number of services provided. Level of co-operation between operators and the local authority.</p>
<p>Other Relevant Policies</p>	<p>Core Strategy DPD: KP2, KP3, CP3, CP4 Development Management DPD: DM15</p>		

394

Policy Areas

Policy PA1: High Street Policy Area Development Principles			
Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council Public and private developers Landowners Business Improvement District English Heritage	Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications. Implementation of public realm improvements. LGF Funding. Stub end roads pedestrianisation. Event space. Public realm improvements (greening). Town centre/ seafront connection (multi-level).	As Core Strategy Policies CP1, CP2, CP4, CP8 PA1.1 Total number of dwellings built, by size and tenure within Policy Area – 2,474 net additional dwellings by 2021 within SCAAP area.	Lack of interest in retail in the Town Centre. Growth of neighbouring and sub-regional town centre retail offer. Changes to Central Government policy on Town Centre First Further changes to Prior Approval or permitted development rights in town centres. Lack of inward investment opportunities. Effect of any out of town retail development.
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP1, CP2, CP4 Development Management DPD: DM1, DM2, DM5, DM15		

395

Policy PA2: London Road Policy Area Development Principles			
Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council Public and private developers Street Market Operators University of Essex South Essex College	'Victoria Gateway initiative' Phase 2. Local Transport Plan 3. LGF Funding Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications Mixed-mode pedestrian and cycle priority route (LGF funding application). Tree planting landscaping/public art/ integrated signage. Pedestrianisation/relocation of taxi rank.	As Core Strategy Policies CP1, CP2, CP3, CP4, CP8	Lack of funding for transport and public realm improvements. Lack of inward investment opportunities Higher and further education Lack of inward investment establishments to not want to develop further in the town centre
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP1, CP2, CP4 Development Management DPD: DM1, DM2, DM15		

**Policy PA3: Elmer Square Policy Area Development
Principles Opportunity Site Elmer Square Phase 2 (PA3.1)**

Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council University of Essex South Essex College Public and private developers	Elmer Square Phase 2 project to complement the recently completed Forum public and academic library - Exploration of use of £6m notional allocation of LGF funding. Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications. Local Transport Plan 3. Mixed mode pedestrian and cycle priority route.	As Core Strategy Policies CP1, CP4, CP6	Lack of funding for transport and public realm improvements Lack of inward investment opportunities. Higher and further education establishments to not want to develop further in the town centre. Lack of funding for large scale projects .
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: Development Management DPD:		

Policy PA4: Queensway Policy Area Development Principles
Opportunity Site 'Better Queensway' Project (PA4.1)

Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council Public and private developers Registered Housing Providers	Better Queensway Project. Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications. Local Transport Plan 3. New community infrastructure. New public open space - Queensway Urban Park. Public realm improvements. Pedestrian and cycle crossing. Create mixed mode pedestrian and cycle priority route and shared priority route. Chichester Road improvements. Improvement to Southchurch Road retail area. Application made for Local Growth Funding specific to Better Queensway Project.	As Core Strategy Policies CP1, CP2, CP3, CP4, CP6, CP7, CP8	Lack of funding for transport and public realm improvements. Lack of inward investment opportunities. Additional cost of transport realignment, particularly in relation to the Queensway Dual Carriageway. Lack of interest from developers. Change to political focus and priority for a large scale project of this size. Lack of support from local residents and wider community.
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP1, CP4, CP6, CP8 Development Management DPD: DM1, DM2, DM3, DM7, DM8, DM15		

397

Policy PA5: Warrior Square Policy Area Development Principles

Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
<p>Southend Borough Council Public and private developers</p>	<p>Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications. Linked to Better Queensway Project. Public realm improvements. New pedestrian and cycle priority route and shared priority route. LGF Funding. Environmental improvements to Queensway and Chichester Road. Children’s play facility at Warrior Square Gardens - £150,000 cost identified by IDP.</p>	<p>As Core Strategy Policies CP1, CP4, CP6, CP8</p>	<p>Lack of funding for transport and public realm improvements. Lack of inward investment opportunities. Lack of interest in office development. Lack of funding for children’s play facility.</p>
<p>Other Relevant Policies</p>	<p>Core Strategy DPD: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP1, CP3, CP4, CP6, CP7, CP 8 Development Management DPD: DM1, DM2, DM3, DM4, DM5, DM7, DM8, DM10, DM15</p>		

Policy PA6: Clifftown Policy Area Development Principles

Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council Public and private developers Landowners Transport Operators English Heritage	Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications. Tree Planting Programme. LGF Funding. Local Transport Plan 3. Public realm improvements. Regenerate the forecourt at Southend Central Station. Redevelop Central House for retail, residential, offices. Regenerate site of Empire Theatre for cultural uses. Provision of information boards/digital technology to interpret historic assets.	As Core Strategy Policies CP1, CP2, CP4, CP8	Lack of funding for transport and public realm improvements. Lack of inward investment opportunities. Lack of support from local community in relation to proximity to conservation area and noise. Level of co-operation between rail operators and local authority to initiate public realm improvements
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP2, CP4, CP7 Development Management DPD: DM1, DM2, DM4, DM5, DM6, DM14		

399

**Policy PA7: Tylers Policy Area Development Principles
Opportunity Site Tylers Avenue (PA7.1)**

Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council Public and private developers Travel Operators	Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications. Need for a masterplan LGF funding Local Transport 3 Creation of a new public open space Mixed mode pedestrian and cycle priority route Home Zone Improved walking and cycling linkages. Junction improvements at Queensway.	As Core Strategy Policies CP1, CP2, CP3, CP4, CP8	Lack of interest in retail or commercial space. Cost of parking re-provision and new travel interchange. Lack of funding for transport and public realm improvements Lack of inward investment opportunities. Lack of support from local community for home zone.
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP2, CP3, CP4, CP8 Development Management DPD: DM1, DM2, DM3, DM4, DM7, DM8, DM10, DM15		

Policy CS1: Central Seafront Policy Area Development Principles
Opportunity Sites: Southend Pier (CS1.1); Seaways (CS1.2); Marine Plaza (CS1.3); New Southend Museum (CS1.4)

Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
<p>Southend Borough Council Public and private developers Environment Agency</p>	<p>Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications. Completion of committed sites at Marine Plaza and New Museum. Application made for LGF specific to museum. Continual maintenance and investment in the Pier, including the installation of new digital technologies. Expansion of City Beach. Completion of committed new lagoon. Flood risk and mitigation measures. Improving connectivity from Town Centre and Central Seafront. Rationalise signage, street furniture, green grid. Upgrade the Cliffs Pavilion outdoor space. Improve traffic management, parking, walking and cycling. New frontage on the southern side of the Royals Shopping Centre. LGF funding.</p>	<p>As Core Strategy Policies CP1, CP2, CP3, CP4, CP7, CP8. As Development Management Policy DM12.</p>	<p>Lack of funding for transport and public realm improvements. Lack of inward investment opportunities. Outcome of screening under Habitats Regulations. Lack of developer interest. Development of out of town retail and leisure attractions.</p>
<p>Other Relevant Policies</p>	<p>Core Strategy DPD: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP3, CP4, CP7, CP8 Development Management DPD: DM1, DM2, DM3, DM4, DM5, DM6, DM7, DM8, DM9, DM10, DM12, DM14, DM15</p>		

401

Policy CS2: Nature Conservation and Biodiversity

Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council Natural England	Through the determination of planning applications. Project-level Habitats Regulation Assessment where necessary. Development of visitor facility close to foreshore. Provision of public open space at Pier Hill, Seaways, Eastern Esplanade.	As Core Strategy Policies CP4, CP7	Outcome of screening under Habitats Regulations.
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP4, CP7 Development Management DPD: DM6		

Policy CS3: The Waterfront

Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council	Through the determination of planning applications. Completion of committed new lagoon (Coastal Communities Fund). Public realm improvement. Provision of information boards/digital technology to interpret biodiversity of area.	As Core Strategy Policies CP4, CP7	Lack of funding
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP4, CP7 Development Management DPD: DM6		

402

Policy PA8: Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area Development Principles Opportunity Sites: Victoria Avenue (PA8.1); Baxter Avenue (PA8.2)			
Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council Public and private developers Land owners Registered Housing Provider	Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications. Completion of committed sites at Victoria Avenue and Carnarvon Road. Local Transport Plan 3. Recent completion of the Hive Southend Business Hub (Southend City Deal and £0.7m LGF match funding). Additional education facilities. Junction improvements at Victoria Avenue/Fairfax Drive. Junction improvements at Victoria Avenue/ East Street/West Street (LGF funding). Junction improvements at Victoria Avenue/Carnarvon Road (LGF funding). Junction improvements at Victoria Avenue/Great Eastern Avenue (LGF funding). Enhancements to North Road including civic space at junction with Chelmsford Avenue. Enhancement of the Civic space on east side of Victoria Avenue/urban greening. Create mixed mode pedestrian and cycle priority route (LGF funding).	As Core Strategy Policies CP1, CP2, CP3, CP4, CP6, CP7, CP8.	Lack of funding for transport and public realm improvements Lack of inward investment opportunities. Lack of inward investment Further changes to Prior Approval or permitted development rights. Lack of interest for new office accommodation. Fragmented approach. Multiple site ownership.
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP1, CP3, CP4, CP6, CP7, CP8 Development Management DPD: DM1, DM2, DM3, DM4, DM5, DM7, DM8, DM9, DM10, DM13, DM15		

Policy PA9: Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area Development Principles Opportunity Sites: Sutton Road (PA9.1); Guildford Road (PA9.2)			
Key Responsibilities	Implementation	Monitoring Indicators and Targets	Risks
Southend Borough Council Public and private developers	Through the continual submission and determination of planning applications. Completion of committed sites at Sutton Road. Enhancements to Sutton Road – streetscape and landscape. LGF funding	As Core Strategy Policies CP1, CP2, CP3, CP4, CP6, CP8.	Lack of funding for transport and public realm improvements. Lack of inward investment opportunities. Multiple site ownership.
Other Relevant Policies	Core Strategy DPD: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP1, CP3, CP4, CP6, CP7, CP8 Development Management DPD: DM1, DM2, DM3, DM4, DM7, DM8, DM9, DM10, DM11, DM13, DM14, DM15		

Appendix 1: Southend Core Strategy Policies

Core Strategy Policy KP1: Spatial Strategy	Sets out the spatial strategy for the Borough; the primary focus of regeneration and growth will be the Town Centre and Central Area, including the seafront.
Core Strategy Policy KP2: Development Principles	Sets out the ways in which new development in the Borough, including transport infrastructure, should contribute to economic, social, physical and environmental regeneration in a sustainable way, and to the regeneration of Southend's primary role within the Thames Gateway as a cultural and intellectual hub and higher education centre of excellence.
Core Strategy Policy KP3: Implementation and Resources	Makes provision for the preparation of Area Action Plans and Supplementary Planning Documents to help deliver the provisions of the Core Strategy, ensuring that development of an appropriate scale, mix and quality is brought forward in key areas of opportunity and change including the town centre and seafront.
Core Strategy Policy CP1: Employment Generating Development	Makes provision for an additional 6,500 jobs within the Town Centre and Central Area during the plan period 2001-2021.
Core Strategy Policy CP2: Town Centre and Retail Development	Promotes the development of the Town Centre, which will remain the first preference for all forms of retail development and other Town Centre uses. The Town Centre is afforded sequential preference for additional comparison and convenience floorspace.
Core Strategy Policy CP3: Transport and Accessibility	Seeks improvements to transport infrastructure and services by widening travel choice, and providing for high quality transport interchanges at Southend Victoria, Southend Central and Southend Travel Centre.
Core Strategy Policy CP4: The Environment and Urban Renaissance	Promotes sustainable development of the highest quality and innovation and excellence in design, recognising good quality urban design as a catalyst for regeneration and urban renaissance.
Core Strategy Policy CP5: Minerals and Soils Resources	Sets out the standards the Borough Council will require regarding the sustainable use of soil and mineral resources.
Core Strategy Policy CP6: Community Infrastructure	Supports improvements to existing, and the provision of new, facilities to support the needs of education, skills and lifelong learning strategies, including the Town Centre's higher education/university campus. Seeks to safeguard existing and provide for new leisure, cultural, recreation and community facilities.
Core Strategy Policy CP7: Sport, Recreation and Green Space	Promotes proposals that contribute to sports, recreation and green space facilities within the Borough for the benefit of local residents and visitors.

Core Strategy Policy CP8:
Dwelling Provision

Makes provision for 2,000 net additional dwelling within
the Town Centre and Central Area.

Appendix 2 Glossary of Abbreviations

AA	Appropriate Assessment
AAP	Area Action Plan
AMR	Annual Monitoring Report
AVL	Advanced Vehicle Location
BBA	Better Bus Area
BID	Business Improvement District
c2c	Rail Operator of the London Fenchurch Street to Shoeburyness line
CAM	Central Area Masterplan
CCG	Care Commissioning Group
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CIRIA	Construction Industry Research and Information Association
DCLG	Department of Communities & Local Government
DFT	Department for Transport
DPD	Development Plan Document
EA	Environment Agency
ELR	Employment Land Review
FRA	Flood Risk Assessment
FWMA	Floods and Water Management Act 2010
HRA	Habitats Regulation Assessment
LDD	Local Development Document
LDS	Local Development Scheme
LEA	Local Economic Assessment
LLFA	Lead Local Flood Authority
LPA	Local Planning Authority
LSTF	Local Sustainable Transport Fund
LTP	Local Transport Plan
MSCP	Multi Storey Car Park
NHS	National Health Service
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
OAN	Objectively Assessed Need
PIP	Punctuality Improvement Partnership
PFRA	Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment
SAB	SUDS Approval Body
SE LEP	South East Local Enterprise Partnership
SFRA	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment
SHMA	Strategic Housing Market Assessment
SPA	Special Protection Area
SSSI	Site of Special Scientific Interest
SWMP	Surface Water Management Plan
TGSE	Thames Gateway South Essex

Appendix 3 – Schedule of Existing Landmark Buildings



Adventure Island, Western Esplanade
(Central Seafront Policy Area)



All Saints Church, Sutton Road
(outside of the SCAAP boundary)



Central Library (former), Victoria Avenue
(Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area)



Central Museum, Victoria Avenue
(Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area)



Civic Centre, Victoria Avenue
(Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area)



Cliff Lift, Western Esplanade
(Central Seafront Policy Area)



Cliffs Pavilion, Station Road
(Central Seafront Policy Area)



Clifftown Church/Studios, Nelson Street
(Clifftown Policy Area)



Park Inn Palace Hotel, Pier Hill
(Central Seafront Policy Area)



Pier Hill Observation Tower and Lift,
Pier Hill
(Central Seafront Policy Area)



Porters, Southchurch Road
(outside of the SCAAP boundary)



Prittlewell Chapel, North Road
*(Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood
Policy Area)*



Royal Hotel and Royal Terrace
(High Street and Clifftown Policy Areas)



Seafront / Estuary
(Central Seafront Policy Area)



South Essex College, Luker Road
(Elmer Square Policy Area)



St John's Church, Herbert Grove
(Central Seafront Policy Area)



St Mary's Church, Victoria Avenue
(outside of the SCAAP boundary)



Swan Hall, Victoria Avenue
(Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area)



The Forum, Elmer Square
(Elmer Square Policy Area)



The Kursaal, Eastern Esplanade
(Central Seafront Policy Area)



The Pier
(*Central Seafront Policy Area*)



University of Essex, Elmer Approach
(*Elmer Square Policy Area*)



University of Essex, Elmer Approach
(*Elmer Square Policy Area*)

Appendix 4: Flood Risk Management Technical information and Definitions

Flood Risk Definitions:

Flood risk zone 2 – medium risk, 1 in 1,000 to 1 in 200 annual probability

Flood risk zone 3 - high risk, 1 in 200 annual probability or more

Design flood event and flood level – based on 1 in 200 annual probability event at the end of the development’s lifetime.

Extreme flood event and flood level – based on 1 in 1,000 annual probability event at the end of the development’s life.

As an example, the SFRA2 predicts that within the Central Seafront Area, outside of Adventure Island, by 2110, the design and extreme maximum flood depth are approximately 1 metre and 4 metres. Adventure Island is characterised by 5m maximum flood depths under both scenarios.

Lifetime of development – assumed to be 100 years for residential, 60 years for commercial (unless circumstances indicate otherwise)

Flood Risk Vulnerability Classification

Highly Vulnerable

- Emergency services
- Emergency dispersal points
- Basement dwellings

More Vulnerable

- Hospitals
- Residential institutions such as care homes, children’s homes, and hostels
- Buildings used for: dwelling houses; student halls of residence; drinking establishments; nightclubs; and hotels
- Health services, nurseries and educational establishments

Appendix 5: Transport, Access and Public Realm Strategy

Transport, Access and Public Realm Strategy

In order to secure a 'step change' in Southend Central Area to achieve a modern integrated and accessible transport system that unlocks potential in opportunity sites and secures sustainable regeneration and growth, complemented by a quality, inclusive public realm, the Council will:

- Work in partnership with the **South East Local Enterprise Partnership (SELEP)** to deliver investment and improvements to the strategic road network and public realm, highlighting the importance of the A127 strategic corridor to delivering economic growth and housing, as set out in the Southend and Essex **A127 Corridor for Growth – An Economic Plan** (March 2014) .
- Continue the programme of public realm and access improvements, including a continuation of the Victoria's public realm improvement scheme at London Road, Queensway (west) and Victoria Circus, Queensway (east) (**Policy PA4**), Victoria Avenue (**Policy PA9**), and the Central Seafront Policy Area (including City Beach) (**Policy CS1**), addressing the principles established by the **Southend Streetscape Manual SPD3**.
- Continue to develop and support the cycle route network, provision of secure cycle parking and work with **Cycle Southend** in terms of promotion, marketing, Bikeability and other travel training, and the creation of cycle hubs.
- Seek to pedestrianise a number of the High Street's inter-linking access/'stub' roads and reduce the dominance of on-street parking and general vehicle circulation, creating one-way streets and 20mph zones.
- Improve the environmental quality of existing residential streets within the Central Area, particularly those to the east of the High Street, to create 'home zones' or pedestrian-priority areas that improve access and encourage walking and cycling.
- Continue to implement a quality signage and way-finding scheme for pedestrians and ensure that travel information better relay details to road users.
- Encourage the use of sustainable travel modes, ensuring that all forms of transport are equally accessible to all, through smarter choices techniques (including the promotion of a Borough-wide Smart Card ticketing system, and through the use of mobile phone technology) and mobility management measures, promoting opportunity for car sharing and the setting up of car and van clubs.
- Maintain and build upon existing bus stop improvements, real time information and bus prioritisation at signals, as well as targeted junction enhancements and highways improvement works.
- Improve public perceptions of safety within Southend Central Area particularly at night, by ensuring that street lights are maintained, CCTV is obviously sited, and public transport and taxis operate after dark to help secure a vibrant, safe evening economy.
- Work with local bus operators to further improve bus services to the town centre including evening and night time services, providing a more reliable and punctual bus service through the implementation of a Punctuality Improvement Partnership (PiP), and improvements to the Advanced Vehicle Local (AVL) system
- Work with train operators to achieve high levels of reliability and performance on all services, maintain and promote contra-flow inter-peak services for journeys to Southend, explore park and ride opportunities that provide quick and convenient access to the Town Centre and Central Seafront, continue active participation in the development and marketing of Station

Travel Plans, and encourage pedestrian and cycle links between Southend Central and Southend Victoria Railway Stations and the Travel Centre

- Work with taxi operators to improve the provision for taxi's at key locations to support access.
- Work with stakeholders to develop the work of the ***Ideas in Motion*** brand to encourage businesses, schools and colleges to implement managed travel plans and introduce a personalised travel planning service, and to support applications for funding.
- Seek to develop a priority route towards ***London Southend Airport***, together with corresponding junction improvements at A127 Victoria Avenue/Fairfax Drive/East Street/Harcourt Avenue/ Great Eastern Avenue.
- Manage car parking demand within the Southend Central Area network through a combination of measures to support the vitality and viability of the town centre and central seafront area; balance parking supply between the car parks and development sites north and south of the railway line; ensure there is no net loss of public car parking south of the central railway line.
- Improve access to car parks for vehicles and pedestrians.
- Encourage an extension to the existing VMS scheme, or updated technology, to improve information about car parking capacity within town centre car parks, direct drivers to the most convenient and accessible car park, and avoid unnecessary circulating traffic by improving access to town centre car parks from Queensway dual carriageway.
- Ensure that servicing and delivery arrangements meet the reasonable needs of businesses, and minimise their environmental impact; working with the freight industry and logistic to implement more efficient use of vehicles in terms of guidance, zoning and delivery timetables

Appendix 6: Dwelling Figures for the Central Area – relationship with Core Strategy Requirements

	Core Strategy 2001 to 2021	Completed April 2001 to March 2016 (net)	Core Strategy (as adjusted 2016 to 2021)	Site Allocations (net) to be delivered by 2021*	Other commitments to be delivered by 2021	Total New Dwellings	Difference from Core Strategy (adjusted 2014 to 2021)
SCAAP	2,474	1,087	1,387	1,732	425	2,157	+770
Local Authority Area excluding SCAAP	4,026	3,694	332	To be determined	780	780	+448
All Borough (Total)	6,500	4,781	1,719	1,732	1,205	2,937	+1,218

*In relation to the amount of dwellings to be delivered via Opportunity sites within the SCAAP area by 2021 the following assumptions have been made:

- Queensway (PA4. 1): half of the site is assumed to be delivered by 2021
- Victoria avenue (PA8. 1): sites with planning permission assumed to be delivered by 2021
- Baxter Avenue (PA8.2): half of the site is assumed to be delivered by 2021
- Sutton Road (PA9. 1): sites with planning permission assumed to be delivered by 2021

Appendix 7: Replaced Saved Planning Policies¹⁴

Saved Planning Policies replaced by Southend Central Area Action Plan upon adoption

Policy/ Proposal Ref.	Policy Subject
L2	Central Seafront Area
L3	Southend Pier
C7	Shop and Commercial Frontages and Fascias
S5	Non-Retail Uses
S8	Improvements to Primary Shopping Frontages
S9	Retention of Secondary Shopping Frontages
P3a	Proposal Site: Former Gas Works Site, Eastern Esplanade
P3b	Proposal Site: Land at Burnaby Road
P3d	Proposal Site: Land West of Baltic Avenue
P3g	Proposal Site: Scrap Metal Yard, 215a North Road
P3j	Proposal Site: Industrial Uses, Roots Hall Avenue
P3k	Proposal Site: Industrial Uses between Roots Hall Avenue and Victoria Avenue
P4a	Proposal Site: Baxter Avenue
P4c	Proposal Site: Whitegate Road
P4d	Proposal Site: Pitmans Close
P4k	Proposal Site: Central Station, Clifftown Road
P5b	Proposal Site: Warrior Square (South side) and Whitegate Road (North side)
P5c	Proposal Site: Tylers Avenue and York Road
P6c	Proposal Site: Southchurch Avenue/ Marine Parade
P9b	Proposal Site: London Road
P9c	Proposal Site: Warrior Square
P9k	Proposal Site: Seaway Car Park, Queensway

¹⁴ Saved planning policies were effective from 27th September 2007 - Direction under paragraph 1(3) of Schedule 9 to the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

Appendix 8: Marketing Evidence

This appendix sets out requirements for applicants to produce evidence to demonstrate that A1 retail premises are no longer in demand, viable or suitable for their continued permanent authorised use.

The Council may seek independent advice, funded by the applicant at a reasonable cost, to test the veracity of any marketing exercise. This verification will assess the accuracy and robustness of the matters listed below.

In respect to Policy DS1.4(a) vacant units could include units occupied for temporary or 'flexible' uses, permitted through a temporary planning permission or under permitted development rights.

PART A - Marketing

In relation to Policy DS1.4 the following details will be used to assess the acceptability, or otherwise, of the information submitted and any marketing undertaken.

Marketing evidence requires demonstration of an active marketing campaign for a continuous 2 year period, whilst the premises were vacant*, which has shown to be unsuccessful.

Marketing must be through a commercial agent at a price that genuinely reflects the market value of the lawful use. It must be shown to the council's satisfaction that marketing has been unsuccessful for all relevant floorspace proposed to be lost through redevelopment or Change of Use.

Active marketing should include all of the following:

1. A visible advertisement board posted in a prominent location on site, including relevant contact information (subject to advertising consent, if required);
2. Registration of property with at least one commercial property agent and continuously advertised on the agent's website;
3. Property details and information available to enquirers on request;
4. Property marketed at a reasonable price reflecting market conditions, including in relation to use, condition, quality and location of the premises/ site;
5. Property marketed for the appropriate use or uses as defined by the relevant planning policy.

Sufficient detailed information is required to be submitted alongside any planning application to demonstrate compliance with the above criteria.

Additionally, information should be submitted regarding:

- i. the number and details of enquiries received;
- ii. the number of viewings;

- iii. the number, type, proposed uses and value of offers received;
- iv. reasons for refusal of any offer received, and/or reasons why any offers fell through;
- v. the asking price and/or rent that the site or property has been offered at, including a professional valuation from at least three agents to confirm that this is reasonable;
- vi. the length of marketing period, including dates, and
- vii. the length of the vacancy period.

** - vacant units could include units occupied for 'meanwhile uses' or temporary uses, permitted through a temporary planning permission or under permitted development right*

Appendix 9: Publicly available paid for parking in Central Area South (area as defined in Map 4)*

Publicly available paid for Parking	Number of Spaces*	Within a 'Key Visitor Car Park
Fairheads	211	Yes
Seaway	478	Yes
Royals**	426	Yes
Shorefield	125	Yes
York Road	93	Yes
Tylers	249	Yes
Alexandra St	74	Yes
Clarence	126	Yes
Western Espl. Central	585	Yes
Western Espl. East On St	128	Yes
Eastern Espl. On St	67	Yes
Southend Central Station NCP**	138	No
Beach Rd**	40	No
Marine Plaza**	67	No
York Road. On St	22	No
Cliff town Rd. On St	11	No
Baltic Av. On St	6	No
Clarence Rd. On St	16	No
Clarence St. On St	12	No
Weston Rd. On St	19	No
Nelson St. On St	18	No
Capel Terrace. On St	6	No
Alexandra St. On St	16	No
Cambridge Rd. On St	24	No
Alexandra Rd. On St	39	No
Cashiobury Terrace. On St	14	No
Runwell Terrace. On St	6	No
Prittlewell Sq. On St	43	No
Royal Terrace. On St	19	No
Clifton Ter/Cliff town Pde. On St	45	No
Devereux Rd. On St	19	No
Total	3,142	N/A

* Base date May 2016

** Private Car Park



Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP)

Schedule of Modifications

The below proposed modifications relate to changes to the Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP (November 2016)

August 2017

1. Schedule of Modifications

- 1.1 In March 2017 the Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) was submitted to the Secretary of State who appointed a Planning Inspector to undertake independent examination of the plan. The Inspector conducted public hearing sessions in May 2017.
- 1.2 Following the public hearing sessions, the Council made a request to the Inspector to make modifications (changes) to the Plan, which were deemed necessary to make the plan sound/legally compliant and appropriate for adoption by the Council. These are set out as 'Main Modifications' and are the modifications that the Inspector has advised must be subject to public consultation. For completeness, the Council is also consulting on a number of minor modifications, although these do not relate to the soundness of the Plan.
- 1.3 The modifications are separated into two categories:
- Main modifications: those changes required by the Inspector to ensure the Plan is sound and legally compliant;
 - Minor modifications: those changes identified by the Planning Authority which improve the readability and consistency of the Plan as a whole.
- 1.4 The modifications below are expressed either in the conventional form of ~~red-strikethrough~~ for deletions and blue underlining for additions of text, or by specifying the modification in words in italics.

Public Consultation

- 1.5 This document sets out the modifications to the SCAAP for public consultation, with comments invited during a six-week period from 11th August to 22nd September 2017. **All comments must be received by 17:00 on Friday 22nd September 2017.**
- 1.6 This is a focused consultation, and representations should be made on the modifications and the supporting addendum report to the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) only. Any response which refers to other aspects of the SCAAP or the evidence base will not be considered.

- 1.7 The outcome of the consultation will be considered by the Inspector before he finalises his report, and by the Council when making its final adoption decision on the plan.

How to Respond

- 1.8 In line with e-government policy, we encourage you to respond to the consultation online via:
<http://www.southend.gov.uk/planningpolicyconsultations>.
- 1.9 Alternatively, response forms can be downloaded from the website <http://www.southend.gov.uk/scaapexamination> or paper response forms can be sent out on request or collected from Southend Council Offices. Completed response forms should be sent to:
- a. (FAO Business Intelligence Officer) Deputy Chief Executive (Place), PO Box 5557, Civic Centre, Victoria Avenue, Southend-on-Sea, SS2 6ZF;
 - b. Or via email: ldf@southend.gov.uk
- 1.10 If you have any queries relating to the consultation or want advice on how to respond, please contact Business Support on 01702 215408 during office hours Monday-Friday, or email ldf@southend.gov.uk
- 1.11 Responses will only be regarded as duly made if submitted directly via the online consultation system or alternatively on the response form.
- 1.12 All responses will be publically available and cannot be treated as confidential, although address, telephone and email details will not be published.
- 1.13 The Schedule of Modifications and accompanying documents are available for inspection from 11th August 2017 to 22nd September 2017 at the following locations:
- Southend Council's website: www.southend.gov.uk/scaap

- Southend Borough Council Contact Centre, Civic Centre, Victoria Avenue, Southend on Sea between 8.45am and 5.15pm (Monday to Friday); and
- All Southend Libraries during normal opening hours.

1.14 Hard copies can be made available and may require a small fee. Please contact the Performance Team by telephone on 01702 215004 ext. 5408 or email ldf@southend.gov.uk

2. Main Modifications

2.1 These main modifications have been proposed by the Inspector in order to ensure that the SCAAP is sound and legally compliant.

Table 1: Schedule of Main Modifications to the SCAAP

Ref	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Main Modification
Main 1	12	29	<i>New Strategic Objective (6):</i> To support the viability and vitality of the town centre, so that it remains the first preference for all forms of retail development and for other town centre uses attracting large numbers of people and creates an environment that encourages investment in the Central Area.
Main 2	20	DS1.1	<i>Add after National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) the following:</i> so that the town centre remains the first preference for all forms of retail development and for other town centre uses attracting large numbers of people to support the centre's viability and vitality and encourage investment.
43 Main 3	20	DS1.2	<i>Insert new section (3) and renumber subsequent sections:</i> New retail or any other development must not be detrimental to those living or working nearby, for example by causing undue noise or disturbance.
Main 4	42	Para 135	<i>Change text as follows:</i> The Study identifies around 2,550 There are 3,142 publicly available paid for car parking spaces to the south of the Central Area, within approximately 10 minutes' walk from the shoreline (see Appendix 9), serving both the seafront and southern parts of the Southend Central Area. 2,562 of these spaces are located in publicly available key visitor car parks (Table 5). As a result of the peak capacity issues, as identified by the Study, and to support the vitality and viability of the central seafront area, it is expected that there will be no net loss of public key visitor car parking to the south of the Central Area. Given.....
Main 5	42	136	<i>Amend first bullet point as follows:</i> ensure there is no net loss in key visitor car parking to the south of the Central Area (for the purposes of policy DS5.2.b, these are the key visitor car parks (Table 5) located within 10 minutes' walk of the shoreline (see Map 4) and generally located south of the central railway line).....
Main 6	43	After para 136	<i>Insert new paragraph and renumber subsequent paragraphs:</i> Development proposals that come forward on key visitor car parking areas to the south of the Central Area (as defined by Map 4) will need to ensure that there is no

			<p>net loss within the key visitor car parks as identified in the SCAAP (policy DS5.2.b) and Table 5. Any planning application would need to be accompanied by a detailed transport assessment that would include an analysis of the impact of the additional parking demand generated by the proposed development on the identified key visitor car parks, having regard to adopted parking standards, linked/combined existing trips, availability of parking in other convenient locations, and opportunities for further mode shift through the travel plan process. Any change in parking provision as a result of major redevelopment must not undermine the resort’s ability to accommodate visitor trips, recognising the peaks and troughs of demand for car parking.</p>																										
433	Main 7 43	After Main 6	<p>Insert new Table 5, which identifies all the key visitor car parks within the area defined by Map 4, to include both the parking spaces within the individual car parks and the cumulative total. As per Table 5 set out in Examination Document EXSCAAP039.</p> <p>Table 5: Key Visitor Car Parks to the south of the Central Area within the area identified by Map 4*</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Key Visitor Car Park</th> <th>Number of Spaces*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FAIRHEADS</td> <td>211</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SEAWAY</td> <td>478</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ROYALS**</td> <td>426</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SHOREFIELD</td> <td>125</td> </tr> <tr> <td>YORK ROAD</td> <td>93</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TYLERS</td> <td>249</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ALEXANDRA ST</td> <td>74</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CLARENCE</td> <td>126</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WESTERN ESPL. CENTRAL</td> <td>585</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WESTERN ESPL. EAST</td> <td>128</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EASTERN ESPL.</td> <td>67</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td>2,562</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* As per Car Parking Study for the Central Area of Southend (base date May 2016) ** Private Car Park</p>	Key Visitor Car Park	Number of Spaces*	FAIRHEADS	211	SEAWAY	478	ROYALS**	426	SHOREFIELD	125	YORK ROAD	93	TYLERS	249	ALEXANDRA ST	74	CLARENCE	126	WESTERN ESPL. CENTRAL	585	WESTERN ESPL. EAST	128	EASTERN ESPL.	67	TOTAL	2,562
Key Visitor Car Park	Number of Spaces*																												
FAIRHEADS	211																												
SEAWAY	478																												
ROYALS**	426																												
SHOREFIELD	125																												
YORK ROAD	93																												
TYLERS	249																												
ALEXANDRA ST	74																												
CLARENCE	126																												
WESTERN ESPL. CENTRAL	585																												
WESTERN ESPL. EAST	128																												
EASTERN ESPL.	67																												
TOTAL	2,562																												

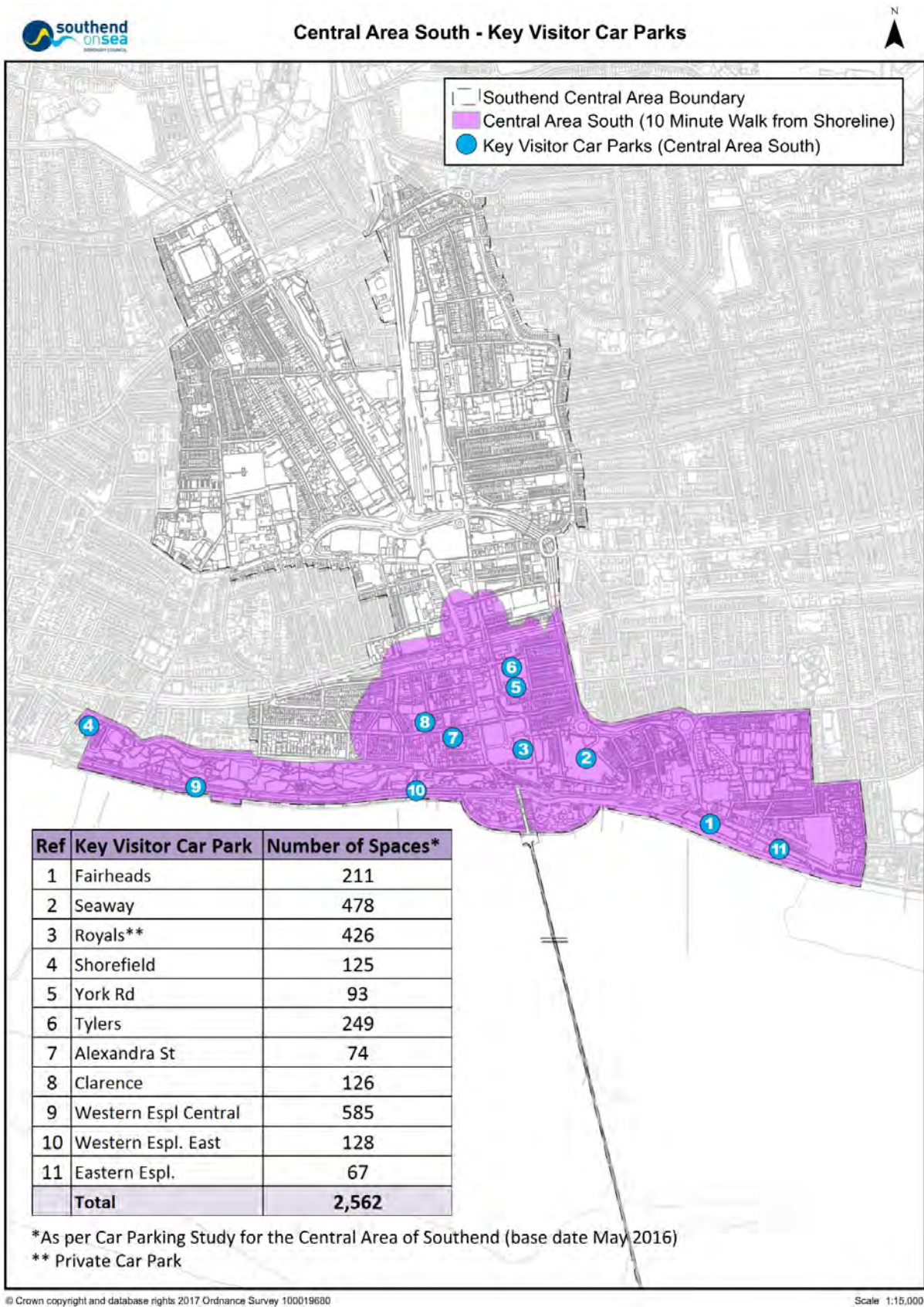
Main 8	43	After Main 7	Insert new Map 4, as set out on page 5 of Examination Document EXSCAAP039, which identifies the 10 minute walking distance isochrones from the foreshore, within which policy DS5.2.b is operational. Update numbering of all subsequent maps. See Appendix A.
Main 9	45	DS5.2.b	<i>Delete existing text and replace with the following:</i> Ensure that there is no net loss in car parking to the south of the Southend Central Area <u>Require any development proposals that come forward on key visitor car parking areas in the south of the Southend Central Area (as identified in Table 5 and Map 4) to ensure that there is no loss of key visitor car parking; any planning application in these areas would need to be accompanied by a detailed transport assessment that would include an analysis of the impact of the additional parking demand generated by the proposed development on the identified key visitor car parks, having regard to:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Adopted parking standards;</u> (ii) <u>Consideration of the extent to which linked/combined trips and opportunities for further mode shift through the travel plan process will reduce the need for additional publicly available car parking spaces;</u> (iii) <u>Availability of parking to the south of the Central Area within the area shown in Map 4; and</u> (iv) <u>The need for any replacement parking to be provided within the area shown in Map 4, where it should be secured through a planning condition or obligation as part of the overall development scheme or through another means acceptable to the Council.</u>
Main 10	71	PA7.3.ii	<i>Amend policy PA7.3.ii as follows:</i> Any development of the Opportunity Site should address a need for replacement car parking provision in line with policy DS5: Transport, Access and Public Realm, identifying how any displaced parking needs are to be met on the site or in <u>the south of the Central Area</u> this part of the town centre and explore the potential for relocating the travel centre on the northern extent of the site where applicable to provide for enhanced passenger transport facilities and improved pedestrian connectivity to the town centre and Central Railway Station.
Main 11	72	Section 5.9 Aims, para 3	<i>Insert at end of para 3:</i> <u>Car parking will be addressed within this integrated approach to development, which combines with other objectives for the policy area, and contributes to the vitality and viability of the central seafront area.</u>
Main 12	74	CS1.1.f	<i>Amend policy CS1.1.f as follows:</i> f. seek to maintain foreshore views by restricting <u>not normally permit</u> development south of the sea wall <u>where a proposal has the potential to adversely affect a European site or cause significant</u>

			harm to a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) or adversely impact on foreshore views . Any proposed use will also have to be water-compatible as defined in the Planning Practice Guidance;
Main 13	75	CS1.3.d	<i>Amend Policy CS1.3.d as follows:</i> use creative lighting and public art to strengthen identity and connectivity. New lighting should be arranged so as to avoid direct illumination of the foreshore or excessive glare when viewed from the foreshore;
Main 14	77	200	<i>Amend third sentence of paragraph as follows:</i> All future activity and development will need to ensure that they do not adversely affect the interests of the nature conservation designations on the foreshore, giving appropriate weight to their importance as an international, European, national or locally designated sites .
Main 15	78	205	<i>Insert new paragraph after paragraph 205, and renumber subsequent paragraphs, as follows:</i> Development which adversely affects a site of national importance (SSSI) will not normally be permitted. In cases where an adverse effect on the special interest of the SSSI is considered to be likely, but the benefits of the development are shown to clearly outweigh both the impacts on the special features of the site and any broader impact on the wider network of SSSIs, an exception may be made. Consultation may be required with Natural England. Locally designated sites (local nature reserves and local wildlife sites) are non-statutory but have an important role to play in meeting overall biodiversity targets and contributing to the public enjoyment of nature conservation.
Main 16	78	CS2.1.b	<i>Amend policy CS2.1.b as follows:</i> Not permit development proposals that will result in significant harm to have an adverse impact, either directly or indirectly, on the foreshore designations that cannot be avoided (through locating on an alternative site with less harmful impacts), adequately mitigated, or, as a last resort, compensated for. Development proposals must not undermine the special features, integrity or conservation objectives of the foreshore designations;
Main 17	78	CS2.1.c	<i>Amend policy CS2.1.c as follows:</i> Not permit development proposals that adversely affect a site of national importance (SSSI). In cases where an adverse effect on the special interest of a SSSI is considered likely, but the benefits of the development are shown to clearly outweigh both the impacts on the special features of the site and any broader impact on the wider network of SSSIs, an exception may be made. In cases where development proposals will result in significant harm to a SSSI, in exceptional circumstances the Council may make exceptions for development proposals on a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) , only if it can be demonstrated that:

			<p>i. there are no alternative solutions; and</p> <p>ii. the reasons for the development clearly outweigh the nature conservation value of the site and is in the public interest;</p>
Main 18	80	CS3.2	<i>Amend policy CS3.2 as follows:</i> 2. Proposals for waterfront development within the Central Seafront Area and improved facilities will need to demonstrate that there will be no unacceptable impact upon navigation, biodiversity the conservation objectives or features of Benfleet and Southend Marshes Special Protection Area, Ramsar and SSSI , flood risk or the special character and designations of the area.
Main 19	84	PA8.4.ii (Opportunity Site PA8.2)	<i>Add new second sentence, as follows:</i> The tenure split and affordability of the proposed new accommodation will not preclude existing residents displaced by the redevelopment from being permanent occupiers in the new scheme.
Main 20	86	PA9.2, second line	<i>Amend as follows:</i> redevelopment of this site to achieve a replacement or larger convenience store fronting Sutton Road that enhances the Secondary Shopping offer of this locality together with new residential accommodation. The façade of the current building fronting onto Sutton road must be retained and linked architecturally into any proposal. The scheme should also incorporate amenity open space, urban greening and sustainability measures. Site access will be via Guildford Road.
436 Main 21	94	Implementation and Monitoring Table: Policy DS5	<i>Amend third column (Monitoring Indicators and Targets) as follows:</i> DS5.1 Providing the level of publicly available car parking provision to support the vitality and viability of the eCentral eArea :- - Keep car parking capacity, demand and traffic management provisions under review to ensure that this capacity remains at a level to support the vitality and viability of Southend Central Area. - Monitor the success in achieving no net loss of permanent publicly available key visitor car parking (Table 5, 2,562 spaces) to the south of the eCentral Area (Map 4) railway line . - Monitor any net change in overall paid for public parking within Central Area South (3,142 spaces) as outlined in Appendix 9. As Core Strategy policy CP3. As Development Management policy DM15.
Main 22	113	Following Appendix 8	Insert new Appendix, as set out in page 7 of Examination Document EXSCAAP039, and label as follows: Appendix 9: Publically available paid for Parking to the South of the Central Area (area defined by Map 4)*

			See Appendix B.
--	--	--	-----------------

Appendix A – As Main 8, insert new Map, label as Map 4, and renumber subsequent maps:



Appendix B – As Main 22, add new Appendix, to follow Appendix 8, label as follows:

[Appendix 9: Publically available paid for Parking to the South of the Central Area \(area defined by Map 4\)*](#)

Publically available paid for Parking	Number of Spaces*	Within a 'Key Visitor Car Park
Fairheads	211	Yes
Seaway	478	Yes
Royals**	426	Yes
Shorefield	125	Yes
York Road	93	Yes
Tylers	249	Yes
Alexandra St	74	Yes
Clarence	126	Yes
Western Espl. Central	585	Yes
Western Espl. East On St	128	Yes
Eastern Espl. On St	67	Yes
Southend Central Station NCP**	138	No
Beach Rd**	40	No
Marine Plaza**	67	No
York Road. On St	22	No
Clifftown Rd. On St	11	No
Baltic Av. On St	6	No
Clarence Rd. On St	16	No
Clarence St. On St	12	No
Weston Rd. On St	19	No
Nelson St. On St	18	No
Capel Terrace. On St	6	No
Alexandra St. On St	16	No
Cambridge Rd. On St	24	No
Alexandra Rd. On St	39	No
Cashiobury Terrace. On St	14	No
Runwell Terrace. On St	6	No
Prittlewell Sq. On St	43	No
Royal Terrace. On St	19	No
Clifton Ter/Clifftown Pde. On St	45	No
Devereux Rd. On St	19	No
Total	3,142	N/A

* [Base date May 2016](#)

** [Private Car Park](#)

3. Minor Modifications

3.1 Minor modifications include factual updates, correction of spelling/grammatical errors, or to provide further clarity. These minor modifications are not required in order for the SCAAP to be made sound.

Table 2: Minor Modifications to the SCAAP

Ref.	Page	Policy/ Paragraph	Minor Modification
Minor 1	7	7	<p><i>Amend paragraph as follows, add footnote and update numbering of all subsequent footnotes:</i></p> <p>It is also acknowledged that further work has been jointly undertaken to establish an objectively assessed need^[4], in terms of jobs and housing, for Southend and surrounding housing market area. This will be a key evidence document in the preparation of the Southend Local Plan, which will set out new long term growth targets replacing those of the adopted Southend Core Strategy, including a review of unimplemented development sites within the SCAAP area.</p> <p>⁴ Strategic Housing Market Assessment covering Basildon, Castle Point, Rochford, Southend-on-Sea and Thurrock authorities.</p>
Minor 2	8	Context and Issues for the Southend Central Area (e)	<p><i>Amend (e) as follows:</i></p> <p>e. Tourism, Culture, Leisure and Recreation - Southend has a vibrant offer in terms of leisure, tourism and cultural facilities, enhanced in recent years by a number of successful new developments in the town centre and central seafront area. However, there is opportunity to further maximise Southend’s potential as a visitor destination and resort, particularly in terms of the evening economy and through encouraging overnight and longer stays by building on the resort’s success as a day visitor destination, and by creating a positive experience of the central area for visitors.</p>
Minor 3	11	24	<p><i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i></p> <p>The latest assessment of the sustainability and the potential significant effects of this plan can be found in the SA Report, which is available for comment.</p>
Minor 4	14	32	<p><i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i></p>

			The SCAAP establishes Policy Areas which, to varying extents, take on a new mixed-use sustainable character. Development within these Policy Areas will be appropriate to their context, either seeking to strengthen the existing competitive advantage of current uses, encourage a greater mix of uses or defining new roles, whilst protecting and enhancing its heritage assets , contributing to the regeneration of the identified opportunity sites as well as Southend Central Area as a whole.
Minor 5	17	43	<i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i> The retail sector is crucial to the health of the local economy in terms of its attraction to visitors, business and investment. The changing nature of the 'High Street, facing competition from internet shopping, out-of-town retail parks and neighbouring centres, has impacted the level of trading in the Town Centre, and the quality of provision . There is consequently there is a need to upgrade , enhance and broaden its offer and function to possibly further include other complimentary uses. The effective promotion and marketing of the town centre to potential new investors will be crucial to this process.
Minor 6	18	48	<i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i> It is also important to understand that Southend's town centre is perpendicular and well connected to the central seafront area. The central seafront area represents an important visitor destination in its own right, comprising a range of tourism and leisure uses, which together with the town centre supports a wider multifunctional Central Area within Southend that offers a unique and diverse visitor/ shopper experience.
Minor 7	19	55	<i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i> In respect to Policy DS1.34(a) vacant units could include units occupied for temporary or 'flexible' uses, permitted through a temporary planning permission or under permitted development rights.
Minor 8	19	56	<i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i> For the purposes of calculating the proportion of retail in any given frontage (in respect to policy DS1 point 4a3a , any building operating under a permitted 'flexible use' at the time of assessment will be considered on the basis of the use class it had prior to the temporary use change
Minor 9	20	Policy DS1.2	<i>Amend Policy DS1.2 as follows:</i> New retail development should be well integrated and closely linked with the Town Centre Primary Shopping Area, as defined on the Policies Map, in terms of proximity, continuity of function and ease of access. The Council will promote the town centre in seeking to upgrade and diversify its offer.
Minor 10	21	Policy DS1.7	<i>Amend Policy DS1.7 as follows:</i> Proposals for street markets development elsewhere within the Town Centre Primary Shopping Area will be considered on their merits.

Minor 11	22	Policy Linkages	<i>Amend Policy Linkages box as follows:</i>				
			POLICY LINKAGES - RETAIL				
			CORE STRATEGY DPD Strategic Objectives: 3, 5, 6, 8		Policies: KP1 , KP2, CP2		
			Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 8, 12		Policies: PA1, PA2, PA4, PA6, PA7		
Minor 12	23	58	<i>Amend 3^d sentence of paragraph as follows:</i> While tourism remains a central pillar of Southend's employment base and has potential for growth , the creative and cultural sectors, aviation and medical technologies are all growing and also offer further potential for growth in the future.				
Minor 13	24	Policy Linkages	<i>Update Policy Linkages box for SCAAP policies as follows:</i>				
			POLICY LINKAGES - EMPLOYMENT				
			Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 4 9		Policies: PA2, PA5, PA6, PA7 , PA8, PA9		
Minor 14	25	72	<i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i> The Core Strategy requires at least 2,474 ^[9] net additional new dwellings to be provided within Southend Central Area during the period from 2001 to 2021. According to the Southend Annual Monitoring Report (AMR), between 2001 and 2016, 1,087 dwellings have been built within the Southend Central Area. An additional 1,732 net dwellings have been identified through Opportunity Sites and 1,040 of these have planning permission as of 1 April 2016. A further 434 425 dwellings have been identified by outstanding planning permissions located outside of the opportunity sites and are predicted to be delivered by 2021, see table 1 below.				
Minor 15	26	Table 1	<i>Amend Table 1 as follows:</i>				
			Table 1: The Scale of new Residential Development to be delivered by 2021				
			SCAAP Policy Area		Net additional dwellings identified in Opportunity Sites (of which committed)	Other committed at 1 April 2016 (net)	Total
			PA1: High Street		n/a	171	171
PA2: London Road		n/a	1	1			

			<table border="1"> <tr> <td>PA3: Elmer Square</td> <td>0</td> <td>73</td> <td>73</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PA4: Queensway</td> <td>380 (8)</td> <td>0</td> <td>380</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PA5: Warrior Square</td> <td>n/a</td> <td>16</td> <td>16</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PA6: Clifftown</td> <td>n/a</td> <td>57 48</td> <td>57 48</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PA7: Tylers</td> <td>150</td> <td>4</td> <td>154</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CS1: Central Seafront</td> <td>278 (278)</td> <td>4</td> <td>282</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PA8: Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood</td> <td>782 (662)</td> <td>39</td> <td>821</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PA9: Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood</td> <td>142 (92)</td> <td>69</td> <td>211</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td>1,732 (1,040)</td> <td>434 425</td> <td>2,166 2,157</td> </tr> </table>	PA3: Elmer Square	0	73	73	PA4: Queensway	380 (8)	0	380	PA5: Warrior Square	n/a	16	16	PA6: Clifftown	n/a	57 48	57 48	PA7: Tylers	150	4	154	CS1: Central Seafront	278 (278)	4	282	PA8: Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood	782 (662)	39	821	PA9: Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood	142 (92)	69	211	TOTAL	1,732 (1,040)	434 425	2,166 2,157
PA3: Elmer Square	0	73	73																																				
PA4: Queensway	380 (8)	0	380																																				
PA5: Warrior Square	n/a	16	16																																				
PA6: Clifftown	n/a	57 48	57 48																																				
PA7: Tylers	150	4	154																																				
CS1: Central Seafront	278 (278)	4	282																																				
PA8: Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood	782 (662)	39	821																																				
PA9: Sutton Gateway Neighbourhood	142 (92)	69	211																																				
TOTAL	1,732 (1,040)	434 425	2,166 2,157																																				
			Committed = with planning permission or prior approval																																				
449 Minor 16	27	Policy Linkages	<p><i>Amend Policy Linkages box for SCAAP policies as follows:</i></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th colspan="2">POLICY LINKAGES – HOUSING</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 8, 10</td> <td>Policies: PA1, PA2, PA4, PA5, PA6, PA7, CS1, PA8, PA9</td> </tr> </table>	POLICY LINKAGES – HOUSING		Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 8, 10	Policies: PA1, PA2, PA4, PA5, PA6, PA7, CS1, PA8, PA9																																
POLICY LINKAGES – HOUSING																																							
Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 8, 10	Policies: PA1, PA2, PA4, PA5, PA6, PA7, CS1, PA8, PA9																																						
Minor 17	28	84	<p><i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i></p> <p>This Plan seeks to celebrate <u>promote</u> heritage and to conserve and enhance Southend Central Area’s heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance, with the emphasis on high quality design in all development proposals. Heritage assets <u>contribute to the character of the town and are an important reminder of the town’s history and identity. They</u> are <u>also</u> an important component of the tourist economy and play a crucial role in the identity <u>of the town-making</u>. Development Management Document Policy DM5: Southend-on-Sea’s Historic Environment sets out the local approach to the management of the historic environment within the Borough.</p>																																				
Minor 18	29	87	<p><i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i></p> <p>There are a number of Conservation Areas within the Central Area, as depicted on the Policies Map, <u>which contribute to its character and identity</u>. These include: Prittlewell, Eastern Esplanade, The Kursaal, Clifftown, and Warrior Square. Each has its own unique character which must be conserved and enhanced, <u>and consideration given to the contribution made by its setting</u>.</p>																																				

Minor 19	30	Policy Linkages	<i>Amend policy linkages box for SCAAP policies as follows:</i>			
			POLICY LINKAGES – THE HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT			
			Southend Central AAP Objective: 7	Policies: Transport and Access Strategy, DS2 , DS3, DS5, PA1, PA5, PA6, CS1, PA8		
Minor 20	31	99	<i>Amend bullet points 2 and 4 as follows:</i>			
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Southend Pier – with particular recognition given to views from: the High Street and Pier Hill in order to enhance the link between the town centre and seafront; Eastern Esplanade; Western Esplanade; Marine Parade; Royal Terrace; Clifton Terrace and Clifftown Parade • Royal Terrace and Clifftown Parade – with particular recognition given to views from Western Esplanade and the Pier. 			
Minor 21	34	Table 3	<i>Amend Table 3 as follows:</i>			
			Table 3: Potential Locations for New Landmarks			
			Opportunity Site (PA4.1): Better Queensway (Queensway Policy Area)			
			Opportunity Site (PA7.1): Tylers Avenue (Tylers Policy Area)			
			Opportunity Site (PA8.1): Victoria Avenue (Victoria Gateway Neighbourhood Policy Area)			
			Central House, Clifftown Road (Clifftown Policy Area)			
			Central Seafront Policy Area, including in particular Opportunity Site (CS1.2): Seaways, Opportunity Site (CS1.3) Marine Plaza, and Opportunity Site (CS1.4): New Southend Museum.			
Minor 22	34	Policy Linkages	<i>Amend policy linkages box for SCAAP policies as follows:</i>			
			POLICY LINKAGES - LANDMARKS			
			Southend Central AAP Objectives: 2, 3, 7	Policies: DS5, DS2, PA1, PA3, PA4, PA6, PAZ , CS1, PA8		
Minor 23	35	Table 4	<i>Amend Table 4 as follows:</i>			
			PA4 Queensway	N/A	- All Saints Church - Porters	N/A – OS (PA4.1): Better Queensway
Minor 24	36	111	<i>Amend first sentence of paragraph as follows:</i>			

			To address this, the Essex and South Suffolk Shoreline Management Plan (2010) and Thames Estuary 2100 Plan establishes an approach to hold the existing line of flood defence within the Central Area, which includes taking account of the effects of climate change.
Minor 25	37	113	<i>Amend first sentence of paragraph as follows:</i> The Policies Map does not does not depict the areas at risk of flooding.
Minor 26	38	118	<i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i> SuDS should be designed in accordance with the National Standards for Sustainable Drainage Systems (December 2011) Non-statutory technical standards for sustainable drainage systems (2015) and guidance in the SuDS Manual (2007) (2015) published by Construction Industry Research and Information Association (CIRIA).
Minor 27	38	121	<i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i> Developers are encouraged to consider the layout of their SuDS proposals prior to undertaking any other site masterplanning is undertaken, and to discuss them with the Council, as SuDs have specific requirements for location and construction.
44 Minor 28	40	124	<i>Amend 2nd sentence of paragraph 124 as follows:</i> Map 5-4 : SCAAP Car Parking, Access and Public Realm.
Minor 29	41	129	<i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i> Improving signage will aid way-finding, promote ease of movement through Southend Central Area and should encourage more linked trips, highlighting linkages between the town centre and central seafront area, as well as between Southend Central Railway Station, Southend Victoria Railway Station and bus interchange, and the travel centre. They will also aid drivers in finding the most appropriate car park for their journey purpose and inform them of the availability of spaces. This will be particularly important for visitors to the town unfamiliar with the local road system. Map 65 : SCAAP Public Transport shows the public transport network within Southend Central Area.
Minor 30	47 - 48	Map 4, Map 5	Update Maps to reflect key visitor car parks in Southend Central Area. Refer to Appendix C.
Minor 31	52	153	<i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i> The boundary of each Policy Area and Site Allocation can be viewed on the Policies Map and Map 67 .
Minor 32	52	154	<i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i>

			Any planning application proposed in the SCAAP area on any site would be determined on its merits, taking into account adopted and emerging planning policies and any other material considerations.
Minor 33	54	Map 6	<i>Update numbering of Map as follows:</i> Map 6 7 – SCAAP Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites
Minor 34	56	PA1.4.d.i	<i>Amend policy PA1.4.d.i as follows:</i> i. by a series of multi-level public spaces, including an upper level public piazza (as referred to in Policy Area CS1.3 10 .b);
Minor 35	57	Policy Linkages	<i>Amend policy linkages box for SCAAP policies as follows:</i> POLICY LINKAGES – HIGH STREET Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12 Policies: DS1, DS2, DS3, DS4, DS5, PA2, PA3, PA4, PA5, PA6, PA7, CS1, PA8, PA9
Minor 36	57	London Road Policy Area: Aims	<i>Amend Aims as follows:</i> This will be complemented by public realm enhancements, public art installations, creative lighting, and landscaping to create a pedestrian-priority public space with opportunities for outside seating to cafes/restaurants and a street market .
446 Minor 37	59	Policy Linkages	<i>Amend policy linkages box for SCAAP policies as follows:</i> POLICY LINKAGES – LONDON ROAD Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 Policies: DS4, DS5, PA1, PA3 , PA4, PA8, PA9
Minor 38	61	Policy Linkages	<i>Amend policy linkages box for DMD and SCAAP policies as follows:</i> POLICY LINKAGES – ELMER SQUARE Development Management DPD Policies: DM1, DM2, DM8, DM10 , DM15 Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10 Policies: DS3, DS4, DS5, PA1, PA2
Minor 39	62	171	<i>Amend final sentence of paragraph 171 as follows:</i> Opportunity exists to enhance pedestrian links to the High Street Policy Area centre via Queensway and Chichester Road.

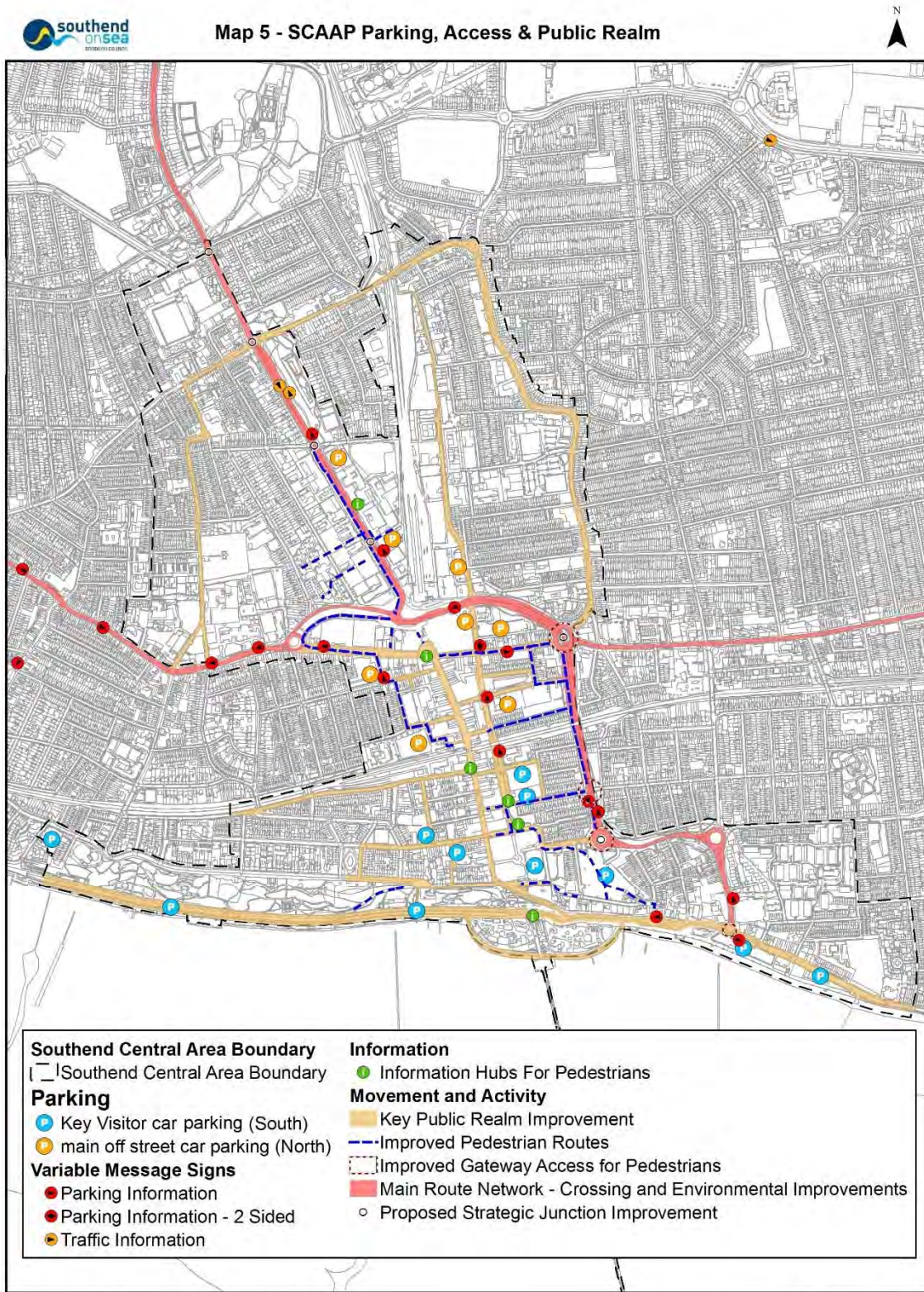
Minor 40	64	Policy PA4.3	<p><i>Amend table as follows:</i></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Site Reference</th> <th>Site Name</th> <th>Planning Status*</th> <th>Indicative number of dwellings</th> <th>Timescale for delivery Other potential use classes</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PA4.1</td> <td>'Better Queensway' Project</td> <td>NA</td> <td>1200**</td> <td>D1, A1, A3</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><i>*Planning Status as of April 2016. NA = New Allocation</i> <i>**Half of site assumed to be delivered during SCAAP plan period (i.e. by 2021)</i></p>	Site Reference	Site Name	Planning Status*	Indicative number of dwellings	Timescale for delivery Other potential use classes	PA4.1	'Better Queensway' Project	NA	1200**	D1, A1, A3
Site Reference	Site Name	Planning Status*	Indicative number of dwellings	Timescale for delivery Other potential use classes									
PA4.1	'Better Queensway' Project	NA	1200**	D1, A1, A3									
Minor 41	64	Policy Linkages	<p><i>Amend Policy Linkages box for SCAAP policies as follows:</i></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">POLICY LINKAGES - QUEENSWAY</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8</td> <td>Policies: DS1, DS2, DS3, DS4, DS5, PA1, PA2, 3, PA5, PA8, PA9,</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	POLICY LINKAGES - QUEENSWAY		Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8	Policies: DS1, DS2, DS3, DS4, DS5, PA1, PA2, 3 , PA5, PA8, PA9,						
POLICY LINKAGES - QUEENSWAY													
Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8	Policies: DS1, DS2, DS3, DS4, DS5, PA1, PA2, 3 , PA5, PA8, PA9,												
Minor 42	68	PA6.1.B	<p><i>Amend policy PA6.1.b as follows:</i> ensure that all development proposals affecting all designated and non-designated heritage assets, including Conservation Areas, listed and locally listed buildings conserve and enhance these buildings and their settings in line with Policy DM5 of the Development Management Policy DM5 (Historic Environment) Document;</p>										
Minor 43	68	PA6.3	<p><i>Correct numbering of sub-criteria 'e' of Policy PA6.3 as follows:</i> ed. public art provision to buildings, public and private spaces.</p>										
Minor 44	69	Policy Linkages	<p><i>Amend Policy Linkages box for DMD policies as follows:</i></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">POLICY LINKAGES - CLIFFTOWN</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Development Management DPD</td> <td>Policies: DM1, DM2, DM4, DM5, DM6, DM8, DM14</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	POLICY LINKAGES - CLIFFTOWN		Development Management DPD	Policies: DM1, DM2, DM4, DM5, DM6, DM8 , DM14						
POLICY LINKAGES - CLIFFTOWN													
Development Management DPD	Policies: DM1, DM2, DM4, DM5, DM6, DM8 , DM14												
Minor 45	69	183	<p><i>Amend last sentence of paragraph 183 as follows:</i> It contains a fragmented area of office blocks, Southend Travel Centre (the Town Centre public transport interchange), public surface level car parking at Tylers Avenue, and residential streets. It also contains an important surface level car park for shoppers and visitors to this part of the town.</p>										
Minor 46	71	Policy Linkages	<p><i>Amend Policy Linkages box for SCAAP policies as follows:</i></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">POLICY LINKAGES - TYLERS</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> </tbody> </table>	POLICY LINKAGES - TYLERS									
POLICY LINKAGES - TYLERS													

			Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9	Policies: DS1, DS4, DS5, PA1, CS1	
Minor 47	72	Central Seafront Policy Area: Aims	<p><i>Add to Aims at end of paragraph 3, as follows:</i></p> <p>There will be seamless transition between the Central Seafront and the town centre. New and enhanced access points will create a network of routes that lead seamlessly to the estuary and foreshore from surrounding areas. This will increase permeability and encourage better functional links between the different policy areas, increasing footfall and opportunities to contribute towards the local economy. Car parking will be addressed within this integrated approach to development, which combines with other objectives for the policy area, and contributes to the vitality and viability of the central seafront area.</p>		
Minor 48	72	187	<p><i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i></p> <p>The Central Seafront Policy Area, as defined on the Policies Map, is a thriving leisure and tourism area and with over 6 million day visitors a year, it is a significant economic asset to the town. The area's resort function will be maintained and enhanced through a co-ordinated programme of quality development and transport and environmental enhancement schemes.</p> <p><i>[create new paragraph and update numbering of subsequent paragraphs]:</i> Although the Pier Lift, a landmark building (Policy DS3) has helped to improve access between the Central Seafront Policy Area and Town Centre, if access was more straightforward and more pronounced in other locations such as Opportunity Site CS1.2 Seaways, there may be a better exchange of visitors between the Central Seafront and Town Centre and their functions. Its regeneration and successful integration with the town centre through improved and enhanced pedestrian links amongst other things, will therefore be key to increasing footfall and improving the areas vitality and viability.</p>		
Minor 49	73	191	<p><i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i></p> <p>In respect to leisure and tourism the Central Seafront draws in residents and visitors for a range of activities including use of the beach, water sports and other seafront attractions. Adventure Island is a major tourism asset to Southend, but its physical form tends to be inward looking and isolated from its urban context. It also obscures esplanade level views and routes to the sea. If redevelopment and expansion does occur options should be explored with the owners how changes within the site could simultaneously benefit the public realm around it by creating a more permeable boundary and incorporating active frontages to increase footfall around the site edges.</p>		

Minor 50	73	195	<p><i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i> Seaways, <u>currently a surface level car park</u>, presents a major opportunity for mixed-use development, contributing to the leisure and cultural <u>and tourism</u> offer of Southend Central Area through the provision of uses such as restaurants and cinema, as well as possibly a hotel or residential, car parking, public open and green spaces, improved access and connectivity through the creation of 'Spanish Steps' linking this opportunity site to the promenade of Marine Parade, <u>as well as possibly a hotel or residential</u>.</p>																				
Minor 51	75	Policy CS1.3.f	<p><i>Amend Policy CS1.3.f as follows, and renumber subsequent criteria:</i> f. provision of a more permeable boundary to Adventure Island to provide views in and through the site.</p>																				
Minor 52	77	199	<p><i>Amend paragraph as follows:</i> The foreshore is designated for International, and European, <u>National and Local</u> sites for nature conservation. Particularly relevant to the Central Seafront Policy Area are Benfleet and Southend Marshes (SPA, SSSI, and Ramsar site <u>and Local Nature Reserve</u>), which comprises the intertidal part of the Thames Estuary from Benfleet to Shoeburyness and cover the same land area within the SCAAP and wider Southend-on-Sea Borough.</p>																				
Minor 53	86	Policy PA9.3.i.a	<p><i>Amend policy as follows:</i> a. have regard to all residential buildings on the opposite side of Sutton Road <u>bordering the Opportunity Site</u> and contribute positively to repairing the street scene and urban grain in this area;</p>																				
Minor 54	87	Policy Linkages	<p><i>Amend Policy Linkages box for SCAAP policies as follows:</i></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <th colspan="2" style="background-color: #cccccc;">POLICY LINKAGES - SUTTON</th> </tr> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10</td> <td style="width: 50%;">Policies: <u>DS3</u>, DS4, DS5, PA2, PA4, PA8</td> </tr> </table>					POLICY LINKAGES - SUTTON		Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10	Policies: <u>DS3</u> , DS4, DS5, PA2, PA4, PA8												
POLICY LINKAGES - SUTTON																							
Southend Central AAP Objectives: 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10	Policies: <u>DS3</u> , DS4, DS5, PA2, PA4, PA8																						
Minor 55	109	Appendix 6	<p><i>Amend Appendix 6 as follows:</i></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white;"></th> <th style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white;">Core Strategy 2001 to 2021</th> <th style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white;">Completed April 2001 to March 2016 (net)</th> <th style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white;">Core Strategy (as adjusted 2016 to 2021)</th> <th style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white;">Site Allocations (net) to be delivered by 2021*</th> <th style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white;">Other commitments to be delivered by 2021</th> <th style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white;">Total New Dwellings</th> <th style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white;">Difference from Core Strategy (adjusted 2014 to 2021)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">SCAAP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2,474</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1,087</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1,387</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1,732</td> <td style="text-align: center;">434 <u>425</u></td> <td style="text-align: center;">2,166 <u>2,157</u></td> <td style="text-align: center;">+779 <u>+770</u></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Core Strategy 2001 to 2021	Completed April 2001 to March 2016 (net)	Core Strategy (as adjusted 2016 to 2021)	Site Allocations (net) to be delivered by 2021*	Other commitments to be delivered by 2021	Total New Dwellings	Difference from Core Strategy (adjusted 2014 to 2021)	SCAAP	2,474	1,087	1,387	1,732	434 <u>425</u>	2,166 <u>2,157</u>	+779 <u>+770</u>
	Core Strategy 2001 to 2021	Completed April 2001 to March 2016 (net)	Core Strategy (as adjusted 2016 to 2021)	Site Allocations (net) to be delivered by 2021*	Other commitments to be delivered by 2021	Total New Dwellings	Difference from Core Strategy (adjusted 2014 to 2021)																
SCAAP	2,474	1,087	1,387	1,732	434 <u>425</u>	2,166 <u>2,157</u>	+779 <u>+770</u>																

			Local Authority Area excluding SCAAP	4,026	3,694	332	To be determined	786 <u>780</u>	786 <u>780</u>	+454 <u>+448</u>
			All Borough (Total)	6,500	4,781	1,719	1,732	1,220 <u>1,205</u>	2,952 <u>2,937</u>	+1233 <u>+1,218</u>
Minor 56	111	Appendix 8	<p><i>Amend paragraphs 3 and 4 as follows:</i></p> <p>In respect to Policy DS1 .34(a) vacant units could include units occupied for temporary or 'flexible' uses, permitted through a temporary planning permission or under permitted development rights</p> <p>In relation to Policy DS1 .34, the following details will be used to assess the acceptability, or otherwise, of the information submitted and any marketing undertaken.</p>							
Minor 57		Policies Map	<p>Amend boundary of protected green space to omit Pier West Café.</p> <p>See Appendix D.</p>							

Appendix C: as Minor 30, updated Maps to reflect key visitor parking areas in central area south

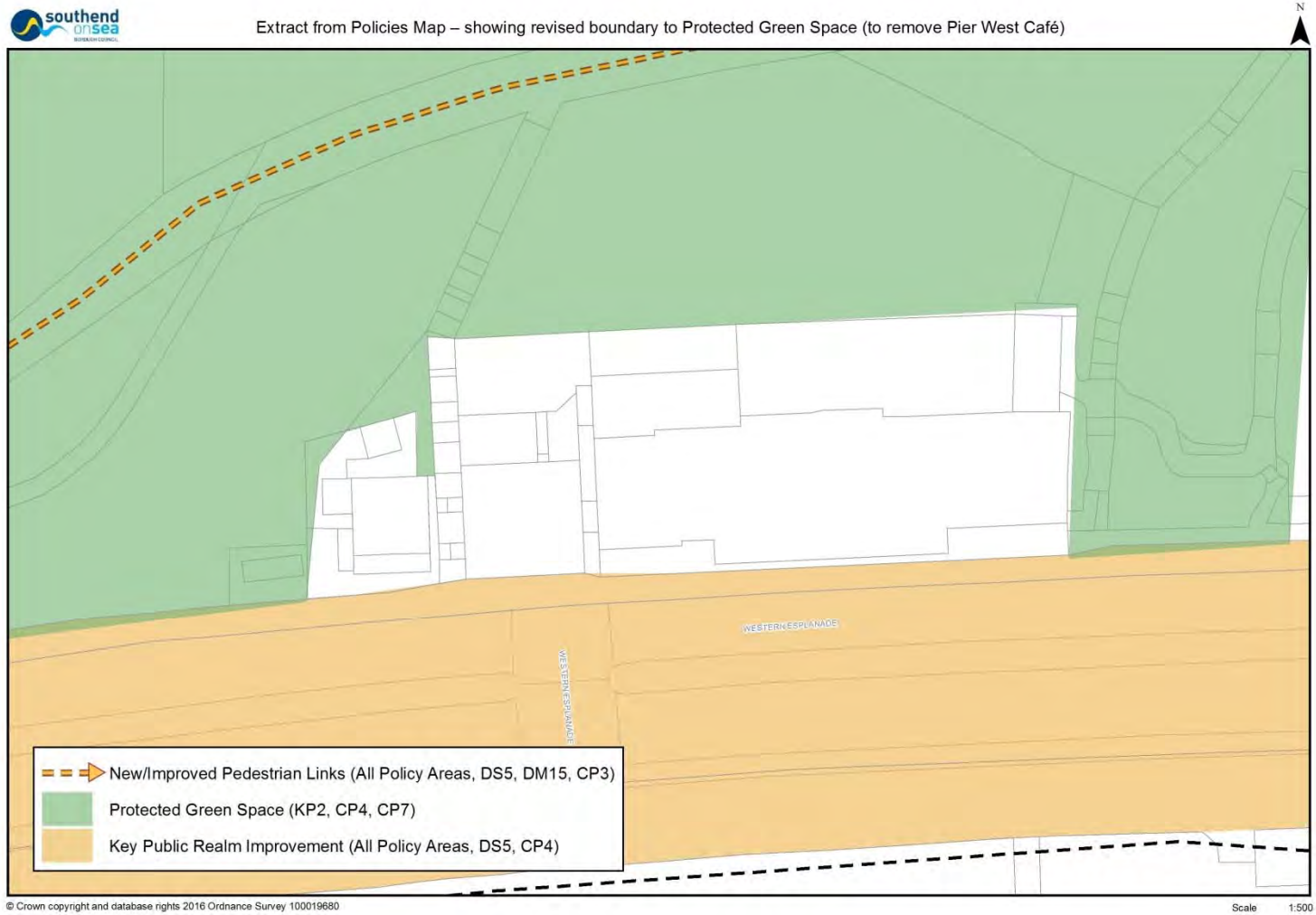




Southend Central Area Boundary		Public Transport and Access	
[- - -]	Southend Central Area Boundary	[Purple Square]	Railway Station
[Blue Circle with P]	Key Visitor car parking (South)	[Blue Line]	Railway Line
[Orange Circle with P]	main off street car parking (North)	[Red Square]	Bus Stop
[Green Circle with T]	Taxi Rank	[Blue Line]	Bus Route - Road served at least 5 days a week
		[Dashed Line]	Improved Gateway Access for Pedestrians
		[Red Line]	Main Route Network - Crossing and Environmental Improvements
		[White Circle]	Proposed Strategic Junction Improvement

Appendix D: as Minor 57, amend boundary of protected green space on policies map to omit Pier West Café from this designation.

453



This page is intentionally left blank

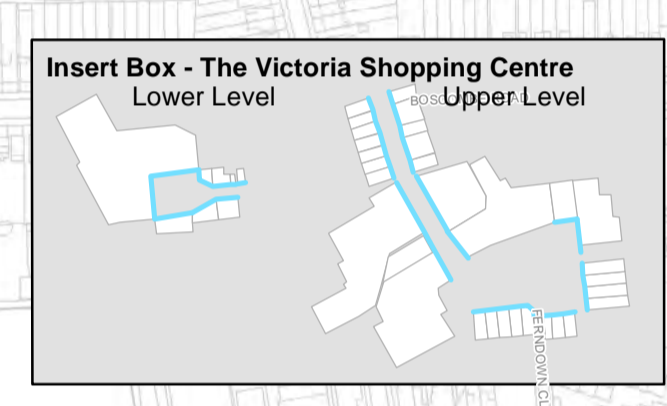
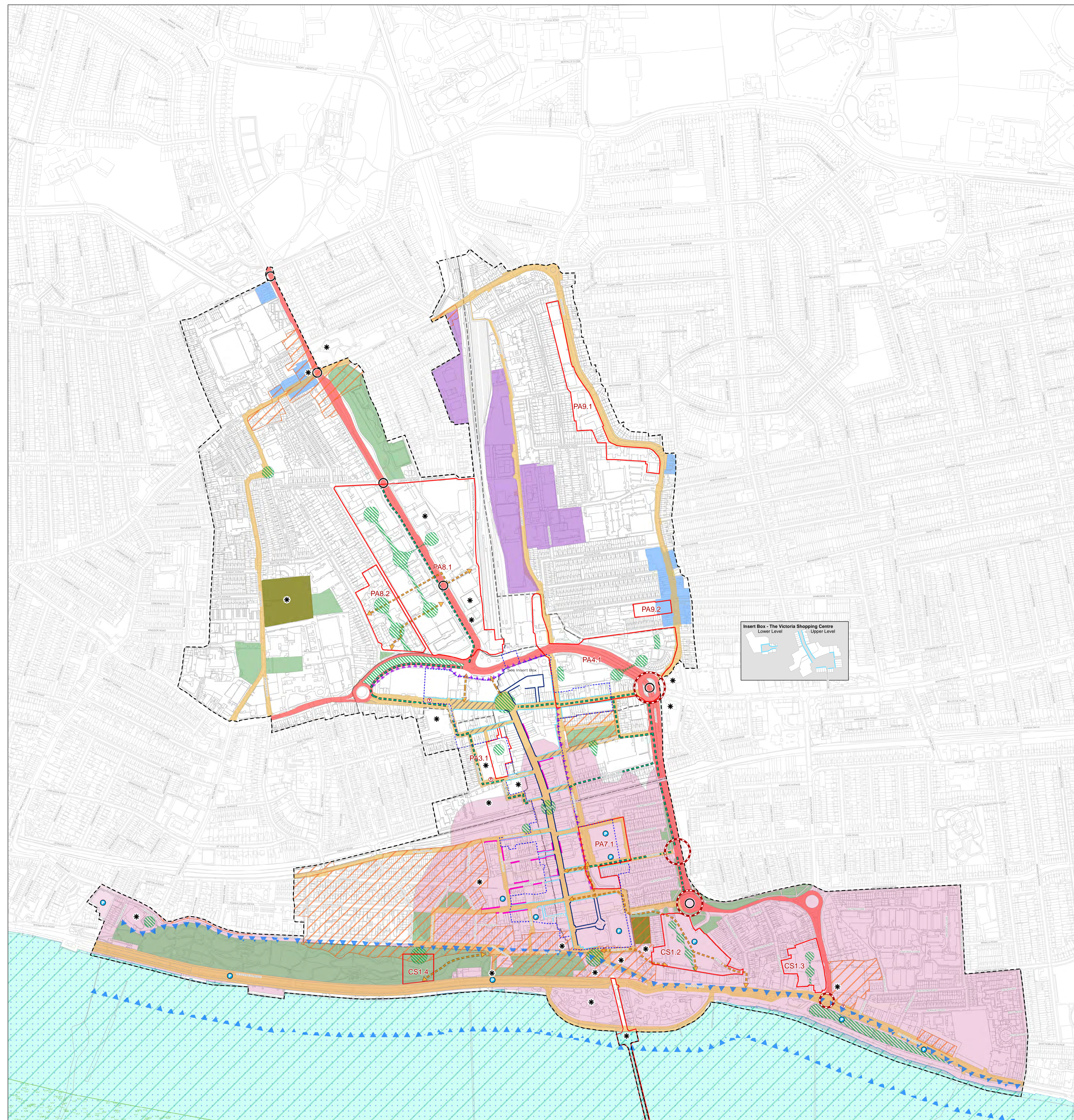
Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) – Schedule of further minor modifications post-Inspectors Report

Ref	Page	Policy / Paragraph	Further Minor Modification						
FM1	12	Strategic Objective 6	<i>To correct typing error in Inspectors Mods and reflect Proposed Main Modification1:</i> To support the viability and vitality of the town centre, so that it remains the first preference for all forms of retail development...						
FM2	16	40	<i>Update references to policy areas to accurately reflect terminology used in the plan:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ PA1 High Street; ▪ PA2 London Road; ▪ PA4 Queensway and Opportunity Site PA4.1 along Southchurch Road; ▪ PA6 Clifftown (for small scale niche retail); ▪ PA7 Tylers, including Opportunity Site PA7.1. 						
FM3	19	55	<i>Update minor modification 7 to reflect revised numbering of policy criteria:</i> In respect to Policy DS1.34(a) vacant units could include units occupied for temporary or 'flexible' uses, permitted through a temporary planning permission or under permitted development rights.						
FM4	19	56	<i>Update minor modification 8 to reflect revised numbering of policy criteria:</i> For the purposes of calculating the proportion of retail in any given frontage (in respect to policy DS1 point 4a3a, any building operating under a permitted 'flexible use' at the time of assessment will be considered on the basis of the use class it had prior to the temporary use change						
FM5	41	129	<i>Update reference to map title:</i> Map 6: SCAAP Public Transport and Access						
FM6	43	Map 4	<i>With reference to Inspector's Mod MM7:</i> <i>Amend label as follows</i> Alexandera						
FM7	44	Table 5	<i>With reference to Inspector's Mod MM8:</i> <i>Amend Table 5 column 1 as follows to correct spelling:</i> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Tylers</td> <td>249</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Alexandera</td> <td>74</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Clarence</td> <td>126</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Tylers	249	Alexandera	74	Clarence	126
Tylers	249								
Alexandera	74								
Clarence	126								
FM8	45	Policy DS5.2.b.i	<i>Update as follows to include correct punctuation:</i> Adopted parking standards.						
FM9	74	197	<i>Amend paragraph as follows to correct typing error:</i> Seaways, currently a surface level car park, presents a major opportunity for mixed-use						

			development, contributing to the leisure, cultural and tourism offer of Southend Central Area through the provision of uses such as restaurants and cinema, car parking, public open and green spaces, improved access and connectivity through the creation of Spanish Steps linking this opportunity site to the promenade of Marine Parade, as well as possibly a hotel or residential.
FM10	78	CS2.1.c	<i>Amend text as follows to remove long reference to SSSI:</i> Not normally permit development proposals that adversely affect a site of national importance (SSSI). In cases where an adverse effect on the special interest of SSSI is considered likely, but the benefits of the development are shown to clearly outweigh both the impacts on the special features of the site and any broader impact on the wider framework of SSSIs, an exception may be made. In cases where development proposals will result in significant harm to a SSSI, in exceptional circumstances the Council may make exceptions for development proposals on a Site of special Scientific Interest (SSSI) , only if it can be demonstrated that:
FM11	85	223	<i>Update Opportunity Site reference:</i> As Opportunity Site (PA98.1) is large and in multiple....
FM12	88	226	<i>Update reference to table to reflect revised numbering:</i> The SCAAP proposes 11 Opportunity Sites shown in Table 67.
FM13	89	Table 7	<i>Update header of table to reflect revised numbering:</i> Table 67: Development Sites within SCAAP Policy Areas
FM14	89	231	<i>Update reference to table to reflect revised numbering:</i> Table 78 sets out an...
FM15	89	Table 8	<i>Update header of table to reflect revised numbering:</i> Table 78: Indicative Scale of Development (Gross) within Opportunity Sites (2016-2021)
FM16	93	Implementation and Monitoring – Policy DS4 (table)	<i>Amend Column 2, row 4 as follows to reflect punctuation used in tables:</i> Core Strategy DPD: KP1, KP2, KP3, CP4÷ Development Management DPD: DM6
FM17	94	Implementation and Monitoring – Policy DS5	<i>Amend Column 2, row 4 as follows to reflect punctuation used in tables:</i> Core Strategy DPD: KP2, KP3, CP3, CP4÷

		(table)	
FM18	95	Implementat ion and Monitoring – Policy PA1 (table)	<i>Amend Column 2 to correct spelling mistake: Stub end roads Ppedestraianisation</i>
FM19	104	Appendix 2	<i>Add additional reference to glossary, following alphabetical ordering, as follows: SPA Special Protection Area SSSI Site of Special Scientific Interest</i>
FM20	111	Appendix 8	<i>Amend policy references in paragraphs 3 and 4 to reflect update to Minor Modification 56: In respect to Policy DS1.34(a) vacant units could include units occupied for temporary or 'flexible' uses permitted through a temporary planning permission or under permitted development rights.</i> <i>PART A – Marketing In relation to Policy DS1.43 the following details will be used to assess...</i>
FM21	113	Appendix 9	<i>With reference to Inspector's Mod MM22: Amend Appendix 9 title as follows: Appendix 9: Publicly available paid for parking in Central Area South (area as defined in Map 4)*</i>
FM22	113	Appendix 9	<i>With reference to Inspector's Mod MM22: Amend Column 1, row 8 as follows to correct spelling: Alexandera St</i>

This page is intentionally left blank



Southend Central Area Action Plan Policies Map

Southend Central Area Boundary
 - Southend Central Area Boundary

Policy Area Boundaries
 - Policy Area Boundaries

Site Allocations
 - Opportunity Site

Employment
 - Employment Areas (KP1, CP1, DM10, DM11)
 - Town Centre Primary Shopping Area (CP2, DS1)
 - Town Centre Primary Shopping Frontages (DS1)
 - Town Centre Secondary Shopping Frontages (DS1)
 - Secondary Shopping Frontage - Local Centre (DM13)

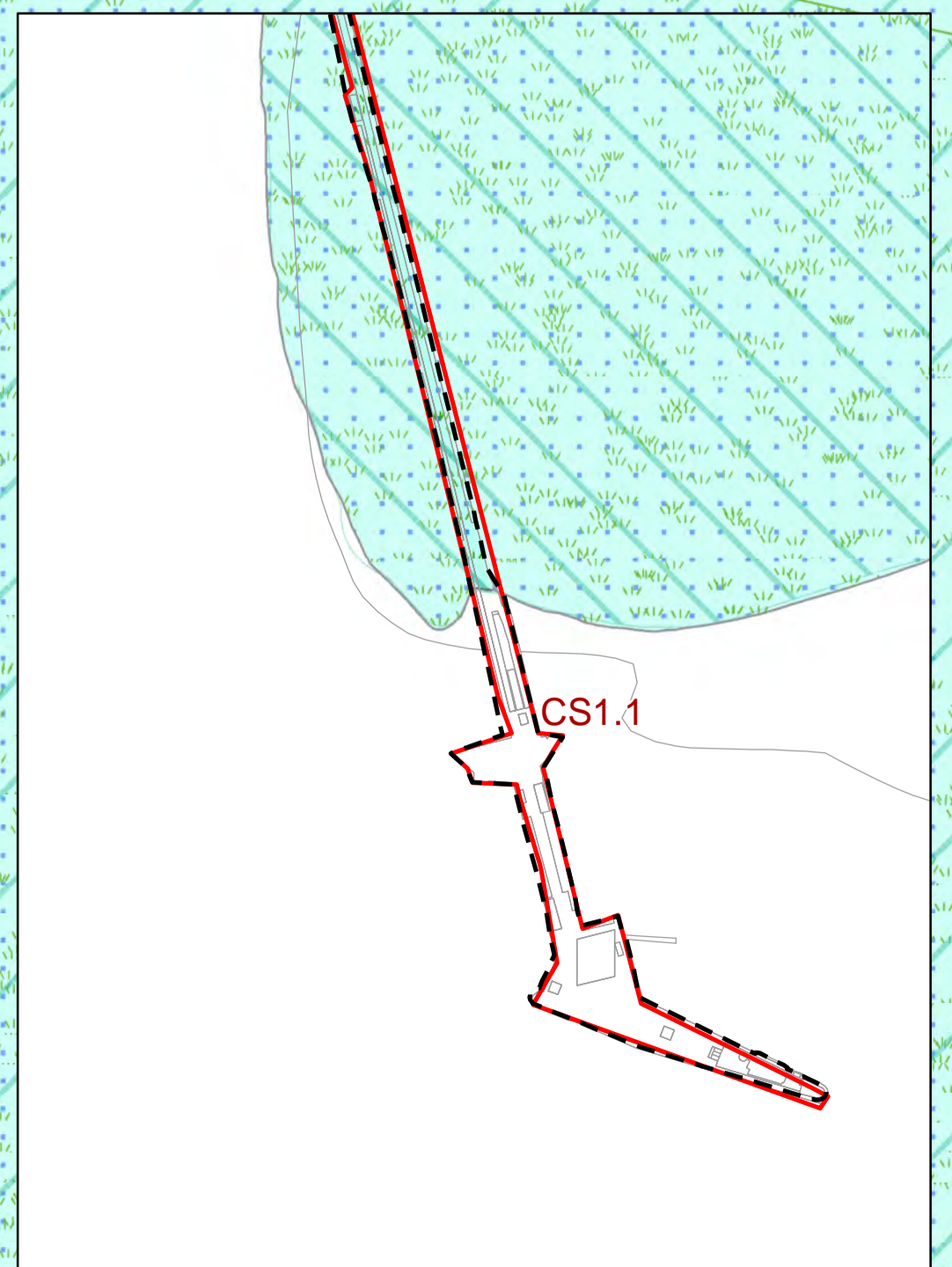
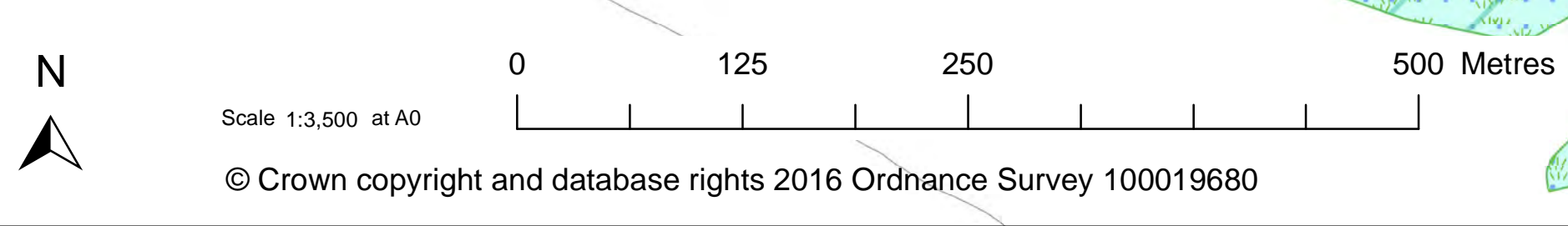
Historic Environment
 - Conservation Area (KP1, CP4, DM5, PA5, PA6, PA8, CS1)
 - Frontage of Townscape Merit (KP2, CP4, DM5, PA1, PA6)

Townscape
 - Visually Active Frontage (DS5)
 - New/Improved Open Space - Indicative Location (All Policy Areas)
 - Seafront Landmark Area (DS3)
 - Existing Landmark Building (DS3)
 - Protected Green Space (KP2, CP4, CP7)
 - Crematorium, Graveyard or Cemetery (KP2, CP4, CP7)

Movement and Activity
 - Key Public Realm Improvement (All Policy Areas, DS5, CP4)
 - New/Improved Pedestrian Links (All Policy Areas, DS5, DM15, CP3)
 - New/Improved Pedestrian/Cycle Links (PA2, PA3, PA4, PA5, PA7)
 - Proposed Pedestrianised Street (DS5, PA1, PA2, PA3, PA5)
 - Improved Gateway Access for Pedestrians, Cyclists and Public Transport (DS5, CS1, PA2, PA4)
 - Main Route Network - Crossing and Environmental Improvements (DS5, DM15, CP3)
 - Proposed Strategic Junction Improvement (CP3, DS5, PA2, PA4, PA8, CS1)
 - Key Visitor Car Parks - Central Area South (DS5)
 - Central Area South - 10 Minute Walk from Shoreline (DS5)
 - Indicative Proposed Taxi Rank (DS5, PA2, CS1)

Natural Resources
 - Local Nature Reserve (KP1, KP2, CP4, DM6)
 - Ramsar (KP1, KP2, CP4, DM6, CS2)
 - Site of Special Scientific Interest (KP1, KP2, CP4, DM6, CS2)
 - Special Protection Area (KP1, KP2, CP4, DM6, CS2)
 - Local Wildlife Site (KP2, CP4)

The Policies Map for the SCAAP does not include areas at risk of flooding. This information is contained within the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and in any future advice / information provided by the Environment Agency. This approach enables flood risk data to be updated when required. Southend Borough Council and the Environment Agency can be contacted to confirm the most up to date information.



This page is intentionally left blank

Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) – Representations on Proposed Modifications

July – Sept 2017

Totals

Respondents - 12

Representations – 50

Of that

Support – 20

Object - 15

Comment - 15

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
Tony Nathan 461	2907	General	Comment	Apart from the need to significantly simplify the wordiness of the document into a much simpler summary, it does seem a lot of work for little significant benefit.
Robert Deanwood National Grid	2908	General	Comment	National Grid has no comments to make in response to this consultation.
Natural England	2909	General	Support	Natural England supports the minor modifications to the SCAPP. We have no further comments to make.
Katie Parsons Historic England	2914	General	Support	We very much welcome many of the Proposed Modifications put forward by the Council particularly Main modifications 13, and Minor modifications 4, 17, 18, 42. These address many of our earlier concerns.
Katie Parsons Historic England	2918	General	Comment	We should like to stress that the above comments are based on the information provided by the Council in its consultation. To avoid any doubt, this does not affect our obligation to provide further advice and, potentially, object to specific proposals, which may subsequently arise where we consider that these would have an adverse effect upon the historic environment.
Mary Power PowerHaus Consultancy on behalf of Southend United Football Club	2924	General	Object	In support of representations made on behalf of Stockvale Group and Turnstone, our letter of the 14 th July highlighted that policy CS1.2 was unsound as the delivery of a commercially viable cinema would not be able to achieve the policy requirement for no net loss in car parking provision. However, no modifications have been made regarding policy CS1.2. Therefore, I wish to re-emphasise that this policy should not be made as it is highly uncertain that a leisure focused development on the Seaways Car Park could be viably delivered during the SCAAP Plan period.

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
Alison Osbourne Indigo Planning on behalf of Valad	2919	Main 1	Support	Valad welcomes the inclusion of the New Strategic Objective (6) which provides important protection for the town centre. Valad agrees that Southend town centre must be the first preference in the Borough for all forms of retail and leisure development, and other town centre uses attracting large numbers of people. It is essential that the policy framework creates an environment that encourages investment in the Central Area.
Alison Osbourne Indigo Planning on behalf of Valad ds	2920	Main 2	Support	Valad support the inclusion of the proposed text to Policy DS1.1, and agrees that the town centre must remain the first preference for all forms of retail and leisure development, and for other town centre uses attracting large numbers of people. This modification is an important amendment which conveys greater support for taking steps to ensure the town centre's vitality and viability, and to encourage investment.
Mary Power PowerHaus Consultancy on behalf of Southend United Football Club	2923	Main 2 and 3	Object	The proposed wording of DS1.1 in the Schedule of Modifications replicates the proposed wording of SBP and IP in its entirety and therefore, on behalf of SUFC I wish to re-emphasise that the wording is unsound and re-submit our proposed wording.
Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafrost Traders Association	2925	Main 4	Object	<p>We object to the reference that: "There are 3,142 publicly available paid for car parking spaces to the south of the Central Area..." This does not reflect the current supply of paid for car parking spaces south of the railway line. The difference is based on an inaccurate survey of car parking spaces, the use of significantly out of date figures for the Seaway Car Park, coupled with the exclusion of a number of paid for on street parking areas. The correct number is set out in our amended version of Appendix 9 (see our separate representations on that).</p> <p>A meeting was held with the Council on 21st June. At this meeting, Stockvale explained the differences between the Stockvale and Southend Borough Council (SBC) figures. The Stockvale figures are based on a December 2016 survey. Stockvale stated that it was willing to meet with the Council on any of the sites where there was disagreement and agree figures, but the Council was not willing to agree to this. The Council has given no explanation for the discrepancies in its figures, so Stockvale cannot accept that the figures shown in the Schedule of Modifications are correct. We would suggest that the Stockvale figures are used in favour of the SBC figures. Alternatively, Stockvale remains willing to meet with the Council on site and agree these figures, which should be a relatively straightforward exercise as this is a statement of fact. We also see no reason for the reference to only paid-for spaces, when free spaces are also available and should be recognised. There are an additional 132 free on-street spaces available for visitors (based on the conservative assumption that 75% of the on-street spaces are used by residents).</p> <p>The Proposed Modification also states: "2,562 of these spaces are located in publicly available key visitor car parks (Table 5)". This is based on the car parks that have been designated as such in Table 5. Stockvale strongly</p>

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
463				<p>objects to the exclusion of a number of key visitor car parks from this list, for which there is absolutely no explanation given. This artificially reduces the number of key car parking spaces significantly, and given the severe capacity issues in the seafront area, to be sound the discrepancy in our representations to Main 7. If our amended version of Table 5 is accepted, then the figure of 2,562 should be replaced with 3,207.</p> <p>We propose the following amended wording: “135 There are 3,142<u>3,536</u> publicly available paid for car parking spaces to the south of the central area within approximately 10 minutes’ walk from the shoreline (Appendix 9), serving both the seafront and southern parts of the Southend Central Area, <u>and an additional 132 free on-street spaces available for visitors. 3,162</u>2,562 of these spaces are located in publicly available key visitor car parks (Table 5). As a result of the peak capacity issues, as identified by the <u>Car Parking Study</u>, and to support the vitality and viability of the central seafront area, it is expected that there will be no net loss of key visitor car parking to the south of the Central Area.”</p> <p>Linked to this, we also consider the following Modifications to Paragraph 135 are essential to ensure that the Council’s approach to the protection of key parking spaces is clear: “Given the constraints and limited land availability of the Central Area, opportunities to increase car parking to the south will be limited, however where viable and feasible, the Council will seek further provision in association with development <u>to allow for planned growth in seafront businesses, and a proportion of these spaces will be reserved for that purpose (i.e. not used to accommodate parking demand from a specific development)</u>. One example of this is the New Southend Museum (Opportunity Site CS1.4), which has planning permission for approximately 220 public car parking spaces. <u>In addition, the Council will require the provision of appropriate levels of car parking spaces associated with development of the key car park themselves. This will involve no net loss of the existing car parking spaces, and sufficient additional spaces to accommodate the development, in line with the requirements of Policy DS5 below.</u></p>
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2891	Main 4	Object	<p>We object to the statement that "There are 3,142 publically available paid for car parking spaces to the south of the Central Area" and support Stockvale as to the correct number of parking spaces available which they set out in amended version of Appendix 9. We also agree that in considering parking provision free spaces should be included alongside paid for spaces.</p> <p>We would also support the proposed amended wording submitted by Stockvale in respect of Para 135 and that there should be no net loss of key visitor car parking to the south of the Central Area.</p>

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
<p>Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafront Traders Association</p> <p style="text-align: center;">464</p>	2926	Main 5	Object	<p>We support the Modifications to the first bullet point, on the assumption that Table 5 is “corrected” to include all the key visitor car parks (see our objection to ‘Main 7’). However, these amendments do not go far enough as they do not also amend the second part of the bullet point, which currently states: “...and to maintain overall capacity at a level that supports the vitality and viability of the SCAAP area, and enables the delivery of relevant Opportunity Sites”. As currently worded, it states no net loss of key visitor car parks, but suggests that there is flexibility on “overall capacity” if it enables delivery of Opportunity Sites. This Modification does not, therefore, resolve our objection.</p> <p>To resolve our objection, the first bullet point should make reference to the overall level of parking and making it clear that development of Opportunity Sites retains existing levels as well as meeting its own needs. This issue was a key point made at the Examination, and as referred to in the RPS Response to Additional Document 13 (dated 14th July 2017), it is clear that the developer of the Seaway Site (Opportunity Site CS1.2) will potentially provide fewer spaces than are currently available without the development. This is extremely concerning and shows that the SCAAP as currently worded will not be effective. Our proposed modification for Paragraph 136 was simply aimed at clarifying the Council’s expectation that if there is to be a redevelopment of an Opportunity Site then the existing spaces should be protected, and the development’s own net needs should be additional to this, taking into account peak days for the seafront. The following amendment would resolve this objection:</p> <p>“136 (first bullet point) ensure there is no net loss in key visitor car parking to the south of the Central Area (for the purposes of Policy DS5.2.b, these are the key visitor car parks (Table 5) located within 10 minutes’ walk of the shoreline (see Map 4), and to maintain overall capacity at a level that supports the vitality and viability of the SCAAP area, <u>generally aiming to retain the level of 3,668spaces as of June 2017, and enabling the delivery of relevant Opportunity Sites, whilst ensuring that these sites provide sufficient spaces to accommodate their own needs, in addition to protecting existing parking levels;</u></p>
<p>David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce</p>	2892	Main 5	Comment	<p>We support the modifications to the first bullet point but are not convinced that it goes far enough in protecting parking provision. We are aware of the plans being developed for the Seaway site which suggest there may be fewer spaces after development than currently exist. We would like to see a commitment that any opportunity sites that are developed provide adequate parking for their own needs in addition to protecting existing levels of parking provision.</p>

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)																																																																								
465				<p>Table 5: Key Visitor Car Parks to the south of the Central Area within the area identified by Figure X*</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Key Visitor Car Park</th> <th>Number of Spaces*</th> <th>Key Visitor Car Park</th> <th>Number of Spaces*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>FAIRHEADS</td><td>211</td><td>FAIRHEADS</td><td>211</td></tr> <tr><td>SEAWAY***</td><td>478 661</td><td>SEAWAY***</td><td>810</td></tr> <tr><td>ROYALS**</td><td>426</td><td>ROYALS**</td><td>426</td></tr> <tr><td>SHOREFIELD</td><td>125</td><td>SHOREFIELD</td><td>125</td></tr> <tr><td>YORK ROAD</td><td>93</td><td>YORK</td><td>93</td></tr> <tr><td>TYLERS</td><td>249</td><td>TYLERS</td><td>249</td></tr> <tr><td>ALEXANDER ST</td><td>74</td><td>ALEXANDER ST</td><td>74</td></tr> <tr><td>CLARENCE</td><td>126</td><td>CLARENCE</td><td>126</td></tr> <tr><td>WESTERN ESPL. CENTRAL</td><td>585</td><td>WESTERN ESPL CENTRAL</td><td>585</td></tr> <tr><td>WESTERN ESPL. EAST</td><td>128</td><td>WESTERN ESPL. EAST</td><td>128</td></tr> <tr><td>EASTERN ESPL.</td><td>67</td><td>EASTERN ESPL.</td><td>67</td></tr> <tr><td>NCP**</td><td>138</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>MARINE PLAZA****</td><td>67</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>BEACH ROAD**</td><td>40</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>PREMIER INN</td><td>68</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>KURSAAL</td><td>104</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>TOTAL</td><td>3,162</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* As per Car Parking Study for the Central Area of Southend (base date May 2016) Base date June 2017 ** Private Car Park *** capacity for 810 spaces, but 661 marked bays **** Capacity for 200, but 67 spaces covered by lawful development certificate</p>	Key Visitor Car Park	Number of Spaces*	Key Visitor Car Park	Number of Spaces*	FAIRHEADS	211	FAIRHEADS	211	SEAWAY***	478 661	SEAWAY***	810	ROYALS**	426	ROYALS**	426	SHOREFIELD	125	SHOREFIELD	125	YORK ROAD	93	YORK	93	TYLERS	249	TYLERS	249	ALEXANDER ST	74	ALEXANDER ST	74	CLARENCE	126	CLARENCE	126	WESTERN ESPL. CENTRAL	585	WESTERN ESPL CENTRAL	585	WESTERN ESPL. EAST	128	WESTERN ESPL. EAST	128	EASTERN ESPL.	67	EASTERN ESPL.	67	NCP**	138			MARINE PLAZA****	67			BEACH ROAD**	40			PREMIER INN	68			KURSAAL	104			TOTAL	3,162		
Key Visitor Car Park	Number of Spaces*	Key Visitor Car Park	Number of Spaces*																																																																									
FAIRHEADS	211	FAIRHEADS	211																																																																									
SEAWAY***	478 661	SEAWAY***	810																																																																									
ROYALS**	426	ROYALS**	426																																																																									
SHOREFIELD	125	SHOREFIELD	125																																																																									
YORK ROAD	93	YORK	93																																																																									
TYLERS	249	TYLERS	249																																																																									
ALEXANDER ST	74	ALEXANDER ST	74																																																																									
CLARENCE	126	CLARENCE	126																																																																									
WESTERN ESPL. CENTRAL	585	WESTERN ESPL CENTRAL	585																																																																									
WESTERN ESPL. EAST	128	WESTERN ESPL. EAST	128																																																																									
EASTERN ESPL.	67	EASTERN ESPL.	67																																																																									
NCP**	138																																																																											
MARINE PLAZA****	67																																																																											
BEACH ROAD**	40																																																																											
PREMIER INN	68																																																																											
KURSAAL	104																																																																											
TOTAL	3,162																																																																											
Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafont Traders Association	2927	Main 6	Object	<p>We object to the wording of Main 6. This will not be effective as it does not make it clear that at significant times of the year there is no capacity at all in the key visitor car parks. This lack of clarity has undoubtedly emerged because the Council has not undertaken car park surveys on any peak days (see RPS Response to Addendum to Additional Document 14, 11 August 2017), so it has not identified the extent of the problem. This issue was discussed at length at the Examination. This shortcoming with the evidence base is having a direct effect on the wording of policy and supporting text. It is essentially offering the developer a number of options for not providing the parking spaces that would be needed to support the proposed development. This would have the effect of eroding the availability of car parking spaces in the key visitor car parks, which could have a catastrophic effect on parking availability at peak times, causing significant queuing on key routes, illegal parking, poor visitor experience and ultimately a contraction in the visitor economy. This was all discussed at length at the Examination, and we are disappointed that the Council has not made this position clear in the SCAAP.</p> <p>(The attached newspaper report from 30th August 2017 (see Enclosure 2) shows the extent of the problem at peak periods, which would be exacerbated by the loss of capacity – refer to full submission).</p> <p>The reference to “availability of parking in other convenient locations” is imprecise and would potentially</p>																																																																								

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
466				<p>allow developers to rely on car parks that are not well located in relation to the seafront, again eroding the capacity of key visitor car parks.</p> <p>In addition, the reference to “opportunities for further mode shift through the travel plan process” is another potential route for developers to avoid providing car parking spaces which, if this does not result in the provision of sufficient additional car parking spaces, will again erode available spaces with very harmful results. Whilst of course travel plans are to be welcomed, this should not be worded as it is currently drafted, which uses travel plans as a reason for reducing supply. We support the final sentence as it requires a recognition of the need to accommodate peaks and troughs. However, the Council does not currently have data on the extent of peaks as it has undertaken no car park surveys on peak days. Whilst this is partly a development control issue, we would be reassured if the Council would state clearly that it will require Transport Assessments to consider the car parking requirements on peak days for the seafront area (as opposed to standard weekday network peaks) and ensure that there is no erosion of the resort’s ability to accommodate visitor trips at these times. Otherwise there is a strong likelihood that developers will (as is normally the case) say that they will only propose to assess traffic and car parking usage on standard network peaks (Monday to Friday AM and PM peaks). This Paragraph must be clear that, because of the importance of these car parks to the seafront businesses at peak times, transport assessments must also consider these peak days and that either the developer or the Council must undertake surveys on peak days to quantify the usage of these spaces.</p> <p>We would suggest that the Paragraph is reworded as follows to make it sound. Without this amendment the paragraph will not be effective in making it clear that developers must be able to understand how the development will protect the usage of these spaces by visitors to the seafront on peak days: “Development proposals that come forward on key visitor car parking areas to the south of the Central Area (as defined by Map 4) will need to ensure that there is no net loss within the key visitor car parks as identified in the SCAAP (policy DS5.2.b) and Table 5. Any planning application would need to be accompanied by a detailed transport assessment that would include an analysis of the impact of the additional parking demand generated by the proposed development on the identified key visitor car parks <u>during peak days for the seafront areas</u>, having regard to adopted parking standards, linked/combined existing trips, availability of parking in other convenient locations, and opportunities for further mode shift through the travel plan process. Any change in parking provision as a result of major redevelopment must not undermine the resort’s ability to accommodate visitor trips, recognising the peaks and troughs of demand for car parking. <u>The transport assessment must include an analysis of parking availability on resort peak days, using up-to-date survey data of the usage of key visitor car parks in peak holiday periods.</u>”</p>

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2893	Main 6	Object	<p>We object to the wording of Main 6 as it does not address the issues of parking capacity in key visitor car parks despite acknowledging that there is a need to accommodate peaks and troughs in parking demand. We don't believe that the use of the phrase "availability of parking in other convenient locations" is precise enough. What is convenient to one person might be completely inconvenient to another so this needs to be spelt out better. We also remain unconvinced that the Council will be able to effect the modal shift it desires so would discount this option.</p>
Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafrost Traders Association 467	2928	Main 7	Object	<p>Table 5 includes one error and a number of exclusions. The error is with the Seaway car park, and this is a significant and material error. At the meeting on 21st June the Council acknowledged that there were now 661 marked bays at Seaway car park. To use the figure of 478 spaces, which is out of date, will seriously underestimate the capacity of the car park by not protecting all spaces, which means the policy will not be justified by the evidence base, nor will it be effective as it will allow for a net loss of a very large number of spaces (up to 183)1.</p> <p>1 The lease that the Council has entered into with Turnstone Southend Ltd only requires the provision of 480 spaces on this site. This perhaps explains why the Council is not acknowledging the current number of marked bays on this site, and emphasises the need for the SCAAP to get it right.</p> <p>In our response to the Statement of Common Ground, Stockvale suggested that the number of 478 should be amended to 810 spaces, which is our understanding of its capacity, based on work undertaken by SK Architects. However, we consider that, at the very least, there should be a recognition of the car park's current capacity of 661 in the Table and this would be sufficient to resolve Stockvale's objection.</p> <p>For the benefit of the Inspector, at the meeting on 21st June 2017, at which Stockvale and the Seafrost Traders Association were attempting to agree the factual basis for the existing car parking capacity on Seaway and other sites, RPS asked the Council why it was only proposing to recognise 478 of the 661 spaces that are currently marked out on the site. The reason given was because the spaces had been created by moving the coach parking to another location, and the Council needed the flexibility to reinstate the coach spaces on the Seaway site if these spaces were no longer available to the Council. RPS asked the Council how protecting only 478 of the spaces would allow the coach spaces to be reinstated after the redevelopment of the site has proceeded. It seemed to us that if the area previously used by the coach spaces was to be protected now and in the future, this could only be achieved by recognising the full 661 spaces. The Council chose to not respond to this question. It seemed to RPS that the reason given by the Council for only identifying 478 spaces in Table 5 was not sound, because if there was a risk that the coach spaces may need to be reinstated on the Seaway site in future, this risk would equally apply before and after the redevelopment. This is not a suitable or sound basis on which to build a policy. Quite the contrary, the policy appears to be achieving the exact opposite of the outcome that the Council and Stockvale are both seeking. The Council wants to ensure flexibility for the</p>

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
468				<p>reinstatement of coach parking spaces and Stockvale (and the Seafront Traders Association) want to protect existing car parking supply. Neither of those objectives would be served by reducing the number of spaces on the Seaway car park from 661 to 478.</p> <p>This complete lack of logic (and accuracy) resulted in RPS investigating this further on behalf of Stockvale, as our clients are extremely concerned about the damage this policy will inflict on the resort. We needed to understand the basis for this approach of protecting the figure of 478 spaces at all costs, regardless of justification. A redacted copy of the Heads of Terms on which the agreement between Southend Borough Council and Turnstone Southend Limited was made available to RPS – this is attached in the full submission (see Enclosure 3). Under ‘Proposed Development’ on Page 2, it states:</p> <p>“No less than 480 car parking spaces to serve the leisure element of the development”.</p> <p>So it appears to RPS that the Council’s position is not based on the number of spaces that exist on the site (661), nor does it appear to be based on the need to allow flexibility for the reinstatement of coach parking spaces (as suggested at the meeting on 21st June 2017), as this would also require 661 spaces. It appears to be based on setting a level of parking that corresponds approximately to an Agreement for Lease with a developer. In short, this is not a sound planning basis for arriving at the number of spaces on the Seaway site; it is simply an attempt to ensure that a private agreement between the Council and a developer is honoured. This is quite simply not sound, not backed up by any of the reasons given by the Council, and certainly not backed up by any of the evidence provided by Stockvale or the Seafront Traders Association at the Examination. It is essential that this figure is corrected in the SCAAP to ensure that this table, and the policies and paragraphs that refer to this table, are sound.</p> <p>(As an aside, RPS understands that, at more recent meetings, the Council has now amended its reasons for only identifying 478 of the 661 spaces on the site. It now states that the removal of coaches was permanent, but the additional spaces on Seaway that were created by the removal of coaches was “temporary”. This latest position, as with the original position, is backed up by no evidence.)</p> <p>A number of car parks have been excluded from this table: Marine Plaza: Although there is a lawful development certificate for the car park confirming the lawful use of 67 spaces, this does not represent the actual capacity of the car park, which is 200. However, given that any appeal of the LDC will not be resolved in time for the Inspector’s Report, Stockvale has accepted the figure of 67 spaces. It should, however, be identified as a Key Visitor Car Park, as it is arguably the most prominent car park on the seafront, being located at the junction between Southchurch Avenue and Marine Parade, and</p>

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
469				<p>noted in a footnote that there is capacity for 200 across the whole site. The fact that it has an extant planning permission (which expires in July 2018) is not relevant. It is appropriate for the SCAAP to include policies against which any future applications can be considered as the SCAAP needs to respond to the possibility that this permission will expire and a new planning application will be submitted. This is entirely appropriate as Marine Plaza is an Opportunity Site, so the SCAAP should be providing consistent policies against which to consider planning applications.</p> <p>Beach Road: We understand from the SOCG that the Council's reason for not including this car park is because it is not signed. In Stockvale's view, the designation of a key car park is not a function of whether it is signed, it is a function of the extent to which the car parks serve tourists visiting the town. As this site plays a key role, it should be included in the list of key car parks.</p> <p>NCP Southend Central: We understand from the SOCG that SBC has not included this car park because it is attached to the station and primarily for users of this facility. This car park operates exactly the same way as The Royals Car Park. On weekends and school holidays it serves a joint shoppers and tourist role. It falls within Map 4 walking distance of the seafront, so should be included.</p> <p>Premier Inn: In the SOCG it is made clear that the Council has excluded this car park because it is primarily used by customers of Premier Inn, albeit the car park is open to all. Stockvale is more flexible on this car park given its clear dual role, however in the daytime it operates as a visitor car park that serves day visitors. Although we can understand why it was excluded from the CPS, it would seem appropriate to at least identify it as a key visitor car park in the SCAAP.</p> <p>Kursaal: The 104 car parking spaces at The Kursaal were previously private spaces for use of Kursaal customers only. This has now switched to a pay and display system where the spaces are publicly available.</p> <p>Table 5 should be amended as follows to correct the error in relation to Seaway and to include the car parks that have been inexplicably excluded.</p> <p>Table 5: Key Visitor Car Parks to the south of the Central Area within the area identified by Figure X*</p>
Paul Thompson Seafront Traders Association	2940	Main 7	Object	<p>The Seafront Traders Association agrees with the baseline figure of 3162 car parking spaces as Key Visitor parking spaces South of the railway line, as submitted by RPS on behalf of Stockvale Ltd. We agree that the Beach Rd car park, the NCP car park, the Kursaal car park and the Premier Inn car parks should be included as Key Visitor Car Parks due to their location and the fact they are</p>

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
470				<p>'publically available'. Also we disagree with the council's figure of 478 spaces in the Seaway Car Park. There is a significant difference between the number of parking spaces that SBC are claiming are in Seaway car park (478 spaces) and the number of spaces the seafront traders/ RPS have counted to be in the car park (661 spaces). The STA believe the correct figure is 661 and strongly object to the council's use of an out of date figure of 478 spaces. There has been 661 spaces in Seaway for well over a year as outlined below. To use the figure of 478 spaces, which is out of date, will seriously underestimate the capacity of the car park by not protecting all spaces, which means the policy will not be justified by the evidence base, nor will it be effective as it will allow for a net loss of a very large number of spaces (183). The Plan will effectively be planning for protecting significantly fewer spaces than are available now. This will be very damaging to the resort's tourism economy and not in line with the objectives of the Plan.</p> <p>If the 478 figure is allowed to stand the loss of the 183 spaces will be devastating for seafront businesses. The area south of the railway line has a need for an increase in capacity to cope with excess demand on peak days. Congestion will increase and the importance of this strategically located car park will be negated, with increased congestion resulting.</p> <p>History</p> <p>In 2014 & 2015 the makeup of Seaway car park consisted of 489 car spaces and 36 coach bays. Due to the decline of coach trips to Southend the coach bays were rarely occupied and rarely full. From 2014 on busy days after 1pm SBC began to allow cars to park in vacant coach bays to meet the shortfall in supply of parking spaces. This worked well and in 2015 on busy days SBC employed car park attendants to manage this process. In 2016, SBC in cooperation with seafront businesses agreed to remove the coach bays from the car park and reline these as permanent car parking spaces. This created an additional 172 marked car bays, taking the total number of marked car parking bays to 661. In Spring 2017 SBC remodelled part of Southchurch Avenue to fit in 5 coach drop off bays to access the seafront. It also changed a loading bay to a permanent coach drop off bay on Marine Parade. Coaches now park at the Arriva bus garage where they have coach washing facilities etc.</p> <p>The seafront traders association worked in conjunction with SBC director of Tourism Scott Dolling, the highways portfolio holder from 2015, Cllr Martin Terry, and the current highways portfolio holder, Cllr Tony Cox to implement these changes.</p> <p>The annual revenue from coaches for 5 years prior to this in Seaway only averaged out at £14k. As there was a major shortage of car spaces on busy days and minimal coach revenue the business case to permanently remove the coaches and replace them with car spaces was justified. Further to this the 2016 gross revenue for Seaway car park with the additional car spaces reached £578k, up £129k from 2 years before.</p>

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
471				<p>At this point it is crucial to note that under the terms of the pre contract agreement SBC signed with Turnstone Estates in 2014, SBC is under a contractual obligation to permanently remove the coach bays out of Seaway car park so that vacant possession can be given. SBC is now stating that there are only 478 spaces in Seaway car park as 172 of the 661 spaces are temporary. This statement is incorrect, dishonest and I believe fairly embarrassing.</p> <p>For the benefit of the Inspector, at the meeting on 21st June 2017, at which Stockvale and the Seafront Traders Association were attempting to agree the factual basis for the existing car parking capacity on Seaway and other sites, RPS asked the Council why it was only proposing to recognise 478 of the 661 spaces that are currently marked out on the site. The reason given was because the spaces had been created by moving the coach parking to another location, and the Council needed the flexibility to reinstate the coach spaces on the Seaway site if these spaces were no longer available to the Council. RPS asked the Council how protecting only 478 of the spaces would allow the coach spaces to be reinstated after the redevelopment of the site has proceeded. It seemed to us that if the area previously used by the coach spaces was to be protected now and in the future, this could only be achieved by recognising the full 661 spaces. The Council chose to not respond to this question. It seemed to RPS that the reason given by the Council for only identifying 478 spaces in Table 5 was not sound, because if there was a risk that the coach spaces may need to be reinstated on the Seaway site in future, this risk would equally apply before and after the redevelopment. This is not a suitable or sound basis on which to build a policy. Quite the contrary, the policy appears to be achieving the exact opposite of the outcome that the Council and Stockvale are both seeking. The Council wants to ensure flexibility for the reinstatement of coach parking spaces and Stockvale (and the Seafront Traders Association) want to protect existing car parking supply. Neither of those objectives would be served by reducing the number of spaces on the Seaway car park from 661 to 478 In my opinion the reason SBC are stating the number of spaces as 478 is that they signed a precontract agreement with Turnstone estates in 2014, one of the terms in this contract was that the minimum number of spaces turnstone estates were required to provided in their development on Seaway car park is 480. (The heads of terms are being submitted by RPS on behalf of the Stockvale group). The council are not seeking to ensure the SCAAP is sound or based on reliable evidence. They are not ad hearing to the NPPF or any planning policy, they are simply tailoring the SCAAP document to tie in with the commercial agreement they signed 3 years ago with a developer.</p> <p>Both Highways portfolio holders have confirmed the removal of the coach bays and change to car bays was permanent. (See full submission documents for evidence that the removal of coach spaces from Seaway was permanent with permanent car parking spaces replacing them.)</p>

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2894	Main 7	Object	We would concur with the representations made by Stockvale in respect of this section and in particular the suggested amendment to the number of spaces available in the Seaway car park.
Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafront Traders Association	2929	Main 8	Object	We support the inclusion of Map 4, and the use of isochrones. However, we object to the list of car parks identified as key visitor car parks and their capacities for the reasons set out in our Objection to Main 7. This should be amended to reflect the numbers set out in Main 7.

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)		
473				Publicly available Parking	Number of Spaces*	Within a 'Key Visitor Car Park
				FAIRHEADS	211	Yes
				SEAWAY***	478 661	Yes
				ROYALS**	426	Yes
				SHOREFIELD	125	Yes
				YORK	93	Yes
				TYLERS	249	Yes
				ALEXANDER ST	74	Yes
				CLARENCE	126	Yes
				WESTERN ESPL CENTRAL	585	Yes
				WESTERN ESPL. EAST ON ST	128	Yes
				EASTERN ESPL. ON ST	67	Yes
				SOUTHEND CENTRAL STATION NCP**	138	No Yes
				BEACH RD**	40	No Yes
				MARINE PLAZA****	67	No Yes
				<u>PREMIER INN</u>	<u>68</u>	Yes
				<u>KURSAAL</u>	<u>104</u>	Yes
				YORK ROAD. ON ST	22	No
				CLIFFTOWN RD. ON ST	11	No
				BALTIC AV. ON ST	6	No
				CLARENCE RD. ON ST	16 17	No
				CLARENCE ST. ON ST	11 17	No
				WESTON RD. ON ST	19 26	No
				NELSON ST. ON ST	18 21	No
				CAPEL TERRACE. ON ST	6 9	No
				ALEXANDRA ST. ON ST	16 23	No
				CAMBRIDGE RD. ON ST	24 26	No
				ALEXANDRA RD. ON ST	39 40	No
				CASHIOBURY TERRACE. ON ST	14 13	No
				RUNWELL TERRACE. ON ST	6 9	No
PRITTLEWELL SQ. ON ST	43	No				
ROYAL TERRACE. ON ST	19	No				
CLIFTON TER/ CLIFFTOWN PDE. ON ST	45 53	No				
DEVEREUX RD. ON ST	19	No				

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)																																													
				<table border="1"> <tr><td>CLIFFTOWN PARADE</td><td>47</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>ALEXANDRA ST</td><td>15</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>CAMBRIDGE RD</td><td>8</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>WILSON RD</td><td>8</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>SCRATTON RD</td><td>5</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>HEYGATE AV.</td><td>6</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>HERBERT GROVE</td><td>4</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>HARTINGTON RD</td><td>6</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>ASH WALK</td><td>1</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>PLEASANT RD</td><td>7</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>HARTINGTON PLACE</td><td>3</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>VICTORIA RD</td><td>9</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>NORTHUMBERLAND AV</td><td>5</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>ARNOLD AV</td><td>8</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr><td>TOTAL</td><td>3,668</td><td>N/A</td></tr> </table> <p>* Base date May 2016 Base date June 2017 ** Private Car Park *** Although Seaway Car Park currently has 661 marked bays, the car park has capacity for 810 spaces **** Capacity for 200, but 67 spaces covered by lawful development certificate.</p>	CLIFFTOWN PARADE	47	No	ALEXANDRA ST	15	No	CAMBRIDGE RD	8	No	WILSON RD	8	No	SCRATTON RD	5	No	HEYGATE AV.	6	No	HERBERT GROVE	4	No	HARTINGTON RD	6	No	ASH WALK	1	No	PLEASANT RD	7	No	HARTINGTON PLACE	3	No	VICTORIA RD	9	No	NORTHUMBERLAND AV	5	No	ARNOLD AV	8	No	TOTAL	3,668	N/A
CLIFFTOWN PARADE	47	No																																															
ALEXANDRA ST	15	No																																															
CAMBRIDGE RD	8	No																																															
WILSON RD	8	No																																															
SCRATTON RD	5	No																																															
HEYGATE AV.	6	No																																															
HERBERT GROVE	4	No																																															
HARTINGTON RD	6	No																																															
ASH WALK	1	No																																															
PLEASANT RD	7	No																																															
HARTINGTON PLACE	3	No																																															
VICTORIA RD	9	No																																															
NORTHUMBERLAND AV	5	No																																															
ARNOLD AV	8	No																																															
TOTAL	3,668	N/A																																															
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2895	Main 8	Support	We support the inclusion of Map 4 provided that it reflects the comments made with respect to Main 7																																													
Cllr Brian Ayling	2910	Main 9	Comment	<i>It is hoped that plans can be developed to increase numbers of car parking spaces on the Seaway car park in excess of those required by the development consequently creating opportunities for development on other car parks where replacement car parking has not yet been identified.</i>																																													

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
<p>Ron Woodley Borges Estates Residents Association</p> <p>475</p>	2913	Main 9	Comment	<p>Policy DS5 discriminates between the public parking sites calling those car parks south of the railway line “key visitor spaces” and other car park spaces “public”. There is no clear explanation for this distinction indeed it is unclear whether we are talking about key visitors or key spaces. All car parks cater for visitors and there is no definition of what a key visitor is.</p> <p>As to the intention of ensuring no net loss of key visitor spaces consequent upon any development proposals coming forward, this strait-jacketed policy is a recipe for preventing or inhibiting potential growth/redevelopment. Moreover the inherent inflexibility would seem to preclude the potential for other car parks to be key. Say the park and ride experiment had been successful, would that car park not qualify for key status? Other opportunities might be also be available and succeed making nonsense of designating and distinguishing between car parks in policy terms.</p> <p>It is difficult to escape the conclusion that the sea front leisure and tourist industry is directing car park policy to the detriment of the town centre as a whole. There are good reasons to be supportive of that industry as an essential part of Southend’s economy and employment but the fact that it is a low skill, low pay, seasonal business should not be lost sight of.</p>
<p>Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafrost Traders Association</p>	2930	Main 9	Object	<p>Stockvale considers that this policy is now closer to being sound and acceptable. However, we do not consider that it makes it clear that the reference to analysis of the impact of additional parking demand on the key visitor car parks should be an analysis that is based on <u>peak days for the seafrost area</u>. As set out at length in the Examination, these are the days that matter for the tourism economy. As currently drafted it would not prevent a transport assessment from only assessing standard network peaks (weekday AM and PM peak) and not the resort peak. With a few minor modifications this can be resolved.</p> <p>We suggest the policy is reworded as follows: “Require any development proposals that come forward on key visitor car parking areas in the south of the Southend Central Area (as identified in Table 5 and Map 4) to ensure that there is no loss of key visitor car parking; any planning application in these areas would need to be accompanied by a detailed transport assessment that would include an analysis of the impact of the additional parking demand generated by the proposed development on the identified key visitor car parks <u>on peak days for the seafrost area</u>, having regard to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Adopted parking standards; (ii) Consideration of the extent to which linked/combined trips and opportunities for further mode shift through the travel plan process will reduce the need for additional publicly available car parking spaces; (iii) Availability of parking to the south of the Central Area within the area shown in Map 4; and (iv) The need for any replacement parking to be provided within the area shown in Map 4, where it should be

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
476				<p>secured through a planning condition or obligation as part of the overall development scheme or through another means acceptable to the Council. <u>The replacement spaces must be brought into use prior to commencement of development of the key car park.</u></p> <p>There also needs to be a paragraph that deals with the issue of temporary loss of spaces for development, noting the particular concern that emerged at the Examinations regarding developments that commence but do not complete, due to factors such as viability or developer going out of business. Given the importance of these spaces to the local economy, there needs to be a provision that ensures that protects as much as possible against this, as we suggested in the SOCG. This paragraph could be added to Policy DS5 2b: <u>“Where a development will result in a temporary net loss in publicly available car parking spaces on any of the key visitor car parks identified in Table 5, the developer will need to either provide temporary replacement provision for the duration of the construction project, or secure a bond in favour of the Council to ensure that in the event that the development is not completed the car parking can be reinstated.”</u></p> <p>There should also be a clause that recognises the potential for new car parks to be developed, where such an opportunity may arise (for example, the gasworks site which has recently been reported in the press). This should ensure that at least some of these spaces are protected in the Plan in future to support growth in the tourism economy:</p> <p><u>“Where an opportunity arises for the Council to develop a new car park in the area shown in Figure Map 4, the Council should identify a proportion of spaces (no less than 25%) that will be protected to allow for the predicted growth in visitor numbers to the seafront area.”</u></p>
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2896	Main 9	Comment	<p>We support the principle behind this policy but have concerns about when any analysis of the impact of additional parking demand on the key visitor car parks would take place. This could for example be undertaken in an off peak time and therefore not consider the impact of peak demand at other times of the year. Any such analysis must reflect demand throughout the year.</p> <p>We also have concerns about the potential loss of parking during any development period and what alternatives might be provided.</p>
Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafrost Traders Association	2931	Main 10	Support	<p>This Modification is supported as it clarifies that any replacement parking should be provided in the south of the Central Area, not the town centre as a whole because these car parking spaces play an important role in supporting the tourism economy.</p>
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2897	Main 10	Support	<p>We support this amendment</p>

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafront Traders Association	2932	Main 11	Support	This Modification is supported and the consideration of parking is welcomed.
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2898	Main 11	Support	We support this amendment
Katie Parsons Historic England	2917	Main 13	Comment	We note the SA supporting addendum identifies proposed modification Main 13 would provide strengthened protection to visual amenity and setting of heritage assets within policy CS1. The SA supporting addendum outlines no other significantly different effects as a result of the proposed modifications.
Mrs Sylvia Myers 477	2911	Main 19	Comment	<p>With regard to main modification 19 (PA8.4.ii(Opportunity Site PA8.2)) the Schedule of Modifications states that the following new second sentence will be added: ‘The tenure split and affordability of the proposed new accommodation will not preclude existing residents displaced by the redevelopment from being permanent occupiers in the new scheme’.</p> <p>I would be grateful if you could confirm that the sheltered housing accommodation that will replace Catherine Lodge in Baxter Avenue will house at least the same number of older residents that are currently housed in Catherine Lodge and that residents of Catherine Lodge will be offered flats in the new sheltered housing unit at least equal to the size of their existing flats and the same rental. Also please confirm that the security of tenure remains the same for older residents housed in Catherine Lodge that they currently enjoy.</p>
Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafront Traders Association	2933	Main 21	Comment	<p>We suggest the following amendments to ensure that the monitoring criteria reflects the correct number of spaces: “Providing the level of publicly available car parking provision to support the vitality and viability of the Central Area:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Keep car parking capacity, demand and traffic management provisions under review to ensure that this capacity remains at a level to support the vitality and viability of Southend Central Area. - Monitor the success in achieving no net loss of key visitor car parking (Table 5, 2,562 <u>3,162</u> spaces) to the south of the Central Area (Map 4). - Monitor any net change in overall paid for public parking within Central Area South (3,142 <u>3,668</u> spaces) as outlined in Appendix 9. <p>As Core Strategy policy CP3. As Development Management policy DM15.”</p>

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafont Traders Association	2934	Main 22	Object	We support the addition of a new Appendix, as proposed in this Modification. However, the content of the Appendix needs to be amended to reflect the correct capacities, as it contains a number of errors. It will also need to be amended to reflect our proposed changes in Main 7. We have also added in a number of streets that have been excluded from the Table, as set out in our response to the Statement of Common Ground. Appendix 9 – Publically available Parking to the South of the Central Area (area defined by Figure X)*
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2899	Main 22	Comment	We support the addition of a new Appendix but believe that it needs to be amended to reflect the changes suggested by Stockvale in Main 7.
Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafont Traders Association	2935	Minor 2	Support	We support this Minor Modification as it recognises that the resort's success as a day visitor destination should be built on, not replaced.
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2900	Minor 2	Support	We support this and the recognition it contains of Southend's importance as a destination for day visitors
Katie Parsons Historic England	2915	Minor 4	Comment	Minor 4: we would recommend the term " <i>historic environment</i> " is used rather than " <i>heritage assets</i> " in the modification " <i>whilst protecting and enhancing its heritage assets</i> ". As this is a more all-encompassing term which demonstrates consideration of non-designated heritage assets and intangible cultural heritage.
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2901	Minor 4	Support	We support this amendment and the recognition of the potential importance of Southend's heritage
Alison Osbourne Indigo Planning on behalf of Valad	2921	Minor 5	Comment	This paragraph would benefit from strengthening as follows: "There is consequently a need to upgrade, enhance and broaden its offer and function to possible further include other complimentary uses. The effective promotion and marketing of the town centre to potential new investors will be crucial to this process, <u>AS WILL THE EFFECTIVE APPLICATION OF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 6 AND POLICY DS1.1 IN THE CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS FOR RETAIL DEVELOPMENT</u> ".
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2902	Minor 5	Support	We support this amendment and welcome its commitment to promoting the town centre's potential for future investment

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
Alison Osbourne Indigo Planning on behalf of Valad	2922	Minor 9	Comment	This paragraph would benefit from strengthening as follows: “New retail development should be well integrated and closely linked with the Town Centre Primary Shopping Area, as defined on the Policies Map, in terms of proximity, continuity of function and ease of access. The council will promote the town centre in seeking to upgrade and diversify its offer, <u>AND PROTECT IT AGAINST IMPACTS FROM NON-TOWN CENTRE RETAIL PROPOSALS</u> ”.
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2903	Minor 9	Support	We support this amendment.
Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafrost Traders Association	2936	Minor 12	Support	We support this Minor Modification as it recognises the potential for growth in tourism.
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2904	Minor 12	Support	We support the recognition of these sectors as being important to Southend's future growth along with the seafrost leisure sector.
Andy Atkinson Milton Conservation Society	2888	Minor 17	Comment	We are very pleased to see the expansion of the text with further details and relevance and this is in line with our earlier representations. We note in particular the change to exclude 'celebrate' heritage and include 'promote' heritage. We believe that this is more than a minor textual change for easy reading and replaces a nebulous term with a very distinct term that invites further action by the Council. This is very good and importantly connotes a sense that heritage has a valuable role to play in the future of the town - exactly how it should be.
Andy Atkinson Milton Conservation Society	2890	Minor 17	Comment	Heritage has to play a fundamental role in future town planning and this has not been the case in the past where it is viewed as a self contained aspect (often simply a quaint aspect) that merely requires protection. Use of 'promote' helps to overcome this although we would like to see terms like 'aggregate' and 'confer' also apply to heritage in the context of new development.
Andy Atkinson Milton Conservation Society	2889	Minor 18	Comment	As with page 28, para 84, the addition text is very welcome and adds meaning and relevance beyond the simple listing of the earlier draft. This helps to demonstrate the importance and values of conservation areas.
Katie Parsons Historic England	2916	Minor 21	Comment	Minor 21: this modification would provide policy support for an additional landmark building we would recommend that a bullet point d) is added to paragraph two of Policy DS3 stating: <u>“d. the proposals do not harm the setting of nearby heritage assets.”</u>

Respondent	Rep No:	Modification Ref	Support/ Object/ Comment	Representation (Summary of Original Submission)
Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafont Traders Association	2939	Minor 30 Map 5	Object	We object to the exclusion of a number of car parks that should be defined as Key Visitor Car Parks (see our objections to Main 7).
Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafont Traders Association	2937	Minor 48	Support	We support this Minor Modification as it recognises the importance of day visits to the economy and also recognises the need to enhance the resort function.
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2905	Minor 48	Support	We support this modification and welcome the need to enhance the resort function of Southend
Ron Woodley Burgess Estates Residents Association	2912	Minor 49	Object	Object to the deletion of the observations about the inward looking and isolated nature of Adventure Island. The wooden palisade of the perimeter to the west of the pier reinforces the fortress like nature of the area. No doubt security requirements are factor here but the observations are relevant and justified. It is very surprising that those initial views have been totally expunged.
Nick Laister RPS Planning on behalf of The Stockvale Group and Seafont Traders Association	2938	Minor 49	Support	We support this deletion as it recognises the work that Stockvale has carried out to create stronger links between the park and Esplanade/Marine Parade and create a more active frontage.
David Burch Essex Chambers of Commerce	2906	Minor 49	Support	We support this modification and welcome the recognition of the importance of Adventure Island as a major tourist asset

481

Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP)

Equality Analysis

2017

Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP): Equality Analysis

What is an Equality Analysis (EA)?

- An EA provides an assessment of the impact of decisions relating to a policy, service function or restructure on particular customers, residents and staff.

Why do I need to do an EA?

- It helps to improve the quality of decision making by enabling equality considerations to be taken into account.
- It shows that 'due regard' is being given to the Public Sector Equality duty in decision making – a requirement of the Equality Act 2010.
- It reduces the potential of decisions being challenged, leading to delayed implementation and risk of costly processes like Judicial Review.

Background Information

1. **Name of policy, service function or restructure requiring an Equality Analysis:**

Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP)

2. **Department:**

Place

3. **Service Area:**

Transport and Planning

4. **Date Equality Analysis undertaken:**

2017

5. **Names and roles of staff carrying out the Equality Analysis:**

Name	Role	Service Area
Mark Sheppard	Team Leader	Planning & Building Control
Michael Sargood	Senior Policy Planner	Policy, Engagement and Communication
Ashley Dalton	Senior Media Relations Advisor Project Manager	Major Projects & Strategic Transport Policy
Krithika Ramesh	Project Officer	Major Projects & Strategic Transport Policy

6. What are the aims or purpose of the policy, service function or restructure that is subject to the EA?

The Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP), when adopted, will form part of the Southend-on-Sea (hereafter referred to as 'Southend') Local Planning Framework.

Building on more recent resurgence and growth, the SCAAP is considered to be an important catalyst and driver for investment and for the delivery of the remaining proportion of regeneration and growth in the Southend Central Area to meet or exceed Core Strategy targets up to 2021.

The vision for Southend Central Area, which includes the Town Centre and Central Seafront Area, is for it to be a City by the Sea. As a prosperous and thriving regional centre and resort with a rich heritage, it will be an area that is vibrant, safe and hospitable, rich in commerce, learning and culture and an attractive, diverse place where people want to live, work and visit for both day trips and overnight stays.

The aim is to transform the image of Southend through sustainable economic growth, development and social provision, and for it to be independently recognised as a popular location for businesses, residents, students and visitors.

The purpose of this Plan is to give more detailed consideration to how and where regeneration and growth can sustainably be accommodated in the Southend Central Area, including the Town Centre, Central Seafront Area and gateway neighbourhoods.

It contains proposals for Policy Areas and Opportunity Sites aimed at strengthening and transforming Southend Town Centre's sub-regional role as a successful retail and commercial destination, cultural hub and educational centre of excellence, leisure and tourist attraction, and a place to live.

The intention is also to seek to safeguard, conserve and enhance the significant biodiversity, green space and other environmental resources in the area and on the foreshore, as well as to bring about public realm and access improvements.

7. What are the main activities relating to the policy, service function or restructure?

To improve and transform the economic vitality, viability and diversity of Southend Central Area by encouraging the establishment of a wider range of homes, businesses and shops whilst providing new opportunities for learning, recreation and leisure.

To promote design excellence and good-quality development proposals and public realm improvements to reinforce a distinctive sense of place, complement new and existing development, and contribute towards the Council's aspirations to establish Southend as a Low Carbon City.

To improve accessibility to the area, ensuring streets, public and green spaces are connected, well-designed and safe, utilising a coordinated palette of materials and furniture that enhance the quality of the streetscape and improve opportunities for walking and cycling, and access to more sustainable modes of transport, such as rail and bus.

To promote a positive approach to public car parking provision that provides public car parking levels that support the vitality of the town centre and access to the seafront by encouraging improvements to the quality of access to parking so that it is convenient, well-signposted, safe and secure.

To appropriately manage and mitigate flood risk and to encourage the provision of Sustainable Drainage Systems and urban greening measures in order to reduce surface water run-off.

To enhance the quality of, and access to, Southend Central Area's green and open spaces, and to improve connectivity between the Town Centre and Central Seafront Area in order to relieve pressure on the Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), Ramsar site, Special Protection Areas (SPA) and other environmental designations, to protect and enhance local biodiversity and nature conservation, and to encourage opportunity for linked trips.

To celebrate and have full regard of Southend's unique heritage assets, such as the Grade II listed Pier, to ensure these assets are appropriately conserved and enhanced and continue to form an integral part of how Southend Central Area is experienced by those who live, work and visit it.

To increase the number and diversity of people living within Southend Central Area and its Gateway Neighbourhoods by building more homes and ensure that living in the area becomes appealing to more families with children, supported by social and community infrastructure that contribute to reducing inequalities in health and wellbeing and support all ages to lead independent lives and live healthy lifestyles.

To encourage the establishment and expansion of businesses in Southend Central Area by identifying, promoting or actively bringing forward suitable sites for development to meet modern user and investor requirements.

To encourage new development, including visitor accommodation, that enhances Southend's leisure and tourism, having particular regard for the assets offered by the Central Seafront Area, in order to attract greater visitor numbers, promote more overnight stays and support growth, complemented by a thriving learning quarter that provides state of the art facilities and well-designed student accommodation.

8. Evidence Base

The SCAAP has been prepared in accordance with the Southend Local Development Scheme (LDS), is consistent with the overriding approach as set out by the Core Strategy (2007), and has been prepared in accordance with the Council's Statement of Community Involvement (SCI). It has also been informed by an extensive and robust evidence base.

Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)

The Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) sets out how the community and other stakeholders will be consulted on planning policy documents and planning applications. It exceeds the minimum legal requirements for consultation set out in the Planning Acts and regulations. Southend Borough Council has applied some general principles to its planning consultations. These being that (i) involvement will be open to all regardless of gender, faith, race, disability, sexuality, age and social deprivation and (ii) we will seek views of interested parties as early as possible. It states that an extensive database has been built up of individuals and organisations wishing to be involved in Southend Borough Council planning consultations. Any individual or organisation wishing to be included may be added to the database at any time. We will contact appropriate organisations and individuals directly by post or electronic means. http://www.southend.gov.uk/downloads/file/1533/statement_of_community_involvement_2013pdf

When we consult:

- If appropriate and helpful, we may publish a brief consultation statement outlining our intentions before we commence consultation.
- We will contact appropriate organisations and individuals directly by post or electronic means.
- We will include with this initial notification either an internet link to the consultation documents on the SBC website or a CD containing relevant material.
- We will leave consultation documents on display at locations open to the public such as council offices and libraries.

- We may publicise consultations by methods such as leaflets, newsletters, press release, public notice, social media, existing forums, community events, public exhibitions, workshops and joining with other consultations where feasible and appropriate.
- All consultation documents will be published on our website, and this will include all supporting documents. We will provide a hard copy of a document as soon as reasonably practicable after it has been requested. Documents will be sold at a price reflecting publication costs. We will make available comments received or a summary as soon as it is feasible after the close of the consultation.
- We will explain how consultation comments have been taken into account when decisions are taken. Arrangements will be made, on request to make all documents available in alternative formats, including Braille, should this be required. All documents will be made available in other languages on request.

Sustainability Appraisal (SA)

The SCAAP has been fully informed by a Sustainability Appraisal (including Strategic Environmental Assessment), The Sustainability Appraisal is published alongside the SCAAP at each stage for public comment. A Sustainability Appraisal (SA) is an assessment of the potential significant social, environmental and economic impacts of development and forms an integral part of the plan making process. It ensures that all policies and proposals are prepared with a view to contributing to the achievement of sustainable development. The SA forms an iterative process with all stages of the SCAAP being assessed. These appraisals have been used to assess alternative policy options, assist decision-making and identification of the most sustainable policies to take forward. The latest assessment of the sustainability and the potential significant effects of this plan can be found in the SA Report which is available on the Council's website at www.southend.gov.uk/scaap

Consultation

This Revised Proposed Submission builds on the Preferred Approach version of the SCAAP (2015) and the first Proposed Submission version of the SCAAP (referred to hereafter as the Superseded Proposed Submission version), published in September 2011, and the Issues and Options version, published in June 2010. It has also been informed by representations made to the Issues and Options versions of the Seafront Area Action Plan and Town Centre Action Plan, which preceded the SCAAP, consulted on in 2007, and the Central Area Masterplan (CAM), adopted by the Council in 2008 as corporate policy.

Main consultation stages of the SCAAP:

- Issues and Options version (June 2010)

- (Superseded) Proposed Submission version (September 2011)
- Preferred Approach version (November 2015)
- Revised Proposed Submission (December 2016)

The purpose of the Issues and Options stage (Consultation – 21st June 2010 to 9th August 2010) was to explore the spatial options for Southend Central Area and how detailed policies and proposals could guide regeneration in a sustainable manner. The Council wanted to gather the public and stakeholder’s views about the general direction of proposed policy to meet Southend’s specific issues.

The Borough Council put forward a suggested approach where development areas were referred to as ‘Quarters’, ‘Gateway Neighbourhoods’, and ‘Proposal Sites’ (referred to within the Revised Proposed Submission version of the SCAAP as ‘Policy Areas’ and ‘Opportunity Sites’), as part of the consultation alongside alternative options. The process has provided local people with the opportunity to shape the look and feel of Southend Central Area and its communities, including consideration of environmental and social interests. The responses received at this stage informed the production of the SCAAP policies.

Consultation on the Superseded Proposed Submission version took place between 5th September 2011 and 17th October 2011. The purpose of this consultation was to allow representations to be made in relation to soundness and legal compliance.

This Preferred Approach version of the SCAAP (2015) took account of:

- Issues raised during the publication of the (Superseded) Proposed Submission version of the SCAAP in 2011, which itself built upon the Issues and Options version of the SCAAP;
- Changes in national policy and guidance, and removal of regional policy;
- Updates to the technical evidence base;
- Relevant progress on sites within the Plan area.

As well as the statutory public consultation described herein, Southend Borough Council also ran a number of public workshops with businesses and the community. These were held at the Park Inn which is located within the Southend central area. The workshops were well attended and provided interested parties with the opportunity to discuss issues with planning officers and feed in their comments. These comments have then been taken into account as the SCAAP has been progressed to the next stage (the Publication Version).

During all stages of public consultation all sections of the community within Southend were given equal opportunity to inform the draft Plan. Representations received in response to these consultations have been taken into account in this assessment. Comments were invited at Revised Proposed Submission stage (2016) on the soundness and legal compliance of the plan from 3rd November – 16th December 2016.

The Council collates a range of data to inform Equality Analyses; and on the Council's website there is a section that provides access to key information, data and intelligence about the residents of Southend and the communities they live in, including details of the 2011 Census such as Ward Profiles:- www.southend.gov.uk/info/200441/southend_insights. By understanding local needs in this way, the Council and our partners can ensure that planning policies are prepared that deliver sustainable communities for all.

9. Analysis

This section considers the potential impact (positive, negative or neutral) of proposals on key 'protected characteristics' (also known as 'Protected Groups') as outlined in the Equality Act 2010 and any mitigating actions to be taken. In addition, the Council has identified the need to assess the impact of policies or service functions on carers, looked after children (as part of the age characteristic) and socio economic impact on different groups such as employment classifications.

The policies have been tested against the following equality 'protected characteristics' as well as the additional two identified by Southend Borough Council:

- Age – refers to a person belonging to a particular age (e.g. 42 years old) or a range of ages (e.g. 21 – 24 year olds)
- Disability – a person has a disability if he/she has a physical or mental impairment which has a substantial or long-term effect on that person's ability to carry out normal day-to-day activities
- Gender – a man or a woman
- Gender Reassignment – the process of transitioning from one gender to another
- Marriage and Civil Partnership – a marriage is no longer restricted to the union of a man and a woman but now includes same-sex couples. Same-sex couples can have their relationship legally recognised as a 'civil partnership'; they must not be treated less favourably than married couples.
- Pregnancy and Maternity – pregnancy refers to the condition of being pregnant or expecting a baby whilst maternity refers to the period after birth and is linked to maternity leave in the employment context. In the non-work context, protection against maternity discrimination is for 26 weeks after giving birth.
- Race – refers to a group of people defined by their race, colour and nationality (including citizenship) ethnic and national origins.

- Religion and Belief – religion has the meaning usually given to it but belief includes religious and philosophical beliefs including lack of belief (e.g. Atheism). A belief should affect your life choices or the way you live for it to be included in the definition.
- Sexual Orientation – whether a person’s sexual attraction is towards their own sex, the opposite sex or both sexes.
- Carers - a carer is anyone who cares, unpaid, for a friend or family member who due to illness, disability, a mental health problem or an addiction cannot cope without their support.
- Socio-economic status - an individual’s socio-economic status as a person’s social and economic position in relation to others, based on income, education and occupation.

Protected Group	Positive	Negative	Neutral	Comments	Specific mitigating actions to be taken
Age (including looked after children)	Yes	No	No	<p>The policies also seeks to provide land for employment, education, healthcare, community facilities, public space, transport, leisure and recreation, among other things, which is intended to have a positive effect on people living in the SCAAP area as well as those in the wider Borough. It is considered that these policies, in combination with other policies in the suite of Local Plan documents, will have a positive effect on individuals of all age groups.</p> <p>A major element of the SCAAP is to make land available for new mixed use sustainable development in the town centre, central seafront and gateway neighbourhoods. The delivery of new residential development will help to meet housing targets in the Southend Core Strategy and assist with Government objectives to increase the supply of housing.</p> <p>There is a national issue with housing affordability, which is particularly an issue for first time buyers, under the age of 35. The SCAAP will not be able to solve the issue but it may be seen as a positive step towards contributing towards the provision of new dwellings to meet this need.</p> <p>There is expected to be an increasing demand for housing with a care or support element to it. It is not for the SCAAP to determine this type of development but the policies do not prevent a scheme coming forward if it meets the requirements of wider policies at the Council. There is also provision for new student housing as part of the educational development.</p>	<p>None at this time as there are no specific impacts have been identified that would negatively affect people differently according to their age.</p> <p>Moreover the policies in the SCAAP seek to promote good design, a mix of housing including affordable housing, employment land for retail and office development among other things, an improved public realm, health and education facilities, community facilities and an improved transport infrastructure.</p>

			<p>The SCAAP also aims to improve public safety through promoting good urban design and active frontages to create a vibrant public realm which benefits from natural surveillance. Public realm improvements will also ease pedestrian movement around the central area and seafront.</p> <p>New attractive and high quality public realm and public spaces, which are accessible to all, will increase the enjoyment of the Southend Central Area for users. Well-designed places with natural surveillance in the day and good lighting in the evenings will reduce the fear of crime for the elderly. Specific improvements to identified pieces of green infrastructure are likely to be of benefit to the young in particular through the provision of new play areas as well as spaces that may be used by older children.</p> <p>Improvements to existing pedestrian links and creating new ones will improve the mobility of the elderly and young around the Central Area. An increase in cycle paths and cycle networks within the central area linking with other parts of the Borough will improve accessibility and safe movement for those who may not own a car or want to use their car and promote sustainable transport.</p> <p>The removal of subways and underpasses as part of improved pedestrian links will reduce crime levels and the fear of crime. Improved public transport links will improve mobility for the young and the elderly who may be more reliant on public transport owing to a lower incidence of car ownership.</p> <p>The employment opportunities associated with retail, office and commercial development will provide jobs and training for young people in the Central Area and further afield. Concentration of retailing and other uses within a small area reduces the need to</p>	
--	--	--	---	--

				<p>travel long distances for convenience and comparison retail shopping.</p> <p>Bringing retail units back into use and promoting the town centre as a leisure and tourism destination in the daytime and evening will reduce crime and the fear of crime.</p>	
Disability	Yes	No	No	<p>Policy will improve accessibility and legibility for all to development and promote inclusive urban design options in relation to the layout and function of development and the public realm. The need of all user groups will be taken into account in the design and implementation stages of development proposals and schemes.</p> <p>New attractive and high quality public realm and public spaces which are accessible to all will increase the enjoyment of the Central Area for users.</p> <p>Adhering to the results of Flood Risk Assessment will ensure that development will either be not at risk of flooding, or where the risk exists, there will be suitable mitigation measures in place to ensure that vulnerable groups will not be put at risk.</p> <p>Improvements to existing pedestrian links and creating links will improve the mobility of disabled people around the Southend Central Area.</p> <p>New, modern, well designed transport facilities and infrastructure will be developed to improve usability for the disabled.</p> <p>Concentration of retailing and other uses within a small area reduces the need to travel further than should be necessary for convenience.</p>	<p>It is considered that the SCAAP will have a positive impact on the quality of life of people with physical disability or with visual impairment. The SCAAP aims to deliver a series of improvements to the public realm that make provision for safe pedestrian movement and crossings including provision for people with restricted mobility, and improvements to public transport that will improve the overall accessibility to various services and facilities. This infrastructure will have an overall positive impact on people with physical disability or visual impairment.</p>

				New housing should be built to the standards set out in the Development Management Document which takes into account the new building standards and access for all.	
Gender Reassignment	Yes	No	No	<p>Reduce the opportunity for sexual harassment and attacks on females by increasing natural surveillance of the street and public spaces.</p> <p>New attractive and high quality public realm and public spaces which are accessible to all will increase the enjoyment of the Central Area for users. This will increased the health and wellbeing of those who have undergone gender reassignment. Well-designed spaces with natural surveillance in the day and evening will reduce the fear of crime.</p> <p>The SCAAP should benefit all groups by contributing to the delivery of strategic and local infrastructure and helping to achieve more sustainable development.</p>	None at this time as no specific impacts have been identified in relation to those people who have undergone gender reassignment.
Marriage and Civil Partnerships	No	No	Yes	<p>Housing policy aims to benefit all in society regardless of marital status by provide high quality affordable homes located in desirable environments.</p> <p>The SCAAP should benefit all groups by contributing to the delivery of strategic and local infrastructure and helping to achieve more sustainable development.</p>	None at this time as no specific impacts have been identified in relation to those people who are married or those in a civil partnership.
Maternity/ Pregnancy	Yes	No	No	<p>Policy will improve accessibility to development and promote inclusive design in relation to the layout and function of development and the public realm.</p> <p>The SCAAP should benefit all groups by contributing to the delivery of strategic and local infrastructure and helping to achieve more sustainable development.</p>	None at this time as no specific impacts have been identified in relation to women who are pregnant or on maternity/paternity leave.
Race	Yes	No	No	Reduce the opportunity for racial harassment and violence by increasing natural surveillance of the street and public spaces.	The overall impact of the SCAAP will help to deliver the much needed

				<p>SCAAP policies will promote the creation of high quality public spaces and community facilities, which will have a positive impact for community interaction and cohesion.</p> <p>The improvement of public transport including, walking and cycling facilities in particular, may be of benefit to ethnic groups who may in some cases and circumstances rely on public transport more than some other members of the population, owing to a lower incidence of car ownership.</p> <p>The policies which promote employment land (retail, commercial office etc.) in the SCAAP will increase opportunities and access to jobs and training for all through job creation. Development of the leisure and tourism industries will also assist with this.</p> <p>The SCAAP, along with other Local Plan policy documents, will help improve access to affordable housing within the Southend Central Area. This could be through the provision of specific forms of housing.</p>	<p>regeneration, retail and employment opportunities along with improved infrastructure. It is considered that the SCAAP will have no adverse impacts on race. Indeed by providing opportunities for new community facilities the SCAAP will contribute to promoting good race relations and assist with eliminating unlawful discrimination.</p>
Religion and Belief	No	No	Yes	<p>Policy will promote the creation of quality public spaces, which will have a positive impact for community interaction and cohesion. New community and leisure facilities may also have a positive effect as well as new educational facilities.</p>	<p>None at this time as no specific impacts have been identified that would affect people differently as a result of their religion.</p>
Gender	Yes	No	No	<p>Reduce the opportunity for sexual harassment and attacks on females by increasing natural surveillance of the street and public spaces.</p> <p>Well-designed spaces with natural surveillance in the day and evening will reduce the fear of crime for users both male and female.</p> <p>Removal of subways and improvements to lighting as part of improved pedestrian links will reduce crime levels and the fear of crime.</p>	<p>None at this time as no specific impacts have been identified that would affect people differently as a result of their gender.</p>

				There are more employment and training opportunities for females in areas with high accessibility to public transport.	
Sexual Orientation	Yes	No	No	<p>Reduce the opportunity for sexual harassment and attacks on females by increasing natural surveillance of the street and public spaces.</p> <p>New attractive and high quality public realm and public spaces which are accessible to all will increase the enjoyment of the Central Area for all users. This will increase the health and wellbeing. Well-designed spaces with natural surveillance in the day and evening will reduce the fear of crime for all regardless of their sexual orientation.</p> <p>The removal of subways as part of improved pedestrian links will reduce crime levels and the fear of crime.</p>	None at this time as no specific impacts have been identified that would affect people differently as a result of their sexual orientation.
Carers	Yes	No	No	<p>The policies will provide carers with the opportunity to access well-designed, high quality housing and public realm which is well planned and well lit at night, well designed pedestrian routes for access to new areas of retail and leisure which should enhance their experience of the central area.</p> <p>New infrastructure, such as health centres, should also assist carers with their duties and allow those in their care to live more independent lives with added mobility around the central area.</p>	None at this time as there are no specific impacts have been identified that would affect carers.
Socio-economic				<p>The policies also seeks to provide land for employment, education, healthcare, community facilities, public space, transport, leisure and recreation, among other things, which is intended to have a positive effect on people living in the SCAAP area as well as those in the wider Borough.</p> <p>A major element of the SCAAP is to make land available for new mixed use sustainable development in the town centre, central seafront and gateway neighbourhoods. The delivery of new residential development will help to meet housing targets in the</p>	None at this time as no specific impacts have been identified that would affect an individual's socio-economic status in relation to others, based on income, education and occupation as well as other socio-economic matters.

			<p>Southend Core Strategy and assist with Government objectives to increase the supply of housing.</p> <p>The SCAAP also aims to improve public safety through promoting good urban design and active frontages to create a vibrant public realm which benefits from natural surveillance. Public realm improvements will also ease pedestrian movement around the central area and seafront.</p> <p>The employment opportunities associated with retail, office and commercial development will provide jobs and training for people in the Central Area and further afield. Concentration of retailing and other uses within a small area reduces the need to travel long distances for convenience and comparison retail shopping.</p> <p>SCAAP policies will promote the creation of high quality public spaces and community facilities, which will have a positive impact for community interaction and cohesion.</p> <p>The SCAAP, along with other Local Plan policy documents, will help improve access to affordable housing within the Southend Central Area. This could be through the provision of specific forms of housing.</p>	
--	--	--	--	--

Descriptions of the protected characteristics are available in the guidance or from: [EHRC - protected characteristics](#)

10. Community Impact

Is there equality between those who will and will not benefit from this policy/practice/function? Generally, yes.

The purpose of the SCAAP is to facilitate the regeneration and development of the Southend Central Area which includes the town centre, central seafront area and gateway neighbourhoods of Sutton and Victoria in a sustainable manner ensuring that community impacts are taken into account.

The Council recognises that there is a need to ensure that the methods used to consult and engage people in the preparation of the SCAAP are open accessible to all members of the community. To help address this issue the Council has a Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) which sets out the principles of how it will consult and the importance of reducing barriers to consultation. This may be supplemented by a communications or consultation strategy, where necessary. The Council recognises that there is a need to ensure that access and translation need to be considered as well as the broad appeal of consultation and make it attractive to a diverse range of people and groups. The Council used a variety of means to publicise and consult on the SCAAP. It also has a key list of stakeholders which will include groups that would be positioned under the umbrella term of 'protected characteristics'.

Consultation has been carried out on the SCAAP in accordance with statutory regulations and the Statement of Community Involvement. Details of which are contained within the Consultation Statement submitted with the SCAAP. The SCAAP has been prepared in consultation with a wide range of community organisations (as set out in the Consultation Statement of the SCAAP, 2017) as part of the stakeholder list. Consultation and engagement opportunities took place throughout the process, including workshops with businesses and the local community, and representations made were taken into account in the iterative stages of plan preparation.

Will the policy/practice/function bring groups/communities into increased contact with each other? Yes, it will allow the interaction of groups and individuals through the provision of a new improved public realm, in the tourism and leisure facilities, new educational establishments, community facilities, and new housing schemes that will include private sector as well as affordable housing.

11. Equality Analysis Action Plan

No specific impacts have been identified in the key areas above that require more detailed analysis or mitigating actions at this time, and no negative effects have been identified on the protected group as a result of the preparation and adoption of the SCAAP. Moreover, the implementation of the SCAAP and delivery of much needed regeneration and infrastructure provision will have generally positive impacts

on the protected groups, but the application of the policies in the SCAAP will be monitored as part of the Council's Annual Monitoring Report (AMR).

Planned action	Objective	Who	When	How will this be monitored (e.g. via team/service plan)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promoting economic growth and local employment opportunities creating a prosperous economy and improving employment opportunities for benefit of Borough 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To reduce unemployment and increase the range of opportunities for rewarding local employment To build a robust and diverse economy and sustain economic development 	Planning Policy Team	2016-2021	Annual Monitoring Report (AMR), Service Plan, Office for National Statistics release, planning policy review, updated evidence base (economic development needs assessment)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extending the range and quality of facilities and services creating a vibrant, thriving town centre 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To improve the health of the whole population and reduce health inequalities To improve the education and skills of the population To strengthen community identity, social responsibility and engagement To improve access for all to essential local services and facilities 	Planning Policy Team	2016-2021	Service Plan, AMR, planning policy review, updated evidence base (retail study)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving the range and quality of the shopping opportunity providing for the needs of all residents and creating a more competitive town centre 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To build a robust and diverse economy and sustain economic development To raise the profile of the Borough as an attractive location for a range of businesses To improve the social and environmental performance of businesses and local economy 	Planning Policy Team	2016-2021	Service Plan, AMR, planning policy review, updated evidence base (retail study)

500

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To reduce unemployment and increase the range of opportunities for rewarding local employment 			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increasing the residential capacity within the town centre whilst accommodating future growth of town centre functions ensuring housing meets local needs including ensuring a supply of affordable housing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To strengthen community identity, social responsibility and engagement To provide everybody with the opportunity to live in a decent home To reduce crime and antisocial activity To improve the health of the whole population and reduce health inequalities 	Planning Policy Team	2016-2021	Service Plan, AMR, planning policy review, updated evidence base (Strategic Housing Market Assessment, Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment, 5 year supply)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protection and enhancement of the historic environment – protecting the character and distinctiveness of the town centre 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To maintain and enhance the quality of landscapes and townscapes To conserve and enhance valued historic environments 	Planning Policy Team	2016-2021	Service Plan, AMR, planning policy review, updated evidence base (conservation area appraisals, review of local list and national listed buildings)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promoting high quality design and townscape improvements enhancing the quality and character of the town centre 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To reduce crime and antisocial activity To maintain and enhance the quality of landscapes and townscapes 	Planning Policy Team	2016-2021	Service Plan, AMR, planning policy review, updated evidence base (conservation area appraisals, review of local list and national listed buildings)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promoting sustainable development and minimising impacts on the environment ensuring Southend Central Area is an attractive place to live, work, visit and invest 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To improve access for all to essential local services and facilities To reduce crime and antisocial activity 	Planning Policy Team	2016-2021	Service Plan, AMR, planning policy review, updated evidence base (conservation area appraisals, review of local list and national listed buildings, Southend State of

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To maintain and enhance biodiversity including habitats, flora and fauna ▪ To maintain and enhance the quality of landscapes and townscapes ▪ To reduce the effect of traffic and travel on the environment To improve air quality and reduce noise and light pollution ▪ To maintain and enhance biodiversity including habitats, flora and fauna ▪ To maintain and enhance the quality of landscapes and townscapes ▪ To conserve and enhance valued historic environments ▪ To reduce contributions to climate change (and make appropriate adaptations) ▪ To improve the quality of the water environment, retain good drinking water quality in the long term and reduce flood risk ▪ To increase the efficient use of natural resources and make the most appropriate use of land ▪ To reduce the environmental impact of waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy 			<p>Nature Report, Southend Economic Development Needs Assessment, Retail Study, other Council Strategies and plans related to crime and environmental monitoring e.g. noise and water quality)</p>
--	---	--	--	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To build a robust and diverse economy and sustain economic development ▪ To enable the Borough and all areas to achieve their economic potential ▪ To increase the amount of both indigenous and inward investment ▪ To reduce unnecessary movement of labour and goods in support of improved economic performance ▪ To raise the profile of the Borough as an attractive location for a range of businesses 			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improving transport and accessibility and encouraging use of more sustainable means of transport – ensuring use of public transport is promoted and provision is accessible, safe and reliable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To improve access for all to essential local services and facilities ▪ To reduce the effect of traffic and travel on the environment ▪ To improve air quality and reduce noise and light pollution ▪ To reduce contributions to climate change (and make appropriate adaptations) ▪ To reduce unnecessary movement of labour and goods in support of improved economic performance 	Planning Policy Team	2016-2021	Service Plan, AMR, planning policy review, updated evidence base (Car Parking Study, Local Transport Plan and associated documents, air quality monitoring by Council, Gross Value Added of Southend per head of population)

The SCAAP will include a number of key policy targets to monitor throughout the plan period. The SCAAP will also be subject to examination in public by an independent planning inspector to test the ‘soundness’ of the plan to ensure that it is delivering sustainable development. It will only be found sound if it delivers social, economic and environmental benefits to the local and wider population, is in the public interest, and has taken into account the representations made by the local community, businesses and interest groups as well as being informed by a robust evidence base.

12. Conclusion

This EIA has undertaken a proportionate, timely approach which has iteratively taken into account quality assessment of the policy making process and has ensured that “due regard” has been had to the policy making. A systematic approach will ensure that there is no discrimination in the policy making. The planning department will ensure that continual monitoring and iterative policy checking continues to ensure policy responds to the spirit of EIA requirements. The Revised Proposed Submission version of the SCAAP does not fundamentally alter the policy approach as set out in the Preferred Approach version of the SCAAP, and has been subject to further, iterative, Sustainability Appraisal, which concluded that the SCAAP has the potential to deliver sustainability benefits, including from supporting additional housing in the Central Area and identifying opportunities for new community infrastructure.

Signed:



Director of Planning & Transport



Southend on Sea Central Area Action Plan Proposed Approach

Sustainability Appraisal Non Technical Summary

On behalf of **Southend on Sea Borough Council**



Project Ref: 28511/3002 | Rev: A | Date: September 2016



Contents

1	Introduction	1
1.1	Background	1
1.2	The Southend Central Area Action Plan	1
1.3	The Sustainability Appraisal Process	2
2	Baseline and Context.....	3
2.1	Introduction	3
2.2	Summary of sustainability issues	3
2.3	Sustainability Framework	5
3	SA of the Plan to Date.....	7
3.1	Introduction	7
3.2	Sustainability Appraisal of Options and Alternatives	7
4	The SA of the Revised Submission Version SCAAP.....	9
4.1	Introduction	9
4.2	SA of the Revised Submission SCAAP 2016.....	9
5	Future stages of Sustainability Appraisal	14
5.1	Next stages of the SA.....	14
5.2	Monitoring.....	14

Tables

Table 1: Sustainability Framework	6
---	---

1 Introduction

1.1 Background

- 1.1.1 This report is the non-technical summary of the combined sustainability appraisal (SA) and strategic environmental assessment, of the Revised Proposed Submission version of the Southend Central Area, Area Action Plan (SCAAP). The report and non-technical summary have been prepared by Peter Brett Associates, on behalf of Southend on Sea Borough Council.
- 1.1.2 This non-technical summary intended to provide an overview of the findings of the appraisal, with more detail of the process and outputs included in main report.

1.2 The Southend Central Area Action Plan

- 1.2.1 The purpose of the SCAAP is to set out a detailed and comprehensive planning policy framework for Southend's Central Area to guide the delivery of development to 2021. The SCAAP sits in the context of the other planning documents that make up the Local Development Framework (LDF) for the Borough, with each of these documents undergoing their own SA process, where necessary.
- 1.2.2 Any development in the SCAAP area will need to comply with the policy of these other LDF documents, in addition to the policies and proposals of the SCAAP. The most relevant other documents of the LDF are:
- The **Core Strategy**: this sets the strategy for how development should occur in the Borough, including the role of Southend's Town Centre and Seafront;
 - The **Development Management Development Plan Document (DMD)**: sets out the detailed policies that will be used to help determine planning application throughout the Borough including in the Central Area.
- 1.2.3 In undertaking the SA it is essential that it remains focused on those issues that the SCAAP could influence and therefore it needs to be in the context of these other plans. The SA also needs to recognise that some strategic matters, such as the growth role of the Central Area, is already set through policy and has already been subject to SA and therefore not reconsidered here.
- 1.2.4 The delivery of development will also be guided by Supplementary Planning Documents (SPD) adopted by Council to support the LDF. These include the 'Design and Townscape SPD' and 'Streetscape Manual'.
- 1.2.5 The SCAAP, with its current boundary, has been through several preparation stages to reach the current 'Revised Proposed Submission' version. These stages have entailed:
- SCAAP Issues and Options (March 2010): this was the first version of the AAP that covered Southend Central including parts of the seafront (prior to this stage separate town centre and seafront AAPs were proposed and SA begun separately on both).
 - SCAAP Proposed Submission (September 2011): this took forward the discussion of Issues and Options in the earlier version to present a complete set of policies to for the Central area; and

- SCAAP Preferred Approach (December 2015): this set out the preferred strategy and policies for the SCAAP for consultation;
- SCAAP Revised Proposed Submission: this is the current version of the SCAAP and provide an update from the December 2015 version to take into account consultation responses. The version now only includes sites for allocation that have been promoted through the plan making process and therefore reasonable evidence that they could be delivered by 2021, the end of the plan period .

1.2.6 The SA of the SCAAP has been an ongoing process through each consultation stage of the SCAAP, with an SA Report prepared at every stage. SA Reports on earlier stages are available on the Council's LDF website.

1.3 The Sustainability Appraisal Process

1.3.1 The purpose of the SA is to identify likely effects of any plan on achieving sustainable development, including environmental effects. The SA also makes recommendations on how the policies of the SCAAP could be used to help mitigate potential adverse effects of development, as well as identifying ways that beneficial effects could be delivered.

1.3.2 As well as helping make a better plan there is a legislative requirement for SA. The statutory requirement for SA is from the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 as well as required through the government National Planning Policy document, 2012. There is also the parallel requirement from European law to complete a 'Strategic Environmental Assessment' (SEA) and in keeping with national planning guidance, these two processes are carried out together in a combined assessment, commonly referred to as simply SA.

1.3.3 The SA should consider the following questions:

- What are the likely significant effects of the SCAAP?
- Are there ways of reducing or mitigating adverse effects?
- Can any beneficial effects be further enhanced by positive planning?

2 Baseline and Context

2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 In completing the SA it is necessary get an understanding of the current character of the plan area to be able to assess the impact that the SCAAP might have. To achieve this baseline information is collected as well as a review of other plans and strategies covering the area, more information on the baseline data is part of the main SA Report.

2.2 Summary of sustainability issues

2.2.1 From the baseline information and review of plans and strategies key issues have been identified that the SCAAP may have a role in helping to address and that the SA will need to take into account in defining sustainable development for the Central Area. These are:

The environment

- development should help in the continued enhancement of the built environment of Southend's Central Area, with new buildings of high quality and developed to sound urban design principles and reduce inequalities in the quality of the built environment;
- there is a lack of public open greenspace in the town centre, wherever possible opportunities need to be taken to improve urban greening and introduce new public open space;
- the area is under quite high risk of flooding, although direct tidal inundation is largely mitigated for through sea flood defences. There is the potential for surface water flooding in time of high rainfall in the Central Area, and effects of climate change will increase this and therefore new development will need to take this into account, including through the provision of sustainable drainage;
- the foreshore at the seafront is internationally designated for its nature conservation value and must be protected for direct and indirect disturbance that would threaten its integrity. However, nature conservation and biodiversity assets within the Central Area itself is limited, and every attempt should be made to conserve and enhance existing assets, and create new ones, as well as the protection and enhancement of wildlife corridors;
- there are increasing traffic levels in the Borough and Central Area, with consequences for air quality, and new development must help to limit any increase in this, by endeavouring to suggest a change to travel patterns (number, length and mode), through the spatial strategy. The number of people who walk to work or use public transport is higher than the national average, although over a fifth drive (Census 2011);
- the Central Area is well connected in terms of public transport with three railway stations within the area and the bus station. However, there is a need to improve the pedestrian and cycling environment, especially where dual carriageways and the railway lines bisect the area; and
- the quality of the built environment is important, not only with the effect of new building in 'mending the fabric', but also in affecting existing areas of identifiable character. Parts of central Southend are characterised by a current low quality in the built environment, although the underlying quality of the natural and built environment is high in many areas with many listed and landmark buildings and several Conservation Areas.

Communities

- the Central Area has a role to play in creating a high quality residential environment that encourages people to take healthy lifestyle choices, such as more Active Travel. To achieve this there is a need to improve the public realm to encourage more people to walk and make cycling safer. This includes reducing severance caused by main roads running through the area and links over the railway;
- approximately 22,000 people live in the Central Area, 13% of the Borough's population; there is an identified need for affordable housing in the Borough and in Central Southend. Most of the housing in the Central Area is flats or maisonettes and one-bedroom properties are more prevalent. There may therefore be a need for larger units including family homes. There is a demand for affordable housing, including to replace Queensway House recently demolished;
- the Central Area is well served by public transport and in particular railway services, there is a need to improve some bus services including reducing journey times on the A127 to encourage more people to travel by bus and link the new major employment hub at the airport;
- there are longstanding inequalities in the Central Area with pockets within the Kursaal, Victoria and Milton wards all experiencing high levels of deprivation, which are some of the highest in in England compared to other areas of the same or neighbouring wards with low levels of deprivation (e.g. Chalkwell ward contains some of the least deprived areas in England);
- there is the potential to improve the cultural offer in Southend, including through providing more services for the community such as a new public square for events;
- the Central Area can accommodate more residential development, helping reduce pressure on other parts of the Borough, including potential threats to open space and agricultural land on the periphery; and
- there is a growing student population, both resident and visiting, in the Central Area.

The economy

- The Seafront is a principal asset in the Central Area, attracting visitors to the town and also being well used by the local community. Routes along the seafront also provide a sustainable transport route for walking and cycling;
- the Central Area is a focus of employment for the Borough (33% of total employment), while this role needs to be maintained it is important to ensure high quality jobs in a range of employment sectors to avoid the need for residents to commute to London for work;
- There are a mix of employment types in the Central Area, with the financial sector, real estate more prevalent than for the Borough as a whole, there is also a growing sector of cultural and creative industries;
- car parking needs to continue to managed in the Central Area to support the retail and visitor economy but help encourage more people to travel to work by sustainable modes and ensure land is used efficiently;
- there are 6 million visitors to the Borough a year, focused in the Central Area, the majority are day visitors who spend around £330 million / year. Tourists and visitors to the Central Area need to be encouraged to stay longer and spend more through the creation of new visitor attractions and support for hotels;
- the Central Area is the focus for tourism and creative industries in the Borough, as well as the location of much of the office stock, some of which is dilapidated and in need of

renewal. The public transport connectivity of the Central Area make it ideally suited to high employee density development, such as office space;

- the Gross Value Added of Southend is lower than the regional average and there is a need to encourage more jobs that retain the skilled and professional workforce in the town;
- the town centre is the main retail area of the Borough, although retail vacancy is above national levels in some areas. Much of the Central Area retail is dominated by national retailers rather than independents with the main retail core along the High Street between the Royals and Victoria Shopping Centres;
- there is a great disparity in the types of jobs held by residents of the Central Area, the greatest proportion of are in 'professional' occupations and the second highest proportion are in 'elementary' occupations; and
- the Central Area has become the focus for higher and further education with development by Southend Essex College and University of Essex bringing landmark buildings into the area and an increasing student population.

2.3 Sustainability Framework

2.3.1 In order to be able to test the emerging policies of the SCAAP a set of sustainability objectives as part of a 'sustainability framework'. These objectives provide a consistent basis for the assessment of the objectives, policies and sites of the SCAAP.

2.3.2 This framework is made up of a number of sustainability objectives that have been derived from the characterisation and context of the Borough. These reflect the principal elements of sustainable development over which the SCAAP could have some influence. The framework in Table 1 shows the main sustainability objectives from the framework.

Table 1: Sustainability Framework

Concern	Objective
Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone	
Accessibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> enable all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities
Housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to provide the opportunity for people to meet their housing need
Education & Skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to assist people in gaining the skills to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to the community
Health, safety and security	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to improve overall levels of health, reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas, and reduce crime and the fear of crime
Community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community, whilst respecting diversity
Effective protection of the environment	
Biodiversity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species, and safeguard these areas of significant nature conservation value
Landscape character	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain and enhance the quality and character and cultural significance of the landscape, including the setting and character of the settlement
Built environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain and enhance the quality, safety and distinctiveness of the built environment and the cultural heritage
Prudent use of natural resources	
Air	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere
Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain and improve the quantity and quality of ground, sea and river waters, and minimise the risk of flooding
Land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to use land efficiently, retaining undeveloped land and bringing contaminated land back into use
Soil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain the resource of productive soil
Minerals and other raw materials	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain the stock of minerals and other raw materials
Energy sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources, maintain the stock of non-renewable energy sources and make the best use of the materials, energy and effort embodied in the product of previous activity
Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment	
Local economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to achieve a clear connection between effort and benefit, by making the most of local strengths, seeking community regeneration, and fostering economic activity
Employment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain and enhance employment opportunities matched to the size of the local labour force and its various skills, and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs
Wealth creation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure, accessibility and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors

3 SA of the Plan to Date

3.1 Introduction

3.1.1 This section of the SA Report sets out the process of SCAAP preparation, and SA that has led to the current consultation version of the plan, in the Revised Proposed Submission. This has included successive stages of preparation of the SCAAP and accompanying sustainability appraisal. The SA stages to date have included the appraisal of the preferred options and their alternatives, as well as iteration of the preferred approach from broad options, as set out in **Section 1**.

3.2 Sustainability Appraisal of Options and Alternatives

- 3.2.1 Considering alternatives is an obligation of the Sustainability Appraisal (SA), and particularly the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) process. That requires, '*reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and the geographical scope of the plan or programme*' (paragraph 12(2)), are appraised and documented in the SA report'.
- 3.2.2 At the Issues and Options (2011) version of the SCAAP three spatial options were identified by the Southend plan-making team as being the only reasonable alternatives. All three options were appraised as part of the SA. The preferred option of the three, 'City by the Sea' was found by the SA as being the most likely to deliver the greatest benefits for sustainable development, although this would depend on funding being available. The Council also identified this as the preferred approach as being most likely to deliver the regeneration and economic growth needed in the area, as well as supporting an increased residential role of the area.
- 3.2.3 The only other options explicitly expressed were on the proportion of primary retail frontage that should be protected as use class A1 'Retail'. The eventual option chosen was 60% retention, lower than the highest level appraised at that stage (70%) but above the next highest assessed (50%) between the highest level tested and the next lowest (at 60%). The SA was supportive of a 70% protection although the Council made a determination to reduce this. The aim of 60% protection, justified by the Council, is to allow a higher quality town centre offer, whether retail, restaurant/café or uses such as hairdresser; rather than stick resolutely to maximising A1 that could lead to lower quality shops due to lack of alternatives. The SA appraised this 60% retention in the current version of the SCAAP, finding it compatible with sustainability objectives.
- 3.2.4 In selection sites for allocation the plan making team initial identified all large sites in the Central Area where there was good potential for development or regeneration. Through successive stages of the SA these sites were assessed to identify likely sustainability effects and mitigation measures. In the current version of the SCAAP the plan making team determined only to include sites where they had been recently promoted as part of plan preparation, meaning that there was reasonable evidence and certainty that they would be delivered (at least in part) by the end of the plan period in 2021, only 5 years away. However, this does not mean that other sites that come forward in the plan period will not be considered

by for permission, each site will be considered on its merits against the policies of the SCAAP, Core Strategy and DMD.

- 3.2.5 Other consideration of alternatives was not overtly carried out, although the iteration of policies means alternative ways of managing development were considered as part of the SA and plan preparation.
- 3.2.6 The SCAAP recognises it is not to identify all of the sites in the Central Area that could be the location for new development during the plan period. Instead it identifies key areas where there is a recognised need of regeneration and renewal and identifies these as 'Opportunity Sites'. The Preferred Approach SCAAP 2015 identified all sites with potential, even if these would be deliverable only after 2021. However, the preparation of the SCAAP did not identify any specific alternative sites. The Revised Proposed SCAAP only includes sites where there is good evidence that they are deliverable in the plan period (by 2021), not including the wider range of sites considered in earlier versions of the SCAAP. However, there is nothing to prevent other sites that those identified in the SCAAP coming forward for development during the plan period, subject to the policies of the SCAAP and wider Local Development Framework.

4 The SA of the Revised Submission Version SCAAP

4.1 Introduction

- 4.1.1 The Sustainability Appraisal (SA) has recognised that the Central Southend AAP (SCAAP) has an important role to play in the sustainable development of this area and the wider Borough.
- 4.1.2 The proposed SCAAP vision and objectives provide the foundation for the development of policies and proposals for the central area. However, these objectives are stronger for some areas, such as the importance of the conserving and enhancing the natural environment, the others such as resource use are covered in more detail by other parts of the LDF including the Core Strategy and DMD.

4.2 SA of the Revised Submission SCAAP 2016

- 4.2.1 The SA has identified that the objectives, policies and proposals of the SCAAP have the potential to have beneficial sustainability development effects in the Central Area, as well as wider Southend and beyond. The SCAAP contains much that is very compatible with achieving sustainable development. There are many positive aspects of the plan in relation to delivering sustainable development that include:
- securing more sustainable transport access to town centre, with emphasis on walking and cycling as well as public transport, which could result of fewer car trips in the Central Area and more equitable access for all;
 - delivering improvements to the built environment though designing places and buildings that fit the context of the area and provide for a vibrant town centre;
 - supporting the economy of the town through providing new spaces for a diverse range of businesses, including offices, retail and strong emphasis on the growing the tourism economy;
 - protecting the assets of the Central Area, including historic and cultural heritage of the built environment and protecting the high quality natural environment and seafront;
 - supporting new mixed communities in the Central Area through the provision of new homes and community services, including schools, health centres and open space;
 - clear policies on the anticipated residential development in the SCAAP area, showing the status of individual sites and the timeframe for their delivery;
 - encouraging urban greening with policy criteria in place to help deliver new areas of planting throughout the Central Area, with the potential to have multiple sustainability benefits for the area; and
 - continuing to expand the university and college facilities in the town centre to support a thriving education sector, this will help create a vibrant town, skilled workforce and opportunities for business growth.
- 4.2.2 The SA of the submission SCAAP reveals some other sustainability issues. The SA makes recommendations on how some aspects of the SCAAP could improve the sustainability performance of the plan.

- 4.2.3 **Transport and movement:** To successfully achieve a modal shift away from car use, there is a need to ensure the transport, movement and public realm improvement strategies present a proactive and joined up approach to managing traffic in the town centre. Without this the regeneration of central Southend could be adversely affected by increasing congestion, with negative health and environmental impacts.
- 4.2.4 The SCAAP has the potential to deliver significant benefits from achieving a modal shift to more sustainable travel, including walking and cycling that can also have benefits for the community and economy of Southend.
- 4.2.5 The policies of the SCAAP show a clear intention to make the town centre a better place with improvement to the pedestrian environment to encourage more people to walk. Improved links to the Central Area will also help reduce car use in the town centre, with benefits for the natural and residential environment. In the long-term, to promote sustainable development and the efficient use of land, a strategy of reducing car parking could be pursued to release land for alternative uses, should strategies be successful in reducing car use in the Central Area be successful. However, a level of parking needs to be maintained to support the visitor economy and compete with out-of-town retail where car parking is usually free and plentiful.
- 4.2.6 **Residential development and communities:** Central Southend has a significant role to play in delivering new residential development for the Borough. The requirement is set through the Core Strategy for Southend.
- 4.2.7 The policies of the SCAAP are essential in helping ensure development in the Central Area makes a suitable contribution to meeting Southend's housing needs. Therefore, the SCAAP has the potential to deliver sustainability benefits from supporting additional housing in the Central Area, supporting its viability and vitality and contributing to reducing the dependency on car travel.
- 4.2.8 As the SCAAP evolves some further information could be included to secure delivery of community facilities to meet the needs of a growing Central Area population – although the SCAAP does identify the areas where new facilities should be provided. For instance, there is a particular demand as a result of the loss of community spaces and services at Queensway House, and educational facilities in Victoria Gateway and Sutton Gateway neighbourhoods. Providing community infrastructure is an essential part of ensuring thriving local communities in the Central Area.
- 4.2.9 As identified through policy delivering new housing and community facilities at Queensway will need to take into account the emerging strategy of the 'Better Queensway' initiative. The Queensway policy recognises the need for no net loss of affordable housing and as this allocation has the greatest quantity of development capacity (in the plan period) yet to get permission it presents a good opportunity to delivery affordable homes to meet needs. Development at Baxter Avenue (PA8.2) also identifies the site's suitability for social housing. In all other locations achieving new affordable housing will be managed through Core Strategy and DMD policy requirements, which should be rigorously applied to ensure that new housing helps contribute to meeting the need for affordable homes.
- 4.2.10 The SCAAP includes policies for the development of new student accommodation in the Central Area, and in particular Elmer Square. Due to the short tenancy of these type of properties they can occasionally have an adverse impact on local environment character, for

example through poor storage of refuse. Therefore, policy criteria could be included that requires planning applications for this type of development to be accompanied by a management plan for their operation.

- 4.2.11 The SCAAP clearly sets out the anticipated housing yield in each Policy Area. The table also shows that out of all allocated sites, based on anticipated yield, there is only a residual of just under 700 homes that have yet to receive planning permission. This inclusion provides useful clarity on the role of each area and appreciation of the likely growth planned for and that already ready for delivery. However, also included in SCAAP is the long-term potential on some areas beyond the plan period. This consideration of future growth is important as the plan period is only to 2021 and to achieve sustainable growth it is necessary to consider the long-term potential in the area.
- 4.2.12 **The built and heritage environment:** The principle focus of the SCAAP is how improvements can be made to the built environment of the Central Area, through new development and enhancement. This will have positive sustainability impacts related to improving the image of the centre. A better 'sense of place' can help support the community's pride where they live, which can have positive impacts on social sustainability. The town centre is also the showcase for the rest of the town, and therefore if this area has a high quality image it can encourage local and national investment in the whole town.
- 4.2.13 The SCAAP has the potential to deliver significant environmental benefits from supporting development that improve the built environment; this can include benefits for the economy and the communities of the town. There are many instances where proposals and policies of the SCAAP are likely to help deliver a higher quality built environment. This includes specific regeneration and renewal schemes, measures such as new planting and public art and policies to help ensure new and existing car parks are designed reduce their impact on the built environment, for instance through use of green walls on multi-storey car parks.
- 4.2.14 There may be an opportunity for the SCAAP or other mechanisms (such as Article 4 directions) to help control change of use from office to residential development through permitted development rights. The current approvals for this change of use may be undermining a policy led approach to sustainable development in some part of the Central Area.
- 4.2.15 **Education and culture:** Support for education in the town centre will have positive sustainability impacts, not only from improving availability of learning sites but also from the vibrancy a student population can bring to the Central Area.
- 4.2.16 The SCAAP has the potential to deliver benefits relating to education, supporting local communities and the economy.
- 4.2.17 The SA identifies that infrastructure studies show there is may be a need for new school space in Central Area. Victoria and Sutton Gateway Neighbourhoods are identified in the SCAAP as possible locations for new schools, although no specific locations are identified. Without necessary provision to meet demand there may be a detrimental impact on local communities, particularly affecting the more deprived communities of the Central Area. Therefore, it will be important to ensure demand and supply of school places is monitored and new facilities provided as necessary.

- 4.2.18 Consideration needs to be given to new student accommodation proposals to ensure they do not hinder other types of development. For example, some locations may be preferable for new homes rather than student accommodation. Concentration of student accommodation can also have detrimental impacts on neighbourhoods from a high transient population, although there can be benefits of creating vibrancy, management considerations are noted above in relations to 'residential development and communities'.
- 4.2.19 **Employment and retail:** The SCAAP identifies that of central Southend is the preferred area for new retail and office development. The SA finds that the SCAAP should have a beneficial impact on supporting a sustainable economy in the Central Area as well maintaining its retail role.
- 4.2.20 The Central Area is the most sustainable place for high trip generating office uses. There is a need to make sure that the availability of office and business space is not compromised in favour of other uses, such as residential or education use. Policies in the Core Strategy and DMD policy set out measures to manage supply and protection of existing uses. There is currently an over-supply of floorspace and loss of some of this use will remain compatible with sustainability objectives for the economy. However, new or renovated provision to meet the specific needs of modern business is likely to be necessary, including more flexible and higher quality space. Monitoring the demand and supply of Central Area office floorspace will be necessary to ensure that they are matched and to ensure economic growth in the town centre is not constrained to the benefit of out-of-centre locations that may be less accessible and therefore less environmental sustainable.
- 4.2.21 Protection of the retail use in the primary and shopping areas is important to maintain the retail role of the town centre and High Street. Too high a proportion of non- A1 retail uses can change the character of a retail area, which could lead to its further decline as a place to shop. However, there can also be benefits from reducing the number of vacant units through temporary retail of other uses. The protection of A1 uses from unsuitable change of use, where there is actually a demand for this use, is enhanced through the inclusion details in the SCAAP appendix of the marketing evidence that will have to be provided as part of any application.
- 4.2.22 **Leisure, recreation and open space:** The SCAPP policies relating to leisure and recreation should have beneficial impacts on sustainable development from supporting the provision of improved space for leisure and recreation in the Central Area.
- 4.2.23 The SA does note that new seafront and waterfront leisure and recreation development will need to take into account the potential conflict of uses. There will be different demands on the area from areas of quiet enjoyment of the natural environment to places for active water-sports and seaside attractions. For everyone's enjoyment of different uses will need to be managed to ensure high quality leisure opportunities for all.
- 4.2.24 There is also the possibility that new development for waterfront tourism and leisure will conflict with the nature conservation interest of the site. This will need to be managed on a site-by-site basis to ensure no harm comes to internationally designated sites, in keeping with the Habitats Regulations.

- 4.2.25 **Sustainable construction and flooding:** The SCAAP has the potential to have some beneficial effects on sustainable development. In relation to sustainable construction and the more efficient use of resources.
- 4.2.26 The SA notes the potential for large mixed use and landmark sites proposed have real potential to deliver buildings to exemplar sustainability standards, both in construction and use of resources. Building to high standards can have benefits for the resource use of the individual buildings as well as providing an example of standards that can be achieved. This can help guide the delivery of other development in the Borough, helping guide the way for sustainable construction. Sustainable construction policy is primarily covered by higher tiers of policy including the DMD.
- 4.2.27 **Natural environment:** Policies of the SCAAP are likely to be beneficial in protecting the natural environment, particularly areas of high designated quality with likely beneficial effects on sustainable development.
- 4.2.28 The SCAAP aims for the delivery of new urban greenspace, with some areas needing coordination to help deliver benefits in a unified way. For instance, the proposed Urban Park at Queensway has the potential to bring the natural environment into the heart of the town. Securing delivery of these aims could be improved through the preparation of a masterplan for the site. This could be used to secure funding for the scheme from developers, CIL etc. Similarly, any masterplan prepared for Victoria Avenue could include details of the linked green spaces at Victoria Avenue where an overarching strategy may be needed to coordinate piecemeal development to help create high quality, cohesive area of open space.
- 4.2.29 New open space is expected to help provide an alternative for recreation to the foreshore, to help reduce visitor pressure in the designated area, as part of the 'green grid' details are included in the SCAAP. This may help reduce pressure on the seafront area. The Policies Map will need to be clear on how these routes are linked and work with partners to deliver signage and information to encourage people to use these linked areas.
- 4.2.30 There are several references to lighting strategies in the SCAAP. These can help create a more attractive night-time environment and lighting of 'green grid' links could help improve safety. However, for nocturnal wildlife lighting can create barriers to movement. Therefore, lighting schemes need to take potential impacts into account, using suitable wattage, timings and low level lighting to avoid adverse impacts. Impacts will need to be considered on a site-by-site basis.
- 4.2.31 **Implementation:** It is evident that no sustainability benefits can be realised if development cannot be implemented. The implementation plan will have to show how the policies and proposals might be secured, and includes details of targets and delivery partners.
- 4.2.32 The SA identifies that the SCAAP is a succinct plan and clearly sets out the priorities for development in in Policy Area, with a limited number of development strategy policies specific to the Central Area.

5 Future stages of Sustainability Appraisal

5.1 Next stages of the SA

5.1.1 The SA of the SCAAP will continue to adoption. Each SCAAP consultation stage will be accompanied by an updated SA Report that documents the appraisal process and the decisions that have been made.

5.2 Monitoring

5.2.1 There is a requirement for monitoring the sustainability appraisal arising from the SEA Regulations. The intention is to monitor the impact on the SCAAP for significant environmental effects. Monitoring will need to consider positive and negative impacts, triggering a review if necessary.

5.2.2 The specific requirements of the SEA Regulations on monitoring are to:

“Monitor the significant environmental effects of the implementation...with the purpose of identifying unforeseen adverse effects at an early stage” (Regulation 17(1))

5.2.3 The sustainability framework, Table 1, provides a good starting point for developing targets and indicators for monitoring. As set out in the SEA Regulations there is no need for the SA monitoring to be in isolation from other monitoring measures put in place for the plan. Therefore, it is recommended that monitoring is integrated into LDF and SCAAP specific monitoring.

5.2.4 Monitoring need only begin once the SCAAP has been adopted.

5.2.5 In setting a monitoring framework for the SCAAP the chosen indicators and targets need to be:

- **specific** – in that it relates to policy objectives, indicators reflect what is set out in policy and strategy, and do not appear to be defining requirements that go beyond, or differ from, policy;
- **attributable** – monitoring the indicator must give results that can be directly related to the LDP policies, and should not be issues that are influenced or are more likely to be influenced by matters outside the control of the LDF;
- **measurable** – it must be the case that data or information can realistically be gathered on the indicators, including whether this is possible given time and resources. Indicators could be linked to data already been gathered by other bodies, besides the planning authority;
- **timescale** – the indicator must be capable of being monitored on a regular basis, usually annually, to be an effective part of a monitoring programme.

This page is intentionally left blank

Southend on Sea Central Area Action Plan

Sustainability Appraisal Addendum of Proposed Post Examination Modifications

On behalf of **Southend on Sea Borough Council**



Project Ref: 28511/2017 | Rev: B | Date: August 2017



Contents

1	Introduction	1
1.1	Background	1
1.2	The SCAAP Sustainability Appraisal Framework.....	1
2	Screening and Appraisal of Proposed Modifications.....	2
2.1	Introduction.....	2
3	Predicted Significant Effects	16
3.1	Introduction.....	16
3.2	Predicted Significant Effects.....	16
3.3	Conclusion.....	16

Tables

Table 2.1 SA Screening of SCAAP Post Examination Proposed Modifications	1
Table A.1 SCAAP SA Framework	A1

Appendices

Appendix A	Southend SCAAP SA Framework
------------	-----------------------------

This page is intentionally blank

1 Introduction

1.1 Background

1.1.1 Peter Brett Associates LLP (PBA) has been commissioned by Southend-on-Sea Borough Council (SBC) to undertake the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP). This report provides an Addendum to the Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP SA Report (September 2016), to consider whether post examination modifications now proposed to the SCAAP would affect previous SA conclusions and in particular would result in any new or different likely significant effects.

1.1.2 In line with statutory requirements, SA incorporating Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) has previously been undertaken and reported at all stages in the preparation of the SCAAP, namely:

- SA of Issues and Options – Town Centre and Seafront Area Action Plans (2007);
- SA of SCAAP Issues and Options (2010);
- SA of Proposed Submission SCAAP (2011);
- SA of SCAAP Preferred Approach (2015); and,
- SA of Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP (2016).

1.1.3 In each case, a full SA report and associated Non-Technical Summary were prepared by PBA to accompany the relevant iteration of the SCAAP. Both the SA report and the SCAAP were consulted on in tandem, with representations on both documents influencing the evolution of the SCAAP. Whilst this Addendum does not represent a full SA report (as it is only concerned with updating the Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP SA report where required), it has similarly been prepared to accompany public consultation on post-examination modifications to the SCAAP.

1.1.4 A draft of this Addendum was first provided to SBC on 3rd August 2017, following which revisions were made to the proposed modifications to address identified significant adverse effects on biodiversity interests. These revisions, which have been agreed for consultation with the Planning Inspector appointed by the Secretary of State to undertake the Examination of the SCAAP, result in no significant adverse effects now being predicted to result from the proposed modifications. The SA Addendum has been updated to respond to the revisions to the proposed modifications.

1.2 The SCAAP Sustainability Appraisal Framework

1.2.1 The SA of the emerging SCAAP has been underpinned by a Sustainability Framework, which comprises a suite of sustainability objectives and sub-objectives derived from analysis of relevant sustainability issues and the context of Southend. This SA Framework, provided in Appendix A (see Table A.1), has been used at each stage of the SA to identify and assess the significance of potential sustainability and environmental effects from the emerging SCAAP. The SA Framework has similarly been applied in the preparation of the Addendum to identify and assess the significance of any new or different effects from the proposed modifications (PMs) to the SCAAP.

2 Screening and Appraisal of Proposed Modifications

2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 This section presents a screening and appraisal of all proposed modifications (main and minor) against the SA Framework, detailed in Table 2.1 below. The purpose of this exercise is to determine whether each proposed modification (PM) would result in any new or different likely significant sustainability or environmental effects from those previously assessed within the SA of the Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP (September 2016).

2.1.2 The screening detailed in Table 2.1 includes the following information for each PM:

- PM (main or minor) and Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP reference numbers - to identify each modification and the affected component(s) of the SCAAP;
- Summary of PM - to describe what each modification would change within the Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP;
- Predicted Effects - consideration of what effects (in sustainability, environmental and wider terms) the PM would be likely to generate, taking account of the effects previously assessed within the SA of the Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP;
- Significance of Predicted Effects – consideration of whether the identified effect(s) of the PM would result in any new or different likely significant effect compared with those reported previously, in particular within the SA of the Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP.

2.1.3 The PMs are generally addressed in numerical order within Table 2.1, although where multiple PMs relate to the same substantive issue these are considered together for brevity. Where the screening reported in Table 2.1 identifies new or different likely significant effects, as well as any new uncertainties or policy interactions, any potential need for clarification and mitigation is considered further in section 3.

Table 2.1 SA Screening of SCAAP Post Examination Proposed Modifications

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
Main Modifications				
Main 1	Page 12, Paragraph 29	Addition of a new strategic objective for Southend Central Area, <i>“supporting the viability and vitality of the town centre, so that it remains the first preference for all forms of retail development and for other town centre users attracting large numbers of people and create an environment that encourages investment from Central Area”</i> .	These PMs would have beneficial effects on objectives regarding accessibility, community, employment and wealth creation through directing retail development to, supporting the vitality of, and encouraging investment within, Southend Town Centre.	These PMs introduce a new component to the SCAAP (a new strategic objective) which has not previously been subject to SA, as well as amending existing policy criteria. New or different significant effects are therefore possible. These PMs would have beneficial effects on sustainability objectives EG1, EG2 and EG3. Given that the PM introduces a new component to the SCAAP (rather than building upon existing components) and directly contributes to the achievement of sustainability objectives, the PM is considered likely to result in significant beneficial effects on these objectives.
Main 2	Page 20, Policy DS1.1	Paragraph amended to include text linking National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) to support for the town centre as the first preference for all forms of retail development.		
Main 3	Page 20, DS1.2	Additional text is added to the policy section to specify that new development, including retail, must not be detrimental to those living and working nearby (e.g. through excessive noise or disturbance).	This PM would have beneficial effects on objectives regarding health, safety, security and community through requiring development proposals to safeguard residential and general amenity from unacceptable impacts	This PM introduces additional criteria to Policy DS1.2, with the potential to result in new or different significant effects. The SA of the Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP (September 2016) concluded that Policy DS1 as

528

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
		Sections are renumbered accordingly.		drafted was likely to contribute to the achievement of objectives including SP5, but no clear relationship was identified with objective SP4. The PM would directly safeguard health, safety and security, resulting in a potential new beneficial significant effect on objective SP4.
Main 4	Page 42, Paragraph 135	Amendments to the text to report an increased number of publicly available car parking spaces (2550 to 3142) to the south of the Central Area and to identify 2,562 of these spaces as being within key visitor car parks.	PMs Main 4 - 6 and 9 are intrinsically linked and must be appraised together. PMs Main 4 – 6 would themselves not have clear effects as they only amend supporting text rather than policy wording, although when considered with PM Main 9 there is the potential for effects to occur. The substantive effect of these PMs would be to identify and safeguard against the net loss of key visitor parking, whilst clarifying that this specific level of protection does not apply to other existing parking. This would directly protect car access to amenities and shops for visitors. It would also potentially allow future reductions in the availability of public parking for non-visitor purposes (e.g. commuting), which could support economic growth, redevelopment, encourage more sustainable transport and the intensification of built form.	The Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP SA Report acknowledged that the SCAAP has the potential to deliver significant benefits from achieving a modal shift to more sustainable travel, including walking and cycling. Of relevance to these PMs, the Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP contained proposals to meet identified car parking needs whilst advocating a strategy of managing car parking to release land for development. These PMs would implement this strategy, resulting in potential socio-economic benefits through inward investment and new economic activities on suitable sites.
Main 5	Page 42, Paragraph 136	Amended paragraph to clarify there will be no net loss in key visitor car parking.		
Main 6	Page 43, Paragraph 136	New paragraph inserted to stipulate any development proposals on key visitor car parking areas to the south of the Central Area must not result in a net loss within key visitor car parks. Any planning applications are to be accompanied by a detailed transport assessment that include an analysis of the impact of additional parking demand generated by the	Any adverse effect on local car access to amenities and economic opportunities for non-visitors is countered by policy DS5, which includes safeguards to maintain parking at a level that supports the vitality and viability of the centre and does not undermine the ability to	The Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP SA Report concluded that Policy DS5 as drafted would have beneficial effects on sustainability objectives SP1, SP4, EP3, EP4, NR1

529

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
		proposed development on key visitor car parks. Paragraphs renumbered as appropriate.	accommodate visitor trips, and also includes a requirement for proposals to have regard to Policy DM15 of the adopted Southend DMD. This sets out car parking standards and requirements for sustainable transport measures, Transport Assessments and Travel Plans.	and EG1, with uncertain or no effects predicted on other objectives. The safeguarding of key visitor car parks through these PMs would directly protect the accessibility of the Southend Central Area for visitors, with consequential socio-economic benefits. This would enhance previously predicted beneficial effects on objectives SP1 and EG1 but would not generate new or different significant effects. Assuming that Policy DS5 in conjunction with Policy 15 of the adopted DMD ensures appropriate provision of car parking (for all purposes), travel plans and sustainable transport measures, no adverse effects are predicted as a result of these PMs. In summary, no new or different significant effects are predicted as a result of these PMs.
Main 9	Page 45, DS5.2.b	This PM would implement PMs 4 – 6 in policy terms by setting out revised policy criteria to safeguard key visitor car parking. The PM would have the effect of only safeguarding key visitor, not all, public parking.		
Main 7	Page 43, After Main 6	Table added to list all key visitor car parks within the area defined by Map 4, includes both the parking spaces within the individual car parks and cumulative total	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Main 8	Page 42, After Main 7	Inclusion of a new map (Map 4) that identifies 10 minute walking distance isochromes from the	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.

530

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
		foreshore within which policy DS5.2.b is operational. Updated numbering of sequent maps as appropriate.		
Main 10	Page 71, PA7.3.ii	Clarification on the area referred to as the Opportunity Site.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Main 11	Page 72, Section 5.9 Aims, Paragraph 3	Aim is amended to highlight the inclusion of car parking management in the approach to development.	This would emphasise the need to manage parking when developing the Central Seafront Policy Area, to contribute to the vitality and viability of the seafront. This aligns with efforts to support economic growth, inward investment and intensification of built form, whilst protecting access for visitors.	This PM introduces an additional aim for the Central Seafront Policy Area. The PM merely adds a cross-reference to policy requirements introduced through PMs 4 - 6 and 9, which themselves are not considered likely to generate new or different significant effects on any sustainability objectives. In consequence no significant effects are therefore predicted from this PM.
Main 12	Page 74, Section CS1.1.f	Amended policy criteria to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - insert a requirement to protect designated sites from adverse effects; and, - amend the requirement to maintain foreshore views, to instead require foreshore views not to be adversely impacted by development. 	The introduction of a requirement within Policy CS1 to protect European and nationally designated sites against adverse effects would directly contribute to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity and geological interests. However, this mirrors existing requirements detailed within Policy CS2 - Nature Conservation and Biodiversity and would therefore have no additional effect. The PM would also retain protection against adverse impacts on foreshore reviews, resulting in no	The Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP SA Report concluded that the SCAAP as drafted was likely to be beneficial in protecting the national environment. Given that the proposed new criteria in Policy CS1 mirrors existing criteria in policy CS2 and would retain protection of foreshore views, this PM is not considered likely to result in any new or significant effects.

531

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
			change in predicted effects on landscape character and visual amenity.	
Main 13	Page 75, CS1.3.d	Paragraph amended to highlight the need to ensure new lighting does not cause direct illumination of the foreshore or excessive glare when viewed from the foreshore.	This PM would help to protect visual amenity and the setting of heritage assets from light pollution.	This PM would strengthen the protection given to visual amenity and the setting of heritage assets within Policy CS1, but would not itself result in new or different significant effects.
Main 14	Page 77, Paragraph 200	Paragraph amended to list the conservation designations and ensure appropriate weighting to them as recognised sites.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Main 15	Page 78, Paragraph 205	Paragraph added to provide guidance to interpret the provisions of Policy CS2 regarding the protection afforded to Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI). Text also added to set out the roles of non-statutory local nature reserves and local wildlife sites.	PMs Main 15 - 17 are intrinsically linked and must be appraised together. These PMs align Policy CS2 and supporting text with the NPPF (2012) at paragraph 118. In doing so the PMs introduce clear policy tests where development proposals are likely to result in adverse impacts and/or significant harm to biodiversity interests including the foreshore designations. The PMs would therefore strengthen the protection of biodiversity interests whilst not unnecessarily restricting development.	These PMs were amended following the draft SA Addendum to ensure the avoidance of significant adverse effects on biodiversity interests and to align Policy CS2 with paragraph 118 of the NPPF (2012). The clear policy tests introduced by these PMs would ensure that Policy CS2 and supporting text provides appropriate protection for biodiversity interests. This would enhance the effectiveness of the SCAAP but would not result in new or different significant effects from those previously assessed.
Main 16	Page 78, CS2.1.b	Criteria amended to set out revised policy tests for development proposals that would result in significant harm to the foreshore designations. In particular, the PM makes clear that development proposals must not undermine the special features, integrity or		

532

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
		conservation objectives of the foreshore designations.		
Main 17	Page 78, CS2.1.c	Policy criteria amended to set out revised policy tests for development proposals that would result in adverse impacts on or significant harm to SSSIs. The amended criterion starts from a presumption that development adversely affecting a SSSI will not be permitted, unless certain criteria are met. The revised criterion builds upon criterion CS2 1.b (regarding the protection of all foreshore designations, including SSSIs) and aligns with paragraph 118 of the NPPF (2012).		
Main 18	Page 80, CS3.2	Paragraph amended to narrow the scope of Policy CS3 to only apply to unacceptable impacts on named SSSIs, rather than to all biodiversity interests.	This PM would remove the consideration of unacceptable biodiversity impacts other than on SSSIs from Policy CS3. In isolation this may have an adverse effect on the protection of wider biodiversity interests outwith SSSIs, although Policy CS2 sets out criteria to protect all “ <i>foreshore designations</i> ”, including the non-statutory Southend Foreshore Local Nature Reserve and part of the Leigh National Nature Reserve, from significant harm. As Policy CS3 relates solely to development proposals in the Waterfront Area, the change introduced by this PM would, when read and applied together with	None predicted.

533

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
			Policy CS2, have no clear effect on biodiversity interests.	
Main 19	Page 84, PA8.4.ii (Opportunity Site PA8.2)	Paragraph amended to require the proposed tenure and affordability of proposed new accommodation on Opportunity Site PA8.2 not to “ <i>preclude existing residents displaced by the redevelopment from being permanent occupiers in the new scheme</i> ”.	This PM would provide a partial safeguard against potential displacement of existing residents by redevelopment proposals, resulting in a beneficial effect on housing provision to meet identified needs.	The SA Report for the Revised Proposed SCAAP previously assessed Opportunity Site PA8.2 as having a beneficial effect on sustainability objectives including SP2, but not SP5. By seeking to accommodate existing residents, the PM would continue to meet housing needs whilst enhancing community cohesion. The PM therefore has the potential to generate a new beneficial significant effect on SP5.
Main 20	Page 86, PA9.2 Second line	Paragraph amended to remove sentence stipulating that the redevelopment of Opportunity Site (PA9.2): Guildford Road should incorporate amenity open space, urban greening and sustainability measures.	This PM would remove the specific policy requirement to incorporate amenity open space, urban greening and sustainability measures within the redevelopment of Opportunity Site (PA9.2): Guildford Road, although policy PA9 (criterion 2c) still promotes streetscape and landscape design improvements, including urban greening and tree planting, and sustainability related policies within the Southend DMD would also continue to apply.	<p>This PM is intended to reduce duplication and amounts only to a change in emphasis rather than altering any policy tests. No new or different significant effects are therefore predicted.</p> <p>Whilst the PM would remove the onus to provide amenity open space, urban greening and sustainability measures, it is in relation to one opportunity site only and other policy requirements (including within SCAAP policy PA9 and in the adopted DMD) to protect biodiversity interests and provide greenspace would continue to apply. In this</p>

534

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
				context the PM is not itself considered likely to generate new or different significant effects from those previously assessed.
Main 21	Page 94, Implementing and Monitoring Table: Policy DS5	Paragraph amended to introduce monitoring of car parking provision.	This PM would support the successful implementation of PMs 4 – 6 and 9 in order to deliver a managed approach to car parking in the Central Area. However, as this PM is restricted to setting out monitoring arrangements it would not itself result in any sustainability or environmental effects.	None predicted as this PM only relates to monitoring arrangements.
Main 22	Page 11, Following Appendix 8	New appendix showing publically available paid for Parking to the South of the Central Area.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor Modifications				
Minor 1	Page 7, Paragraph 7	Footnote added to provide the title of work referenced in the paragraph.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 2	Page 8, Context and Issues for the Southend Central Area	Paragraph amended to clarify how the SCAAP could maximise Southend's potential as a visitor destination and resort.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 3	Page 11, Paragraph 24	Paragraph amended to remove text that the SA Report is available for comment.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 4	Page 14, Paragraph 32	Paragraph amended to include text that identifying the need for	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
		policy areas to protect and enhance heritage assets.		
Minor 5	Page 17, Paragraph 43	Paragraph amended to improve readability. Sentence added to highlight the importance of effective promotion and marketing of the town centre to potential new investors.	This PM would itself have no clear effects. The existing text already identified the importance of the retail sector to Southend Town Centre and the need to enhance vitality.	None predicted.
Minor 6	Page 18, Paragraph 48	Paragraph amended to include tourism and well as leisure uses of the central seafront area.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 7	Page 19, Paragraph 55	Correction of reference to Policy DS1.3(a)	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 8	Page 19, Paragraph 56	Correction of reference to Policy DS1.3(a)	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 9	Page 20, Paragraph DS1.2	Sentence added to include the Council's intention to promote the town centre.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 10	Page 21, Policy DS1.7	Grammar correction.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 11	Page 21, Policy Linkages	KP1 added as a policy relevant to Core Strategy DPD. Southend Central AAP is amended to include objective 12.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 12	Page 23, Paragraph 58	Text added to note the potential for growth of the tourism sector.	This PM would itself have no clear effects. The Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP already emphasised the importance of the tourism	None predicted.

536

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
			sector to the local economy, employment and future economic growth.	
Minor 13	Page 24, Policy Linkages	Updates cross-references between objectives and policies.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 14	Page 25, Paragraph 72	Correction to number of dwellings identified.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 15	Page 26, Table 1	Correction to figures of new Residential Development in Clifftown and total figures for the table.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 16	Page 27, Policy Linkages	Updates cross-references	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 17	Page 28, Paragraph 84	Text amended with minor word changes to improve readability. Sentence added to clarify the contribution of heritage assets to the south.	This PM would itself have no clear effects. The Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP already identified the importance of heritage assets.	None predicted.
Minor 18	Page 29, Paragraph 87	Paragraph amended to strengthen the importance of and insert a new criteria protecting the setting of Conservation Areas.	This PM makes clear a need to consider effects from development proposals on the setting of Conservation Areas, resulting in a potential beneficial effect on the preservation and protection of heritage assets. However, this PM to supporting text would not alter policies within the SCAAP or add to the protections provided by policy DM5.	As this PM would only clarify supporting text rather than alter policy criteria, no new or different significant effects are predicted.
Minor 19	Page 30, Policy Linkages	Updates cross-references	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.

537

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
Minor 20	Page 31, Policy 99	Place names added to give recognitions to viewpoints.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 21	Page 34, Table 3	Table amended to include "Better Queensway (Queensway Policy Area)" as a potential location for new landmark buildings.	This PM would provide policy support for an additional landmark building, which would improve urban design quality.	The Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP SA Report already identified beneficial effects from the SCAAP on urban design quality and sustainability objective EP3. The PM would strengthen this effect but would not result in any new or different significant effects.
Minor 22	Page 34, Policy Linkages	Updates cross-references	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 23	Page 35, Table 4	"OS (PA4.1): Better Queensway" added to table in column titled "Potential Landmarks within".	This PM would provide policy support for an additional landmark building, which would improve urban design quality.	The Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP SA Report already identified beneficial effects from the SCAAP on urban design quality and sustainability objective EP3. The PM would strengthen this effect but would not result in any new or different significant effects.
Minor 24	Page 36, Paragraph 111	Text amended to include the Thames Estuary 2100 Plan to the approach to hold the existing line of flood defence.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 25	Page 37, Paragraph 113	Delete repeated text.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 26	Page 38, Paragraph 38	Paragraph amended to reference up to date guidance on Sustainable Drainage Systems.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.

538

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
Minor 27	Paragraph 38, Page 121	Minor grammar correction.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 28	Page 40, Paragraph 124	Correction to map referencing number.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 29	Page 41, Paragraph 129	Paragraph amended to include further benefits of improved signage – directing drivers to find the most appropriate car parking space. Updated map reference.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 30	Page 47-48, Map 4 & Map 5	Maps updated to reflect key visitor car parks in Southend Central Area.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 31	Page 52, Paragraph 153	Updated map reference.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 32	Page 52 Paragraph 154	Minor grammar correction.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 33	Page 54, Map 6	Updated map reference.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 34	Page 56, PA1.4.d.i	Updates cross-references	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 35	Page 57, Policy Linkages	Updates cross-references	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 36	Page 57, London Road Policy Area: Aims	Paragraph amended to add “a street market” to list of opportunities for a pedestrian priority public space.	This PM would itself have no clear effects. The Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP already identified a range of suitable uses for the London Road Policy Area to protect accessibility and enhance vitality and the	None predicted.

539

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
			provision of amenities. The PM would further contribute to this.	
Minor 37	Page 59, Policy Linkages	Updates cross-references	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 38	Page 61, Policy Linkages	DM8 and DM10 added as relevant policies to Development Management DPD. PA1 and PA2 added to relevant policies for Southend Central AAP.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 39	Page 62, Paragraph 161	Removal of misplaced word "centre".	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 40	Page 64, Policy PA4.3	Change of table column heading "timescale for delivery" to "other potential use classes". Addition of A3 to this column.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 41	Page 64, Policy Linkages	Updates cross-references	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 42	Page 68, PA6.1.B	Amended text to improve readability and phrasing of a reference to a policy document.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 43	Page 68, PA6.3	Correction of numbering to sub-criteria.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 44	Page 69, Policy Linkages	Updates cross-references	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.

540

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
Minor 45	Page 69, paragraph 183.	Paragraph amended to add further information about a surface level car park.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 46	Page 72, Policy Linkages	Updates cross-references	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 47	Page 72, Central Seafront Policy Area: Aims	Identical to PM Main 11	As with PM Main 11, this PM would emphasise the need to manage parking when developing the Southend Central Area, in order to contribute to the vitality and viability of the seafront. This aligns with efforts to support economic growth, inward investment and intensification of built form, whilst protecting access for visitors.	The PM merely adds a cross-reference to policy requirements introduced through PMs 4 – 6, 9 and 11, which themselves are not considered likely to generate new or different significant effects on any sustainability objectives. In consequence no significant effects are therefore predicted from this PM.
Minor 48	Page 72, Paragraph 187	Text added to provide more information on the contribution of tourism to Central Seafront area and plans for the area's resort function. New paragraph created with updated numbering to improve readability	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 49	Page 73, Paragraph 191	Text regarding the impact of Adventure Island on esplanade views removed	Whilst these PMs would remove the previously proposed requirement for boundary treatment changes at the Adventure Island site in order to enhance exterior views, they would not alter the current policy position and would have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 51	Page 75, Paragraph CS1.3.f	Removal of policy criterion requiring the provision of a more permeable boundary to Adventure Island		

541

PM Reference	SCAAP Reference	Summary of PM	Predicted Effects	New or Different Likely Significant Effects?
Minor 50	Page 73, Paragraph 195	Paragraph amended with grammar corrections.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 52	Page 77, Paragraph 199	Paragraph is amended to reflect correct terminology for conservation sites.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 53	Page 86, Policy PA9.3.1.a	Text is amended to clarify location of residential buildings.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 54	Page 87, Policy Linkages	Updates cross-references	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 55	Page 109, Appendix 6	Figures are updated in three columns; Other commitments to be delivered by 2021, Total New Dwellings, and Difference from Core Strategy (adjusted 2014 to 2021).	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 56	Page 111, Appendix 8	Updated numbering in reference to Policies.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.
Minor 57	Policies Map	Boundary of protected green space is amended to omit Pier West Café.	This PM would itself have no clear effects.	None predicted.

542

3 Predicted Significant Effects

3.1 Introduction

3.1.1 This section considers the substantive sustainability effects of the PMs identified in Section 2, summarises the predicted significant effects and considers the potential need for clarification or mitigation.

3.2 Predicted Significant Effects

3.2.1 As detailed in section 2, several of the PMs would work together to introduce substantive changes to the SCAAP with potential sustainability effects, namely:

- i. Clarification of key visitor car parks where no net loss of spaces will apply, whilst identifying all paid for publicly available car parking and setting out monitoring of all parking provision;
- ii. Identification of additional potential locations for new landmark buildings; and,
- iii. Enhancing the protection of environmental quality, heritage assets, biodiversity interests and environmental quality.

3.2.2 The screening and appraisal presented in Section 2 identifies that **new or different significant beneficial** effects¹ could arise from:

- PM Main 1 and 2 – on sustainability objectives EG1, EG2 and EG3;
- PM Main 4 – on sustainability objective SP4; and,
- PM Main 18 – on sustainability objective SP5.

3.2.3 The screening and appraisal presented in Section 2 indicates that no **new or different likely significant adverse effects** are predicted as a result of the PMs. No mitigation measures are therefore required under the terms of the SEA Regulations² to avoid significant adverse effects that would otherwise occur from the Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP as modified by the PMs.

3.3 Conclusion

3.3.1 In summary, the PMs are predicted to generate a small number of new or different likely significant beneficial effects compared to those assessed within the Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP SA Report (September 2016). A draft of this Addendum was first provided to SBC on 3rd August 2017, following which revisions were made to the proposed modifications to address identified significant adverse effects on biodiversity interests. These revisions, which have been agreed for consultation with the Planning Inspector appointed by the Secretary of State to undertake the Examination of the SCAAP, result in no significant adverse effects now being predicted to result from the proposed modifications.

¹ Compared with the beneficial significant effects identified within the Revised Proposed Submission SCAAP SA Report.

² The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 as amended.

Appendix A Southend SCAAP SA Framework

A.1.1 Table A.1 below sets out the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) Framework which has been used at all stages of the SA for the emerging SCAAP.

Table A.1 SCAAP SA Framework

Reference Number	Sustainability Objective	Explanation and desirable direction of change	Sub-Objectives
Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone			
SP1	Accessibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> enable all to have similar and sufficient levels of access to services, facilities and opportunities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> maintain Southend Central Area as the centre for all services, as the most accessible location improve accessibility to the town centre improvement in public transport accessibility along the entire length of the seafront
SP2	Housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to provide the opportunity for people to meet their housing need 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ensure a sufficient number of dwellings encourage a suitable mix of dwellings, including tenure and size
SP3	Education & Skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to assist people in gaining the skills to fulfil their potential and increase their contribution to the community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> improve accessibility to employment and education facilities support continued development of the University campus in the town centre
SP4	Health, safety and security	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to improve overall levels of health, reduce the disparities between different groups and different areas, and reduce crime and the fear of crime 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> improvements to reduce fear of crime in the town centre, especially at night improve pedestrian routes through the town centre and seafront to help design out crime

Reference Number	Sustainability Objective	Explanation and desirable direction of change	Sub-Objectives
SP5	Community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to value and nurture a sense of belonging in a cohesive community, whilst respecting diversity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> improve the viability and distinctive character of Southend town centre provide public art and improvements to the design of seafront tourist buildings, such as beach huts and kiosks to provide a recognisable unified approach for Southend provide new community open spaces in the town centre and seafront
Effective protection of the environment			
EP1	Biodiversity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain and enhance the diversity and abundance of species, and safeguard these areas of significant nature conservation value 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> protect undeveloped parts of the coastline protect key habitats directly or indirectly from developments which may harm them ensure new development brings enhancements to the built environment where appropriate ensure 'appropriate assessment' of all development is carried out where appropriate
EP2	Landscape character	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain and enhance the quality and character and cultural significance of the landscape, including the setting and character of the settlement 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> protect undeveloped parts of the coastline retain notable features and areas of open space along the coast line protect views of the estuary

545

Reference Number	Sustainability Objective	Explanation and desirable direction of change	Sub-Objectives
EP3	Built environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain and enhance the quality, safety and distinctiveness of the built environment and the cultural heritage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> enhance and protect land mark and listed buildings on the sea front enhance and protect listed buildings and those of interest in the town centre improve urban design quality through policy protect existing and create new open and green space
Prudent use of natural resources			
NR1	Air	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to reduce all forms of air pollution in the interests of local air quality and the integrity of the atmosphere 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> reduce traffic congestion in the town centre encourage freight modal shift and encourage a reduction in emissions of new buildings
NR2	Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain and improve the quantity and quality of ground, sea and river waters, and minimise the risk of flooding 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ensure no increased risk of coastal flooding acknowledge the risk to water quality from on-shore developments
NR3	Land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to use land efficiently, retaining undeveloped land and bringing contaminated land back into use 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> protect undeveloped coastline in the Borough encourage development on previously developed land encourage high density residential development and mixed use development in the town centre
NR4	Soil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain the resource of productive soil 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> protect productive soil where applicable (little overall impact likely)
NR5	Minerals and other raw materials	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain the stock of minerals and other raw materials 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> minimise use of aggregates for new development (relevance to sea defences)

Reference Number	Sustainability Objective	Explanation and desirable direction of change	Sub-Objectives
NR6	Energy sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to increase the opportunities for energy generation from renewable energy sources, maintain the stock of non-renewable energy sources and make the best use of the materials, energy and effort embodied in the product of previous activity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> encourage efficient use of energy use of more energy from low carbon sources encourage decentralised energy supply, including through renewable energy or CHP.
Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment			
EG1	Local economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to achieve a clear connection between effort and benefit, by making the most of local strengths, seeking community regeneration, and fostering economic activity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> improve the viability and vitality of the town centre as economic hub for the Borough improve the viability and vitality of the seafront as a major and flexible tourist destination identify sites for local business start-ups in accessible locations
EG2	Employment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to maintain and enhance employment opportunities matched to the size of the local labour force and its various skills, and to reduce the disparities arising from unequal access to jobs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> work to create new jobs in a range of sectors within the Borough work to make the coast a major destination for conferences support a diverse range of businesses premises to meet different needs, as well as supporting existing business clusters
EG3	Wealth creation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to retain and enhance the factors which are conducive to wealth creation, including personal creativity, infrastructure, accessibility and the local strengths and qualities that are attractive to visitors and investors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> contribute to creating attractive environment for business to flourish improve access for all residents to a range of jobs

This page is intentionally left blank

MONTHLY PERFORMANCE REPORT

9

November 2017

Contents

Section 1

Pages 1 - 6

2017-18 Exceptions – Current Month’s Performance

Current Month’s performance information for indicators rated Red or Amber and highlighted Green indicators with commentary.
(Green PIs)

November’s green PIs with a comment are:

CP 5.2 – Govmetric

CP 1.5 – Child Protection Plans

CP 3.3 – Delayed transfers of care

CP 3.5 – Adults with a learning disability in paid employment

CP 4.9 – Children in good or outstanding schools

CP 1.7 – Concluded section 42 enquiries (safeguarding)

Section 2

Pages 7 - 10

2017-18 Corporate Performance Indicators

Performance Information for all Corporate Priority Indicators

Section 3

Pages 11 - 23

Detail of Indicators Rated Red or Amber

Performance detail for indicators rated Red or Amber

Section 4

Pages 23 - 28

Partnership Indicators

Health Wellbeing Indicators

Local Economy Indicators

Community Safety Indicators

Section 5

Pages 29 - 62

Revenue Budget Monitoring – Period 8

Section 6

Pages 63 - 78







Capital Programme Budget Monitoring – Period 8

Version: **V1.0**

Published by the Policy, Engagement & Communication Team

Further information: timmacgregor@southend.gov.uk (01702) 534025 or Louisabowen@southend.gov.uk (01702) 212039

Key to Columns and symbols used in report

Column Heading	Description
Minimise or Maximise	Indicates whether higher or lower number is better: Minimise = lower is better, maximise = higher is better
Latest Month	The latest month for which performance information is available
Month's Value	Performance to date for the latest month
Month's Target	Target to date for the latest month
Annual Target 2017/18	Annual target for 2017/18
<u>Outcome</u>	<p>Symbol based on a traffic light system; Red, Amber, Green indicating whether an indicator's performance is on track to achieve the annual target. Symbols used and their meaning are:</p> <p> = at risk of missing target</p> <p> = some slippage against target, but still expected to meet year-end target (31/03/2018)</p> <p> = on course to achieve target</p>
Comment	Commentary for indicators not on track providing reasons for low performance and identifying initiatives planned to bring performance back on track
Better or worse than last year	<p>Symbol indicating whether performance for the Latest Month is better or worse than the same month in the previous year. Symbols and their meanings are:</p> <p> = Latest Month's performance is better than the same month last year</p> <p> = Latest Month's performance is worse than the same month last year</p> <p> = Data not available for current or previous year</p>

Version: **V1.0**

Published by the Policy, Engagement & Communication Team

Further information: timmacgregor@southend.gov.uk (01702) 534025 or Louisabowen@southend.gov.uk (01702) 212039

Section 1: 2017-2018 Exceptions - Current Month Performance



Comments on Indicators rated Red or Amber

Generated on: 21 December 2017 12:30

Expected Outcome At risk of missing target
Responsible OUs Department of the Chief Executive

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 5.4	Working days lost per FTE due to sickness - excluding school staff [Cumulative]	Aim to Minimise	November 2017	4.60	4.27	7.20			The Corporate sickness target was met for the month of November 2017 however the year to date sickness levels continue to be above the year to date target. HR continues to provide detailed sickness absence statistic to Directors and managers to promote early intervention from Occupational Health. HR also have been providing some short absence sessions for line managers.	Policy & Resources Scrutiny

Expected Outcome At risk of missing target
Responsible OUs Department for People

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 3.10	Percentage of Initial Child Protection Conferences that took place with 15 working days of the initial strategy discussion. [Cumulative YTD]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	53.7%	90%	90%			In November there were 22 children who were the subject of Initial Child Protection Conferences (ICPC). Of these 21 took place within 15 days and the remaining case took 17 days to move to ICPC. This is 95.4% and meets target for this month.	People Scrutiny

Expected Outcome At risk of missing target
Responsible OUs Department for Place

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 2.3	Percentage of household waste sent for reuse, recycling and composting [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	-	-	-	-	-	Discussions with the contractor currently taking place, in relation to relevant data and need to rebalance targets.	Place Scrutiny





Expected Outcome At risk of missing target
Responsible OUs Public Health









MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 3.8	Number of people successfully completing 4 week stop smoking course [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	461	650	1,100			Department of Health guidelines state that quit attempts can be registered up to 42 days after a "quit date" is set. Therefore final data will not be available for this period for a further two months. Currently behind trajectory, 4-week-quit recovery plan is being implemented. Recent statistics show smoking prevalence in adults has fallen to 17.2% and footfall through stop smoking continues to decline.	People Scrutiny
CP 3.9	Take up of the NHS Health Check programme - by those eligible [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	2,842	3,920	5,740			Continuing to work with large GP practices to encourage patients to attend for their NHS Health Checks. Still awaiting data from the outreach provider.	People Scrutiny

Expected Outcome At risk of missing target
 Cannot group these rows by Responsible OUs

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 1.6	Rate of Children in Need per 10,000 (including CiN, CPP and LAC and Care Leavers). [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Minimise	November 2017	347	296.6	296.6			This has reduced slightly this month due to considerable work being undertaken to bring LCS up to date. This will continue over the coming month and it is expected that this will reduce further due to this work.	People Scrutiny
CP 4.10	Total number of households in temporary accommodation.	Aim to Minimise	November 2017	116	100	100			Lack of available properties continues to have an impact on temporary accommodation occupancy. One factor is the reduction in availability of 2-bedroom properties. It is also difficult to source affordable properties in the private sector due to a combination of high rents that far exceed LHA levels and landlord's reluctance to accept benefit dependant tenants. In order to address these issues a number of activities have been put in place. A project has been agreed to contact private landlords and agents to see how we can improve the offer with a view to have a wider range of properties to work with. We have further started to reshape the service in readiness of the impending Homelessness Reduction Act 2017, focussing on dealing with people earlier in the process before they become homeless.	Policy & Resources Scrutiny



Expected Outcome Some slippage against target
Responsible OUs Department for People

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 1.1	Rate of children subject to a Child Protection Plan per 10,000 population under the age of 18. [Monthly Snapshot]	Goldilocks	November 2017	36.1	50.4-55.7	50.4-55.7			As previously identified the number of children subject to child protection plans has been decreasing from a high level although there has only been a slight reduction since October. The rate of children subject to plans continues to reduce and this is partly explained by increasing resources in Early Help and the use of other preventative interventions such as Family Group Conferences. However, we do envisage the rate to increase given current work within the Assessment and Intervention team and increasing concerns in relation to CSE.	People Scrutiny
553 CP 1.2	Rate of Looked After Children per 10,000 population under the age of 18. [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Minimise	November 2017	73.1	66	66			<p>The rate of children looked after remains above target and there has been a slight increase since last month. Whilst the data produced from Liquidlogic may not yet be 100% accurate, Group Managers, Service Managers and Team Managers have strong oversight and are reviewing the case list on a regular basis to identify any discrepancies, with the support of the data team. Whilst this indicator is some way off target we expect that the drop in child protection numbers will start to impact this indicator. In addition to this we are carrying out a piece of detailed analysis on the flow of children in this area with the support of Research in Practice to help us understand where any improvements might be made.</p> <p>Other than children who need to become looked after in an emergency, the decision for a child to become looked after is made by the Placement Panel to ensure that all other options are considered before care is agreed. The Panel process has prevented the numbers escalating and, where safely possible, put other measures in place to support the family. Planned work around reunification should ensure that children do not remain in care for longer than necessary.</p>	People Scrutiny





MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 1.4	Percentage of children who have been LAC for at least 5 working days, who have had a visit in the 6 weeks (30 working days), prior to the last day of the month.	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	86.9%	90%	90%			This is an improvement on previous months. Group Managers have been reassured that children who have not been visited in timescales are safe and have been visited or have a visit planned. This is an area of continued focus to ensure that improvements continue.	People Scrutiny
CP 3.2	Proportion of older people (65 and over) who were still at home 91 days after discharge from hospital into reablement/rehabilitation services. [ASCOF 2B(1) [Rolling Quarter]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	82.2%	88.6%	88.6%			For the November reporting cohort of 118 adults using the reablement service, 97 were independent or being supported in the community. Of the 21 not at home, three had been admitted back into hospital, four into nursing care, six into residential care and eight (7%) had died. The demand on reablement services has increased again this month in line with patients being identified as becoming fit for discharge from Southend Hospital. Current performance remains better than at the same time last year when it was 79.1%. The national benchmark is 82.5%.	People Scrutiny
554 CP 3.4	The proportion of people who use services who receive direct payments (ASCOF 1C (2A)) [YTD Snapshot]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	29.9%	33.5%	33.5%			At the end of November, 524 of 1,753 long term service clients were receiving a Direct Payment. Performance on this indicator continues to fluctuate around 30% and this is anticipated to be the case for this financial year. Performance remains above the national benchmark of 28.3% and above the regional benchmark of 28.2%.	People Scrutiny
CP 5.6	Percentage of new Education Health and Care (EHC) plans issued within 20 weeks including exception cases. [Cumulative YTD]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	48.6%	56%	56%			As a result of the current performance an action plan is in place for this indicator and has been presented to Executive DMT which will be monitored on a monthly basis. Between Apr-17 and Nov-17, 84 out of 173 EHC plans were issued within the 20 week timescale, an improvement of 3.2% over last month. As an example of how performance has improved in the later part of the year 87.2% of EHC's between Sep-17 and Nov-17 were completed in time. The national benchmark is 55.7%	People Scrutiny





Expected Outcome: Indicators on course to achieve target (Greens)

Expected Outcome On course to achieve target
Responsible OUs Department of the Chief Executive

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 5.2	Govmetric Measurement of Satisfaction (3 Channels - Phones, Face 2 Face & Web) [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	87.22%	80.00%	80.00%			Satisfaction continues to be high on telephony with 1099 calls and a figure of 97.88% satisfaction in November. Face to Face has fallen slightly to 68.57% on last month but there is no clear cause for dissatisfaction. Overall figure for the 3 customer services (including the web) in November is 90.26% exceeding our target of 80% with the Year to Date figure standing at 87.22%.	Policy & Resources Scrutiny



Expected Outcome On course to achieve target
Responsible OUs Department for People

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 1.5	Percentage of children who have had their Child Protection Plan for at least 20 working days and who have had a visit in the 20 working days prior to the last day of the month.	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	96.2%	90%	90%			Performance in November has improved significantly to be above target for the first time this financial year. It should be noted that small problems remain with Liquid Logic and as such the cohort used for this calculation is likely to be skewing the performance figure. Even so this is a continued area of focus for the service. There is a need to ensure that the improvements are sustained. There is an action plan to improve performance including proactive use of weekly reporting of performance by Team Managers. Group Managers have been reassured that children who have not been visited in timescales are safe and have been visited or have a visit planned.	People Scrutiny
CP 3.3	Delayed transfers of care (people) from hospital which are attributable to social care ONLY, per 100,000 population. [ASCOF 2C(2)] [YTD Average]	Aim to Minimise	November 2017	1.06	1.43	1.43			Performance is strong in relation to this indicator. In the last reporting month there has been one Social Care Acute Delay and nil Social Care Non-Acute Delays despite a record number of referrals being received by the Social Care Team (500+) in the month of November. The Hospital Social Care Team continue to	People Scrutiny

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
									ensure clients are moved from acute settings when medically stable, supporting the acute hospital through the winter demands. Winter plans are in place and the structure around DTOC in the acute setting is operationally stable. Work continues with EPUT (non-acute) to monitor the processes to ensure robust timeliness and that data is accurate with the joint sign off process with Social Care being robust.	
CP 3.5	Proportion of adults with a learning disability in paid employment. (ASCOF 1E) [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	11.9%	10%	10%			Performance remains stable above target with no indication of change. 56 adults are in paid employment and The Learning Disability Team are working with local employers who are keen to support in offering employment opportunities to clients with Learning Disabilities. We are confident that this indicator will meet the annual target.	People Scrutiny
CP 4.9	Percentage of children in good or outstanding schools. [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	85.6%	80%	80%			Chalkwell Hall Infants and Juniors had their Ofsted inspections published in November, retaining an overall rating of Good. Performance remains above target.	People Scrutiny

556

Expected Outcome On course to achieve target
Cannot group these rows by Responsible OUs

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 1.7	The proportion of concluded section 42 enquiries (safeguarding investigations) with an action and a result of either Risk Reduced or Risk Removed. [Cumulative YTD]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	89.2%	74%	74%			Performance for this indicator continues to be strong, stable and be above the national benchmark of 67%. We expect this performance to continue and for the target to be met.	People Scrutiny

Section 2: 2017- 2018 Corporate Performance Indicators

Information for all 2013-2014 Corporate Priority Indicators

Generated on: 21 December 2017 12:30



Performance Data Expected Outcome: At risk of missing target 7 On course to achieve target 18 Some slippage against target 6 No Value 2

Aim: SAFE: Priorities • Create a safe environment across the town for residents, workers and visitors. • Work in partnership with Essex Police and other agencies to tackle crime. • Look after and safeguard our children and vulnerable adults.

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Managed By	Scrutiny Committee
CP 1.1	Rate of children subject to a Child Protection Plan per 10,000 population under the age of 18. [Monthly Snapshot]	Goldilocks	November 2017	36.1	50.4-55.7	50.4-55.7			John O'Loughlin	People Scrutiny
55P 1.2	Rate of Looked After Children per 10,000 population under the age of 18. [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Minimise	November 2017	73.1	66	66			John O'Loughlin	People Scrutiny
CP 1.4	Percentage of children who have been LAC for at least 5 working days, who have had a visit in the 6 weeks (30 working days), prior to the last day of the month.	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	86.9%	90%	90%			John O'Loughlin	People Scrutiny
CP 1.5	Percentage of children who have had their Child Protection Plan for at least 20 working days and who have had a visit in the 20 working days prior to the last day of the month.	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	96.2%	90%	90%			John O'Loughlin	People Scrutiny
CP 1.6	Rate of Children in Need per 10,000 (including CiN, CPP and LAC and Care Leavers). [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Minimise	November 2017	347	296.6	296.6			John O'Loughlin	People Scrutiny
CP 1.7	The proportion of concluded section 42 enquiries (safeguarding investigations) with an action and a result of either Risk Reduced or Risk Removed. [Cumulative YTD]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	89.2%	74%	74%			Sharon Houlden	People Scrutiny

Aim: CLEAN: Priorities • Continue to promote the use of green technology and initiatives to benefit the local economy and environment. • Encourage and enforce high standards of environmental stewardship.

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Managed By	Scrutiny Committee
CP 2.1	Number of reported missed collections per 100,000 [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Minimise	November 2017	39	45	45			Carl Robinson	Place Scrutiny
CP 2.2	% acceptable standard of cleanliness: litter [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	98%	93%	93%			Carl Robinson	Place Scrutiny
CP 2.3	Percentage of household waste sent for reuse, recycling and composting [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	-	-	-	-	-	Carl Robinson	Place Scrutiny

Aim: HEALTHY: Priorities • Actively promote healthy and active lifestyles for all. • Work with the public and private rented sectors to provide good quality housing. • Improve the life chances of our residents, especially our vulnerable children & adults, by working to reduce inequalities and social deprivation across our communities.

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Managed By	Scrutiny Committee
556 3.1	Proportion of adults in contact with secondary mental health services who live independently with or without support. (ASCOF 1H) [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	TBC	70%	70%	-	TBC	Sharon Houlden	People Scrutiny
CP 3.2	Proportion of older people (65 and over) who were still at home 91 days after discharge from hospital into reablement/rehabilitation services. [ASCOF 2B(1) [Rolling Quarter]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	82.2%	88.6%	88.6%			Sharon Houlden	People Scrutiny
CP 3.3	Delayed transfers of care (people) from hospital which are attributable to social care ONLY, per 100,000 population. [ASCOF 2C(2)] [YTD Average]	Aim to Minimise	November 2017	1.06	1.43	1.43			Sharon Houlden	People Scrutiny
CP 3.4	The proportion of people who use services who receive direct payments (ASCOF 1C (2A)) [YTD Snapshot]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	29.9%	33.5%	33.5%			Sharon Houlden	People Scrutiny
CP 3.5	Proportion of adults with a learning disability in paid employment. (ASCOF 1E) [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	11.9%	10%	10%			Sharon Houlden	People Scrutiny

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Managed By	Scrutiny Committee
CP 3.6	Participation and attendance at council owned / affiliated cultural and sporting activities and events and visits to the Pier [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	4,891,531	2,900,000	4,350,000			Scott Dolling	Place Scrutiny
CP 3.7	Public Health Responsibility Deal [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	38	26	40			Andrea Atherton	People Scrutiny
CP 3.8	Number of people successfully completing 4 week stop smoking course [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	461	650	1,100			Lee Watson	People Scrutiny
CP 3.9	Take up of the NHS Health Check programme - by those eligible [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	2,842	3,920	5,740			Andrea Atherton	People Scrutiny
CP 3.10	Percentage of Initial Child Protection Conferences that took place with 15 working days of the initial strategy discussion. [Cumulative YTD]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	53.7%	90%	90%			John O'Loughlin	People Scrutiny
CP 3.11	The number of Early Help Assessments closed with successful outcomes for the clients (excluding TACAF).	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	177	-	-	-	-	John O'Loughlin	People Scrutiny

Aim: PROSPEROUS: Priorities • Maximise opportunities to enable the planning and development of quality, affordable housing. • Ensure residents have access to high quality education to enable them to be lifelong learners & have fulfilling employment. • Ensure the town is 'open for businesses' and that new, developing and existing enterprise is nurtured and supported • Ensured continued regeneration of the town through a culture led agenda.

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Managed By	Scrutiny Committee
CP 4.3	% of Council Tax for 2017/18 collected in year [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	70.00%	69.80%	97.30%			Joe Chesterton	Policy & Resources Scrutiny
CP 4.4	% of Non-Domestic Rates for 2017/18 collected in year [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	71.20%	70.60%	97.90%			Joe Chesterton	Policy & Resources Scrutiny
CP 4.5	Major planning applications determined in 13 weeks [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	100.00%	79.00%	79.00%			Peter Geraghty	Place Scrutiny
CP 4.6	Minor planning applications determined in 8 weeks [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	94.92%	84.00%	84.00%			Peter Geraghty	Place Scrutiny

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Managed By	Scrutiny Committee
CP 4.7	Other planning applications determined in 8 weeks [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	94.45%	90.00%	90.00%			Peter Geraghty	Place Scrutiny
CP 4.8	Current Rent Arrears as % of rent due.	Aim to Minimise	November 2017	1.38%	1.77%	1.77%			Sharon Houlden	Policy and Resources Scrutiny
CP 4.9	Percentage of children in good or outstanding schools. [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	85.6%	80%	80%			Brin Martin	People Scrutiny
CP 4.10	Total number of households in temporary accommodation.	Aim to Minimise	November 2017	116	100	100			Sharon Houlden	Policy & Resources Scrutiny

Aim: EXCELLENT: Priorities • Work with & listen to our communities & partners to achieve better outcomes for all • Enable communities to be self-sufficient & foster pride in the town • Promote & lead an entrepreneurial, creative & innovative approach to the development of our town.

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2017/18	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Managed By	Scrutiny Committee
CP 5.1	Number of hours delivered through volunteering within Culture, Tourism and Property, including Pier and Foreshore and Events. [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	18,213	12,667	19,000			Scott Dolling	Place Scrutiny
CP 5.2	Govmetric Measurement of Satisfaction (3 Channels - Phones, Face 2 Face & Web) [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	87.22%	80.00%	80.00%			Nick Corrigan; Joanna Ruffle	Policy & Resources Scrutiny
CP 5.4	Working days lost per FTE due to sickness - excluding school staff [Cumulative]	Aim to Minimise	November 2017	4.60	4.27	7.20			Joanna Ruffle	Policy & Resources Scrutiny
CP 5.5	Increase the number of people signed up to MySouthend to 35,000 [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	33,298	30,000	35,000			Ellen Butler; Joanna Ruffle	Policy & Resources Scrutiny
CP 5.6	Percentage of new Education Health and Care (EHC) plans issued within 20 weeks including exception cases. [Cumulative YTD]	Aim to Maximise	November 2017	48.6%	56%	56%			Brin Martin	People Scrutiny

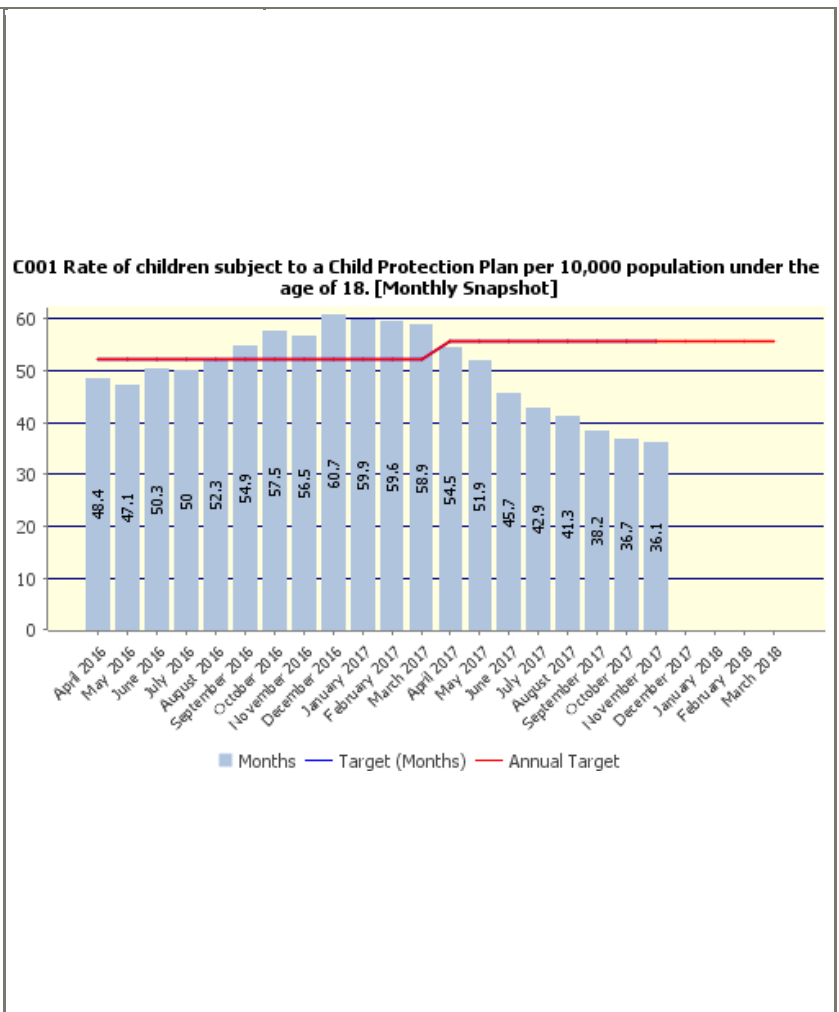
Section 3: Detail of indicators rated Red or Amber

Aim: SAFE: Priorities • Create a safe environment across the town for residents, workers and visitors. • Work in partnership with Essex Police and other agencies to tackle crime. • Look after and safeguard our children and vulnerable adults.


Expected Outcome: At risk of missing target 1 Some slippage against target 3

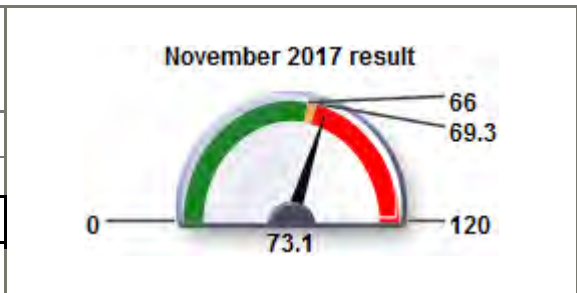
CP 1.1	Rate of children subject to a Child Protection Plan per 10,000 population under the age of 18. [Monthly Snapshot]			
Expected Outcome		Format	Goldilocks	
Managed By	John O'Loughlin			
Year Introduced	2014			

Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2016	48.4	52.3
May 2016	47.1	52.3
June 2016	50.3	52.3
July 2016	50	52.3
August 2016	52.3	52.3
September 2016	54.9	52.3
October 2016	57.5	52.3
November 2016	56.5	52.3
December 2016	60.7	52.3
January 2017	59.9	52.3
February 2017	59.6	52.3
March 2017	58.9	52.3
April 2017	54.5	50.4 - 55.7
May 2017	51.9	50.4 - 55.7
June 2017	45.7	50.4 - 55.7
July 2017	42.9	50.4 - 55.7
August 2017	41.3	50.4 - 55.7
September 2017	38.2	50.4 - 55.7
October 2017	36.7	50.4 - 55.7
November 2017	36.1	50.4 - 55.7
December 2017		
January 2018		
February 2018		
March 2018		

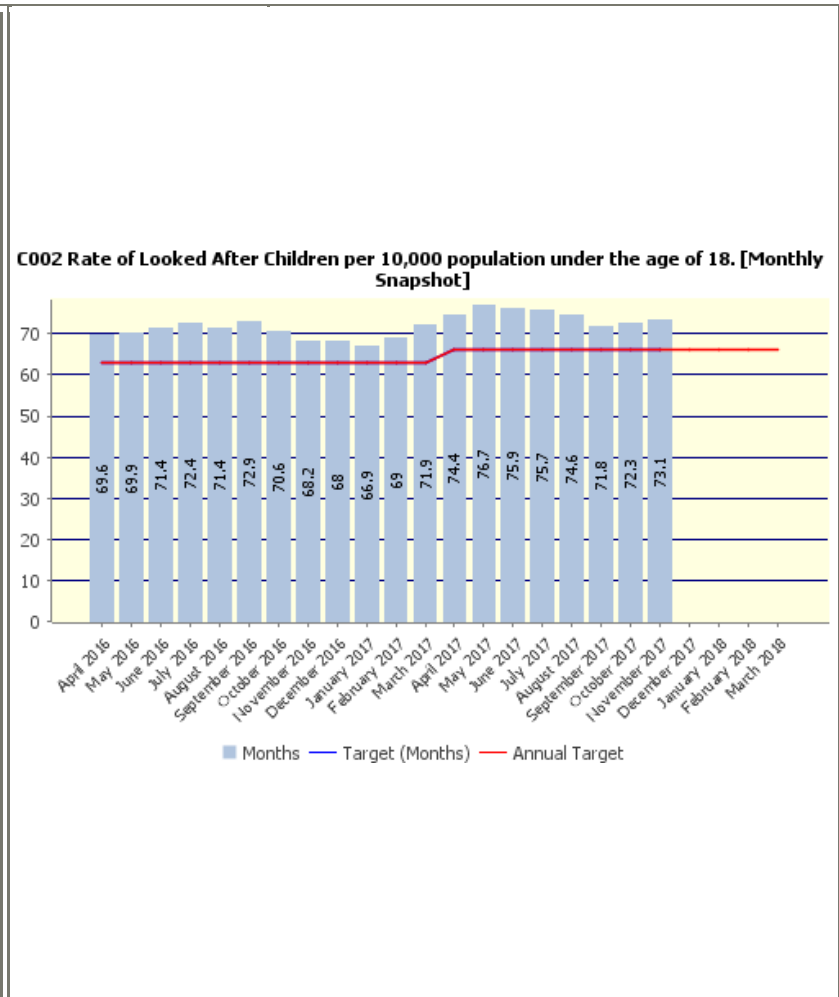


As previously identified the number of children subject to child protection plans has been decreasing from a high level although there has only been a slight reduction since October. The rate of children subject to plans continues to reduce and this is partly explained by increasing resources in Early Help and the use of other preventative interventions such as Family Group Conferences. However, we do envisage the rate to increase given current work within the Assessment and Intervention team and increasing concerns in relation to CSE.

CP 1.2	Rate of Looked After Children per 10,000 population under the age of 18. [Monthly Snapshot]		
Expected Outcome		Format	Aim to Minimise
Managed By	John O'Loughlin		
Year Introduced	2014		




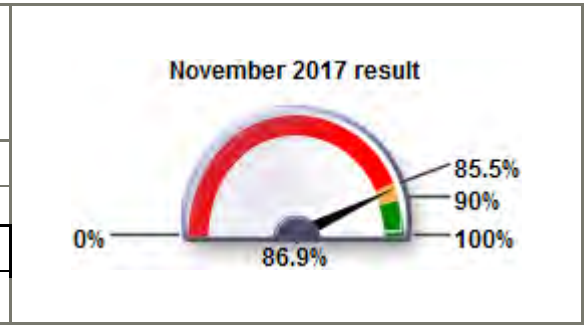
Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2016	69.6	63
May 2016	69.9	63
June 2016	71.4	63
July 2016	72.4	63
August 2016	71.4	63
September 2016	72.9	63
October 2016	70.6	63
November 2016	68.2	63
December 2016	68	63
January 2017	66.9	63
February 2017	69	63
March 2017	71.9	63
April 2017	74.4	66
May 2017	76.7	66
June 2017	75.9	66
July 2017	75.7	66
August 2017	74.6	66
September 2017	71.8	66
October 2017	72.3	66
November 2017	73.1	66
December 2017		
January 2018		
February 2018		
March 2018		



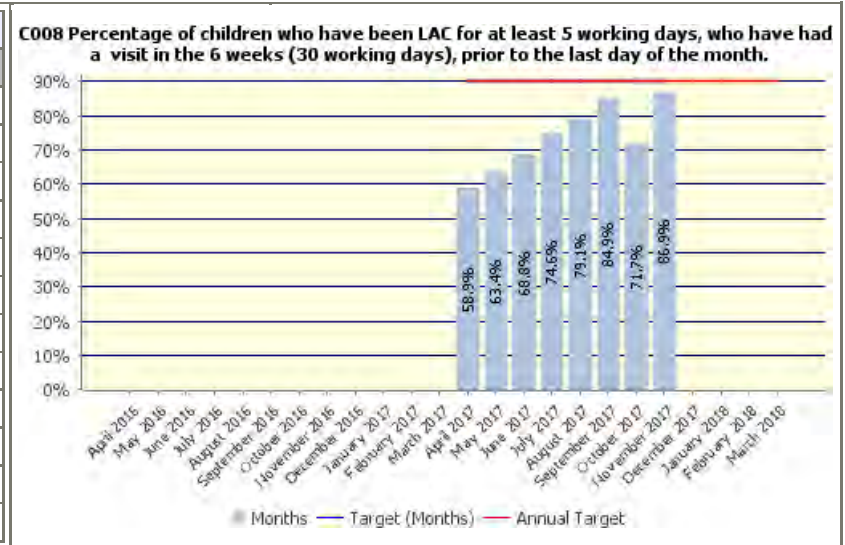
The rate of children looked after remains above target and there has been a slight increase since last month. Whilst the data produced from Liquidlogic may not yet be 100% accurate, Group Managers, Service Managers and Team Managers have strong oversight and are reviewing the case list on a regular basis to identify any discrepancies, with the support of the data team. Whilst this indicator is some way off target we expect that the drop in child protection numbers will start to impact this indicator. In addition to this we are carrying out a piece of detailed analysis on the flow of children in this area with the support of Research in Practice to help us understand where any improvements might be made.

Other than children who need to become looked after in an emergency, the decision for a child to become looked after is made by the Placement Panel to ensure that all other options are considered before care is agreed. The Panel process has prevented the numbers escalating and, where safely possible, put other measures in place to support the family. Planned work around reunification should ensure that children do not remain in care for longer than necessary.


CP 1.4	Percentage of children who have been LAC for at least 5 working days, who have had a visit in the 6 weeks (30 working days), prior to the last day of the month.		
Expected Outcome		Format	Aim to Maximise
Managed By	John O'Loughlin		
Year Introduced	2017		

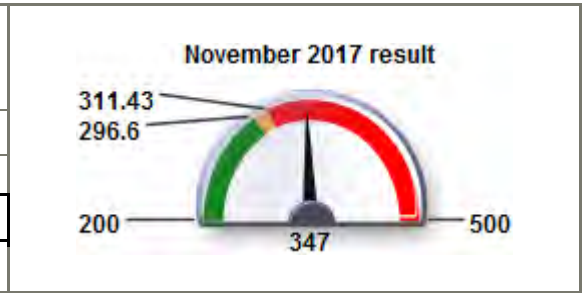


Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2017	58.9%	90%
May 2017	63.4%	90%
June 2017	68.8%	90%
July 2017	74.6%	90%
August 2017	79.1%	90%
September 2017	84.9%	90%
October 2017	71.7%	90%
November 2017	86.9%	90%
December 2017		
January 2018		
February 2018		
March 2018		

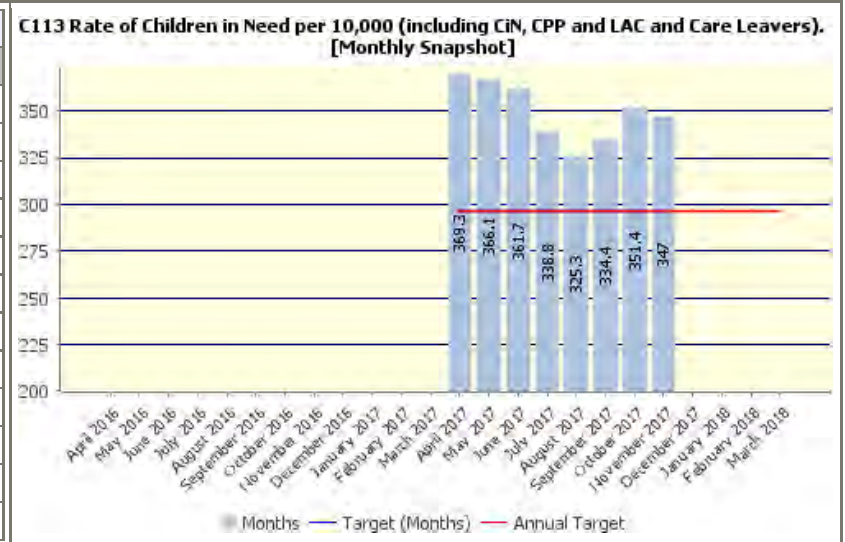


This is an improvement on previous months. Group Managers have been reassured that children who have not been visited in timescales are safe and have been visited or have a visit planned. This is an area of continued focus to ensure that improvements continue.

CP 1.6	Rate of Children in Need per 10,000 (including CiN, CPP and LAC and Care Leavers). [Monthly Snapshot]		
Expected Outcome		Format	Aim to Minimise
Managed By	John O'Loughlin		
Year Introduced	2017		



Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2017	369.3	296.6
May 2017	366.1	296.6
June 2017	361.7	296.6
July 2017	338.8	296.6
August 2017	325.3	296.6
September 2017	334.4	296.6
October 2017	351.4	296.6
November 2017	347	296.6
December 2017		
January 2018		
February 2018		
March 2018		



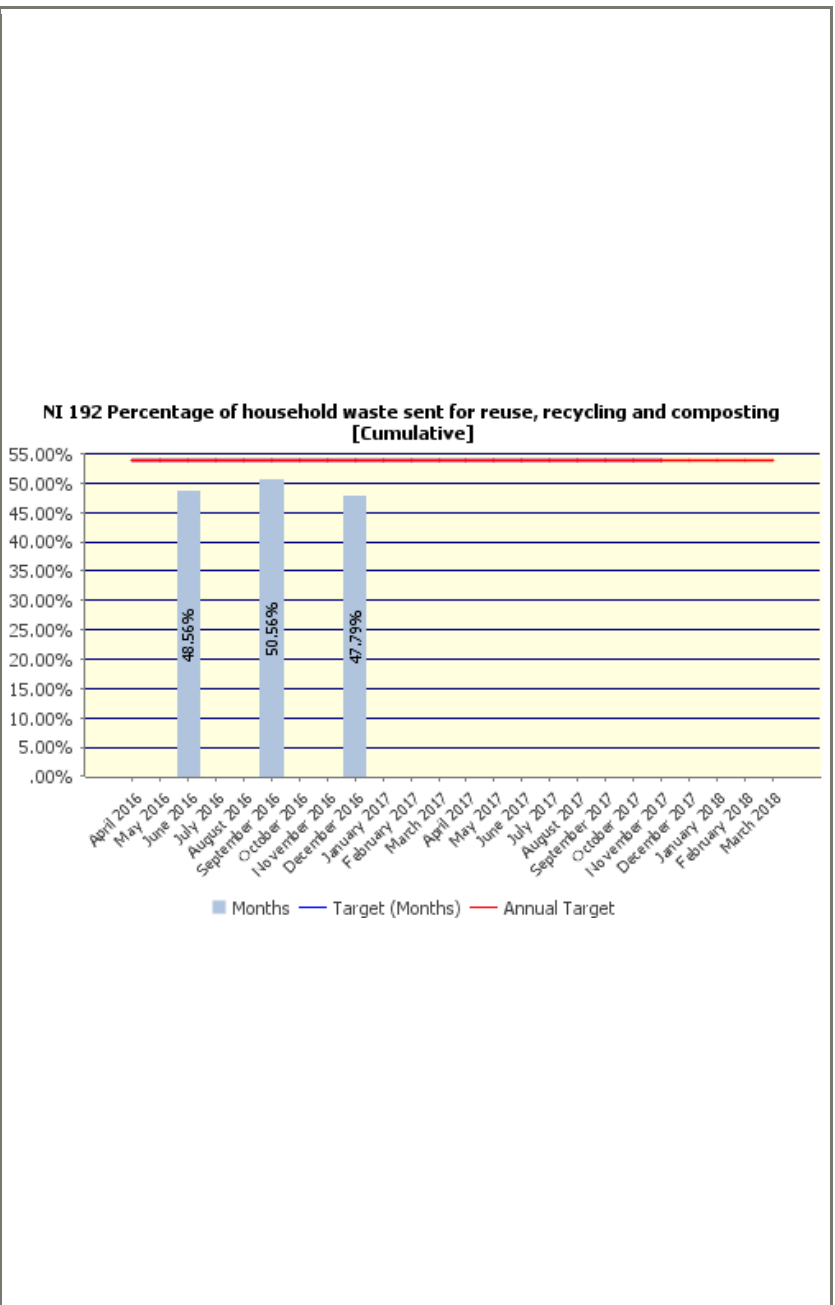
This has reduced slightly this month due to considerable work being undertaken to bring LCS up to date. This will continue over the coming month and it is expected that this will reduce further due to this work.

Aim: CLEAN: Priorities • Continue to promote the use of green technology and initiatives to benefit the local economy and environment. • Encourage and enforce high standards of environmental stewardship.

Expected Outcome: At risk of missing target 1

CP 2.3	Percentage of household waste sent for reuse, recycling and composting [Cumulative]		November 2017 result N/A
Expected Outcome	●	Format Aim to Maximise	
Managed By	Carl Robinson		
Year Introduced	2008		

Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2016	N/A	54.00%
May 2016	N/A	54.00%
June 2016	48.56%	54.00%
Q1 2016/17		
July 2016	N/A	54.00%
August 2016	N/A	54.00%
September 2016	50.56%	54.00%
Q2 2016/17		
October 2016	N/A	54.00%
November 2016	N/A	54.00%
December 2016	47.79%	54.00%
Q3 2016/17		
January 2017	N/A	54.00%
February 2017	N/A	54.00%
March 2017	N/A	54.00%
Q4 2016/17		
April 2017	N/A	TBC
May 2017	N/A	TBC
June 2017	N/A	TBC
Q1 2017/18		
July 2017	N/A	TBC
August 2017	N/A	TBC
September 2017	N/A	TBC
Q2 2017/18		
October 2017	N/A	TBC
November 2017	N/A	TBC
December 2017		
Q3 2017/18		
January 2018		
February 2018		
March 2018		
Q4 2017/18		



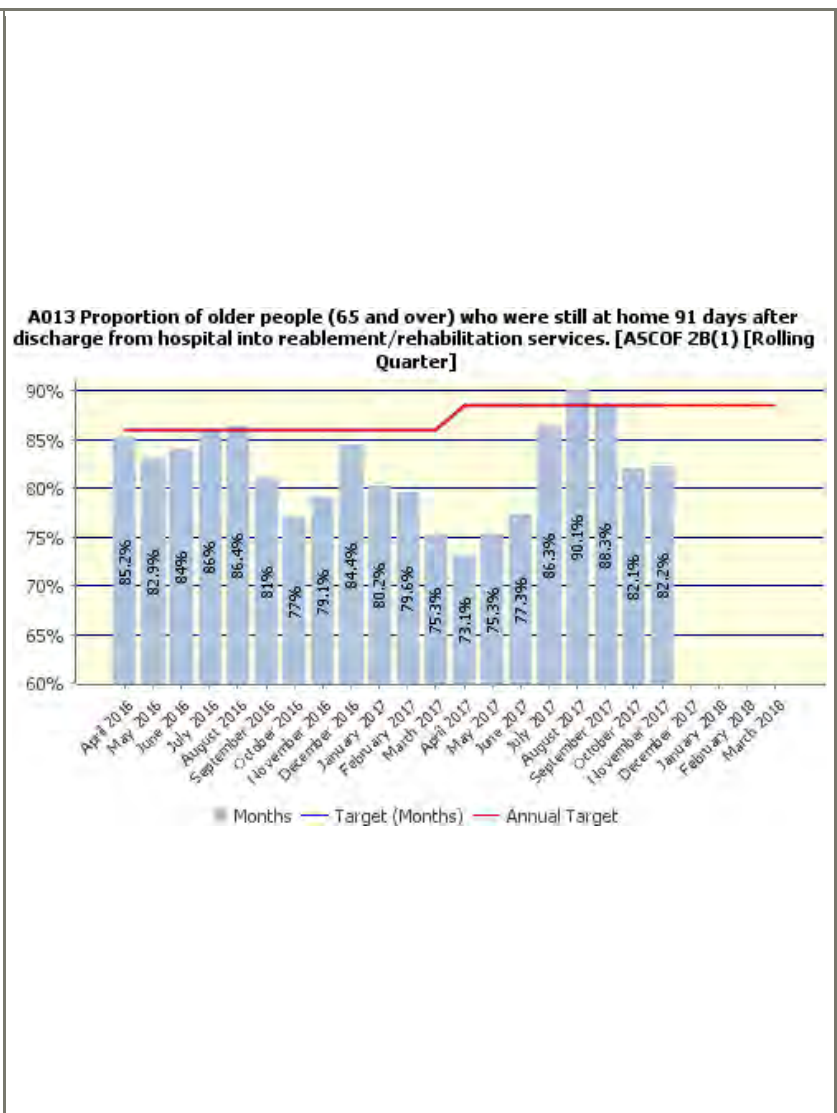
Discussions with the contractor currently taking place, in relation to relevant data and need to rebalance targets

Aim: HEALTHY: Priorities • Actively promote healthy and active lifestyles for all. • Work with the public and private rented sectors to provide good quality housing. • Improve the life chances of our residents, especially our vulnerable children & adults, by working to reduce inequalities and social deprivation across our communities.

Expected Outcome: At risk of missing target 3 Some slippage against target 2


CP 3.2	Proportion of older people (65 and over) who were still at home 91 days after discharge from hospital into reablement/rehabilitation services. [ASCOF 2B(1) [Rolling Quarter]			<p>November 2017 result</p>
Expected Outcome		Format	Aim to Maximise	
Managed By	Sharon Houlden			
Year Introduced	2012			

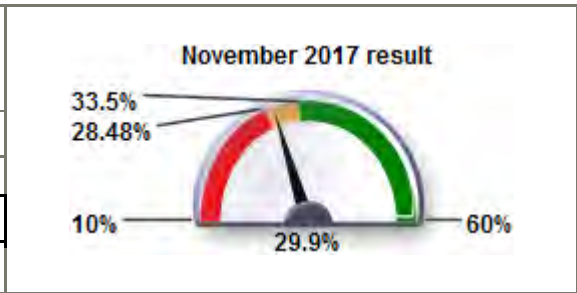
Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2016	85.2%	86%
May 2016	82.9%	86%
June 2016	84%	86%
Q1 2016/17		
July 2016	86%	86%
August 2016	86.4%	86%
September 2016	81%	86%
Q2 2016/17		
October 2016	77%	86%
November 2016	79.1%	86%
December 2016	84.4%	86%
Q3 2016/17		
January 2017	80.2%	86%
February 2017	79.6%	86%
March 2017	75.3%	86%
Q4 2016/17		
April 2017	73.1%	88.6%
May 2017	75.3%	88.6%
June 2017	77.3%	88.6%
Q1 2017/18		
July 2017	86.3%	88.6%
August 2017	90.1%	88.6%
September 2017	88.3%	88.6%
Q2 2017/18		
October 2017	82.1%	88.6%
November 2017	82.2%	88.6%
December 2017		



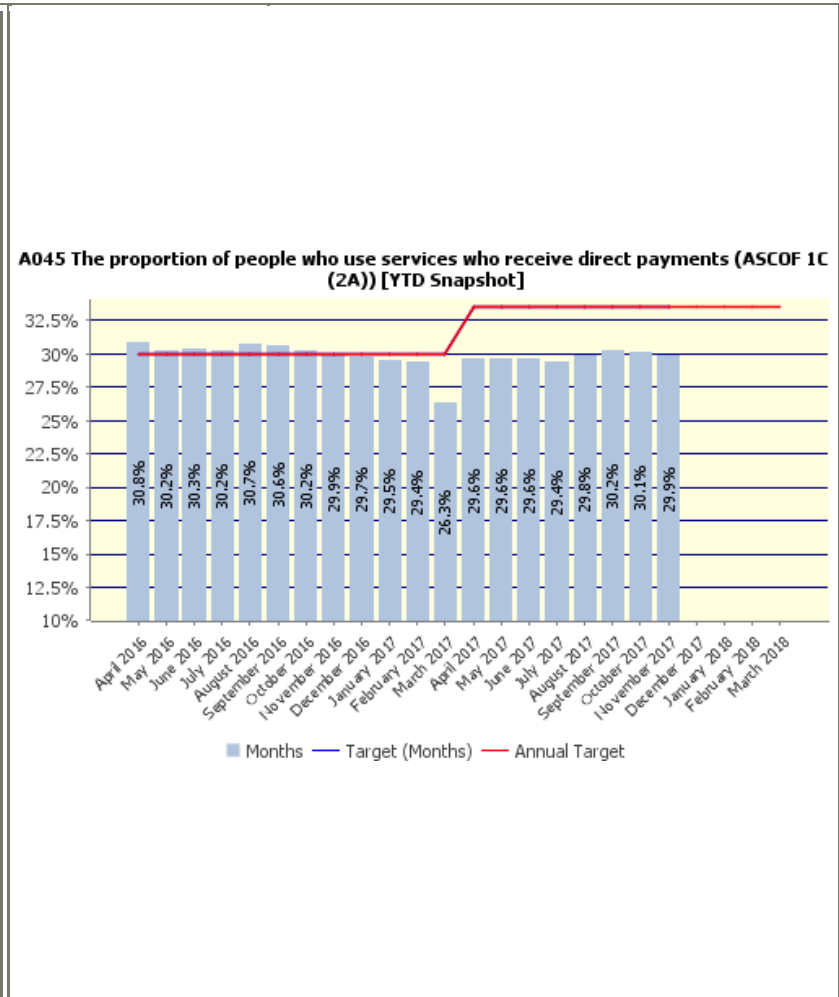
For the November reporting cohort of 118 adults using the reablement service, 97 were independent or being supported in the community. Of the 21 not at home, three had been admitted back into hospital, four into nursing care, six into residential care and eight (7%) had died.

The demand on reablement services has increased again this month in line with patients being identified as becoming fit for discharge from Southend Hospital. Current performance remains better than at the same time last year when it was 79.1%. The national benchmark is 82.5%.


CP 3.4	The proportion of people who use services who receive direct payments (ASCOF 1C (2A)) [YTD Snapshot]		
Expected Outcome		Format	Aim to Maximise
Managed By	Sharon Houlden		
Year Introduced	2015		



Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2016	30.8%	30%
May 2016	30.2%	30%
June 2016	30.3%	30%
July 2016	30.2%	30%
August 2016	30.7%	30%
September 2016	30.6%	30%
October 2016	30.2%	30%
November 2016	29.9%	30%
December 2016	29.7%	30%
January 2017	29.5%	30%
February 2017	29.4%	30%
March 2017	26.3%	30%
April 2017	29.6%	33.5%
May 2017	29.6%	33.5%
June 2017	29.6%	33.5%
July 2017	29.4%	33.5%
August 2017	29.8%	33.5%
September 2017	30.2%	33.5%
October 2017	30.1%	33.5%
November 2017	29.9%	33.5%
December 2017		
January 2018		
February 2018		
March 2018		

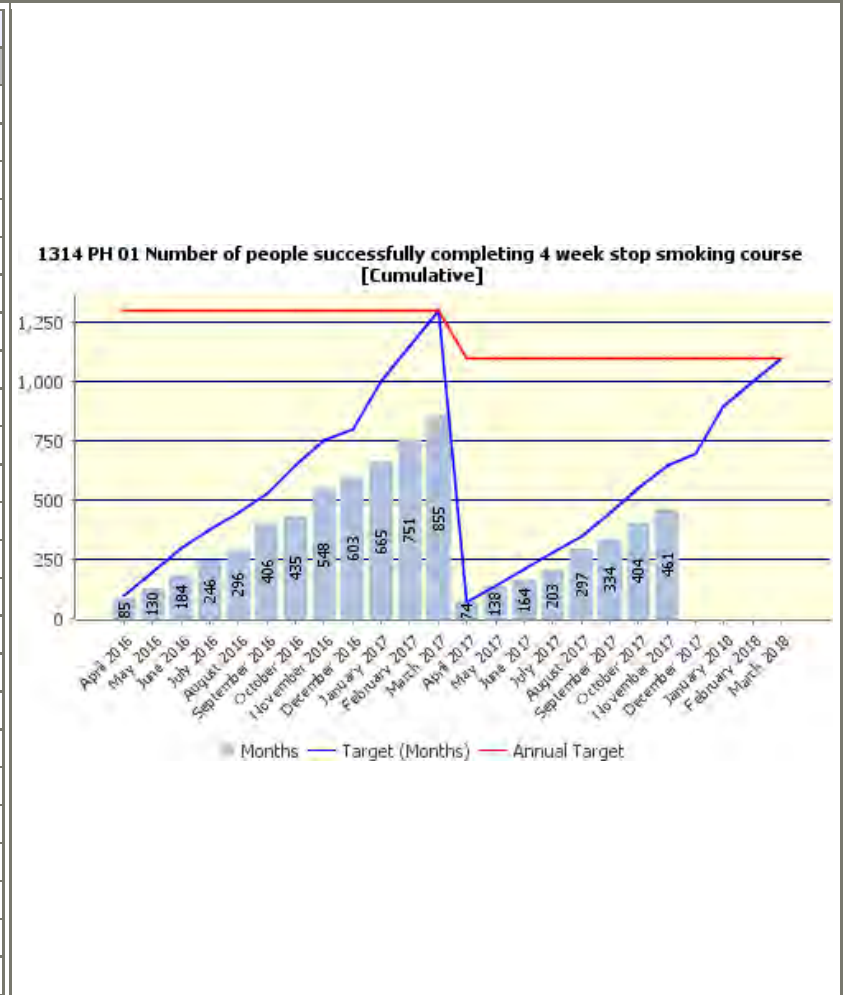


At the end of November, 524 of 1,753 long term service clients were receiving a Direct Payment. Performance on this indicator continues to fluctuate around 30% and this is anticipated to be the case for this financial year. Performance remains above the national benchmark of 28.3% and above the regional benchmark of 28.2%.


CP 3.8	Number of people successfully completing 4 week stop smoking course [Cumulative]		
Expected Outcome		Format	Aim to Maximise
Managed By	Lee Watson		
Year Introduced	2013		

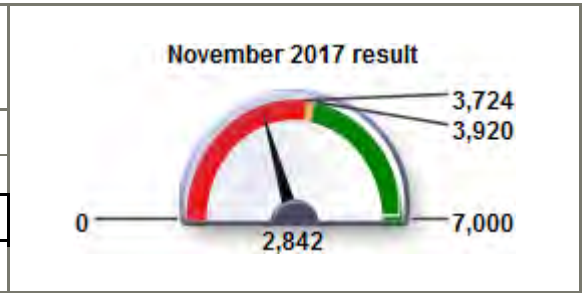


Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2016	85	100
May 2016	130	200
June 2016	184	300
July 2016	246	380
August 2016	296	450
September 2016	406	530
October 2016	435	650
November 2016	548	750
December 2016	603	800
January 2017	665	1,000
February 2017	751	1,150
March 2017	855	1,300
April 2017	74	70
May 2017	138	140
June 2017	164	210
July 2017	203	280
August 2017	297	350
September 2017	334	450
October 2017	404	550
November 2017	461	650
December 2017		700
January 2018		900
February 2018		1,000
March 2018		1,100

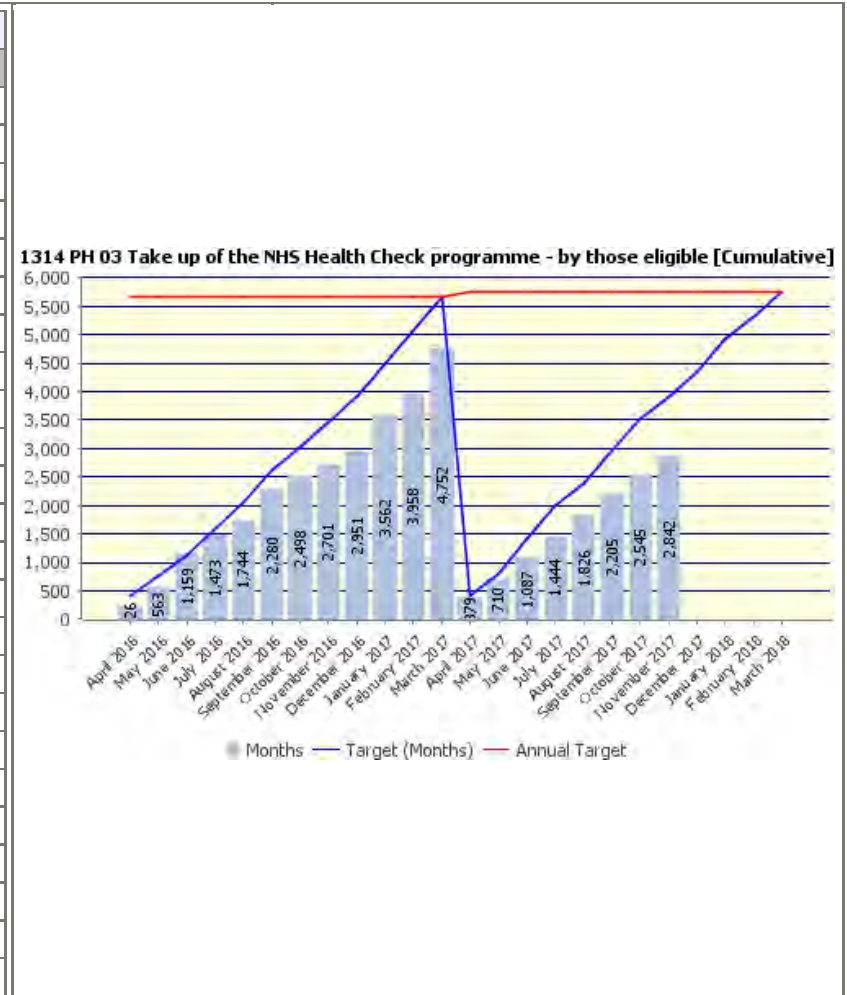


Department of Health guidelines state that quit attempts can be registered up to 42 days after a "quit date" is set. Therefore final data will not be available for this period for a further two months. Currently behind trajectory, 4-week-quit recovery plan is being implemented. Recent statistics show smoking prevalence in adults has fallen to 17.2% and footfall through stop smoking continues to decline.

CP 3.9	Take up of the NHS Health Check programme - by those eligible [Cumulative]		
Expected Outcome		Format	Aim to Maximise
Managed By	Andrea Atherton		
Year Introduced	2013		



Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2016	226	406
May 2016	563	763
June 2016	1,159	1,120
July 2016	1,473	1,592
August 2016	1,744	2,064
September 2016	2,280	2,632
October 2016	2,498	3,038
November 2016	2,701	3,443
December 2016	2,951	3,914
January 2017	3,562	4,482
February 2017	3,958	5,050
March 2017	4,752	5,673
April 2017	379	414
May 2017	710	828
June 2017	1,087	1,406
July 2017	1,444	1,984
August 2017	1,826	2,398
September 2017	2,205	2,976
October 2017	2,545	3,506
November 2017	2,842	3,920
December 2017		4,334
January 2018		4,912
February 2018		5,326
March 2018		5,740



Continuing to work with large GP practices to encourage patients to attend for their NHS Health Checks. Still awaiting data from the outreach provider.



CP 3.10	Percentage of Initial Child Protection Conferences that took place with 15 working days of the initial strategy discussion. [Cumulative YTD]			<p style="text-align: center;">November 2017 result</p>
Expected Outcome		Format	Aim to Maximise	
Managed By	John O'Loughlin			
Year Introduced	2017			

Date Range 1			C006 Percentage of Initial Child Protection Conferences that took place with 15 working days of the initial strategy discussion. [Cumulative YTD]
	Value	Target	
April 2017	27.3%	90%	
May 2017	26.5%	90%	
June 2017	33.3%	90%	
July 2017	54.5%	90%	
August 2017	59.3%	90%	
September 2017	58.7%	90%	
October 2017	46.3%	90%	
November 2017	53.7%	90%	
December 2017			
January 2018			
February 2018			
March 2018			

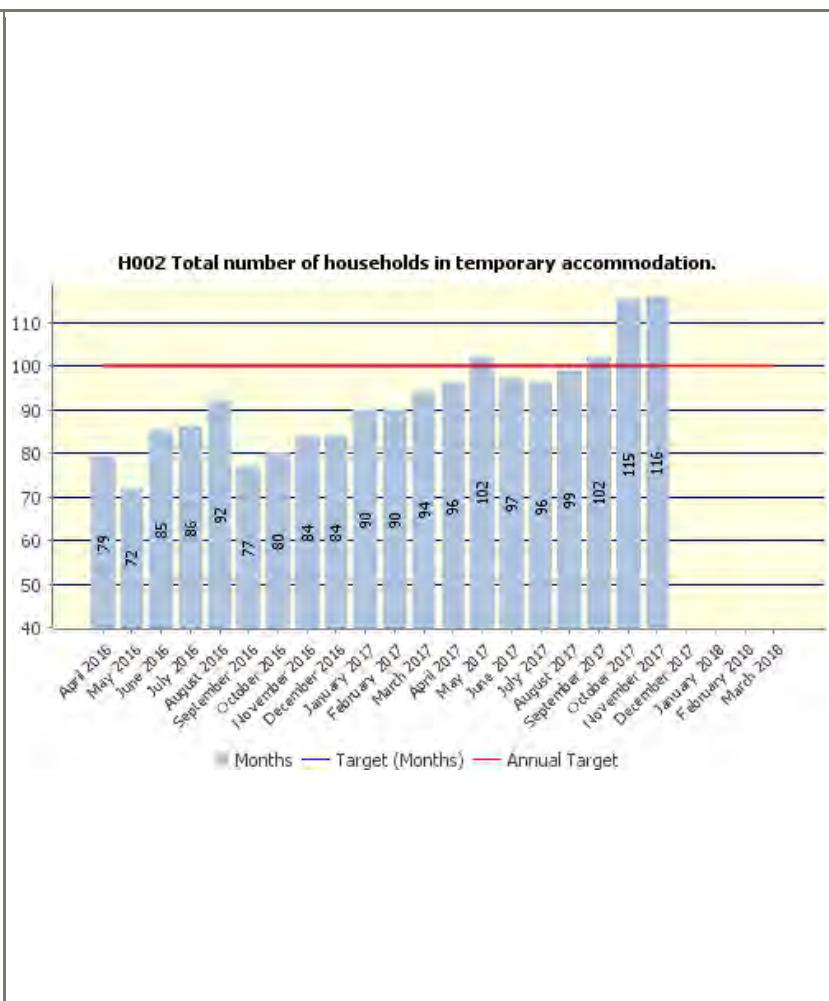
In Nov-17 there were 22 children who were the subject of Initial Child Protection Conferences (ICPC); Of these 21 took place within 15 days and the remaining case took 17 days to move to ICPC. This is 95.4% and meets target for this month.

Aim: PROSPEROUS: Priorities • Maximise opportunities to enable the planning and development of quality, affordable housing. • Ensure residents have access to high quality education to enable them to be lifelong learners & have fulfilling employment. • Ensure the town is 'open for businesses' and that new, developing and existing enterprise is nurtured and supported • Ensure continued regeneration of the town through a culture led agenda.

Expected Outcome: At risk of missing target 1

CP 4.10	Total number of households in temporary accommodation.		<p>November 2017 result</p> 
Expected Outcome		Format Aim to Minimise	
Managed By	Sharon Houlden		
Year Introduced			

Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2016	79	100
May 2016	72	100
June 2016	85	100
July 2016	86	100
August 2016	92	100
September 2016	77	100
October 2016	80	100
November 2016	84	100
December 2016	84	100
January 2017	90	100
February 2017	90	100
March 2017	94	100
April 2017	96	100
May 2017	102	100
June 2017	97	100
July 2017	96	100
August 2017	99	100
September 2017	102	100
October 2017	115	100
November 2017	116	100
December 2017		
January 2018		
February 2018		
March 2018		



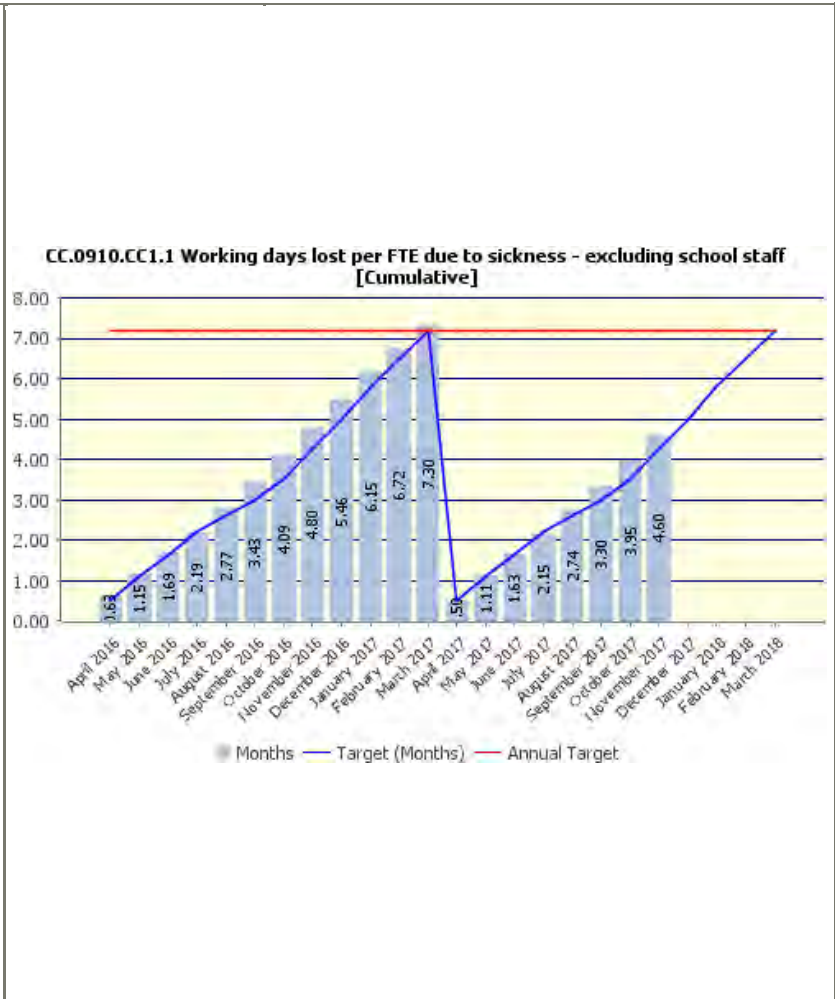
Lack of available properties continues to have an impact on temporary accommodation occupancy. One factor is the reduction in availability of 2-bedroom properties. It is also difficult to source affordable properties in the private sector due to a combination of high rents that far exceed LHA levels and landlord's reluctance to accept benefit dependant tenants. In order to address these issues a number of activities have been put in place. A project has been agreed to contact private landlords and agents to see how we can improve the offer with a view to have a wider range of properties to work with. We have further started to reshape the service in readiness of the impending Homelessness Reduction Act 2017, focussing on dealing with people earlier in the process before they become homeless.

Aim: EXCELLENT: Priorities • Work with & listen to our communities & partners to achieve better outcomes for all • Enable communities to be self-sufficient & foster pride in the town • Promote & lead an entrepreneurial, creative & innovative approach to the development of our town.


Expected Outcome: At risk of missing target 1 Some slippage against target 1

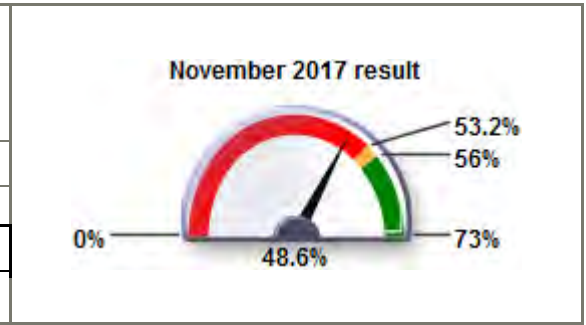
CP 5.4	Working days lost per FTE due to sickness - excluding school staff [Cumulative]		
Expected Outcome		Format Aim to Minimise	
Managed By	Joanna Ruffle		
Year Introduced	2009		

Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2016	0.63	0.51
May 2016	1.15	1.10
June 2016	1.69	1.65
July 2016	2.19	2.21
August 2016	2.77	2.61
September 2016	3.43	3.01
October 2016	4.09	3.51
November 2016	4.80	4.27
December 2016	5.46	4.99
January 2017	6.15	5.82
February 2017	6.72	6.49
March 2017	7.30	7.20
April 2017	0.50	0.51
May 2017	1.11	1.10
June 2017	1.63	1.65
July 2017	2.15	2.21
August 2017	2.74	2.61
September 2017	3.30	3.01
October 2017	3.95	3.51
November 2017	4.60	4.27
December 2017		4.99
January 2018		5.82
February 2018		6.49
March 2018		7.20

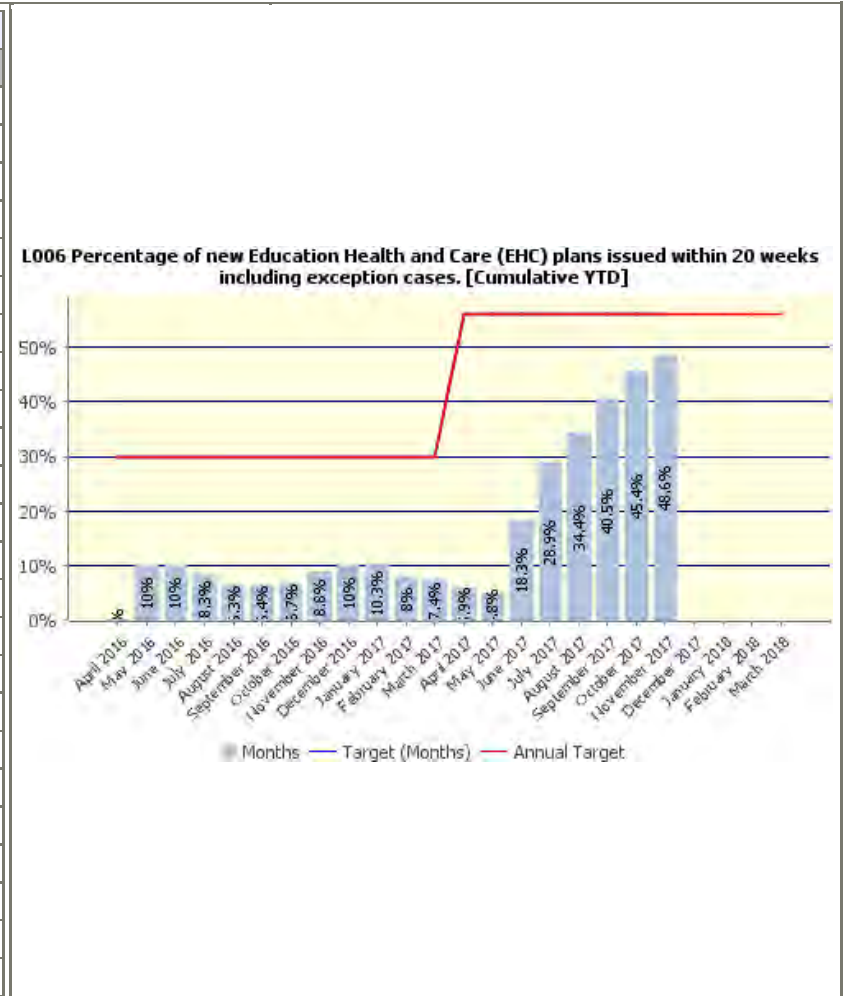


The Corporate sickness target was met for the month of November 2017 however the year to date sickness levels continue to be above the year to date target. HR continues to provide detailed sickness absence statistic to Directors and managers to promote early intervention from Occupational Health. HR also have been providing some short absence sessions for line managers.

CP 5.6	Percentage of new Education Health and Care (EHC) plans issued within 20 weeks including exception cases. [Cumulative YTD]		
Expected Outcome		Format	Aim to Maximise
Managed By	Brin Martin		
Year Introduced	2016		



Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2016	0%	30%
May 2016	10%	30%
June 2016	10%	30%
July 2016	8.3%	30%
August 2016	6.3%	30%
September 2016	6.4%	30%
October 2016	6.7%	30%
November 2016	8.8%	30%
December 2016	10%	30%
January 2017	10.3%	30%
February 2017	8%	30%
March 2017	7.4%	30%
April 2017	5.9%	56%
May 2017	4.8%	56%
June 2017	18.3%	56%
July 2017	28.9%	56%
August 2017	34.4%	56%
September 2017	40.5%	56%
October 2017	45.4%	56%
November 2017	48.6%	56%
December 2017		
January 2018		
February 2018		
March 2018		



As a result of the current performance an action plan is in place for this indicator and has been presented to Executive DMT which will be monitored on a monthly basis. Between Apr-17 and Nov-17, 84 out of 173 EHC plans were issued within the 20 week timescale, an improvement of 3.2% over last month. As an example of how performance has improved in the later part of the year 87.2% of EHC's between Sep-17 and Nov-17 were completed in time. The national benchmark is 55.7%

SECTION 4 – Partnership Indicators

Health and Wellbeing Indicators

	Performance Measures	Rationale for inclusion	Latest Performance
1.	<p>Referral for treatment - % of patients referred from GP to hospital treatment within 18 weeks</p> <p>http://southendccg.nhs.uk/news-events/governing-body-papers/december-2017</p>	<p>National standard, providing a measurement of key area of performance and a key area of public concern. Can be produced monthly and is easy to benchmark.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">85.30% (September - 2017)</p> <p>NHS Southend CCG was not compliant for July; with 31,411 pathways of which 4,622 were over 18 weeks and 21 were over 52 weeks.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Against national target of 85%</p>
2.	<p>Cancer treatment - % patients treated within 62 days of GP urgent suspected cancer referral</p> <p>http://southendccg.nhs.uk/news-events/governing-body-papers/december-2017</p>	<p>National standard, providing a measurement of key area of performance and a key area of public concern. Can be produced monthly and is easy to benchmark.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">62 Day Operational Standard 76% (August 2017)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Against national average of 82.4%</p> <p style="text-align: center;">25 out of 33 patients were treated within 62 days.</p>
3.	<p>A&E - % of patients attending Southend Hospital A&E, seen and discharged in under 4 hours</p> <p>http://southendccg.nhs.uk/news-events/governing-body-papers/</p>	<p>National standard. Provides information relating to the effectiveness of the urgent care system. Can be produced monthly and is easy to benchmark.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">89.38% (October)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">89.58% (Year to date)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Against national target of 90%</p>
4.	<p>Mental health - Improving Access to Psychological Therapy (IAPT) - % of people with common mental health problems accessing the service and entering treatment in the current year</p> <p>http://southendccg.nhs.uk/news-events/governing-body-papers/december-2017/1968-item-10e-integrated-commissioning-and-performance-report-071217/file</p>	<p>Provides an indicator for a priority area for councillors and one of the HWB Strategy ambitions. Can be produced monthly and is easily benchmarked.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">15.0% as at Q1 – Q3 2017, however aiming to exceed this and work to 15.8%.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Which means that at least 278 people need to be entering treatment in the IAPT service each month.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Based on performance over the rest of the year to date, it seems likely that the target will be close to the national NHS England target for 2017/18 of 16.8%.</p>

			Performance in Southend is on track to achieve or exceed at year end.
5.	<p>Dementia - % of people diagnosed with dementia against the estimated prevalence. (66.7% national ambition).</p> <p>http://southendccg.nhs.uk/news-events/governing-body-papers/december-2017/1968-item-10e-integrated-commissioning-and-performance-report-071217/file</p>	Issue of increasing prevalence and concern among the public. Can be produced monthly and is easy to benchmark.	<p>74.6% achieved in October 2017 (this is a 1.4% increase) - this is against the 66.7% diagnosis ambition target.</p> <p>Southend remains the only CCG in the East of England that is compliant with the national target.</p>
6.	<p>Primary Care – GP Patient Survey: - Overall experience of the GP surgery (very/fairly good; fairly/very poor; neither good nor poor)</p> <p>https://gp-patient.co.uk/surveys-and-reports</p>	Provides residents views on the quality of GP service in the borough. Survey is now produced annually.	<p>Overall experience of GP surgery – July 2017</p> <p>Very good – 42% Fairly good – 41% Neither good nor poor – 11% Fairly poor – 4% Very poor – 3%</p> <p>National Average of patients rating ‘Good’ is 85%</p>
7.	<p>End of life care - Preferred Place of Death (PPoD) – Percentage of patients referred to the Palliative Care Support Register (PCSE) who have expressed a preference for place of death and who achieve this preference. *</p>	Nationally accepted as a key performance indicator for end of life care; integral to Ambitions for Palliative and End of Life Care: a national framework for local action 2015-2020. Can be produced monthly.	<p>Southend: 75%</p> <p>The PPoD achievement for Southend in October 2017 is 56 out of 75.</p> <p>(no national target at present)</p>

*although patients make a preference for a place of death, often home, the reality of the last days/hours of life often prompts patients and/or relatives/carers to change their mind and seek what they consider to be a place of safety and support, which is invariably the acute trust. Patients are documented for PPoD as: Home; Hospital; Hospice; Care/Nursing Home; Community Hospital.

Local Economy Indicators

Performance Measures		Latest Performance Economic Scorecard Reported Quarterly										
1.	Average House Prices	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #d3d3d3;"> <th style="width: 30%;"></th> <th style="width: 35%; text-align: center;">August 2016</th> <th style="width: 35%; text-align: center;">August 2017</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="background-color: #d3d3d3;">Average Price</td> <td style="text-align: center;">£250,998</td> <td style="text-align: center;">£276,602</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #d3d3d3;">% Change</td> <td style="text-align: center;">12.47% (Aug 15-16)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">10.20% (Aug 16-17)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			August 2016	August 2017	Average Price	£250,998	£276,602	% Change	12.47% (Aug 15-16)	10.20% (Aug 16-17)
	August 2016	August 2017										
Average Price	£250,998	£276,602										
% Change	12.47% (Aug 15-16)	10.20% (Aug 16-17)										
2.	Planning Applications	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tbody> <tr> <td style="width: 60%; text-align: center;">November 2017</td> <td style="width: 40%; text-align: center;">193</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">November 2016</td> <td style="text-align: center;">158</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		November 2017	193	November 2016	158					
November 2017	193											
November 2016	158											
3.	Job Seekers Allowance Claimants	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #d3d3d3;"> <th style="width: 30%;"></th> <th style="width: 35%; text-align: center;">October 2016</th> <th style="width: 35%; text-align: center;">October 2017</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="background-color: #d3d3d3;">JSA Claimants (Number)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2,180</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2,330</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #d3d3d3;">JSA Claimants %</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2.0%</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2.10%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="margin-top: 10px; font-size: small;">Source: Office of National Statistics & Southend-on-Sea Borough Council</p>			October 2016	October 2017	JSA Claimants (Number)	2,180	2,330	JSA Claimants %	2.0%	2.10%
	October 2016	October 2017										
JSA Claimants (Number)	2,180	2,330										
JSA Claimants %	2.0%	2.10%										

Community Safety Indicators

Short name	Month's value (April-September cumulative)	Comment – explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance																											
Score against 10 BCS crimes; Theft of Vehicle, theft from vehicle, vehicle interference, domestic burglary, theft of cycle, theft from person, criminal damage, common assault, wounding's, robbery. [Cumulative]	4688	<p>During the month of October there was a predictable increase in demand due to the Halloween festivities and half term period. The Community Policing Team ensured that additional resources were in place to meet the demand and made good use of dispersal powers granted under the Crime and ASB Act 2014. Dwelling Burglary continues to reduce which is positive, preventative measures are being taken to educate the community in an effort to prevent themselves becoming victims of this horrible crime. This has come in the form of social media campaigns, working with key community groups and advice being passed at Local Community Meetings. There has been a steep rise in missing person reports; there is no clear indication as to why this is the case. However, each episode is reviewed by our Missing Person Liaison Officer in an effort to reduce the likelihood of individuals being reported on multiple occasions. Whilst there has been an increase in the number of crimes compared to the previous period there is an excellent increase in positive outcomes. Through excellent partnership work the CSP has obtained 3 Criminal Behavioural Orders directly linked to those frequenting the Town Centre.</p> <p>October BCS Breakdown: Theft of a vehicle – 4%; Theft from a vehicle - 7% ; Vehicle interference – 1%; Burglary in a dwelling – 8%; Bicycle Theft – 4%; Theft from the person -2%; Criminal damage (exc 59) - 17%; HMIC Violence without injury – 35%; Wounding (Serious or Other) – 19%; Personal Robbery – 2%.</p>																											
Performance Measures	Rationale for inclusion	Latest Performance Available																											
10 BCS crimes	Provides a broad indication of the level of crime in the borough, is a familiar performance measure and is easy to benchmark.	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Individual Components of 10 BCS Comparator Crime</th> <th style="text-align: center;">iQuanta (September 2017)</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Essex Police Performance Summary Offences (Rolling 12 months to September 2017)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10 BCS Crimes - total</td> <td style="text-align: center;">*</td> <td style="text-align: center;">7297</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Theft of a vehicle</td> <td style="text-align: center;">37</td> <td style="text-align: center;">380</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Theft from Vehicle</td> <td style="text-align: center;">77</td> <td style="text-align: center;">843</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Vehicle Interference</td> <td style="text-align: center;">15</td> <td style="text-align: center;">174</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Burglary in a dwelling</td> <td style="text-align: center;">69</td> <td style="text-align: center;">483</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bicycle theft</td> <td style="text-align: center;">39</td> <td style="text-align: center;">395</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Theft from the person</td> <td style="text-align: center;">16</td> <td style="text-align: center;">229</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Criminal Damage (exc 59)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">119</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1715</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Individual Components of 10 BCS Comparator Crime	iQuanta (September 2017)	Essex Police Performance Summary Offences (Rolling 12 months to September 2017)	10 BCS Crimes - total	*	7297	Theft of a vehicle	37	380	Theft from Vehicle	77	843	Vehicle Interference	15	174	Burglary in a dwelling	69	483	Bicycle theft	39	395	Theft from the person	16	229	Criminal Damage (exc 59)	119	1715
Individual Components of 10 BCS Comparator Crime	iQuanta (September 2017)	Essex Police Performance Summary Offences (Rolling 12 months to September 2017)																											
10 BCS Crimes - total	*	7297																											
Theft of a vehicle	37	380																											
Theft from Vehicle	77	843																											
Vehicle Interference	15	174																											
Burglary in a dwelling	69	483																											
Bicycle theft	39	395																											
Theft from the person	16	229																											
Criminal Damage (exc 59)	119	1715																											

			Violence Without Injury	286	3143
			Wounding (Serious or Other)	157	*
			Robbery (Personal Property)	21	217
		<p>*Not recorded.</p> <p>**Solved rates show the ratio between the number of police-recorded crimes where the offender has received a formal sanction (includes; charges, cautions, penalty notices and cannabis warnings), and the total number of crimes recorded in the time period covered. (Solved rates do not include restorative justice or a community resolution.</p>			
Potential Performance Measures		Rationale for inclusion	Latest Performance		
			Number (01/11/2016 – 31/10/2017)		Increase/ Decrease % (01/10/2016 – 30/09/2017)
2	Total number of crimes +/- incidents	Provides a broad indication of the level of crime in the borough, covering all crimes	Total number of Incidents	Total number of Crimes	Crimes - ↓1
			3812 (October)	15183 (October)	Incidents - ↑5
3	Anti-social Behaviour reported	A key concern of members and public that is not reflected in the 10 BCS crimes performance measure.	6681		↓1
4	Number of arrests (cumulative)	Provides key performance information relating to Police activity to tackle crime. However, the measure may be misleading as the number of arrests has been declining as a result of greater use of alternatives to formal charges (penalty notices, community resolution, cautions etc..) – a trend which is likely to continue.	499		↑9
5	'Positive disposals' (outcomes of crimes 'cleared up' other than a formal conviction –..)	Recognises the full range of possible outcomes taken following arrest, such as community resolution, cautions etc...	215		↓29
6	Number of domestic abuse incidents	High profile area of work and a demand pressure on resources.	2228		–
7	Number of incidents of missing people reported	High profile area of work and a demand pressure on resources.	110		↑60



Revenue Budget Monitoring 2017/18

Period 8

as at 30th November 2017
Portfolio Summary

Contents

Commentary	3
General Fund Summary Forecast	9
Portfolio	
Leader	10
Culture, Tourism and the Economy	12
Corporate and Community Support Services	15
Housing, Planning & Sustainability	20
Children & Learning	22
Health & Adult Social Care	25
Transport, Waste & Regulatory Services	27
Technology	31
Housing Revenue Account Summary Forecast	33

1. Commentary

This report outlines the budget monitoring position for the General Fund and Housing Revenue Account for 2017/18, based on the views of the Directors and their Management Teams, in light of expenditure and income to 30th November 2017.

The starting point for the budget monitoring is the original budget as agreed by Council in February 2017.

2. Overall Budget Performance – General Fund

As at the end of November, an underspend to the overall Council budget of £530,000 is currently being forecast for the year-end. This position reflects a projected overspend of £316,000 in Council departmental spending and a £846,000 underspend on financing costs. The variances which services are reporting are detailed in section 3. The forecast net underspend of £530,000 is currently expected to be transferred to earmarked reserves to ensure the General Fund balance remains at £11 million.

General Fund Portfolio Forecast Comparison 2017/18 at 30 November 2017 - Period 8

Portfolio	Latest Budget 2017/18 £000	Projected Outturn 2017/18 £000	November Forecast Variance £000	October Forecast Variance £000
Leader	2,314	2,229	(85)	(50)
Culture, Tourism & the Economy	13,055	13,275	220	50
Corporate and Community Support Services	11,546	11,572	26	(165)
Housing, Planning & Sustainability	5,181	5,199	18	12
Children & Learning	27,491	28,518	1,027	1,027
Health & Adult Social Care	39,044	39,260	216	234
Transport, Waste & Regulatory Services	22,953	21,847	(1,106)	(733)
Technology	4,593	4,593	0	0
Total Portfolio	126,177	126,493	316	375
Non-Service Areas	6,783	5,937	(846)	(2,622)
Earmarked Reserves	(9,807)	(9,277)	530	2,247
Net Expenditure / (Income)	123,153	123,153	0	0

Where Portfolios are forecasting an overspend by the end of the year, the relevant Director has been advised that appropriate action plans must be in place to address any projected overspend position so that a balanced budget for the Council is produced by the year end.

3. Service Variances - £316,000 forecast overspend

The key variances are as shown in the following table:-

Portfolio	Unfavourable £'000	Favourable £'000	Net £'000	Previous period £'000
<u>Leader</u>				
Part year vacancy for Chief Executive post		(40)		(40)
Treasury Management costs		(15)		(10)
Vacant posts in the Strategy and Performance team		(30)		0
	0	(85)	(85)	(50)
<u>Culture, Tourism & the Economy</u>				
Pension opt-in costs	17			17
Grounds Maintenance income shortfall	70			50
Grounds Maintenance extension of seasonal workers	30			0
Part year vacancies within the Library Service		(50)		(50)
Saving in relation to a new library ICT system delayed for 1 year	50			50
Set up costs of the new library ICT system	50			50
Vacancy within the Museums service		(32)		(32)
Utility costs at the old Beecroft Gallery		(30)		(30)
Outdoor sports income shortfall	120			0
Part year vacancy within the Parks Service		(20)		(20)
Pier admission income		(50)		(50)
Water testing costs along the Pier and Foreshore	100			100
Part year vacancy in the Economic Development team		(20)		(20)
Staffing underspend due to maternity leave		(15)		(15)
	437	(217)	220	50
<u>Corporate and Community Support</u>				
Underspend on PA costs for Director of Legal and Democratic Services		(10)		(10)
Vacant posts in the Financial Planning and Control team		(60)		(60)
Vacant posts in the Accounts Payable team		(20)		(20)
Vacant post in Asset Management team		(50)		(50)
Additional rents (including Backrent) for SBC Properties		(50)		(50)
Income relating to Council Tax Court Costs		(90)		(90)
Unused budget in the NDR Collections team		(10)		(10)
Benefits Admin Team Staffing	50			50
Civic Centre contract cleaning	61			60
Income for Pergola Walk not achieved	50			50
Vacancies in the Customer Service team		(20)		(20)
Unused budget in the Partnership team		(20)		(20)
Vacant hours in the Voluntary Organisations team		(15)		(15)
Vacant hours in the Democratic Services team		(5)		
Members scrutiny and conference expenses		(10)		(10)
Overspend on running costs at Porters		10		10
Overtime for Mayoral Chauffeur		10		10
Underspend on Members N.I. and Hospitality Expenses		(20)		(20)
Unfunded Salary and Printing costs in Electoral Registration	45			
Vacant posts in Legal Team		(30)		0
Court Costs and Barrister Fees in Legal Team	200			30
Income for Legal Services	10			0
	416	(390)	26	(165)

...Continued				
Housing, Planning & Sustainability				
Capitalisation of salaries is lower than the target		30		0
Vacancies in the Private Sector Housing team		(20)		(10)
Agency costs and market supplements in the Building Control and Development Control teams	135			163
Additional income generated by the Building Control and Development Control teams		(127)		(141)
	135	(117)	18	12
Children and Learning				
Children with disabilities and associated cost of direct payments	30			30
Children's Placements - forecast for current cohort of PVI looked after children	568			568
Leaving Care accommodation costs and support costs	146			146
Staffing pressure costs in children services	211			211
Support costs for Children under Sect 17 and Sect 20		(74)		(74)
Home to School Transport		(50)		(50)
Funding pressures at the Marigold Assessment centre mostly attributable to transport costs	66			66
Forecast on current in-house fostering placements and impact of adoption referral income	130			130
	1,151	(124)	1,027	1,027
Health and Adult Social Care				
People with a Learning Disability - Lower than estimated residential care placements and day care services		(143)		(140)
People with Mental Health Needs - Higher than estimated residential care placements and direct payments	162			188
Older People - residential care packages and complex packages	162			229
Unachieved vacancy factor because social work teams are fully established	62			
Physical and Sensory Impairment - Higher than estimated residential care placements	22			20
Health contribution towards Integrated commissioning		(70)		(70)
Unachieved vacancy factor on Business Support team		21		7
	408	(192)	216	234

...Continued				
Transport, Waste & Regulatory Services				
Traffic signals maintenance contract		(25)		(25)
Shortfall in highways income	50			50
Drainage cleansing	20			20
Winter service stock carried forward from 2016/17		(80)		(80)
Parking enforcement contractor underperformance and PCN bad debt provision	144			144
Security costs incurred at the Travel Centre	68			68
License fee and maintenance of real time bus displays	25			0
Bus Shelter advertising income shortfall	10			0
Additional capitalisation of salaries in the Road Safety team		(28)		(28)
Staff time charged to grant funded projects		(15)		(15)
Additional streetwork inspectors above the budgeted establishment	66			66
Upgrades to streetwork inspectors equipment	11			11
Streetwork permit income shortfall	64			64
Transport Programme Manager post will be vacant for 6 months		(37)		0
Reduced capitalisation of salaries in the Traffic Management team	149			108
Traffic Management vacant post		(59)		0
Contribution to the Essex Safety Camera Partnership is now self-funded by the partnership		(53)		(80)
Electricity refunds due to updated meter readings		(15)		(15)
Public conveniences contractor underspend		(20)		(20)
Waste service contractor underspend		(100)		(100)
Waste MBT still in commissioning phase		(600)		(900)
Food processing now generates income rather than costs		(100)		(100)
Standby pay budget no longer required due to service		(28)		(28)
Income from Essex County Council in relation to the Waste Joint Working Agreement		(679)		0
Flood Defences pump station servicing	66			66
Flood Defences land licence	40			40
Vacant Flood Defence Engineer and Technician posts		(35)		(34)
Staffing saving in Business Support to be realised in 2018/19	20			20
Impact of the 2017/18 Pay Policy review	35			35
	768	(1,874)	(1,106)	(733)
Technology				
ICT agency cost to backfill secondments to capital projects	0			0
	0	0	0	0
Total	3,315	(2,999)	316	375

Non Service Variances (£846,000 forecast underspend)

Financing Costs – (£846,000)

This provision is forecast to be underspent against budget at the year-end for the following reasons:

- PWLB interest is lower due to reduced borrowing and interest on short term borrowing (£405,000)
- Investments from the property fund currently have a higher value than anticipated offset by in-house investments (£490,000)
- Other interest adjustments £49,000.

4. Appropriations to / from Earmarked Reserves

Net appropriations from Earmarked Reserves totalling £12,282,000 were agreed by Council when setting the 2017/18 budget in February 2017. The current outturn position allows for further in-year net appropriations to reserves totalling £3,005,590. Total net appropriations from/(to) reserves for 2017/18 will therefore equal £9,276,410.

- £3,827,000 from the Capital Reserve as agreed at Cabinet in November 2017
- (£6,036,000) to the Minimum Revenue Provision Reserve as a result of the MRP review
- (£2,196,000) to the Capital Reserve as a result of the MRP review
- £507,200 from the Business Transformation Reserve to enable the progression of projects
- £75,000 from the Public Health Reserve Grant Reserve
- £844,710 from the General Grants Reserve
- £20,500 from the Public Health DAAT Reserve
- £27,000 from the Adult Social Care Reserve
- £520,000 from the Children's Social Care Reserve
- (£125,000) to the Election Reserve (2017-18 is a fallow year)
- £260,000 from the Specific Corporate Projects Reserve
- (£200,000) to the Rental Equalisation Reserve
- (£530,000) appropriation to Reserves at the year end for projected year end underspend

(£3,005,590) Total from Reserves

5. Revenue Contributions to Capital Outlay (RCCO)

The original budget for 2017/18 included planned revenue contributions for capital investments, via the use of Earmarked Reserves, of £3,804,000. Due to additions to the capital programme agreed at Cabinet in November 2017, this budget has now increased to £7,710,000. Earmarked Reserves will fund £7,631,000 of this, with the remaining £79,000 funded from an underspend in the People Workforce Strategy Team and energy savings generated from energy efficiency projects.

6. Performance against Budget savings targets for 2017/18

As part of setting the Council budget for 2017/18, a schedule of Departmental and Corporate savings was approved totalling £7.502 million. These are required to achieve a balanced budget.

A monthly exercise is in place to monitor the progress of the delivery of these savings. A breakdown, by RAG status, of the Departmental Savings is shown below:

	Red £000	Amber £000	Green £000	Original Savings Total £000	Projected Outturn £000	Forecast Variance £000
Department						
Chief Executive	0	785	205	990	990	0
People	671	751	3,119	4,541	3,428	(1,113)
Place	355	182	1,434	1,971	1,688	(283)
Total	1,026	1,718	4,758	7,502	6,106	(1,396)

Although the current forecast is showing a shortfall of £1,396,000 against the required savings total of £7.502 million, it is currently expected that the total savings will be delivered in full as part of each Department's overall budget total by the end of the financial year either by finding alternative savings or ensuring amber and red savings are delivered in full.

7. Overall Budget Performance – Housing Revenue Account (HRA)

The HRA budget was approved by Council on 23rd February 2017 and anticipated that £3,392,000 would be appropriated to earmarked reserves in 2017/18.

The closing HRA balance as at 31st March 2017 was £3,502,000.

The current forecast is projecting higher than anticipated rental income of £350,000 due to a lower number of void properties than estimated in the budget. Other income is also over achieving compared to the original target because of an increase in users of the privately funded Careline. There is a £29,000 pressure due to resident patrol services in Victoria Ward and an £11,000 pressure on capital financing charges because the interest payable on the HRA's internal borrowing is higher than expected. The HRA's share of interest received on investments is higher than estimated in the budget by £23,000. The overall underspend of £433,000 will be transferred to the Capital Investment Reserve.

8. Budget Virements

In line with the approved financial procedure rules all virements over £50,000 between portfolio services or between pay and non-pay budgets are to be approved by Cabinet.

Below is a table showing the virements which fall within these parameters:-

	DR	CR
	£	£
Virements over £50,000 in reported period	6,962	(6,962)
Virements over £50,000 previously reported	9,329	(9,329)
Virements approved under delegated authority	478	(478)
Total virements	16,769	(16,769)

The virements for Cabinet approval this period are:

- £666,000 Allocation of IBCF funding
- £145,500 Redesign of Adult Social Care Transformation Managers
- £133,850 Complex Care Team funded by the NHS
- £5,796,650 Re-align budgets for block contract with Southend Care Ltd
- £50,000 Southend Care SLA

£6,962,000 Total

Due to the changes made at Appointments Council, amendments have been made to the hierarchy structure within this report which has adjusted the opening budget shown from the original budget book. An additional exercise has been undertaken to ensure that all costs are allocated to the correct portfolio service within the Children & Learning Portfolio in line with CIPFA guidance.

General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Portfolio Holder Summary

Portfolio	Gross Expend £'000	Gross Income £'000	Original Budget £'000	Virement £'000	Latest Budget £'000	Expected Outturn £'000	Forecast Variance £'000	Budget to Date £'000	Spend to Date £'000	To Date Variance £'000
Leader	2,567	(180)	2,387	(73)	2,314	2,229	(85)	6,320	12,371	6,051
Culture, Tourism & the Economy	16,350	(3,757)	12,593	462	13,055	13,275	220	8,707	9,157	450
Corporate and Community Support Services	121,679	(109,623)	12,056	(510)	11,546	11,572	26	8,670	(4,449)	(13,119)
Housing, Planning & Sustainability	7,725	(2,603)	5,122	59	5,181	5,199	18	3,539	3,454	(85)
Children & Learning	105,228	(78,991)	26,237	1,254	27,491	28,518	1,027	18,427	20,469	2,042
Health & Adult Social Care	67,470	(28,522)	38,948	96	39,044	39,260	216	25,178	25,518	340
Transport, Waste & Regulatory Services	33,996	(11,602)	22,394	559	22,953	21,847	(1,106)	15,078	14,406	(672)
Technology	5,354	(971)	4,383	210	4,593	4,593	0	3,110	3,195	85
Portfolio Net Expenditure	360,369	(236,249)	124,120	2,057	126,177	126,493	316	89,029	84,121	(4,908)
Reversal of Depreciation	(23,460)	4,629	(18,831)	0	(18,831)	(18,831)	0	(12,554)	(12,460)	94
Levies	590	0	590	0	590	590	0	374	375	1
Financing Costs	16,594	0	16,594	(8,232)	8,362	7,516	(846)	8,773	6,585	(2,188)
Contingency	5,228	0	5,228	(206)	5,022	5,022	0	2,279	0	(2,279)
Pensions Upfront Funding	7,467	0	7,467	0	7,467	7,467	0	0	0	0
Miscellaneous Income	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	246	246
Sub Total	6,419	4,629	11,048	(8,438)	2,610	1,764	(846)	(1,128)	(5,254)	(4,126)
Net Operating Expenditure	366,788	(231,620)	135,168	(6,381)	128,787	128,257	(530)	87,901	78,867	(9,034)
General Grants	0	(3,537)	(3,537)	0	(3,537)	(3,537)	0	(2,085)	(2,367)	(282)
Corporate Savings	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Revenue Contribution to Capital	3,804	0	3,804	3,906	7,710	7,710	0	2,536	0	(2,536)
Contribution to / (from) Earmarked Reserves	(12,282)	0	(12,282)	2,475	(9,807)	(9,277)	530	(12,118)	(17,597)	(5,479)
Contribution to / (from) General Reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Net Expenditure / (Income)	358,310	(235,157)	123,153	0	123,153	123,153	0	76,234	58,903	(17,331)

Use of General Reserves					
Balance as at 1 April 2017		11,000		11,000	0
Use in Year		0	0	0	0
Balance as at 31 March 2018		11,000	0	11,000	0

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Leader
Portfolio Holder - Cllr J Lamb**

Service	Gross Expend £'000	Gross Income £'000	Original Budget £'000	Virement £'000	Latest Budget £'000	Expected Outturn £'000	Forecast Variance £'000	Budget to Date £'000	Spend to Date £'000	To Date Variance £'000
a Corporate Subscriptions	73	0	73	0	73	73	0	48	79	31
b Corporate and Non Distributable Costs	1,764	(180)	1,584	(224)	1,360	1,305	(55)	5,677	11,734	6,057
c Emergency Planning	85	0	85	0	85	85	0	56	54	(2)
d Strategy & Performance	645	0	645	151	796	766	(30)	539	504	(35)
Total Net Budget for Portfolio	2,567	(180)	2,387	(73)	2,314	2,229	(85)	6,320	12,371	6,051

Virements

£000

Transfer from earmarked reserves
Allocation from Contingency
In year virements

50
101
(224)
(73)

588

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Leader
Portfolio Holder - Cllr J Lamb**

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to Date Variance
a.	
b. The Chief Executive post was vacant for the first three months of the year, resulting in an expected underspend of £40k against budget. A forecast underspend of £15k on Debt Management Expenses (due to enhanced cash fees being deducted at source rather than by invoice).	Year to date budgets for Corporate Initiatives and Pension Costs are currently underspent however due to the ad-hoc and high value nature it is not possible to forecast outturn with any degree of confidence
c.	
d. Vacant post and hours	

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Culture, Tourism & the Economy
Portfolio Holder - Cllr A Holland**

Service	Gross Expend £'000	Gross Income £'000	Original Budget £'000	Virement £'000	Latest Budget £'000	Expected Outturn £'000	Forecast Variance £'000	Budget to Date £'000	Spend to Date £'000	To Date Variance £'000
a Arts Development	554	(305)	249	5	254	271	17	248	290	42
b Amenity Services Organisation	3,615	(670)	2,945	4	2,949	3,049	100	2,110	2,197	87
c Culture Management	67	(6)	61	230	291	291	0	250	250	0
d Library Service	3,394	(394)	3,000	(26)	2,974	3,024	50	2,208	2,212	4
e Museums and Art Gallery	1,135	(68)	1,067	48	1,115	1,053	(62)	757	720	(37)
f Parks And Amenities Management	1,693	(665)	1,028	6	1,034	1,134	100	595	634	39
g Sports Development	53	0	53	0	53	53	0	35	37	2
h Sport and Leisure Facilities	615	(304)	311	0	311	311	0	182	184	2
i Southend Theatres	849	(27)	822	0	822	822	0	557	601	44
j Resort Services Pier and Foreshore and Southend Marine Activity Centre	2,689	(884)	1,805	25	1,830	1,880	50	797	772	(25)
k Tourism	136	(18)	118	(78)	40	40	0	26	11	(15)
l Economic Development	571	(250)	321	71	392	372	(20)	240	515	275
m Town Centre	210	(59)	151	(2)	149	149	0	113	73	(40)
n Better Queensway	0	0	0	44	44	44	0	44	110	66
o Climate Change	106	(43)	63	135	198	198	0	148	133	(15)
p Closed Circuit Television	450	(32)	418	0	418	418	0	286	313	27
q Community Safety	213	(32)	181	0	181	166	(15)	111	105	(6)
Total Net Budget for Portfolio	16,350	(3,757)	12,593	462	13,055	13,275	220	8,707	9,157	450

Virements

£000

Transfer from earmarked reserves	290
Allocation from Contingency	47
In year virements	125
	<u>462</u>

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Culture, Tourism & the Economy
Portfolio Holder - Cllr A Holland**

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to Date Variance
a. A member of staff opted into the pension scheme resulting in an unanticipated increase in costs. Furthermore, the opening of Unit 21 has resulted in the café incurring some running costs. A profit share arrangement is in place which it is anticipated will generate some income to compensate this.	
b. The entire Grounds Maintenance service was brought in-house in January 2016 and the staffing saving which was to be made took longer to deliver than anticipated, however this is now finalised and will be delivered in full this year. One of the biggest challenges this year has been income generation. The service has lost a number of large contracts in 2017 which it has struggled to replace but the cost base has not been reduced to compensate for this.	Bulk of supplies purchased at the start of the year for use throughout. There has also been a reduction in income received to date.
c.	
d. The Library service has recently procured a new library management system which will deliver significant savings once it is implemented. Capital implementation costs will be incurred this year but the running costs for operating the system will be reduced from February 2018. The staff in the service regularly amend their working hours and as a result there is an anticipated underspend on staffing costs.	
e. Staff vacancies are forecasted to result in an underspend within the service as the vacant roles have only recently been advertised. Furthermore, there is anticipated to be an underspend on utility costs at the old Beecroft site whilst it remains vacant.	
f. The income generated from outdoor sports including golf has not been as favourable as anticipated, in part due to the reduction in sports teams across the Borough. Staff vacancies within the year have resulted in an underspend against the establishment. These vacant posts have now been filled and the team is fully staffed.	
g.	
h.	
i.	
j. Pier admission figures are higher than anticipated so far resulting in	

increased income to date. However, the installation of City Beach created a revenue pressure in relation to water testing and repairs and maintenance requirements to ensure that the hugely popular fountains remain operational throughout the year. The vast majority of the capital project was funded externally; however no on-going budget for maintaining the fountains was identified.

k.

l. Staff vacancies are forecasted to result in an underspend as the current role is yet to be filled.

Grant funding is due to be received which will cover project expenditure.

m.

n.

o.

p.

q. There is a staffing underspend in the Community Safety team as a result of a member of staff being on maternity leave.

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Corporate and Community Support
Portfolio Holder - Cllr A Moring**

Service	Gross Expend £'000	Gross Income £'000	Original Budget £'000	Virement £'000	Latest Budget £'000	Expected Outturn £'000	Forecast Variance £'000	Budget to Date £'000	Spend to Date £'000	To Date Variance £'000
a Departmental Support for the Chief Executive	771	0	771	(162)	609	599	(10)	411	353	(58)
b Accountancy	2,071	(352)	1,719	(15)	1,704	1,644	(60)	1,146	1,098	(48)
c Accounts Payable	126	(5)	121	0	121	101	(20)	83	72	(11)
d Accounts Receivable	185	(75)	110	0	110	110	0	73	74	1
e Insurance	155	(245)	(90)	0	(90)	(90)	0	86	88	2
f Asset Management	383	(5)	378	10	388	338	(50)	257	244	(13)
g Community Centres and Club 60	104	(1)	103	0	103	103	0	63	61	(2)
h Corporate and Industrial Estates	430	(2,611)	(2,181)	(171)	(2,352)	(2,402)	(50)	(1,485)	(1,716)	(231)
i Council Tax Admin	854	(595)	259	0	259	169	(90)	174	85	(89)
j Non Domestic Rates Collection	165	(305)	(140)	30	(110)	(120)	(10)	86	67	(19)
k Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit Admin	1,990	(1,195)	795	(283)	512	562	50	344	196	(148)
l Rent Benefit Payments	98,947	(99,050)	(103)	0	(103)	(103)	0	25	(12,892)	(12,917)
m Internal Audit & Corporate Fraud	835	(188)	647	0	647	647	0	432	408	(24)
n Buildings Management	2,645	(113)	2,532	213	2,745	2,806	61	2,020	2,078	58
o Cemeteries and Crematorium	1,263	(2,525)	(1,262)	19	(1,243)	(1,193)	50	(790)	(661)	129
p Customer Services Centre	1,985	(290)	1,695	4	1,699	1,679	(20)	1,128	1,083	(45)
q Dial A Ride Service	122	(19)	103	(16)	87	87	0	57	40	(17)
r Registration of Births Deaths and Marriages	329	(371)	(42)	0	(42)	(42)	0	0	0	0
s Transport Management	160	0	160	7	167	167	0	112	103	(9)
t Vehicle Fleet	527	(344)	183	(4)	179	179	0	114	123	9
u Partnership Team	277	0	277	9	286	266	(20)	189	177	(12)
v Support To Voluntary Sector	779	0	779	0	779	764	(15)	518	512	(6)
w Human Resources	1,745	(497)	1,248	80	1,328	1,328	0	886	902	16
x People & Organisational Development	406	(91)	315	0	315	315	0	209	165	(44)
y Tickfield Training Centre	290	(97)	193	1	194	194	0	140	158	18
z Democratic Services Support	354	0	354	10	364	349	(15)	244	216	(28)
aa Mayoralty	185	0	185	(1)	184	204	20	129	137	8
ab Member Support	705	0	705	25	730	710	(20)	473	458	(15)
ac Elections and Electoral Registration	352	0	352	(121)	231	276	45	246	198	(48)

ad Local Land Charges	192	(297)	(105)	0	(105)	(105)	0	(52)	(66)	(14)
ae Legal Services	1,170	(243)	927	11	938	1,118	180	622	773	151
af Corporate Procurement	610	0	610	0	610	610	0	406	555	149
ag Property Management and Maintenance	567	(109)	458	(156)	302	302	0	324	462	138
Total Net Budget for Portfolio	121,679	(109,623)	12,056	(510)	11,546	11,572	26	8,670	(4,449)	(13,119)

Virements

£000

Transfer from earmarked reserves	(208)
Allocation from Contingency	(257)
In year virements	(45)
	<u>(510)</u>

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Corporate and Community Support
Portfolio Holder - Cllr A Moring**

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to Date Variance
a. The full budget for the post of PA to the Director of Legal & Democratic Services will not be required.	
b. An underspend due to vacant posts in the Financial Planning and Control team which have now been filled	
c. Vacant post	
d.	
e.	
f. Vacant post	
g.	
h. Income for rentals is higher than forecast due to back-rent for the café at the Forum, the Cockle Sheds at Leigh, and Borough Combination Ground.	Increases in the on-going rental streams have not been accurately reflected in the profiling of the budget
i. Agency costs in the Council Tax team are putting pressure on the employee budget. Costs for the Essex-wide Counter Fraud software are exacerbating an overspend on IT costs however this is expected to be right-sized with income from higher than budgeted Court Costs income. After accounting for a corresponding increase to Bad Debt Provision, the current forecast for year-end is an underspend of £90k.	
j. Based on spend to date and an analysis of the previous year spend, there is expected to be a £10k underspend against NDR Collection.	
k. The DWP imposes targets to avoid Administration Delay and Errors to Housing Benefit claims. It is more cost effective for the service to incur agency and overtime costs than breach these targets. Due to the potential impact to workload once Universal Credit becomes established, it is felt that contractors and agency staff should be used instead of filling established posts.	The to date pressure is being offset by the Social Fund as income has been received from Thurrock and Essex County Council but not yet spent. Any Social Fund underspend will be transferred to the Reserve at the end of the year for use in the future.
l.	Period 8 Benefits Monitoring is indicating that there will be an underspend at year-end which is understandable given the work the team have put in to lower the error rate. Due to the correlative assumptions made in the calculation, no forecast has been made.
m.	

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to Date Variance
n. Contract cleaning is forecast to overspend against budget. A review is currently underway to reduce this and any amendments will be reflected in future forecasts.	Security and Contract Cleaning are exceeding budget.
o. In 2017-18 the income budget was increased to reflect the new Pergola Walk project however due to various issues with the contractors, the start of this project has been delayed. It was hoped that additional income would compensate the shortfall however as at Period 8, this has not been realised so a pressure of £50k has been forecast.	The overspend is likely to reduce through the winter period when there is historically more demand on the service.
p. There is currently an underspend against salaries in the Customer Service team due to staff vacancies.	
q.	
r.	
s.	
t.	
u. The office expenses budget in the Partnership Team is unlikely to be spent which will result in an underspend to the team.	
v. Vacant hours	
w.	
x.	Although there is currently a year to date underspend, a fully funded restructure has yet to be finalised. Once in place increased income targets will need to be monitored closely to ensure they can be delivered in full.
y.	
z. At Period 8 there is no expenditure against the Members' Scrutiny and Conference Expenses budgets. This is in line with last year so is expected to result in an underspend at the end of the year.	
aa. Chauffeur overtime and running costs for Porters are being compensated by an underspend of Members Expenses	
ab. Members' National Insurance and Hospitality budgets and compensating an overspend on Mayoral Expenses	
ac. There is pressure on the Electoral Registrations budget due to unfunded staffing costs and an insufficient budget for Printing and Postage.	2017-18 is a fallow year for local elections with the exception of one by-election. As part of the budget process it was agreed that the underspend will be transferred to the Election Reserve at year-end to cover costs in future years.
ad.	

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to Date Variance
ae. Due to an increase in Child Protection cases, there is a forecast pressure of £160k on Barristers' Fees and £40k on Court Costs. A further £10k of revenue is not expected to be achieved, mainly due to fewer schools buying into the service following academisation. This is being partially offset by an expected Salary underspend, resulting in an expected pressure of £180k by year-end.	
af.	
ag.	Staff time is still to be capitalised against a variety of capital projects.

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Housing, Planning & Sustainability
Portfolio Holder - Cllr M Flewitt**

Service	Gross Expend £'000	Gross Income £'000	Original Budget £'000	Virement £'000	Latest Budget £'000	Expected Outturn £'000	Forecast Variance £'000	Budget to Date £'000	Spend to Date £'000	To Date Variance £'000
Housing										
a Strategy & Planning for Housing	164	0	164	(70)	94	124	30	62	64	2
b Private Sector Housing	2,734	(1,056)	1,678	145	1,823	1,803	(20)	1,210	1,176	(34)
c Housing Needs & Homelessness	822	(534)	288	(45)	243	243	0	160	237	77
d Supporting People	2,508	0	2,508	25	2,533	2,533	0	1,689	1,689	0
Planning										
e Building Control	400	(410)	(10)	2	(8)	43	51	(7)	35	42
f Development Control	862	(603)	259	2	261	211	(50)	196	46	(150)
g Regional and Local Town Plan	235	0	235	0	235	242	7	229	207	(22)
Total Net Budget for Portfolio	7,725	(2,603)	5,122	59	5,181	5,199	18	3,539	3,454	(85)

Virements

Transfer from earmarked reserves
Allocation from Contingency
In year virements

£000

0

30

29

59

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Housing, Planning & Sustainability
Portfolio Holder - Cllr M Flewitt**

Forecast	Outturn	Variance	Year to date	Variance
a.	Capitalisation of salaries is lower than the budgeted target as at the end of period 8, partly offset by a vacancy in the team.			
b.	Vacancies in the Private Sector Housing team, reduced by an undercover of income.			
c.				
d.				
e.	Pressure from agency staff costs and market supplements is likely to cause an overspend on the staffing budget in the Building Control team, This is being partially offset by income performing above expected levels.			
f.	Development Control income has been received for a large scale planning application and this is offsetting pressure from agency staff costs and market supplements.		Development Control income received for a large scale planning application.	
g.	Pressure from agency staff costs is likely to cause an overspend on the staffing budget in the Regional and Local Town Plan team.			

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Children and Learning
Portfolio Holder - Cllr J Courtenay**

Service	Gross Expend £'000	Gross Income £'000	Original Budget £'000	Virement £'000	Latest Budget £'000	Expected Outturn £'000	Forecast Variance £'000	Budget to Date £'000	Spend to Date £'000	To Date Variance £'000
Retained										
a Childrens Commissioning	935	(316)	619	96	715	715	0	317	202	(115)
b Children with Special Needs	1,149	(169)	980	63	1,043	1,071	28	1,286	1,326	40
c Early Years Development and Child Care Partnership	10,769	(9,562)	1,207	50	1,257	1,257	0	843	830	(13)
d Children Fieldwork Services	5,562	(135)	5,427	90	5,517	5,621	104	2,811	3,154	343
e Children Fostering and Adoption	4,546	(191)	4,355	357	4,712	5,054	342	4,193	4,972	779
f Youth Service	2,602	(1,483)	1,119	339	1,458	1,458	0	430	430	0
g Other Education	940	(754)	186	0	186	186	0	(8)	(6)	2
h Private Voluntary Independent	3,475	(120)	3,355	0	3,355	3,925	570	2,237	3,402	1,165
i Children Specialist Commissioning	1,751	(60)	1,691	144	1,835	1,865	30	716	770	54
j School Support and Preventative Services	28,371	(22,347)	6,024	171	6,195	6,145	(50)	4,166	4,061	(105)
k Youth Offending Service	1,906	(632)	1,274	(56)	1,218	1,218	0	1,353	1,353	0
Delegated										
l Schools Delegated Budgets	43,222	(43,222)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Net Budget for Portfolio	105,228	(78,991)	26,237	1,254	27,491	28,518	1,027	18,427	20,469	2,042

Virements

£000

Transfer from earmarked reserves
Allocation from Contingency
In year virements

1,179

23

52

1,254

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Children and Learning
Portfolio Holder - Cllr J Courtenay**

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to Date Variance
a.	
b. Marginal overspend variance on Children with Disabilities	
c.	
d. Overspend pressure on leaving care accommodation and support costs and staffing pressures in relation to teams running at full establishment, with agency cover.	Reflecting Year to date pressures on leaving care accommodation and support costs
e. Overspend pressures within Inhouse fostering care provision due to the increased numbers of children looked after and service running at increased capacity. Forecasts also indicate continued pressure on transport costs at the Marigold Assessment centre, and a marginal overspend on Adoption services.	Reflecting Year to date pressures on Inhouse fostering care provision, marigold assessment centre
f.	
g.	
h. Overspend pressure due to increased Looked after children numbers during 2016/17 and into 2017/18. Additional financial pressures are also included due to 2 high cost secured placements. Through the work of the Edge of Care team, the service is undertaking measures to reduce further numbers of Children being taken into care by supporting the family to keep the child safe at home.	Year to date overspend on PVI reflecting current financial pressures.
i. Marginal Overspend variance on Children Specialist Commissioning	
j. Underspend due to additional contributions for transporting out of borough pupils from other local authorities.	
k.	
l.	

Whilst this report presents the Council's financial position, it must be noted there are significant financial pressures in the High Needs Dedicated School Grant (DSG) block funding. These financial pressures have continued into 2017/18 from 2016/17. An exceptional Education Board meeting was held on the 6th July 2017, to allocate the high needs funding for 2017/18 including required savings targets. Pressures have risen through increases in Education Health and Care plan (EHCP) top up funding due to an increase in pupils no.s supported, as well as increased top up funding awarded to Special Schools due to more pupils in higher paid top up bands. The Education Board, through the advice and guidance of the Finance and Resource sub group are tasked to work on a medium term 2 year financial plan to restore financial sustainability to the DSG. There is also a further DSG pressure in relation to the continual transfer of £0.5mil from the Schools block to Early Years block (agreed for 2018/19 only), The £0.5mil transfer is used to support the Quality and Sufficiency of Early Years provision. Papers will be presented to the Education Board in March 2018, led by the Group Managers for both Early Years and High Needs to address these funding issues and present a way forward.

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Health and Adult Social Care
Portfolio Holder - Cllr L Salter**

Service	Gross Expend £'000	Gross Income £'000	Original Budget £'000	Virement £'000	Latest Budget £'000	Expected Outturn £'000	Forecast Variance £'000	Budget to Date £'000	Spend to Date £'000	To Date Variance £'000
Adult Social Care										
a Adult Support Services and Management	224	0	224	70	294	224	(70)	195	220	25
b Business Support Team	2,120	(346)	1,774	(142)	1,632	1,653	21	1,086	1,095	9
c Strategy & Development	1,797	(215)	1,582	(39)	1,543	1,543	0	1,046	1,046	0
d People with a Learning Disability	14,383	(1,421)	12,962	(143)	12,819	12,676	(143)	8,535	8,495	(40)
e People with Mental Health Needs	3,350	(167)	3,183	250	3,433	3,595	162	2,285	2,448	163
f Older People	28,807	(14,592)	14,215	(26)	14,189	14,351	162	9,430	9,587	157
g Other Community Services	2,522	(865)	1,657	104	1,761	1,823	62	1,171	1,179	8
h People with a Physical or Sensory Impairment	4,572	(1,211)	3,361	(18)	3,343	3,365	22	2,218	2,239	21
i Service Strategy and Regulation	124	(69)	55	0	55	55	0	36	36	0
Health										
j Public Health	6,991	(7,141)	(150)	(21)	(171)	(171)	0	(724)	(724)	0
k Drug and Alcohol Action Team	2,313	(2,230)	83	61	144	144	0	(79)	(82)	(3)
l Young Persons Drug and Alcohol Team	267	(265)	2	0	2	2	0	(21)	(21)	0
Total Net Budget for Portfolio	67,470	(28,522)	38,948	96	39,044	39,260	216	25,178	25,518	340

Virements

Transfer from earmarked reserves	£000
Allocation from Contingency	158
In year virements	22
	(84)
	<u>96</u>

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Health and Adult Social Care
Portfolio Holder - Cllr L Salter**

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to Date Variance
a. Health contribution towards Integrated Commissioning.	
b. Forecast variance mostly attributed to vacancy factor in the Business Support team.	
c.	
d. Outturn forecasts are predicting the full 2017/18 PE1 Learning Disability saving delivery of £500k. The £143k underspend is in relation to day care services.	
e. Outturn on Mental Health is showing a year end pressure of £162K. This is mainly due to budget pressures on care package costs, particularly in residential care.	Year to date overspending largely because of higher than anticipated residential care packages.
f. The forecast overspend is reflecting budget pressures on complex intensive homecare services, direct payments and residential care. This forecast will be monitored closely during the financial year.	Pressures on homecare, direct payments and residential care packages.
g. Forecasting a pressure on the Social work teams because they are currently not meeting the budgeted vacancy factor.	
h. Outturn forecasts are predicting budget pressures on complex intensive homecare services and residential care.	
i.	
j.	
k.	
l.	

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Transport, Waste & Regulatory Services
Portfolio Holder - Cllr T Cox**

Service	Gross Expend £'000	Gross Income £'000	Original Budget £'000	Virement £'000	Latest Budget £'000	Expected Outturn £'000	Forecast Variance £'000	Budget to Date £'000	Spend to Date £'000	To Date Variance £'000
Transport										
a Highways Maintenance	9,830	(2,048)	7,782	202	7,984	7,949	(35)	5,201	5,659	458
b Bridges and Structural Engineering	412	0	412	0	412	412	0	274	266	(8)
c Decriminalised Parking	1,157	(1,666)	(509)	0	(509)	(365)	144	(313)	(132)	181
d Car Parking Management	1,031	(6,485)	(5,454)	80	(5,374)	(5,374)	0	(3,743)	(3,637)	106
e Concessionary Fares	3,217	0	3,217	90	3,307	3,307	0	2,430	2,481	51
f Passenger Transport	400	(64)	336	(3)	333	436	103	263	344	81
g Road Safety and School Crossing	234	0	234	0	234	206	(28)	156	125	(31)
h Transport Planning	599	(854)	(255)	10	(245)	(156)	89	(170)	(515)	(345)
i Traffic and Parking Management	503	(5)	498	(3)	495	532	37	328	356	28
Waste and Cleansing										
j Public Conveniences	550	0	550	5	555	520	(35)	375	310	(65)
k Waste Collection	4,393	0	4,393	522	4,915	4,815	(100)	3,069	3,075	6
l Waste Disposal	5,533	0	5,533	(458)	5,075	4,375	(700)	3,576	2,486	(1,090)
m Street Cleansing	1,381	(7)	1,374	(13)	1,361	1,361	0	903	898	(5)
n Household Recycling	486	0	486	(16)	470	470	0	312	313	1
o Environmental Care	386	(4)	382	(143)	239	211	(28)	157	112	(45)
p Waste Management	487	0	487	(10)	477	(202)	(679)	188	200	12
Other Services										
q Flood and Sea Defence	745	(11)	734	0	734	805	71	485	595	110
r Enterprise Tourism and Environment Central Pool	1,354	0	1,354	16	1,370	1,425	55	914	990	76
Regulatory										
s Regulatory Business	523	(11)	512	23	535	535	0	360	303	(57)
t Regulatory Licensing	304	(433)	(129)	227	98	98	0	(13)	(133)	(120)
u Regulatory Management	227	0	227	0	227	227	0	148	137	(11)
v Regulatory Protection	244	(14)	230	30	260	260	0	178	173	(5)
Total Net Budget for Portfolio	33,996	(11,602)	22,394	559	22,953	21,847	(1,106)	15,078	14,406	(672)

Virements

Transfer from/(to) earmarked reserves
Allocation from Contingency
In year virements

£000

233

240

86

559

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Transport, Waste & Regulatory Services
Portfolio Holder - Cllr T Cox**

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to date Variance
a. The winter service is currently fully stocked, primarily due to the salt which was purchased for last winter. As a result, an underspend in the current year seems likely, however budget provision is still available should there be a need to purchase more materials due to a poor winter. A small underspend is also likely on Traffic Signals due to continuing benefits of the LED upgrade. These are both offsetting the potential shortfall in income generated from licenses.	There is currently a shortfall in the income generated from licenses and also for recharging the cost of works in relation to road traffic incidents.
b.	
c. A drop in the number of Parking Charge Notices issued for non-compliance has resulted in a fall in projected income levels. The service is working with the contractor to ensure this is as a result of increased compliance and not underperformance.	A drop in the number of Parking Charge Notices issued for non-compliance has resulted in a fall in income.
d.	
e.	
f. Unfortunately the Travel Centre has been vandalised on a number of occasions and incidents of anti-social behaviour have resulted in the necessity to provide regular security patrols at the site in order to provide a safe environment for bus users.	Costs of security requirements at the Travel Centre continue to be above the budget provision available.
g. The amount of staff time able to be recharged to capital projects is above the budgeted levels, creating an underspend on staffing costs.	
h. Costs of additional streetworks inspectors via a contractor has caused an overspend. These inspectors were employed during a changeover from using contractor staff to employing permanent staff. This arrangement ended in September 2017.	The South Essex Active Travel programme is currently behind the anticipated spend profile for the grant.
i. A number of staff who are budgeted on the basis of delivering the capital programme have not charged as much time to capital as anticipated which is causing a revenue pressure.	
j. Due to a review of meter readings within Public Conveniences, a number of credit notes have been received in relation to costs incurred in previous years.	Due to a review of meter readings within Public Conveniences, a number of credit notes have been received in relation to costs incurred in previous years.

k. Performance deductions have been made against the waste collection and cleansing contract as a result of elements of performance being below the targeted level.	
<p>l. As a result of the Waste Mechanical Biological Treatment facility (MBT) remaining in a commissioning phase for longer than anticipated, the gate fee is still at a reduced rate which will result in a significant underspend this year. Our future waste disposal options are still being discussed with Essex County Council and as such, disposal costs in future years remain unquantified.</p> <p>Due to changes in how the authority processes food waste, the organisation now generates income from this waste stream and this is having a positive effect on the waste budget.</p>	<p>As a result of the Waste Mechanical Biological Treatment facility (MBT) remaining in a commissioning phase for longer than anticipated, the gate fee is still at a reduced rate which will result in a significant underspend this year. Our future waste disposal options are still being discussed with Essex County Council and as such, disposal costs in future years remain unquantified.</p>
m.	
n.	
o. Due to changes in staffing arrangements, standby pay is no longer paid to staff.	
p. As part of the draft agreement with Essex County Council relating to the Joint Working Agreement, SBC will still receive their share of the Waste Infrastructure Grant for the next 2 years which wasn't included in the original budget.	
<p>900 q. Costs have been incurred due to the storage of spoil in relation to the flood defence scheme and the servicing of pumping stations across the Borough for which no budget provision was identified as a result of the capital works to improve the assets. These are being partially offset by an underspend on staffing due to carrying vacancies.</p>	<p>Costs have been incurred due to the storage of spoil in relation to the flood defence scheme and the servicing of pumping stations across the Borough.</p>
r. The staffing saving as part of the 2017/18 budget setting will not be achieved this financial year resulting in a staffing pressure. This is expected to be addressed in time for the 2018/19 financial year. An additional one off pressure has also been caused due to the Pay Policy review in relation to Director salaries.	<p>The staffing saving as part of the 2017/18 budget setting will not be achieved this financial year resulting in a staffing pressure. This is expected to be addressed in time for the 2018/19 financial year. An additional one off pressure has also been caused due to the Pay Policy review in relation to Director salaries.</p>
s.	<p>Costs incurred under the Regulatory Management section need to be recharged to Regulatory Business.</p>
t.	<p>Costs incurred under the Regulatory Management section need to be recharged to Regulatory Licensing.</p>
u.	<p>Costs incurred under this section need to be recharged to Regulatory Business and Licensing.</p>
v.	

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Technology
Portfolio Holder - Cllr T Byford**

Service	Gross Expend £'000	Gross Income £'000	Original Budget £'000	Virement £'000	Latest Budget £'000	Expected Outturn £'000	Forecast Variance £'000	Budget to Date £'000	Spend to Date £'000	To Date Variance £'000
Information Communications and a Technology	5,354	(971)	4,383	210	4,593	4,593	0	3,110	3,195	85
Total Net Budget for Portfolio	5,354	(971)	4,383	210	4,593	4,593	0	3,110	3,195	85

Virements	£000
Transfer from/(to) earmarked reserves	227
Allocation from Contingency	0
In year virements	(17)
	<u>210</u>

**General Fund Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Technology
Portfolio Holder - Cllr T Byford**

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to date Variance
a.	To mitigate any overspend, it has been agreed that a further £130k can be drawdown from the Special Corporate Projects Reserve, against ICT projects (which were identified in 2015-16 but have not yet been finalised).

Housing Revenue Account Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Deputy Chief Executive - Simon Leftley

Description	Original Budget £'000	Virement £'000	Latest Budget £'000	Initial Outturn £'000	Management Action £'000	Expected Outturn £'000	Forecast Variance £'000	Budget to Date £'000	Spend to Date £'000	To Date Variance £'000
a Employees	215	0	215	215	0	215	0	143	147	4
b Premises (Excluding Repairs)	732	0	732	761	0	790	29	488	495	7
c Repairs	4,831	0	4,831	4,831	0	4,831	0	3,345	3,345	0
d Supplies & Services	68	0	68	68	0	68	0	45	45	(0)
e Management Fee	5,827	0	5,827	5,827	0	5,827	0	4,034	4,034	(0)
f MATS	1,124	0	1,124	1,124	0	1,124	0	749	749	(0)
g Provision for Bad Debts	383	0	383	383	0	383	0	0	0	0
h Capital Financing Charges	11,364	0	11,364	11,367	0	11,378	11	7,585	7,580	(5)
Expenditure	24,544	0	24,544	24,576	0	24,616	40	16,390	7,360	5
i Fees & Charges	(393)	0	(393)	(393)	0	(393)	0	(264)	(281)	(17)
j Rents	(26,673)	0	(26,673)	(27,023)	0	(27,373)	(350)	(17,953)	(18,188)	(235)
k Other	(277)	0	(277)	(376)	0	(476)	(100)	(265)	(378)	(113)
l Interest	(135)	0	(135)	(144)	0	(167)	(23)	(90)	(97)	(7)
m Recharges	(459)	0	(459)	(459)	0	(459)	0	(306)	(268)	38
Income	(27,936)	0	(27,936)	(28,395)	0	(28,868)	(473)	(18,878)	(9,660)	(334)
n Appropriation to Earmarked reserves	3,392	0	3,392	3,819	0	4,252	433	3,392	4,233	841
o Statutory Mitigation on Capital Financing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Net Expenditure / (Income)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	904	1,932	512
Use of Reserves										
Balance as at 1 April 2017	3,502	0	3,502	3,502	0	3,502	0			
Use in Year	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Balance as at 31 March 2018	3,502	0	3,502	3,502	0	3,502	0			

611

**Housing Revenue Account Forecast 2017/18
at 30 November 2017 - Period 8
Deputy Chief Executive - Simon Leftley**

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to Date Variance
a.	
b. Resident patrol services at Victoria Ward partially offset by lower council tax on void properties.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	
h. Interest on internal borrowing.	
i.	
j. Rental income is higher than estimated because of a lower number of voids than allowed for in the budget.	
k. Other income is higher than target because of an increase in privately funded Careline.	
l. HRA's share of interest received on investments is higher than estimated in the budget.	
m.	
n. Underspend will be transferred to the HRA capital investment reserve.	
o.	

612



**Capital Programme Budget
Monitoring 2017/18**

Period 8

**as at 30th November 2017
Departmental Summary**

Capital Programme Monitoring Report – November 2017

1. Overall Budget Performance

The revised Capital budget for the 2017/18 financial year is £66.573million which includes all changes agreed at November Cabinet. Actual capital spend at 30th November is £34.029million representing approximately 51% of the revised budget. This is shown in Appendix 1. (Outstanding creditors totalling £0.564million have been removed from this figure).

The expenditure to date has been projected to year end and the outturn position is forecast to reflect the Project Manager's realistic expectation. This is broken down by Department as follows:

Department	Revised Budget 2017/18 £'000	Outturn to 30 November 2017/18 £'000	Expected outturn 2017/18 £'000	Latest Expected Variance to Revised Budget 2017/18 £'000	Previous Expected Variance to Revised Budget 2017/18 £'000
Chief Executive	17,899	13,656	17,874	(25)	-
People	9,348	4,895	8,182	(1,166)	-
Place	28,486	13,229	28,078	(408)	-
Housing Revenue Account (HRA)	10,840	2,249	6,900	(3,940)	(2,742)
Total	66,573	34,029	61,034	(5,539)	(2,742)

The capital programme is expected to be financed as follows:

Department	External Funding			Total Budget £'000
	Council Budget £'000	Grant Budget £'000	Developer & Other Contributions £'000	
Chief Executive	17,893	-	6	17,899
People	230	9,118	-	9,348
Place	17,439	10,280	767	28,486
Housing Revenue Account (HRA)	10,135	-	705	10,840
Total	45,697	19,398	1,478	66,573
As a percentage of total budget	68.6%	29.2%	2.2%	

The funding mix for the total programme could change depending on how much grant and external contributions are received by the Council by the end of the year.

The grants and external contributions position to 30th November is as follows:

Department	Grant Budget £'000	Developer & Other Contributions Budget £'000	Total external funding budget £'000	External funding received £'000	External funding outstanding £'000
Chief Executive	-	6	6	-	6
People	9,118	-	9,118	4,220	4,898
Place	10,280	767	11,047	9,519	1,528
Housing Revenue Account (HRA)	-	705	705	705	-
Total	19,398	1,478	20,876	14,444	6,432

2. Department Budget Performance

Department of the Chief Executive

The revised capital budget for the Department of the Chief Executive is £17.899million. The budget is distributed across various scheme areas as follows

Department of the Chief Executive	Revised Budget 2017/18 £'000	Outturn to 30 November 2017/18 £'000	Expected outturn 2017/18 £'000	Latest Forecast Variance to Year End 2017/18 £'000	Previous Forecast Variance to Year End 2017/18 £'000
Asset Management (Property)	16,924	13,080	16,899	(25)	-
Transformation	301	270	301	-	-
Cemeteries & Crematorium	492	306	492	-	-
Subtotal	17,717	13,656	17,692	(25)	-
Priority Works (see table)	182	-	182	-	-
Total	17,899	13,656	17,874	(25)	-

Priority Works	£'000
Budget available	500
Less budget allocated to agreed schemes	(318)
Remaining budget	182

Actual spend at 30th November stands at £13.656million. This represents 76% of the total available budget.

Asset Management (Property)

Demolition of Herbert Grove has now been completed on target and on budget.

The second phase of procurement has commenced on the reconstruction and enhancement of the Library car park and spend of £100k is expected in 2017/18. The remaining budget of £25k will be included as a carry forward request in the report to January Cabinet.

The work on the new Beach Huts is nearing completion with only some technical issues delaying handover. This scheme will be completed before year end.

The contractors are on site for the works at Ropers Farm cottage and this is scheduled to complete before Christmas although this is weather dependant.

Transformation

The Channel Shift project remains on budget. The go live date has been delayed with a revised date of mid-January 2018. The initial User Acceptance Testing (UAT) period has now been extended. The tender for phase two has been completed and support has been commissioned for requirements gathering and detailed costs which will be finalised during February 2018.

Cemeteries and Crematorium

A priority works budget for Sutton Road Cemetery road works was identified and these works have now been completed within budget.

The final solution has been decided for the boiler replacement at Southend Crematorium. The specification has been drawn up and the tender has been submitted to procurement. This scheme is still expected to complete within this financial year.

Priority Works

The Priority works provision budget currently has £182k remaining unallocated.

Summary

A carry forward request of £25k for the Library car park reconstruction and enhancement will be included in the report to January Cabinet.

Department for People

The revised Department for People budget totals £9.348million.

Department for People	Revised Budget 2017/18 £'000	Outturn to 30 November 2017/18 £'000	Expected outturn 2017/18 £'000	Latest Expected Variance to Year End 2017/18 £'000	Previous Expected Variance to Year End 2017/18 £'000
Adult Social Care	697	145	697	-	-
General Fund Housing	1,510	736	1,510	-	-
Condition Schemes	704	429	704	-	-
Devolved Formula Capital	173	172	173	-	-
Early Years	536	225	536	-	-
Primary and Secondary School Places	5,728	3,188	4,562	(1,166)	-
Total	9,348	4,895	8,182	(1,166)	-

Actual spend at 30th November stands at £4.895million. This represents 52% of the total available budget.

Adult Social Care

The Community Capacity grant is used to enable vulnerable individuals to remain in their own homes and to assist in avoiding delayed discharges from hospital. Plans for 2017/18 include project management for social care redesign, costs of sheltered housing review outcomes, development of independent living centre and investment in technology and equipment to promote independence.

General Fund Housing

The Private Sector Renewal scheme is in place to ensure that the private sector stock is kept in a good condition to enable the authority to assist its most vulnerable residents.

The Disabled Facilities scheme is programmed to spend around £1.5million in 2017/18 in-line with the adaptations framework.

Condition Schemes

A budget of £704k has been allocated to address larger conditions in schools where the cost is over the schools capabilities to fund. Most of these works have been undertaken over the school summer holidays to minimise disruption to the schools. Retentions of £17k are being held for works completed last year at six primary schools.

Devolved Formula Capital

This is an annual devolution of dedicated capital grant to all maintained schools. The grant for 2017/18 is £173k. This grant amount will reduce as further maintained schools convert to academy status.

Primary and Secondary School Places

The primary expansion programme is now complete with final retention payments of £50k being held against four projects until the twelve month snagging period is over. A watching brief of demand against availability will be kept. If a need is identified, a further expansion of primary places will be explored to ensure that the council's statutory duty to provide a good school place for all those that request it can be met.

A secondary expansion programme is progressing to ensure that the extra places supplied in primary are matched in secondary as they are needed. The contractors are on site at Shoeburyness High School and St Thomas More is currently at the planning application stage. A feasibility study is currently progressing at another Secondary school with other schools to start imminently. Works at Wentworth Road and Southchurch High School site are also underway. A reprofile of the Secondary School expansion programme has resulted in a carry forward request of £1.166million to be included in the report to January Cabinet.

Summary

A carry forward request of £1.166million on the Secondary School expansion scheme will be included in the report to January Cabinet.

Department for Place

The revised capital budget for the Department for Place is £28.486million. This includes all changes approved at November Cabinet. The budget is distributed across various scheme areas as follows:

Department for Place	Revised Budget 2017/18 £'000	Outturn to 30 November 2017/18 £'000	Expected outturn 2017/18 £'000	Latest Expected Variance to Year End 2017/18 £'000	Previous Expected Variance to Year End 2017/18 £'000
Culture - Leisure	272	9	220	(52)	-
Culture - Parks	491	55	432	(59)	-
Culture - Libraries	55	277	55	-	-
Culture - Theatres	235	81	235	-	-
Culture - Museums	780	7	780	-	-
Other Culture	418	247	418	-	-
Culture S106 Agreements	301	38	274	(27)	-
ICT Programme	3,068	1,745	3,098	30	-
Airport Business Park	6,117	2,072	6,117	-	-
Better Queensway – Regeneration	628	159	628	-	-
Incubation Centre	34	-	34	-	-
Other Enterprise, Tourism & Regeneration	59	24	59	-	-
Southend Pier	2,479	667	2,479	-	-
Coastal Defence & Foreshore	277	135	277	-	-
Highways and Infrastructure	6,359	4,317	6,359	-	-
Highways S106 Agreements	246	4	246	-	-
Parking Management	492	119	292	(200)	-
Section 38, 278 & 78 Agreements	75	24	75	-	-
Local Transport Plan	1,698	1,310	1,598	(100)	-
Local Growth Fund	3,582	1,593	3,582	-	-
Community Safety	20	10	20	-	-
Transport	200	54	200	-	-
Energy Saving Projects	600	282	600	-	-
Total	28,486	13,229	28,078	(408)	-

Actual spend at 30th November stands at £13.229million. This represents 46% of the total available budget.

Culture

The light fitting replacement at Chase Sports and Fitness Centre has been programmed for February half term in conjunction with the school and leisure operator. Property services are currently drawing up the specification.

Works on the Building Management System at Southend Leisure and Tennis Centre are scheduled to commence in early February and continue until May 2018. A carry forward request of £50k will be included in the report to January Cabinet to enable the works to continue.

The remaining £2k on the Belfairs Swim Centre scheme will be included in the report to January Cabinet as a carry forward request. This is to complete any final works in the new financial year.

Various parks furniture and play equipment schemes are currently underway with procurement currently working on some final purchases for the year. Orders have now been placed for the equipment at Sidmouth Park with installations expected to take place in the new year. These installations are dependent on weather conditions.

The Playground Gate replacement scheme has experienced a slight delay due to the procurement process. Budget of £59k will be included in the report to January Cabinet as a carry forward request.

Various Culture S106 schemes are taking place with regards to public art, landscaping and tree replacements. Carry forward requests totalling £27k in relation to local play facilities and Shoebury park maintenance will be included in the report to January Cabinet.

ICT

The phone migration and re-tender scheme is running ahead of schedule and an accelerated delivery request of £30k will be included in the report to January Cabinet.

Over one hundred sites have now been migrated to the new fibre network under the Southend and Schools Network Migration scheme. The remaining sites are to be completed during December.

Airport Business Park

The Airport Business Park scheme has secured outline consent for the whole site and detailed consent for the first phase of the infrastructure and the new Westcliff Rugby Club Clubhouse. The works for the former started on site November 2016 and include the roundabout off Cherry Orchard Way and the spine road onto the site. Installation of the utilities will allow completion of this first phase of development. These are facing a delay due to issues with the utilities plan and the contractor but are being managed through the governance set out in the Development Agreement. The clubhouse work has started more recently and is programmed to have a 52 week build period. The pitches have already been laid and are playable. The move to the new location will enable the onsite road and utilities infrastructure to be completed, subject to planning consent from Rochford District Council. The phase two infrastructure works, offsite walking and cycling and a new innovation centre will be supported by Local Growth Fund (LGF) funding as well as Council capital. Archaeological works are required on the phase two area prior to commencing

development. Based on the finds from phase one archaeology, a revised scope is still under discussion with Essex County Council which has resulted in some delay. At the same time the procurement of the archaeologists is being tested in regards to compliance with the Development Agreement and spend of LGF. Dedman Grey and Kemsley have been retained as the agents for the site and have a growing list of interested parties at different stages of discussion. We hope to soon be able to announce the first business park occupiers with the agreement of commercially confidential terms for the first plot sale (Freehold 6.8 Acres) with an option to acquire a further adjacent plot being progressed. In the meantime plans and operating models for the innovation centre are being scoped ready to submit a planning application and procure a partner to run the centre. The current budget profile across financial years is considered appropriate at this stage.

Better Queensway - Regeneration

Consultation is now live on the Better Queensway scheme and will run until 15th December. The project team and board are currently reviewing and updating procurement documents with a view to commencing procurement in the spring. This is subject to approval of the post-consultation Cabinet report in February.

Incubation Centre

There is currently an issue with the heating system which is to be addressed. The cost of this will be split with the Beecroft Gallery.

Other Enterprise, Tourism and Regeneration

Other schemes include a budget for Resorts assets which has funded purchases of benches, high security litter bins and picnic units.

Southend Pier

The current spend projections on all pier schemes are subject to favourable weather conditions.

The tender document is currently being prepared for the bearing refurbishment scheme on the pier. Works are anticipated to start in January 2018.

A structural engineer has been appointed for a four year period plus an option of one additional year for condition works on the pier. An order has been placed for the condition survey and shelters. The tender for the public convenience works has been delayed due to planning.

Tender evaluation is currently in progress in conjunction with procurement for a structural consultant on phase two of the Prince George extension and the timber outer pier head works which will be commencing shortly.

Coastal Defence and Foreshore

A budget for improving the resilience of the borough to flooding from extreme weather events has been included in the 2017/18 capital programme. Works have now commenced at Harp House and the other main areas to be worked on include the airport, City Beach and Shoebury Common.

Highways and Infrastructure

An allocation of £102k has been received from the Department for Transport for the maintenance of pot holes across the borough. The rest of the Highways Maintenance programme is underway and will continue for the remainder of the financial year.

The Street Lighting budget is a multi-million pound, multi-year scheme to be part funded by the Challenge Fund from the Department for Transport. The Department for Transport have agreed a revised completion date of 31st March 2018 with a programme in place to replace concrete columns in six remaining roads and some heritage lanterns to be replaced. Other works include concrete sleeving, lantern modifications and sign light replacements.

Parking Management

An updated parking strategy has been commissioned which will form the basis of improvement plans to the borough car parks. Feedback from the recent review is currently being assessed for any upgrade requirements.

A carry forward request of £200k will be include in the report to January Cabinet for the car park infrastructure improvements scheme to action any upgrade requirements identified.

Section 38, 278 and 78 Schemes

There are a number of S38, S278 and S78 schemes all at various stages. Some of the larger schemes include works on pedestrian crossings and foot path improvements at the airport and works at Fossetts Farm.

Local Transport Plans (LTP Schemes)

The Local Transport Plan schemes cover various areas including better networks, traffic management, better operation of traffic control systems and bridge strengthening.

Refurbishment works of expansion joints on Belton Gardens bridge are underway as aprt of the bridge strengthening programme.

A carry forward of £100k will be included in the report to January Cabinet for the Better Networks and Traffic Management scheme.

Local Growth Fund

The A127 Growth Corridor projects will support the predicted growth associated with London Southend Airport and the Joint Area Action Plan (JAAP) proposals developed by Southend, Rochford and Essex County Councils to release land and create 7,380 high value jobs. The improvement will also support background growth of Southend and Rochford.

The final business case for A127 Kent Elms junction improvements has been approved by the South East Local Enterprise Partnership and all funding has been received.

There has been a delay to National Grids works which has had a knock on effect causing a delay to completing BT diversions. The BT diversions have caused a delay to the completion of the outbound new lane. Three lanes inbound and two new pedestrian crossings were in place at the end of June 2017. Monitoring of the junction continues and a traffic survey is being undertaken which will also monitor behaviours. The new footbridge is currently under design.

Options are being prepared to put forward for the business case at the Bell junction and air quality implications are to be investigated. A draft engagement and consultation document

has been prepared and reviewed. Air quality specialist work has now commenced and the pedestrian and layby parking survey is now complete.

Community Safety

Whilst the CCTV Equipment Renewal scheme is moving forward with consultation, the implementation is likely to be delayed and the majority of the budget has been carried forward into 2018/19. The scheme ties in with the development of the Southend Intel Hub and the process for testing any camera solutions to ensure they are fit for purpose in the future and the subsequent procurement process with take the scheme beyond March 2018.

Transport

The road safety audit stage three has now been reviewed on the A127 Tesco junction improvements with minor adjustments now complete. Works to the steps at Strawberry Fields are yet to be completed.

Southend Transport Model is an on-going scheme to support various multi modal transport projects. A review of the model is complete with options on updating the model to be considered.

Energy Saving Projects

Several projects have been identified from the energy efficiency budget including the feasibility study for the old Beecroft building which is currently awaiting procurement and the feasibility for the combined heat and power works at Civic 1 which have now commenced.

The energy scheme at the Beecroft and Central Museum building is now substantially complete and the final invoices are yet to come in.

Summary

Carry forward request to be included in the report to January Cabinet are Belfairs Swim Centre for £2k, Southend Leisure and Tennis Centre Building Management System for £50k, Playground Gates for £59k, Culture S106 schemes for £27k, Car Park Infrastructure Improvements for £200k, Local Transport Place Better Networks and Traffic Management scheme for £100k,

An accelerated delivery request will be included in the report to January Cabinet for Phones migration and Re-tender for £30k.

Housing Revenue Account

The revised budget for the Housing Revenue Account capital programme for 2017/18 is £10.840million. The latest budget and spend position is as follows:

Housing Revenue Account	Revised Budget 2017/18 £'000	Outturn to 31 October 2017/18 £'000	Expected outturn 2017/18 £'000	Forecast Variance to Year End 2017/18 £'000	Previous Forecast Variance to Year End 2017/18 £'000
Decent Homes Programme	6,703	1,890	5,415	(1,288)	-
Council House Adaptations	565	187	565	-	-
Sheltered Housing	345	-	345	-	-
Other HRA	3,227	172	575	(2,652)	(2,742)
Total	10,840	2,249	6,900	(3,940)	(2,742)

The actual spend at 30th November of £2.249million represents 21% of the HRA capital budget.

Decent Homes Programme

Spend on the Decent Homes programme is expected to be lower than anticipated due to lower numbers of properties needing improvement works within the financial year however this will not impact on the decency figure that is to be achieved. A carry forward of £1.288million has been identified to be included in the report to January Cabinet.

The tender for the windows has now been returned and the second leaseholder consultation period is now underway.

Council House Adaptions

This budget relates to minor and major adaptations in council dwellings. Spend depends on the demand for these adaptations and works are currently in progress for 2017/18.

Sheltered Housing

This budget is to be used in conjunction with the Sheltered Housing review.

Other HRA

The housing construction scheme is progressing well and following an investigation with Anglian Water, the culvert has been found to be in the ownership of the Council. The specification for the culvert is currently being finalised by the Council's engineers along

with the contractors. The process will be finalised shortly along with the programme of works for the culvert diversion. It is anticipated that the remainder of the highways works and the culvert enabling works will begin in late January. The tender for the overall build contractor has been extended until January 2018 to accommodate this change and further consultation will be undertaken with both local members and residents shortly. A carry forward of £2.742million will be included in the report to January Cabinet to continue the scheme into 2018/19.

A tower block leasehold had been purchased as part of the Queensway scheme and an accelerated delivery request of £90k will be included in the report to January Cabinet to fund this.

Summary

Carry forward requests of £2.742million for the HRA Housing Construction scheme and £1.288million of the Decent Homes programme will be included in the report to January Cabinet.

An accelerated delivery request of £90k will be included in the report to January Cabinet for the purchase of a Queensway tower block leasehold.

Summary of Capital Expenditure at 30th November 2017

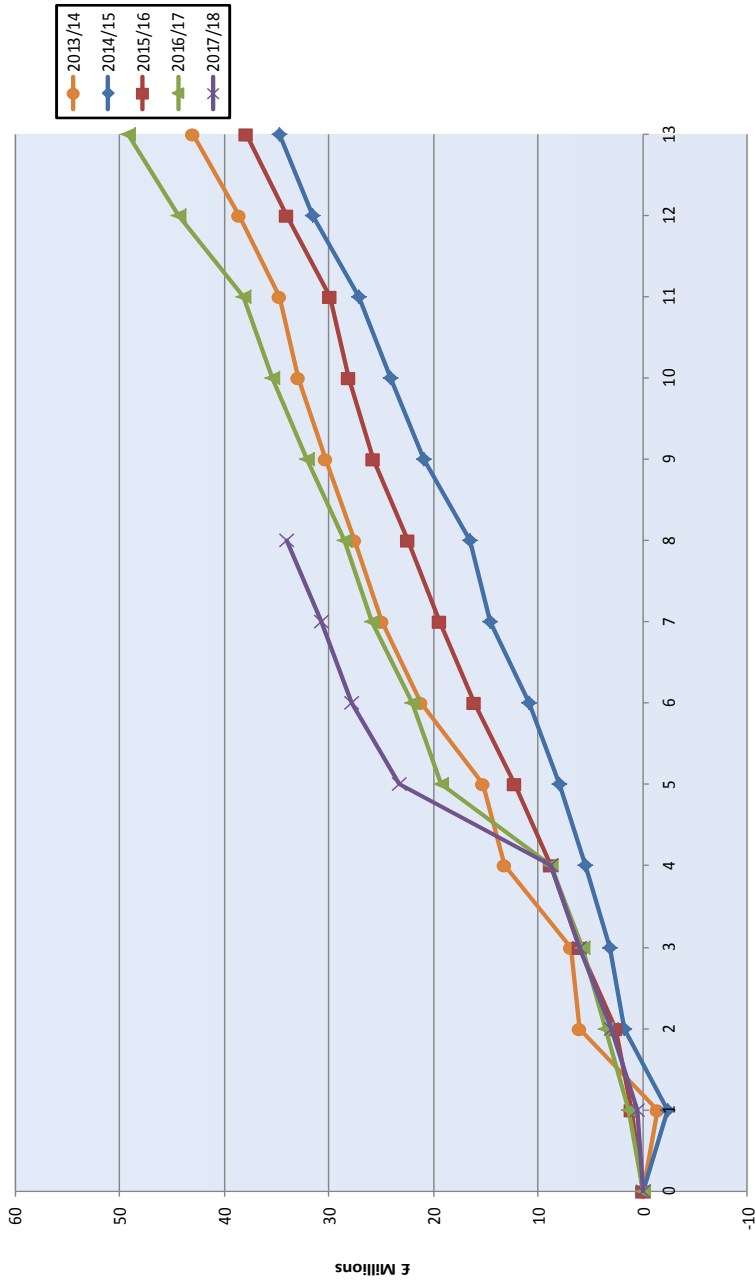
Appendix 1

	Original Budget 2017/18 £000	Revisions £000	Revised Budget 2017/18 £000	Actual 2017/18 £000	Forecast outturn 2017/18 £000	Forecast Variance to Year End 2017/18 £000	% Variance
Chief Executive	6,400	11,499	17,899	13,656	17,874	(25)	76%
People	13,582	(4,234)	9,348	4,895	8,182	(1,166)	52%
Place	48,140	(19,654)	28,486	13,229	28,078	(408)	46%
Housing Revenue Account	8,610	2,230	10,840	2,249	6,900	(3,940)	21%
	76,732	(10,159)	66,573	34,029	61,034	(5,539)	51%
Council Approved Original Budget - February 2017	76,732						
Chief Executive amendments	12,157						
People amendments	(8,402)						
Place amendments	(13,650)						
HRA amendments	3,596						
Carry Forward requests from 2016/17	6,206						
Accelerated Delivery requests to 2016/17	(856)						
Budget re-profiles (June Cabinet)	(11,927)						
New external funding	2,717						
Council Approved Revised Budget - November 2017	66,573						

Actual compared to Revised Budget spent is £34.029M or 51%

Appendix 2

Capital programme Delivery
Cumulative Capital Expenditure 2013/14 to 2017/18



Year	Outturn £m	Outturn %
2012/13	61.0	97.9
2013/14	43.3	93.8
2014/15	34.8	83.8
2015/16	37.9	97.0
2016/17	48.8	89.0

NOTICE OF MOTION: Caged Peafowl Birds

There are a number of peafowl caged at Chalkwell Park. These large birds are usually seen roaming free on large estates and zoological gardens, and I cannot recall another example where these birds are caged.

The cage at Chalkwell Park is not nearly large enough, and as the photo shows, when the peacock displays his magnificent plumage there really is barely enough room for him to do so. These birds roam large estates and parks normally; there is no room for flight at all, and these birds can fly.

Aside from the smallness of their present enclosure, this is a sparsely decorated cage that is often dirty, and certainly gives every impression of neglect. These birds are often tormented by visitors and their pets, as if them being caged gives permission to this poor behaviour.

Earlier this summer two chicks were hatched. The peahen was trying to protect them, a difficult job in a small enclosure. One was killed by its sibling. The bowls for feeding and drinking are designed for adult birds, and are too high for chicks; how were the chicks meant to feed and drink?

A resident informed the Council about the chicks, and the dead one was removed. However, since the Council were unaware up to that point that there were chicks then clearly accusations of neglect are appropriate.

This cage is the last vestige of the menagerie that once housed many animals such as bears and chimpanzees. Nowadays this would not be allowed. This is a throwback to an era when animals were not treated with respect. That peafowl are still caged is a disgrace to the town, a town that prides itself as being cultured.

Motion to Council:

We call upon the Council to uphold the highest standards with regards to animal rights.

To this end we want the four peafowl housed in the Chalkwell Park menagerie to be moved to somewhere more suitable.

There has been offers of new homes, and we call upon the Council to fully investigate these.

We urge the Council to expedite a move to a more humane home for the peafowl with utmost speed to end this example of animal cruelty.

*Proposed by: Cllr Julian Ware-Lane
seconded by: Cllr Charles Willis*

This page is intentionally left blank

NOTICE OF MOTION:

UBER Licensing

Whilst this Council recognises the innovation of companies in the gig-economy like UBER, this Council, supports TFL in not re-licensing UBER's private hire license on public safety grounds. Uber have been found to have a number regulatory challenges in the administration of its business model, inadequate DBS checks, the non-reporting of a number of alleged sexual assaults and other offences committed by its drivers. It is known that drivers, who have previously had their licenses revoked by this Council, have subsequently be issued licenses by TfL to work for UBER in this town even though UBER do not have an operator's license to operate in Southend.

Even though it is a legal requirement for TFL and other regulators to be able to examine records and information held by UBER, the current 'greyball' technology used by UBER, prevents regulators from carrying out their duties.

This Council is also very concerned that a number of TFL licensed UBER drivers are currently operating around the Borough of Southend on Sea without having an operators license. When UBER drivers, licenced by TFL, are working in Southend, they do not fall under the control of Southend Enforcement Officers and are unable to look into customer complaints and are unable to monitor vehicle or driving standards. We also acknowledge that local private hire driver standards are at a higher standard than those of TfL.

This Council also calls on the Government to update Taxi and Private Hire legislation so driver standards are uniformed across the country and Enforcement Officers are able to inspect all vehicles irrespective of what borough they have been licensed in. This Council also supports the introduction of national databases so authorities can check if a driver or operator has ever been refused or had a license revoked in another borough for failing the 'fit and proper' test.

Proposed: Cllr Terry

Seconded: Cllr Cox

This page is intentionally left blank

Notice of Motion: Traveller Community

The traveller community often visits the borough, and the local authority's immediate reaction is to seek police assistance to have them moved on.

Little attempt has been made to find somewhere where the travellers can stay within the borough.

Finding travellers a place to temporarily stay would stop the problem of them pitching up in public parks and other unsuitable open spaces. This may entail, of course, dialogue with our neighbouring local authorities and residents.

We condemn all bad behaviour and law-breaking and this should be punished as appropriate. However, we should not pre-judge.

The traveller community has also been the subject of some very unsavoury comments by some councillors.

This Council therefore:

1. Condemns any language that stigmatises or labels the traveller community.
2. Condemns every instance of race hate language, or support for race hate language.
3. Should encourage greater understanding and tolerance of all minority groups.
4. Welcomes all visitors to the borough. This borough aim is increase visitor numbers, to be a bigger tourist magnet. This local authority should not discriminate at all, nor should it pre-judge the motives of any visitor.
- 5, Should attempt to find somewhere for travellers to temporarily de-camp when they visit, thus ending the sight of caravans in our parks and open spaces.

(The traveller community includes a variety of peoples who prefer a nomadic lifestyle.)

Proposed by: Councillor Ware-Lane
Seconded by Councillor Borton

This page is intentionally left blank